A TREATISE OF THE VENEREAL DISEASE, In Six BOOKS;

CONTAINING

An ACCOUNT of the ORIGINAL, PROPAGATION, and CONTAGION of this DISTEMPER in general.

As alſo of the

NATURE, CAUSE, and CURE of all VENEREAL DISORDERS in particular, whether Local or Univerſal.

Together with

An Abridgment of the ſeveral Diſcourſes, which have been written upon this Subject from the firſt Appearance of the VENEREAL DISEASE in *Europe* to this Time, with critical Remarks upon them.

Written originally in *Latin*

By *JOHN ASTRUC*,

Phyſician to his preſent Majeſty the King of *France*, *Auguſtus* II. late King of *Poland*, and to his Highneſs the preſent Duke of *Orleans*.

And now tranſlated into *Engliſh* by

WILLIAM BARROWBY, M. B.

VOL. I.

LONDON,

Printed for W. INNYS and R. MANBY at the Weſt-End of St. *Paul's*, C. DAVIS in *Pater-Noſter-Row*, and J. CLARKE under the *Royal-Exchange*, in *Cornhill*. MDCCXXXVII.

BOSTON MEDICAL
APR. 1 1904
LIBRARY.

THE TRANSLATOR's PREFACE.

THE great demand which has been made from Paris *for this Treatiſe of Dr.* Aſtruc's *in the* Latin *tongue, and the eſteem which it is held in by the* Phyſicians *of our own nation, were ſtrong inducements to me to naturalize this Foreigner, and to make him ſpeak a language which might render his labours ſtill more extenſively advantageous. To ſay any thing of the method and order which is obſerved in this Treatiſe, were to break in upon our Author's Preface; and to attempt an encomium upon the author himſelf, were to undertake a taſk which I am very unequal to. The character already given of this Treatiſe by Dr.* Turner *(to whoſe judgment in a ſubject of this kind the higheſt deference is due) is ſo true and ingenuous, that I doubt not but it will be readily ſubſcrib'd to by every impartial reader.* * This *Latin* Treatiſe of *Aſtruc*'s, *ſays the Doctor*, however free he has made with my Countrymen as well as myſelf, contains not on-

* See Dr. *Turner*'s preface to his *Aphrodiſiacus.*

ly the moſt ample collection, but affords the moſt uſeful and inſtructive hiſtory of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, that is hitherto extant.

Intereſt and prejudice will neceſſarily raiſe enemies to this piece, the empirical practitioner *will be very unwilling to quit his road, and will with great difficulty be perſuaded to open his eyes to look back upon the paths of ignorance, through which he has blindly travelled. The diſpenſers of* ſpecific Arcana *and* univerſal Remedies *are too well acquainted with the ſweets that accrue to them from their frauds to liſten to a rational method of practice. The ſhort-hand method will ſtill have its followers, and whether the bait be* fumigation, drop, *or* pill, *there will always remain credulous perſons enough to ſwallow it. But the merit of our Author's work is far ſuperior to any attacks it may meet with from that quarter.*

As to what concerns myſelf, I have endeavoured to give the public a juſt tranſlation, in which I have conſulted truth rather than elegancy, and have every where been more ſtrictly obſervant of the rules of decency, than thoſe of criticiſm; for I had far rather be found guilty of barbariſm than uncleanlineſs of expreſſion. I ſhall not detain the reader any longer from a work that will give him pleaſure and advantage.

Spittle-Square without *Biſhopſgate*, *Feb.* 22, 1737.

Will. Barrowby, *jun.*

THE PREFACE.

IN moſt of the books, which have been publiſh'd upon the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, there are evidently abundance of faults, though theſe are not always the ſame, nor even of a like nature. I may eaſily be excuſed for my freedom in this cenſure, as envy has not the leaſt ſhare in the reflection. In the more antient, under which name I comprehend ſuch as were written before the year 1600. there appears to be wanting a more accurate deſcription of Venereal ſymptoms, a more juſt knowledge of Pharmacy and Phyſicks, a fuller expoſition of cauſes, and which is of ſtill greater moment, more certain diagnoſticks and prognoſticks of the diſtemper, with a more effectual method of cure, in which leſs regard ſhould be had to *Guaiacum*, *China*, *Sarſa-parilla*, and the ſudorifick medicines, and a greater deference be paid to Mercury, in which the juſt value of a mercurial courſe ſhould be ſet in a proper light, and the right method of adminiſtring it clearly laid down. But theſe do

not

not ſeem ſo much the faults of the authors, as of the age they liv'd in; and may the more eaſily be paſſed over, as the remedy of this diſeaſe was not then ſufficiently known, as they thought it criminal to diſſent from the practice of the antients, as Mercury was in general judg'd to be a poiſonous drug, and the effects of *Guaiacum* were cried up beyond meaſure as ſo many miracles.

There is a more general and grievous defect, which runs through the modern writings, that have been publiſh'd in our own or the laſt age. For you will ſcarce find any one diſcourſe in this period, of a proper length, which treats of Venereal diſorders in the manner, that the nature of the ſubject requires. We have indeed a great many little diſſertations upon ſeveral branches of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; but theſe are for the moſt part trivial, barren, and haſty performances, in which the principal points that ought to have been conſider'd, are ſcarcely touched upon. In many of them you will find new-devis'd notions, call'd *hypotheſes*, in which the Phyſicians of the laſt age, after they had caſt off the yoke of the antients, evidently indulg'd themſelves too much, and as they refus'd to ſubmit to authority, ſo they did not enough conſult experience and reaſon. Laſtly, amongſt ſo many writers, there is not one, who has taken care to give an accurate deſciption of the mercurial method of cure, or point out the ſeveral rocks, through the midſt of which we are to direct our courſe; but in general have all ſome ſecret remedy to recommend, which they ſet off with ſuch extravagant commendations, as ſufficiently

ficiently expoſe their fraudulent deſigns, and clearly ſhew [a] *ſe ſui quæſtûs cauſâ falſas ſuſcitare ſententias*, that they wrote their diſſertations with no other view, than to impoſe upon mankind, and gain to themſelves ſome private advantage.

Such mean arts as theſe ſhould be left to Quacks and Mountebanks, [b] *quorum ſtultitiæ quæſtus impudentia eſt*, but ſhould be carefully avoided by all perſons of reputation and character, who, as lovers of truth and enemies to fraud, have the welfare of mankind at heart. For which reaſon I am ſorry to find, that ſeveral regular Surgeons, ſome foreign Phyſicians, and one or two of our own Countrymen, have made pretenſions to ſuch private remedies, and induſtriouſly taken pains to conceal them, that the inſignificancy of them might not be diſcovered, and the credulous vulgar be impoſed on, for the ſake of ſome diſreputable gain they have ſcandalouſly hoped to obtain from them.

What I have ſaid is ſufficient to ſhew, that a new diſcourſe is wanting upon this ſubject, drawn up with greater accuracy, length, and faithfulneſs; though at the ſame time it may ſerve to convince us, how many difficulties the undertaker has to ſtruggle with, and what caution it becomes him to uſe, if he deſires to ſatisfy the juſt expectations of the learned upon this article.

For my own part, before I ſat down to write, I thoroughly conſider'd them, and was very ſenſible that I had to treat of whatever bore

[a] *Ennius*, in fragment. [b] *Phædr. lib.* 1. *fab.* 14.

any relation to the original, eruption, and propagation of this diſeaſe; whatever concern'd the nature of contagion, the ſeveral kinds of it, the different ways by which it will ſometimes after admiſſion lie lurking in the blood, and at other times break out in various ſhapes of violence; whatever had reference to the cauſes, ſymptoms, ſigns, and method of cure of all Venereal diſorders, whether local or univerſal, in ſuch manner, [a] *ut vetuſtis novitatem, novis auctoritatem, obſoletis nitorem, obſcuris lucem, faſtiditis gratiam, dubiis fidem, omnibus verò naturam, & naturæ ſuæ omnia parem*; in a word, as *Domitius Piſo* expreſſes it in *Pliny*, *ut theſaurum facerem potiùs quam librum.*

I do not preſume that I have thoroughly executed all that I deſign'd; nor had I the vanity to imagine, when firſt I form'd my ſcheme, that I ſhould be able to do ſo; *mecum enim habito*, nor am I ignorant, *quid valeant humeri, quid ferre recuſent.* But I did ſuppoſe, that as I had a laborious, difficult, and obſcure point under my conſideration, I might lawfully flatter myſelf with ſuch ſucceſs, as might ſuffice to keep up my ſpirits, and carry me through the work I had undertaken; and the more ſo, as the very attempt to ſucceed has generally been reckoned commendable, and never cenſured that I know of, [b] *cùm etiam non aſſecutis voluiſſe abundè pulchrum atque magnificum ſit.* And thus diſpos'd I made no ſcruple to ſet about treating upon this ſubject in its full extent, and for the ſake of

[a] *Plin. in Præf. Hiſt. Natural.* [b] *Plin. ubi ſupra.*

order

order and perſpicuity to divide the whole into ſix books.

In the firſt I have given the hiſtory of this diſeaſe in its infancy, maturity, and declenſion, and ſhewn that its original muſt be deriv'd from the Iſlands of the *Weſt Indies*, whence it was unhappily tranſported into our climate; ſo that by reaſon of this terrible diſtemper brought thence into *Europe*, we may juſtly take up that complaint of *America*, which the *Romans* are ſaid of old to have made of *Aſia*, upon account of the depravity of manners introduc'd from thence into the republick, [a] *devictam victores ſuos corrupiſſe*; and laſtly, that this dreadful diſorder has already paſs'd through ſeveral ſtages, which have been diſtinguiſh'd by the acceſſion or diſappearance of different ſymptoms, and that we have probable grounds to hope, it now daily advances towards its declenſion, tho' hitherto by ſlow degrees.

Under this head was the proper place to have conſidered ſeveral queſtions, which I am ſenſible are ſometimes brought into diſpute; as, whether the Leproſy, deſcrib'd by *Moſes* in the fourteenth chapter of *Leviticus*, was the ſame diſtemper with the preſent *Venereal Diſeaſe?* Whether the ſore boils, [b] wherewith *Satan* ſmote *Job*, by God's permiſſion, from the ſole of his foot to the crown of his head, are not to be underſtood of the ſame diſtemper? Whether *David* himſelf had not the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, as he ſeems to have given a lively deſcription of its ſymptoms in ſome of his Pſalms? And laſtly, whether the Author of the Book of *Ec-*

[a] *Flor. lib.* iii. *cap.* 12. [b] *Job* chap. ii.

cleſia-

cleſiaſticus, does not allude to the *Venereal Diſeaſe* in chap. xix. ẏ 2, and 3, where he ſays, *He that cleaveth to Harlots will become vile, Moths and Worms will have him to heritage.* But whilſt I was engaged in giving an anſwer to difficulties of greater conſequence, and ſuch as more naturally fell under my enquiry, I know not how it happened, I ſuffer'd theſe to eſcape me.

But the fault of this omiſſion, if it may deſerve that name, may eaſily be excuſed, as the objections alledg'd are ſo very trifling, that they ſcarce deſerve to be taken notice of. For 1. it is the general opinion of all [a] Divines, that the Leproſy of the *Jews*, deſcrib'd by *Moſes* in *Leviticus*, was the ſame with the Leproſy of the *Arabians*, of which we have ſo largely treated in our diſcourſe. And therefore as we have ſufficiently prov'd the Leproſy of the *Arabians* to have been different from the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, both in its nature, cauſe, manner of contagion, ſymptoms, method of cure, *&c.* it will follow, that the diſpute concerning the Leproſy of the *Jews*, which is the principal point here to be conſider'd, and upon which the reſt in a manner depend, muſt at the ſame time have been decided.

2. It muſt be own'd indeed, that [b] *Franciſcus Vatablus* has interpreted the boils, wherewith *Job* is ſaid to have been ſmitten, of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and has herein been follow'd

[a] See *Tho. Bartholin. de morbis Biblicis, cap.* 8. and *J. le Clerc in ſpeciali diatribâ de leprâ Judæorum*, publiſh'd at the end of the third tome of his Commentaries upon the Bible. [b] In his marginal Annotations upon *Job*, chap. ii. ẏ 7.

by

by [a] *Cyprianus Ciſtercienſis*, that this opinion ſeems to have been countenanced by [b] *Joannes de Pineda*, a *Jeſuit*, [c] *Jacobus Bolducius*, a *Capuchin*, and [d] Dom *Calmet*, a *Benedictine* of the Congregation of St. *Viton* and *Hidulfus*; that there were ſome formerly, as we learn from [e] *Ulricus Hutten*, who deriv'd the original of this diſeaſe from the ſores of *Job*; and that it was uſual for pocky people to apply to [f] *Job* in their prayers, as the particular patron of this diſtemper, under which he had labour'd ſo ſeverely himſelf. But this credulity of the antients to me appears very ſurprizing; nor can I ſee what pretenſions any reaſonable man could ever have had for giving way to ſuch an imagination. For as nothing can be plainer, than that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* firſt made its appearance in our parts of the world at the cloſe of the fifteenth century; ſo is there not the leaſt reſemblance between *Job*'s diſtemper, as deſcrib'd in chap. vi, xvi, xix, and xx, and the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, whereon to ground an argument in favour of this opinion. So that it were much better, either to ſay nothing at all concerning the nature of *Job*'s boils with [g] *Joannes Mercerus*; or with [h] *Origen*, [i] St. *John Chryſoſtom*, [i] *Polychronius*, and [i] *Apollonius*, ſup-

[a] *Comment. in Job, cap.* ii. [b] *Comment. in Job cap.* ii. ℣ 7, 8. [c] *Comment. in lib. Job cap.* xxx. ℣ 30. *Tom.* I. [d] *Diſſert. ſur la maladie de Job.* [e] *De morbi Gallici curatione per adminiſtrationem ligni Guaiaci, cap.* 1. [f] See below Book V. at the year 1520. under the article of *John le Maire*; *Molanus in Diario medicorum eccleſiaſtico ad* 10 *Maii*, which is the feaſt of *Job*; *Baillet, Vies des Saints de l'ancien Teſtament*, 10 *May*. [g] Comment in *Job*, chap. ii. ℣ 7. [h] *Contra Celſum, lib.* vi. *p.* 503. [i] *In Catenâ Græcorum patrum in B. Jobum, collectore Nicetâ.*

poſe

poſe it the ſame with the *Elephantiaſis*, which was a common diſtemper in *Arabia* upon the borders of *Euphrates*, [a] where *Job* liv'd, than to advance ſuch extravagant fancies, without the leaſt authority whatſoever to ſupport them.

3. Nor have we any better reaſon to conclude, that [b] *David* had the foul diſeaſe, becauſe in *Pſalm* vi. ℣ 2, and 3. *Pſalm* xxxii. ℣ 3. and eſpecially in *Pſalm* xxxviii. ℣ 4, 6, and 8, he ſays, *there is no health in his fleſh, neither any reſt in his bones; that his wounds ſtink and are corrupt; that his loins are filled with a ſore diſeaſe, and there is no whole part in his body.* 'Tis plain from hence indeed, that *David*, when he wrote, was afflicted with a ſevere diſeaſe; but it does not therefore follow, that his diſeaſe was Venereal; and even though it were certain, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was as common in *David*'s time as it is at preſent, it would be a raſh cenſure to charge it upon him, as there is no ſufficient affinity between the ſymptoms mention'd by *David*, and the ſymptoms of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* to give any room for the ſuſpicion; and yet tho' there was a nearer analogy between the ſymptoms recorded by *David* and the ſymptoms of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, there could be no grounds for the belief of this opinion, ſince it may evidently be prov'd, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was not antiently known in theſe parts of the world.

Laſtly, they lie under a ſtill greater miſtake, who think, that the venereal diſeaſe is referr'd to in the paſſages quoted from *Eccleſiaſticus*, as nothing can be plainer, than that thoſe paſſages

[a] *Frederici Spanhemii Hiſtoria Jobi, cap.* 3. [b] *Gui Patin, Lettre* 368.

relate

relate wholly to the ignominy, diſgrace, poverty, ſickneſs, and other ills, which uſually attend upon whoremongers and adulterers. Thus in a like paſſage in the book of *Proverbs*, *ch.* v. ℣ 8, *&* *ſeq.* Wiſdom exhorteth her ſons, *My ſon*, ſays ſhe, *remove thy way far from a ſtrange woman, and come not nigh the doors of her houſe; leſt thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel; leſt ſtrangers be filled with thy wealth, and thy labours be in the houſe of a ſtranger; and thou mourn at the laſt, when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed.* And to the ſame purpoſe we have alſo ſeveral admonitions in [x] profane writers. But of this by the by. To return now to our ſubject.

II. In the ſecond book we have explained the nature, quality, propagation, and efficacy of the venereal poiſon, and have then made an hiſtorical enquiry at what time and by whom the ſeveral remedies, which are judg'd to be of ſervice in the Venereal Diſeaſe, were introduc'd; ſuch as *Quickſilver*, *Guaiacum*, *China-root*, *Sarſaparilla*, *Saſſafras-wood*, and the *mercurial Preparations*; as alſo with what zeal the virtues of each were long cry'd up, 'till at laſt the cauſe was decided in favour of Mercury.

III. And thus having once got over all hiſtorical difficulties, and diſcuſs'd the queſtions which occurr'd in Phyſiology and Pathology, a way was naturally open'd for falling directly upon the ſubject itſelf, the point a phyſician is moſt nearly concern'd in, and treating expreſsly of all venereal diſorders, whether local, which

[x] So *Plautus* in *Truculento*, *Act.* II. *Sc.* 7. *Meretrix meum herum miſerum ſuâ blanditia impulit in pauperiem; privavit bonis, luce, honore, atque amicis.*

are

are, as it were, an introduction to the approaching diſtemper, and to which we have ſpoke in the third book; or univerſal, which are the certain ſigns of a confirm'd Pox, and whereof we have largely diſcours'd in book the fourth. And having explain'd in both their reſpective natures, cauſes, ſymptoms, diagnoſtick and prognoſtick ſigns, I have farther laid down the particular methods of cure, which are proper to be us'd in every kind or degree of theſe ſeveral diſorders.

And here I have particularly endeavour'd to digeſt the whole into order in as ſhort and clear a manner as poſſibly I could; wherein how well I have ſucceeded muſt be left to the judgment of the reader. Tho' this I may venture to affirm, and 'tis what I have principally aim'd at, that I have been very impartial in all my relations; I have ſuppreſs'd nothing, which I thought might be uſeful, nor omitted any thing which I judg'd might be neceſſary; I have ſet down all the remedies, which by experience I have found to be efficacious and ſuch as may be relied on; and wherever I have mention'd any that are of doubtful and uncertain effect, I have always given the reader a caution concerning them; that as I have kept nothing back from his knowledge with any bad deſign, ſo neither have I extoll'd any thing beyond the praiſes it has juſtly deſerv'd; but throughout the whole have acted with that candour and ingenuity, that ſollicitude and concern for the welfare of the patient, as might be expected from a phyſician and a fellow-creature; ſo that though my performance may be deem'd imperfect, and upon that ſcore unworthy of commen-

commendation, I hope it may at leaſt meet with a kind reception from the good intentions I had in drawing it up.

The forms of medicines, which I have given, are ſuch as are in common practice, and alike ſuited to general uſe. The reſt, which require to be varied according to the nature and degree of the diſeaſe or the ſtrength of the patient, I have purpoſely omitted, leſt they ſhould prove a ſtumbling-block to young practitioners, who would be apt to order them without diſtinction to all perſons that ſhould fall in their way. But the principal and moſt effectual medicines, which are ſerviceable in the ſeveral diſorders incident to this diſtemper, I have been peculiarly careful to ſet down, beginning with the gentleſt, and proceeding to the moſt violent, and have mark'd down the proper doſe of each; ſo that there can be no difficulty of throwing 'em into extemporaneous forms, as occaſion requires. But this I would adviſe the younger phyſicians, that their mixtures and compoſitions may always conſiſt [a] *ex paucis remediis ex cauſa non ex conjecturâ aſſumptis.* For the confus'd, promiſcuous heap of ingredients, which ſome people throw into their [b] ſenſeleſs compoſitions, is not only, as [c] *Pliny* expreſſes it, *oſtentatio artis et portentoſæ ſcientiæ venditatio*, but alſo as he elſewhere has it, [d] *impudentia*, [e] *fraus*, [f] *perfidia eſt*, and for the moſt part prejudicial to the patient, as by this means unne-

[a] *Plin. Hiſt. Nat lib.* 22. *cap.* 24. [b] *Inexplicabiles, ibid.* 29. *cap.* 1. [c] *Ibid. lib.* 24. *cap.* 1. [d] *Ibid. lib.* 22. *cap.* 24. [e] *Ibid. lib.* 4. *cap.* 1. [f] *Ibid. lib.* 29. *cap.* 1.

ceſſary

ceſſary and inſignificant medicines are always forc'd down, and very often ſuch as are foreign to the purpoſe.

V. and VI. I had now in appearance put the finiſhing hand to my diſcourſe, when I judg'd it would be proper to ſubjoin a chronological account of all the authors, who have wrote upon the ſame ſubject; that thus we might as it were at one view, diſcern what different people have thought at different times of the original, nature, and remedies of the Venereal Diſeaſe, what each particular perſon has done towards advancing the cure of it, and in a word, thro' what perplexities, and by whoſe means chiefly, the method that is now in uſe has been brought to that height of perfection, where at preſent it ſeems to ſtand.

With this view I carefully read over all the authors I could get; and diligently pick'd out of each of them whatever I found new, or ſingular, or worth taking notice of; all which I digeſted into a chronological order, and divided into two other books, a fifth and ſixth; whereof the former treats of all the authors, which liv'd from the time of the firſt eruption of this diſeaſe to the year 1600. and the other of ſuch as have wrote particular treatiſes upon Venereal diſorders to this very day. By this means we have a ſeries and order of the particular cares and ſollicitudes, which perplex'd the phyſicians, and may learn from hence, with what conſternation they were ſtruck upon the appearance of this aſtoniſhing diſtemper, with what diffidence and ill ſucceſs they firſt went about the cure of it, with what fear and trembling they ſought out for proper remedies, thro' how many

many miſcarriages they gain'd their experience, and by what degrees and dangers they came to the knowledge of the following propoſitions, which were neither foreſeen nor expected by the practitioner, which long ſeem'd doubtful to many becauſe of their novelty, and at laſt came to be aſſented to by all, as being founded upon moſt certain experience.

1. *That the Venereal Diſeaſe is a kind of diſtemper, which cannot be ſpontaneouſly bred in our climate by any error in diet, or other deprav'd ſtate of the non-naturals; but is produced and perpetuated here by a ſort of morbifick fewel originally brought from abroad, which is of a laſting nature, or rather is conſtantly renew'd*; which circumſtance before the coming of the Venereal Diſeaſe amongſt us, was never affirm'd of any other kind of diſtemper, or ſo much as thought of; which did not plainly appear to be the caſe with the Venereal Diſeaſe till above ſixty years after its appearance; which is now confirm'd by moſt certain experience; and which ſome are of opinion was formerly the caſe with the leproſy of the *Arabians*, ſo long as it rag'd in *Europe*, and is ſtill the caſe with the *Aſiatick* plague, which at ſome times makes ſuch ravages in *Europe*.

2. *That this morbifick fewel, or ſeeds of the diſtemper, which they call the Venereal poiſon, though it cannot by any means be generated in our climate, yet if it be any way convey'd into the blood, though in the ſmalleſt and moſt indiſcernible particles, it does there eaſily for the moſt part increaſe, multiply, and gather ſtrength*; which fact is abſolutely certain in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; ſeems to have been formerly true of the infection communicated in the *Elephantiaſis* or

Leproſy; and is highly probable in the contagion ſpread by the Plague, though ſome are of a different opinion.

3. *On the other hand, that this poiſon ſhall ſometimes lie lurking in the blood for ſeveral years without any manifeſt prejudice, and conſequently without any apparent ſymptom; and yet that it ſhall be preſerv'd there ſo entire, as to be capable of exerting itſelf when occaſion offers, and frequently with ſo much violence, as to produce the moſt fatal effects*; which is a circumſtance, that ſome of our anceſtors have diſcover'd in the poiſon flowing from the bite of a mad dog, but is more certainly found to be true of the Venereal poiſon from abundance of inſtances.

4. *That the uſe of Mercury and mercurial preparations is only able to extirpate the Venereal poiſon, and if cautiouſly adminiſter'd, is always a ſafe, innocent, and effectual remedy*; and yet before the eruption of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, the adminiſtration of it was thought highly criminal, and in the firſt age after its appearance was diſapprov'd of by ſeveral Phyſicians, thro' too credulous a regard for the opinion of the antients, who by miſtake had cenſur'd Mercury as poiſonous, though at laſt we have learnt from experience, that it is the moſt effectual remedy in this diſeaſe.

5. *That a ſalivation may alike be raiſed from the uſe of a mercurial unction, or the taking down mercurial preparations*, a kind of evacuation unknown to the Phyſicians in former times, though now the moſt certain remedy for the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and by experience found to be of ſingular benefit in ſeveral other diſtempers.

6. *And*

6. *And laſtly, that for the moſt part this is perform'd by the ſole rubbing a mercurial ointment upon the ſkin, from whence we may gather the very great uſefulneſs and efficacy of external unction*, a kind of application, which one would wonder had not as yet been made with other medicines beſides Mercury, and in other caſes beſides the *Venereal Diſeaſe*.

'Tis plain therefore, that from the irruption of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* into our parts of the world, mankind has been afflicted with a great and grievous misfortune, but at the ſame time both the theory and practice of Phyſick have thereby receiv'd great improvements, as though we were only to be taught by the dangers, to which we are expos'd. Thus the art of war is never more advanc'd than by deſtructive engagements, which carry off abundance of people. Thus new modes of fortifications, of ſervice in the defence of cities, are never more happily found out, or more diligently brought into uſe, than upon the invention of ſuch new machines, as ſeem more commodious for carrying on the ſiege.

But that young Students might not be led into a miſtake by the name or reputation of any Author, I have thought proper to give a judgment of the value of the greateſt part of theſe diſcourſes, and of the opinions they contain; wherein I have not only been impartial, but modeſt, as it was fit I ſhould be, I might alſo add, *reſerv'd*, unleſs when I have had to do with Quacks and Mountebanks, whoſe ignorance, frauds, and impudence, I have thought it equally of ſervice to the Faculty, and of benefit to the reſt of mankind, to lay open and expoſe.

THE CONTENTS.

BOOK I.

OF the original, propagation, and periods of the *Venereal Diſeaſe.*

CHAP. I. *That the* Venereal Diſeaſe *was not formerly known either to the* Greeks *or* Romans, Page 1

CHAP. II. *Certain paſſages of the antients explain'd, which have been miſinterpreted of the* Venereal Diſeaſe, 6

CHAP. III. *Other arguments examin'd, which are brought to prove the antiquity of the* Venereal Diſeaſe, 15

CHAP. IV. *That the firſt appearance of the* Venereal Diſeaſe *was between the years* 1494. *and* 1496. 23

CHAP. V. *An examination of certain paſſages in the writings of ſome Phyſicians and Surgeons before the year* 1494. *which ſeem to contradict the period aſſign'd,* 31

CHAP. VI. *The teſtimonies lately produc'd by Mr.* William Becket *in favour of the antiquity of the* Venereal Diſeaſe *explain'd,* 39

CHAP. VII. *Some other arguments anſwer'd, which have been urg'd in favour of the antiquity of the* Venereal Diſeaſe, 52

CHAP. VIII. *Fabulous opinions concerning the original of the* Venereal Diſeaſe *recited and confuted,* 66

CHAP. IX. *That the* Venereal Diſeaſe *was formerly common in the* Antilles *Iſlands, diſcover'd by* Chriſtopher Columbus, *and eſpecially in the Iſland of* Hiſpaniola,

ſpaniola, *now call'd the Iſland of St.* Dominick, *and from thence tranſported into* Europe, 77

CHAP. X. *That the* Venereal Diſeaſe, *imported from* Hiſpaniola, *was propagated from the* Spaniards *to the* Neapolitans, *from both to the* French, *and from all three to the other* Europæan *nations, and moſt of the people of* Aſia *and* Africa; *though under the torrid Zone there are ſome countries, where it ſeems to be a native and endemial diſeaſe,* 84

CHAP. XI. *A conjecture concerning the cauſes, why the* Venereal Diſeaſe *was formerly common in* Hiſpaniola, *and the other Iſlands of the* Weſt Indies, 95

CHAP. XII. *Of the periods which the* Venereal Diſeaſe *has already had in* Europe *to this day,* 105

CHAP. XIII. *Of the periods, which we may venture to prognoſticate the* Venereal Diſeaſe *will have hereafter,* 114

CHAP. XIV. *Of the laws made againſt thoſe, who labour'd under the* Venereal Diſeaſe, 121

BOOK II.

Of the contagion, nature, and cure of the *Venereal Diſeaſe.*

CHAP. I. *In what manner the* Venereal Diſeaſe *is contracted,* 136

CHAP. II. *Of the nature of the Venereal poiſon.* 145

CHAP. III. *How the Venereal poiſon is introduc'd, and by what rule the quantity of it is to be eſtimated,* 152

CHAP. IV. *Why the Venereal poiſon is increaſed or multiplied after its admiſſion, and in what manner,* 159

CAAP. V. *By what means the Venereal poiſon does ſometimes lurk ſo long in the blood without prejudice,* 164

CHAP. VI. *Of the different methods of cure, which have been practis'd in the* Venereal Diſeaſe *from the firſt appearance of the diſtemper to this day,* 170

CHAP. VII. *Of the different uſe of Mercury and mercurial medicines in the cure of the* Venereal Diſeaſe, *from the firſt appearance of the diſtemper to this day,* 193
CHAP. VIII. *Of the force and efficacy of Mercury and mercurial medicines, and whence they proceed,* 212
CHAP. IX. *Of the eaſieſt, ſafeſt, and moſt effectual method of cure,* 227

BOOK III.

Of the ætiology, diagnoſticks, prognoſticks, and cure of local Venereal diſorders, or of the firſt ſtage of the *Venereal Diſeaſe.*

CHAP. I. *Of a virulent* Gonorrhœa.
Sect. I. *Its deſcription,* 247
Sect. II. *Seat, differences, and cauſes,* 249
Sect. III. *Symptoms,* 258
Sect. IV. *Diagnoſticks and prognoſticks,* 264
Sect. V. *And cure,* 274
CHAP. II. *Of the empirical methods of treating a* Gonorrhœa, *and of the pretended means made uſe of to prevent it.*
Sect. I. *Of the empirical methods of treating a* Gonorrhœa, 284
Sect. II. *Of the pretended means made uſe of to prevent it,* 295
CHAP. III. *Of two other ſpecies of a* Gonorrhœa, *which ſeldom occur.*
Sect. I. *Of the dry virulent* Gonorrhœa, *or dry Venereal dyſury,* 303
Sect. II. *Of the ſpurious* Gonorrhœa, *or Venereal dripping from the* glans, 310
CHAP. IV. *Of the diſorders, which uſually ſucceed a virulent* Gonorrhœa.
Sect. I. *Of a Venereal ſwelling of the teſticles, or a Venereal hernia,* 315
Sect. II. *Of a Venereal abſceſs in the* perinæum, 322

Sect.

Sect. III. *Of a ſeminal* Stillicidium, *or habitual* Gonorrhœa, 330
Sect. IV *Of the obſtinate ſtrangury, which is the conſequence of frequent* Gonorrhœa's, 336
CHAP. V. *Of Venereal Buboes.*
Sect. I. *Their definition, deſcription, and differences,* 357
Sect. II. *Their cauſes,* 359
Sect. III. *Symptoms,* 362
Sect. IV. *Diagnoſticks and prognoſticks,* 365
Sect. V. *And cure,* 368
CHAP. VI. *Of the diſorders, which follow upon an ill-cured bubo.*
Sect. I. *Of a fiſtulous bubo* 379
Sect. II. *Of a ſcirrhous bubo,* 385
Sect. III. *Of a cancerous bubo,* 390
CHAP. VII. *Of chancres, or cancerous ulcers in the private parts.*
Sect. I. *Their deſcription and difference,* 399
Sect. II. *Their cauſes,* 401
Sect. III. *Symptoms,* 406
Sect. IV. *Diagnoſticks and prognoſticks,* 410
Sect. V. *And cure,* 413
CHAP. VIII. *Of the ſeveral diſorders, which depend upon Venereal ulcers in the private parts, or follow after them.*
Sect. I. *Of ſwellings in the* prepuce *and* glans, *in particular of the* phimoſis, paraphimoſis, *and* chryſtallines, 419
Sect. II. *Of* phymata *and callous tubercles, or ſcirrhous* chordées *of the* glans *and* prepuce, 436
Sect. III. *Of a gangrene and mortification in the private parts* 448
CHAP. IX. *Of* porri, *warts, and* condylomata *in the private parts.*
Sect. I. *Their deſcription,* 461
Sect. II. *Cauſes,* 462
Sect. III. *Symptoms,* 464
Sect. IV. *Diagnoſticks,* 465
Sect. V. *Prognoſticks,* 664
Sect. VI. *And cure,* 467
CHAP. X. *Of the* criſtæ, mori, fici, mariſcæ, *and fiſſures of the* anus.

Sect. I *Their deſcription*, 470
Sect. II. *Cauſes*, 471
Sect. III. *Symptoms*, 473
Sect. IV. *Diagnoſticks*, 474
Sect. V. *Prognoſticks*, 476
Sect. IV. *And cure*, 477

BOOK IV. *VOL.* II.

Of the ætiology, diagnoſticks, prognoſticks, and cure of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, when it is become univerſal, or of the confirmed Pox.

CHAP. I. *Deſcription of the confirm'd Pox*, 1
CHAP. II. *The cauſes of the confirm'd Pox*, 9
CHAP. III. *The ſymptoms of the confirm'd Pox.*
Sect. I. *Diſeaſes of the genitals*, 16
Sect. II. *Diſeaſes of the ſkin*, 20
Sect. III. *The diſeaſes of the mouth and noſe*, 22
Sect. IV. *Venereal pains*, 25
Sect. V. *Diſeaſes of the bones*, 26
Sect. VI. *Glandular and lymphatick tumours*, 36
Sect. VII. *Diſeaſes of the eyes*, 38
Sect. VIII. *Diſeaſes of the ears*, 41
Sect. IX. *Diſorders of the functions.*
Animal, 43
Vital, 46
Natural, 47
Univerſal, 49
Peculiar to women. 50
CHAP. IV. *The diagnoſticks of a confirm'd Pox.*
Sect. I. *Whether the Patient be really pox'd*, 53
Sect. II. *With what ſort of a Pox the Patient is afflicted, and whether with the Pox alone*, 75
CHAP. V. *The prognoſticks of a confirm'd Pox.*
Sect. I. *What is the more violent ſort of Pox, and what the moſt violent*, 79
Sect. II. *What ſort of Pox is eaſy or difficult to cure*, 86
CHAP. VI. *Of the preparation for mercurial unction.*

Sect. I.

Sect. I. *Whether the Patient be at preſent in a condition fit to bear Mercury.* 95
Sect. II. *What ſeaſon of the year is to be choſen,* 97
Sect. III. *What ſort of preparation is neceſſary to be uſed before anointing,* 99
Sect. IV. *The compoſition of the mercurial or* Neapolitan *ointment,* 106
CHAP. VII. *Of the method of uſing the mercurial ointment, or rather liniment,*
Sect. I. *Of the greater mercurial unction,* 108
Sect. II. *Of the greater method of adminiſtring the mercurial unction,* 117
CHAP. VIII. *Of the accidents that ſometimes happen in the greater method of adminiſtring the mercurial unction, and of their remedies,* 124
Sect. I. *Accidents which happen in the firſt ſtage,* 125
Sect. II. *Accidents attending the ſecond ſtage,* 132
Sect. III. *Accidents of the third ſtage,* 138
CHAP. IX. *Of the accidents, which ſometimes happen in the gentler method of adminiſtring the mercurial unction, and of their remedies,* 143
Sect. I. *Of the accidents, which happen in this method, which are common with thoſe in the foregoing,* 144
Sect. II. *Of the accidents, which are as it were proper to this method,* 147
CHAP. X. *Of the diſorders that remain after the courſe of mercurial unction, which are remediable by medicine,* 157
Sect. I. *A* Gonorrhœa, 159
Sect. II. *Venereal excreſcences call'd* porri, 163
Sect. III. *Habitual* phimoſis *and* paraphimoſis, 164
Sect. IV. Condylomata *and* criſtæ, 167
Sect. V. *A* fiſtula in ano, *and* fiſtula lacrymalis, 168
Sect. VI. *Rheumatick and arthritick pains,* 168
Sect. VII. *Herpes and tetters,* 170
Sect. VIII. *Clefts in the hands,* 171
Sect. IX. *Stubborn ulcers,* 172
Sect. X. *Caries of the bones,* 175
Sect. XI. *The ſcurvy,* 178
Sect. XII. *Strumous and ſcrophulous diſorders,* 180
CHAP. XI. *Of diſorders, that are for the moſt part incurable*

curable, which ſometimes remain after the courſe of mercurial unction is over, 181
Sect. I. *Tumours of the teſticles,* 182
Sect. II. *Diſtorſion of the penis,* 185
Sect. III. *Impotency to acts of venery,* 186
Sect. IV. Nodes, ganglia, *tubercles,* gummata, 188
Sect. V. *Exoſtoſes,* 189
Sect. VI. *Pains in the bones,* 190
Sect. VII. *Cancerous ſwellings,* 191
Sect. VIII. *An ulcer of the womb,* 193
Sect. IX. *A palſy,* 197
Sect. X. *Trembling of the limbs,* 198
Sect. XI. *Falling off of the hair,* 200
Sect. XII. *Depreſſion of the noſe,* 201
CHAP. XII. Appendix *of ſome choice remedies, which are excellent in the cure of the Venereal diſeaſe, or are ſuppoſed to be ſo,* 203
I. *The Panacea of* la Vigne, *or rather the* Mercurius præcipitatus ruber, Solaris & Lunaris, 203
II. *The* Præcipitatus ſolaris *of* Gervais Ucay, 205
III. *Various kinds of* Æthiops Mineral, ibid.
IV. *The Panacea of* la Brune, 206
V. *The method of communicating the virtue of mercurial preparations to the ſudorifick ptiſan,* 208
VI. Mercurius violaceus diaphoreticus, 209
VII. *A ſolution of Mercury* per deliquium, 210
VIII. *The anti-chœradick medicines of* Rotrou.
Tinctura aurifica, 211
Elixirium aurificum, ibid.
Pulvis liquans, 212
Alexiterial, or rather, purging pills, 213
The manner of adminiſtring the foregoing remedies, 214
IX. Aqua Rabelii, 216
X. *The tincture of Ambergreaſe, with the* aqua Rabelii ibid.
XI. Quercetan's Aqua Menthæ, 217
XII. *The* lapis medicamentoſus *of* Crollius, ibid.
XIII. *The* Pilulæ de Creta *of* Palmarius, 218
XIV. *The* Pulvis aſtringens *of* Verney, ibid.
XV. *Balſam of ſteel,* 219
XVI. Ungentum ad ſtrumam, ibid.

XVII.

XVII. *An electuary to faſten the teeth, and clean the gums,* 220

BOOK V.

A chronological Index of the Authors, who have written upon the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, from the firſt appearance of this diſtemper to the cloſe of the ſixteenth century, with a ſhort *analyſis* of the greateſt part of moſt of their Works, 221

The FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

1495 Marcellus Cumanus.

1497 Nicolaus Leonicenus, *of* Vicenza,
Coradinus Gilinus,
Joannes Widman *or* Weidman, *call'd alſo* Saliceto *and* Meichinger,

1498 Natalis Monteſaurus, *of* Verona,
Antonius Scanarolus, *of* Modena,
Simon Piſtor, *of* Leipſick,
Sebaſtianus Aquilanus,
Gaſpar Torella, *of* Valencia *in* Spain.

The SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

1500 Conradus Schelling, *of* Heidelberg, 244
1501 Martinus Polichius, *of* Merleſtadt, 245
1503 Joſephus Grundbechius, ibid.
Joannes de Vigo, *a* Genoeſe, 246
1507 Antonius Benivenius, *of* Florence, 248
1514 Wendelinus Hock de Brackenau, 249
1516 Jac. Cataneus de Lacu Marcino, *a* Genoeſe, 250
Joannes Almenar, *a* Spaniard, 252
The collectio papienſis, *or firſt that was made*, 253
Georgius Vella, *of* Brixen, ibid.
1518 Petrus Maynardus, *a* Veroneſe, 254
Leonardus Schmai, *of* Saltzburg, 255
1519 Ulrichus Hutten, *a* German, 256
1520 Joannes Manardus, *of* Ferrara, 259
Benedictus Rinius, *of* Venice, 261
Joannes le Maire, *of* Bavai, ibid.

1524 Deſiderius Eraſmus, *of* Roterdam, 264
1525 Bartholomæus Sileber, 266
1527 Jacobus à Bethencourt, *of* Rouen, 267
1530 Hieronymus Fracaſtorius, *a* Veroneſe, 269
1532 Laurentius Friſius *or* Phriſius, 270
1534 Joannes Paſchalis, *of* Campania, 271
Auguſt. Niphus *call'd* Eutichus Philotheus, 272
1535 Gonſalvo Hernandez de Oviedo, *of* Madrid, ibid
The firſt Collection made at Venice, *or the ſecond in number*, 274
1536 Nicolaus Poll, 275
Nicolaus Maſſa, *of* Venice, ibid.
Petrus Andreas Matthiolus, *of* Siena, 277
The Collectio Baſileenſis, *or third*, 279
Aureolus Philippus Theophraſtus Paracelſus Bombaſt ab Hohenheim, 280
1537 Joannes Vochs, *of* Cologne, 287
Joannes Antonius Roverellus, *of* Bologna, ibid.
1538 Alfonſus Ferrus *or* Ferrius, *of* Naples, ibid.
Thomas Rangonus, *call'd* Philologus, *of* Ravenna, 288
1540 Joſephus Struthius, *of* Poſnania *in* Poland, 289
Dionyſius Fontanonus, *Profeſſor at* Montpelier; 290
Antonius Gallus, *or* le Coq, *of* Paris, ibid.
1541 Remaclus Fuchſius, *of* Limburg, 291
1542 Andr. Veſalius, *of* Bruſſels, 292
Bartholomæus Montagnana, *jun. of* Padua, 294
Leonardus Fuchſius, *of* Rhætia, 296
Michael Angelus Blondus, *an* Italian, 297
1544 Aloyſius Lobera, Abulanus, 298
1548 Hieronymus Cardan, *of* Milan, 299
1550 Joannes Rodriguez de Caſtello Bianco, *call'd otherwiſe* Amatus Luſitanus, 300
Joannes Baptiſta Montanus, *of* Verona, 301
Bartholomæus Maggius, *of* Bologna, 302
Joannes Benedictus, *a* German, 303
1551 Antonius Muſa Braſſavolus, *of* Ferrara, 304
Benedictus Victorius, *of* Faventia, 307
1552 Theodoricus de Hery, *of* Paris, 309

1554 Joannes Langius, *of* Lawenburg, 311
1554 Petrus Haſchard *or* Haſſard, *of* Liſle *in* Flanders, 312
1555 Nicholaus Macchellus, *of* Modena, 313
1555 Rodericus Diaz de Iſla, ibid.
1556 Joannes Fernelius, *of* Amiens, 314
1557 Petrus de Bayro, *of* Turin, 315
1557 Joannes Sylvius, *of* Liſle *in* Flanders, 316
1558 Petrus Laurus, *an* Italian. ibid.
1558 Franciſcus Frizimelica *or* Frigimelica, *of* Padua, ibid.
1558 Hieronymus Montuus, 317
1560 Gabriel Fallopius, *of* Modena, 318
1560 Gulielmus Rondeletius, *of* Montpelier, 321
1562 Dominicus Leo, 322
1564 Antonius Fracantianus, *of* Vicenza, ibid.
1564 Antonius Chalmetæus, 323
1564 Augerius Ferrerius, *of* Toulouſe, 324
1565 Leonardus Botallus ibid.
1565 Alexander Trajanus Petronius, 325
1566 Petrus Trapolinus, *of* Padua, 326
1566 Marinus Brocardus, *of* Venice, ibid.
1566 Bernardus Tomitanus, *of* Padua, 327
1566 Michael Joannes Paſchalis, *of* Valencia *in* Caſtille, 329
1566 Proſper Borgarutius, ibid.
1567 *The fourth collection, or the ſecond made at* Venice, 331
1568 Victor Trincavellius, *of* Venice, 334
1568 Georgius Dordonus, *of* Piacenza, ibid.
1570 Antonius Saporta, *of* Montpelier, 336
1570 Ludovicus de Iſla, *a* Portugueſe, 338
1575 Andreas Alcazar, *of* New Caſtille, ibid.
1575 Ambroſe Parey, 341
1577 Laurentius Joubertus, *of* Valence *in* Dauphiny, 342
1578 Julius Palmarius, *of* Coutance *in* Normandy, 343
1580 Joan. Schenkius à Graffenberg, *of* Fryburg, 345
1580 Joannes Crato à Graffheim, 346
1586 Johannes Zecchius, *of* Bologna, ibid.
1587 Hieronymus Mercurialis, 348
1589 Lucas Ghinus, *of* Bologna, 349

1590 Hieronymus Capivaccius, *or* Capo di Vacca, *of* Padua, 350
1591 Felicianus Betera, *of* Brixen, 352
1596 Petrus Foreſtus, 353
1596 William Clowy, *an* Engliſhman, 353
1596 Aurelius Minadous, 502
1597 Hercules Saxonia, *of* Padua, 356
1598 Franciſcus de Villalobos, *a* Spaniard, 359
1599 *The ſecond edition of the Collection made at* Venice *by* Luiſinus.

BOOK VI.

A chronological Index of the Authors, who have written upon *Venereal Diſeaſes*, from the beginning of the ſeventeenth Century to the preſent time, with a ſhort *analyſis* of their Works, for the greater part, 361

The SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

1600 Joannes Saporta, *of* Montpelier, 363
1600 Peter de Torrez, *of* Arragon, 364
1601 Alexander Maſſarias, *of* Vicenza, 365
1602 Andreas Laurentius, *of* Arles, 366
1603 Joſeph du Cheine d'Armagnac, 367
1604 Euſtachius Rudius, 368
1604 Fabius Pacius, ibid.
1605 Ludovicus Mercatus, *of* Valladolid, 371
1605 Andreas de Leon, *a* Spaniard, 372
1605 Bartholomæus Perdulcis, Helvius, 373
1610 Joannes Varandæus, *of* Niſmes, ibid.
1610 Henningus Arniſæus, *of* Helmſtadt, 375
1611 Tanequinus Guillaumet, *of* Niſmes, ibid.
1613 Horatius Guargant, 376
1616 John Macollo, *a* Scotchman, ibid.
1616 Eitel Joachim Kruppel, 377

The CONTENTS.

1620	Francis Ranchine, *of* Montpelier,	377
	Daniel Sennertus,	380
	Victor Mangus,	ibid.
	Matthias Untzer, *of* Hall *in* Saxony,	381
1621	John Colle,	382
1623	David de Planis Campy,	383
	Petrus Roſlinius,	384
1624	Tobias Knoblochius,	ibid.
1629	Zacutus Luſitanus, *of* Liſbon,	385
1630	Joannes Antonides Vander Linden,	387
	Joannes Hartman, *of* Marpurg,	ibid.
1641	Cyprian Maroxa, *a* Spaniard,	389
1644	Joannes Baptiſta Van Helmont, *of* Bruſſels,	ibid.
1650	Theodorus Turquetus de Mayerne, *of* Geneva,	397
1661	Anthonius Everhardus, *of* Middelberg,	401
1670	John Winell, *an* Engliſhman,	ibid.
1672	Franciſcus de la Boë Sylvius, *of* Hainault,	402
1673	Edward Manwayring, *an* Engliſhman,	403
	Nicholas de Blegny, *of* Paris,	404
	Joannes Caſparus Sparr,	407
1676	Richard Wiſeman, *an* Engliſhman,	ibid.
	Bernard. Chriſtinus à Juvellina, *of* Corſica.	408
1677	Antonius Miniotius, *of* Paris,	409
1679	Theophilus Bonetus, *of* Geneva,	410
	Stephanus Blancardus, *a* Dutchman,	411
1680	Thomas Sydenham, *an* Engliſhman,	ibid.
	Paulus de Sorbait, *a* Fleming,	413
1682	Joannes Michaut,	414
1684	David Abercromby, *an* Engliſhman,	415
	Charles Thuillier, *of* Rouen,	416
1689	L—— le Monnier,	418
1690	G. B. de Saint Romain,	419
1694	Martin Liſter, *of* York,	ibid.
1698	Carolus Muſitanus, *a* Calabrian,	421
1699	Gervais Ucay, *of* Toulouſe,	422
	Peter Garnier, *of* Lyons,	424

The EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

1702	N—— Boirel,	425
1710	Adrianus Helvetius, *a* Hollander,	ibid.
1711	John Devaux, *of* Paris,	426

1714	Richard Boulton, *an* Engliſhman,	430
	Walter Harris, *an* Engliſhman,	ibid.
1716	Jacobus Vercellonus, *of* Piedmont,	432
1717	William Cockburne, *an* Engliſhman,	434
	Gerard Goris,	435
1722	N—— Bouez du Sigogne,	436
1724	Roger Dibon, *of* Paris,	437
	Antony Deidier, *of* Montpelier,	439
	Antonius Benevolus, *of* Florence,	ibid.
1725	Petrus Violette du Bois,	440
	—— Pointet,	441
1728	*The* Leyden *edition of the ſecond collection at* Venice,	442
	Hermannus Boerhaave, *of* Leyden,	444
1731	Charles Barbeirac,	450
1732	Daniel Turner, *an* Engliſhman,	451
1733	Peter Deſault, *of* Burdeaux,	453
1734	Henry Haguenot, *of* Montpelier,	454
1735	—— de la Mettrie,	459

OF

BOSTON MEDICAL LIBRARY APR 21 1904

OF THE

VENEREAL DISEASE.

BOOK I.

Of the Original, Propagation, and Periods of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

CHAP. I.

That the Venereal Diſeaſe *was not formerly known either to the* Greeks *or* Romans.

THAT the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was ſent into the World by the Diſpoſition of Providence, either to reſtrain, as with a Bridle, the unruly Paſſions of a ſenſual Appetite, or as a Scourge to correct the Gratification of them, is an Opinion highly probable. *Neque*, as *Tully* has obſerv'd upon another Occaſion, (*Tuſc. Quæſt. lib.* 4.) *ſine magna utilitate conſtitutum eſſe videtur, ut homines caſtigationibus affici ſe in delictis dolerent*. But we muſt not conclude from hence, that this Diſeaſe in the Form it now appears, has been therefore known to the Antients, becauſe the Lewdneſs of Mankind has always ſtood in need of a preſent Correction. 'Tis our Duty to look up to the Judgments of God, when they are plain and evident, with an holy Awe and Reverence;

but to be too inquiſitive in ſearching into his ſecret Decrees, or what is worſe, to confine the Providence of God within the narrow limits, of our own Reaſon, or meaſure his infinite Wiſdom by the rules of human Underſtanding, is impious and prophane. To lay aſide therefore this vain Preſumption, let us enquire, not what God ſhould have done, but what he has done; not whether he ought at all Times to have inflicted the *Venereal Diſeaſe* as a Puniſhment for the Lewdneſs of Mankind; but whether he has in reality ſo puniſh'd them or no.

That the Venereal Diſeaſe was known neither to the Greeks or Romans appears

If we conſider the Queſtion in this light, it is no difficult matter to decide it, not by Conjecture and diſtant Reaſonings, but by hiſtorical Credit, from whence we think it plain to a Demonſtration, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was a Diſtemper, which neither the *Greeks* or *Romans* had ever in any reſpect the leaſt Notion of.

But as we have taken upon us to prove a negative, it muſt not be here expected that we ſhould produce poſitive Arguments, or expreſs Teſtimonies, implying that the Antients had no Knowledge of this Diſtemper. 'Tis enough if we can make out our Point by negative Proofs, which are ſuch only as the nature of the Queſtion will admit of, and this we truſt we ſhall do by the following Obſervations, which to us ſeem full and unexceptionable.

1. *From the ſilence of all Phyſicians.*

1. And firſt, This appears from the ſilence of all the antient Phyſicians, who have lived ſince the Age of *Hippocrates*, *i. e.* from the Infancy of Phyſick among the *Greeks* and *Romans*, in whoſe Writings there is not the leaſt Syllable, that can properly be applied to the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. 'Tis ſcarce two hundred and forty years ſince this Diſtemper firſt ſhew'd itſelf in *Europe*, and we have extant upwards of two hundred diſtinct Treatiſes upon this Subject, beſides the notice which has been taken of it in almoſt every Book that has been wrote in Phyſick. And is it credible, that the antient Phyſicians, who are ſo peculiarly careful to ſet down the ſeveral Species of Tumours, ſo exact in diſtinguiſhing the moſt trivial Diſeaſes of the Eyes, in a word, ſo accurate in the Deſcription of all the Diſtempers

ſtempers which came to their Knowledge; is it credible that they ſhould, all to a Man, for full two thouſand years omit to mention the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, ſo ſingular and common a Diſorder, and of ſuch Conſequence too, if this Diſtemper had been as frequent among them, as for theſe two hundred years paſt it has been amongſt us?

2. The ſecond Argument may be drawn from the ſilence of the antient Hiſtorians, who have given no Account of any Perſon that ever had it, tho' the Lewdneſs and Irregularities of Emperors, Kings, and others, have frequently fallen under the Laſh of their Pen. *From the ſilence of the antient Hiſtorians.* 'Tis certain, we live in an Age of leſs Incontinence, nor is Mankind at preſent ſo entirely abandon'd to all the Exceſſes of a furious Luſt. And yet from the firſt Appearance of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* amongſt us, which is no long Period, we have the expreſs Teſtimonies of ſeveral Hiſtorians, that a conſiderable Number of Princes and Great Men have laboured under this Diſtemper; for Inſtance, the Emperor *Charles* the Vth, who often took a Decoction of *Guaiacum*, and of *China* Root, upon this ſcore, as we learn from *Andr. Veſalius*, his Majeſty's Phyſician *in Epiſt. de Rad. Chinæ*, Gabriel Fallopius *in Tract. de Morbo Gallico, cap.* 60. Anton. Fracantianus, *Lib. de Morbo Gallico.* So *Francis* I. King of *France* contracted this Diſtemper by lying with a Tradeſman's Wife, which after a long Courſe of Illneſs at laſt brought him to his Grave. *Mezerai Abregé Chronol. ad ann.* 1538. Bayle *Dict critique* under the Word *François* I. *ad Not. D. Charles* IX. had a Caruncle from a virulent Gonorrhœa, which was cur'd with Cathæreticks by *Gothofred Giannati*, as may be ſeen in the *Acta Monſpelienſis computorum Cameræ.* See alſo *Lazar. River. Obſervat. Medic. Centur.* II. *Obſervat.* 14. *Henry* III. returning into *France* from *Poland* upon the Death of *Charles* IX. was clapp'd by a Courtezan, whom he had to do with at *Venice.* See *Mezerai, Abregé Chronol. ad Ann.* 1574. And, to omit other Inſtances in the Princes of other Europæan Nations, *Charles* of *Lorrain*, Duke of *Mayenne*, the famous Head of the League,

or rather Chief of the Rebels againſt *Henry* III. and *Henry* IV. was in like manner infected with this Diſtemper. *Mezerai Abregé Chronol. ad Ann.* 1589.

Now what juſt Excuſe can be brought for the antient Hiſtorians, who have not given us one ſingle Inſtance of this kind in two thouſand years? Can we imagine, that they could find none of the *Græcian* Commanders to tell of, not one of the *Roman* Emperors, who indulg'd themſelves in all manner of Uncleanneſs, that ever had the *Venereal* Diſtemper? It were certainly ſomething miraculous, that ſuch a conſtant courſe of uncautious Lewdneſs ſhould never be attended with any ſuch Effect. Or ſhall we fancy, that the antient Hiſtorians were afraid of expoſing the foul and ſhameful Illneſſes of their Emperors and Great Men? This thought can be entertain'd by none, but ſuch as are entire Strangers to them. Would *Tacitus* for inſtance, who has been ſo ſevere upon the *Roman* Emperors, or *Suetonius*, who has wrote the Lives of the twelve Cæſars with the ſame Freedom wherewith they paſs'd 'em, or any other of the Writers before them, who are in general very free with their Invectives, would theſe thro' a Diſpoſition to flattery have induſtriouſly conceal'd what they judg'd might tend to the Diſgrace and Scandal of their Princes? 'Tis not to be conceiv'd. What other Concluſion then can we form from their ſilence, than what we have already gather'd from the ſilence of the old Phyſicians, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was a Diſtemper not known in their days?

From the ſilence of the Poets and other antient Writers.

3. This is farther evident from the ſilence of the antient Poets, whether Satyriſts, Epigrammatiſts, or others, in whoſe Writings there is no Expreſſion, that can properly be underſtood of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. The Poets, who have liv'd in *France* for theſe two hundred years paſt, not to mention thoſe of other Nations, have not been altogether ſo modeſt. Every one knows, what coarſe Raillery is to be met with on this Subject in the Satyrs of *Regnier*, the Poems and Epigrams of *Marot*, *Bayf*, *Theophile*, *Sigogne*, *Berthelotte*, St. *Amand*, *Rouſſelle*, *&c.* or in the *Adventures* of

of Gargantua and Pantagruel by *Rabelais*, which we do not mean to excuſe. Now whence can this Difference ariſe between the antient and modern Poets? Shall we imagine, that ſuch obſcene and abuſive Writers as *Horace*, *Juvenal* and *Perſius*, were more reſerv'd than *Regnier* the Satyriſt? Or, that *Catullus* and *Martial*, who never ſpare for a looſe Reflection, were more modeſt than *Marot*, *Bayfe*, *Theophile*, *Sigogne*, *Berthelotte*, *St. Amand*, and *Rouſſelle*? Or, that *Petronius*, a Writer, who has rak'd into all the Filth and Naſtineſs of Stews and Brothels, was more ſhamefac'd than *Rabelais*? This can never be imagin'd. And therefore we muſt conclude as before, that this Diſtemper, which has made its Appearance in theſe later Ages muſt have been utterly unknown in their days, or otherwiſe it could never have eſcap'd their Notice, as both the Nature and Cauſe of it would have furniſh'd them with a large Opportunity of diſplaying their Raillery.

As therefore *Lucretius* in the following Lines with Reaſon urges, that the World muſt have been of late Original, *de Rerum Naturâ*, *lib.* 5.

Præterea ſi nulla fuit genitalis origo
Terrarum & Cœli, ſemperq; æterna fuere;
Cur ſupra bellum Thebanum, & Funera Trojæ,
Non alias alii quoq; res cecinêre Poetæ?

So by a like Argument, and equally as convincing, may we conclude that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is of late ſtanding; for if the Spring of this Evil had not been modern, had this impure Diſeaſe been as contagious of old, as it is at preſent, what Reaſon can be aſſign'd, why the antient Phyſicians, Hiſtorians and Poets, who are ſo large in their Accounts of other more trivial and uncommon Diſtempers, ſhould be wholly ſilent as to this moſt flagrant and frequent Diſorder.

IV. *From the Teſtimony of all the Phyſicians, who were contemporary with* Charl. VIII.

IV. *Laſtly*, We may urge the Authority of all the Phyſicians, who liv'd at the Time of the firſt Eruption of this Diſeaſe, who in general agree, that it was firſt brought into *Europe* towards the cloſe of the fifteenth

Century; that in Symptoms it differed from every other Diſtemper, that had ever been known or obſerv'd; that the Infection was propagated throughout *Europe* from the Kingdom of *Naples*, where it firſt ſpread itſelf amongſt the *French* and *Neapolitans*; and laſtly, that it was imported to *Naples* by the *Spaniſh* Soldiers, who ſerv'd under *Chriſtopher Columbus*, from the *Weſt-Indies*: But of this more at large in the following Chapters.

CHAP. II.

Certain Paſſages of the antients explained, which have been miſinterpreted of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

The Paſſages of the antients urg'd in Favour of the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe *explain'd.*

THO' the Reaſons we have urg'd ſeem to carry a great Weight with them, yet ſome Objections have been urg'd on the oppoſite Side, drawn both from Authority and Argument; from Authority, to ſhew that this Diſtemper was known to the Antients; and from Argument, to prove that they ought to have been acquainted with it. We ſhall therefore endeavour to anſwer both, by conſidering the Authorities produc'd in this, and the Arguments in the next Chapter. And whilſt we make it appear upon how trifling a Foundation theſe Objections are grounded, we ſhall farther confirm the Truth of the Propoſition we have advanced.

I. *From Phyſicians, namely, from* Hippocrates.

And I. Certain Paſſages are brought from *Hippocrates*, and chiefly *ex lib.* 3. *Epidem.* § 3. in which they pretend the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is exactly deſcrib'd, as the various Symptoms are mention'd there, which uſually attend upon this Diſtemper, ſuch as Defluxions to the private Parts, Exulcerations, Tubercles in the Groin, large Puſtules, ſpreading Ulcers, the *Ignis ſacer*, with very ſmall *Ulcuſcula*, Abſceſſes and Suppurations, Mutilations of the Bones and Nerves, a collection

tion of Humour not like Matter, but worſe than Matter, Baldneſs and falling off of the Beard, with a Fever and without a Fever, Abſceſſes about the Teeth, *&c.*

But 1. Theſe Gentlemen ſeem to give up their Cauſe, who thus unfairly take upon them to abuſe the Teſtimony of *Hippocrates*. For they preſume not to produce any one Paſſage entire, from whence we might come at the true meaning of *Hippocrates*, but quote by Scraps, picking out here and there a ſentence, and wreſting the Words in Favour of their own Opinion. But if this Method be once allow'd of, the Authority of all Writers muſt fall to the Ground. For of what Signification is it to contend about an Author's Meaning, if we are at Liberty to fix what Senſe we pleaſe upon his Words?

2. If the Paſſages referr'd to, be conſulted without Prejudice, nothing can be plainer, than that *Hippocrates* had not here the leaſt Thought of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, but was deſcribing the Peſtilence. For the Diſeaſes he is ſpeaking of were acute, epidemical, attended with a Fever, and conſequent upon a wet Seaſon, and a ſoutherly Wind. But the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is chronical, peculiar to no Seaſon, comes on without a Fever, and is contracted only by coition. Beſides the Diſeaſes deſcrib'd by *Hippocrates* either went off of themſelves, which never happens in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, or at leaſt were cur'd by a Method, which could be of no Service in that Diſtemper.

3. And therefore *Galen* himſelf *Comment.* 3. interprets theſe Paſſages of *Hippocrates* of peſtilential Diſeaſes, ariſing from a bad State of the Air, and is herein followed by almoſt all the Commentators, who have wrote ſince his time either before or after the appearance of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* in *Europe*.

4. Nor can any Difficulty remain from the Symptoms recited by *Hippocrates*, ſuch as Defluxions to the private Parts, Exulcerations, Swellings in the Groin, *&c.* For tho' at firſt View theſe may ſeem to delineate the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; yet, if attentively conſidered, they will be found to be no other than either pe-

ſtilential Bubo's, ſuch as uſually ſeize the Groins of Perſons infected with the Plague, or Abſceſſes and Ulcers ending in a Mortification, which were at that Time neither new nor uncommon Symptoms, ſince according to *Thucydides* in the Plague of *Athens*, which had rag'd not long before in the ſecond Year of the *Peloponneſian* War, the Violence of the Diſtemper had diſcharged itſelf upon the genital Organs, and the Extremities of the Hands and Feet, with the Loſs of which no ſmall Number of the infected eſcap'd; which Circumſtance we likewiſe find mention'd by *Lucretius* in his Deſcription of the ſame Plague, *lib.* 6. *de Rerum Naturâ*,

Profluvium porro qui tetri ſanguinis acre
Exierat, tamen in nervos huic morbus & artus
Ibat & in partes genitales corporis ipſas;
Et graviter partim metuentes limina lethi
Vivebant ferro privati parte virili.

II. From Hiſtorians.

II. Certain Hiſtorians are produc'd as favouring the Antiquity of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*.

1. From Herodotus.

1. *Herodotus*, who in the firſt Book of his Hiſtory named *Clio*, relates, that "the *Scythians*, who made "an Irruption into *Paleſtine*, plundered the Temple "of *Venus Urania*, which was at *Aſcalon*. —Where-"upon the Goddeſs inflicted on the Robbers of her "Temple and their Poſterity θήλειαν νοῦσον, *a feminine* "*Diſeaſe*; ——and that ſuch as labour'd under this "Diſtemper were call'd by the *Scythians* ἀναρίας, or "ἀναείας."

2. Suetonius.

2. *Suetonius*, who writes of *Auguſtus Cæſar*, *Artic.* 80. *Corpore ipſum fuiſſe maculoſo, diſperſis per pectus atq; alvum genitivis notis in modum & ordinem ac numerum ſtellarum cœleſtis Urſæ, ſed & callis quibuſdam ex prurigine corporis, aſſiduoq; & vehementi, ſtrigilis uſu plurifariam concretis, ad impetiginis formam*

3. Tacitus.

3. *Tacitus*, who *Annal. lib.* 4. amongſt other Cauſes of the Retirement of *Tiberius*, ſays that ſome were of Opinion, *in ſenectute corporis habitum pudori fuiſſe, quippe illi prægracilis & incurva proceritas, nudus capillo vertex*,

vertex, ulceroſa facies, ac plerumque medicaminibus interſincta.

4. *Euſebius*, Biſhop of *Cæſarea*, who *Hiſt. Eccleſ. lib.* 8. *cap.* 16. relates that the Emperor *Galerius Maximinianus* was afflicted *abſceſſu difficili & ulcere fiſtuloſo in mediis occultiorum corporis partium locis*, (I ſuppoſe he means the *Perinæum, utroq; inſanabili & intima viſcera depaſcente, cum incredibili vermium multitudine, & fœtore ita lethali ac intolerando, ut Medicorum alii Imperatoris juſſu capite damnati fuerint, quod odoris gravitatem ſuſtinere non poſſent, alii quod neſcirent morbo mederi.* 4. Euſebius.

5. And laſtly, *Palladius* Biſhop of *Helenopolis*, the Diſciple of *Evagrius*, and Friend of *Rufinus*, who in *Hiſt. Lauſiac. Vit.* 32. writes *Eronem quendam cum gulæ deditus eſſet & ebrietati, incidiſſe in cœnum fœmineæ cupiditatis, & peccâſſe cum mimâ congreſſum, unde divino quodam conſilio enanus eſt ei Anthrax in glande, & tempore ſemeſtri uſq; adeo ægrotavit, ut ejus virilia membra computruerint & ſuâ ſponte ceciderint; ſed illum, cum poſtea convaluiſſet, reverſum eſſe ad hoc, ut ea ſentiret quæ Dei ſunt, & veniſſe in ſolitudinem hæc omnia confitentem Patribus.* 5. Palladius.

And from theſe Scraps, which they have glean'd from all Quarters, they think it may be prov'd that the *fœmineus Morbus* of *Herodotus*; the *Maculæ, notæ & calli Auguſti*, in *Suetonius*; the *ulceroſa facies Tiberii* in *Tacitus*; the *ulcus Perinæi ſordidum & depaſcens Galerii* in *Euſebius*; and laſtly, the *Anthrax Eronis* in *Palladius*, were either the *Venereal Diſeaſe* itſelf, or at leaſt ſome of its principal Symptoms, and therefore that this Diſtemper was known to the antients.

But theſe Concluſions reſt all upon an unſure or rather upon no Foundation. For firſt, the Paſſage of *Herodotus*, in which they would inſinuate that the *Morbus fœmineus* of the *Scythians* was a Venereal Gonorrhœa, is foreign to the Purpoſe. This feminine Diſeaſe, which they imagine may the more eaſily be wreſted to a wrong Senſe, becauſe *Herodotus* is ſilent as to its Nature, is ſo clearly explain'd by *Hippocrates*, as *Hieronymus Mercurialis* has demonſtrated, *Var. Lect. lib.* 3.

lib. 3. *cap.* 7. as to admit of no manner of doubt hereafter what it can be. *Plurimi Scythæ*, ſays he, *Lib. de Aere, Aquis & Locis, Eunuchi fiunt, & induti veſtem muliebrem muliebria officia obeunt, inſtarq; fœminarum omnia faciunt & loquuntur, vocanturq; hi ἀνανδέες, h. e. effœminati. Et regionis quidem incolæ cauſam ad Deum referunt, coluntq; hos ipſos homines & adorant, ſibi ipſis timentes ne quid tale accidat.* *Hippocrates* indeed is of Opinion, that the *Scythians* were diſabled from Venery thro' their frequent Bleeding behind the Ears, but whether he was in the right or no, is not to our Purpoſe; 'tis enough that we ſee this feminine Diſeaſe to have been entirely diſtinct from a Venereal Gonorrhœa. But it may not be amiſs to take Notice, that the ſame Cuſtoms, which according to *Herodotus* and *Hippocrates* were in uſe among the *Scythians*, have been ſince practis'd by many of the *American* Nations two hundred Years ago, and are ſtill in Uſe among them; from whence 'tis probable that the antient *Scythians* and ſeveral of the *Weſt-Indian* Colonies were deriv'd from one and the ſame Original, upon which Subject you may conſult *Joh. de Laët*, *De Origine Gent. American.* But this by the by.

2. I cannot conceive what Pretence there could poſſibly be from the Paſſage of *Suetonius* to imagine that *Auguſtus* had the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; for *Suetonius* in expreſs Terms declares that the *maculæ & notæ*, which were ſpread over his Breaſt and Belly, were *genitivæ*, Moles born with him, and the *calli plurifariam concreti ad impetiginis formam* were rais'd like Scars *aſſiduo & vehementi ſtrigilis uſu*, which Circumſtances are ſo far from implying the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, that they abſolutely exclude it.

3. The Words of *Tacitus* are no leſs groſsly miſinterpreted, to prove that *Tiberius* labour'd under this Diſtemper. We learn from *Suetonius*, that *Tiberius* had a good handſome Face, but diſfigur'd with Pimples, or as he expreſſes it, *facie honeſta, in qua tamen crebri & ſubtiles tumores.* No wonder then, if as he grew old, and the Humour encreas'd, theſe Pimples ſhould end in the *Gutta roſacea*, or puſtulary Tubercles,

cles, which *nisi medicaminibus interstinguerentur*, might degenerate into Blotches and ulcerate, according to the Description of *Tacitus*. And we have extant in *Galen*, *lib.* 5. *de compos. medicament. secundum genera*, *cap.* 12. the Form of an Ointment formerly prescribed *ad herpetas Tiberii Cæsaris*, for these pustulary Eruptions of *Tiberius*, which confirms the Account given by *Suetonius* and *Tacitus*. However, to return to our subject, 'tis certain they can upon no Supposition be applied to the *Venereal Disease*.

4. As to the Passage of *Eusebius*, 'tis plain from thence that *Galerius Maximianus* died of an Abscess and foul Ulcer in the Perinæum, a malignant, putrid, fistulous, and probably cancerous Ulcer, which by degrees penetrated deeper into the Substance, and sent forth a most fetid Smell. But what follows from hence? That this Ulcer was Venereal? By no means. For there have been Abscesses, Ulcers and Cancers formerly in the private Parts, and are still frequently to be met with, without any Suspicion of their being Venereal. These Disorders have been describ'd by the Antients, who were unacquainted with the *Venereal Disease*; and in our Days, since the *Venereal Disease* has been known in *Europe*, tho' they do often proceed from the Venereal Poison, yet are they sometimes produc'd from a simple Cause in the genital Organs themselves, no less than in other Parts of the Body.

5. And the same may be said of *Ero*'s Disease in *Palladius*, which was evidently distinct from a Venereal Ulcer. For 1. *Palladius* calls it by the Name of ἄνθραξ, or Carbuncle, an old and noted Species of Disorder, to which the Glans of the *Penis* may be as subject as any other Part without any Venereal Contagion, as may be seen in *Gorræus*, *Defin. Medic. in verbo* Ανθραξ. 2. *Palladius* seems to insinuate, as if this Disease did not proceed solely from the Laws of Nature, but arose from the Intervention of divine Providence; which indeed may well be supposed of a Carbuncle in the *Penis*, considered as a rare Case, and not commonly contracted by Venery; but must be very absurd, if understood of a Venereal Ulcer, which,

if

if the *Venereal Diſeaſe* had prevail'd of old in the ſame Manner as it does at preſent, muſt have then been as frequent a Circumſtance attending upon Whoring as it now is, and could not with any Colour of Reaſon be thought the Effect of God's ſpecial Providence. 3. *Palladius* ſays that *Ero* recovered *within half a Year after*. Now this may very well agree with an *Anthrax*, for which there was then a certain and effectual Method of Cure, but cannot with any Conſiſtency be imagin'd of a Venereal Ulcer, which no Body can believe could ever at that Time be cur'd, or the Venereal Poiſon extirpated, before the Uſe of *Guaiacum* and *Mercury* was known.

III. From Poets.

III. *Lastly*, They have endeavoured to draw over ſome of the antient Poets to their Party, who, they ſay, have alluded to the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. And,

From Horace.

1. *Horace*, who *lib.* 1. *Od.* 37. deſcribing the vain and fruitleſs Attempts of *Cleopatra* againſt *Rome*, writes thus,

Dum Capitolio
Regina dementes ruinas,
Funus & Imperio, parabat
Contaminato cum grege turpium
Morbo Virorum.

2. And again, *lib.* 2. *Sat.* 5. relating,

Sarmenti Scurræ pugnam Meſſiq; Cicirri,

whereof the latter had a foul Scar,

Fœda cicatrix
Setoſam lævi frontem turpaverat oris;

among other Scurrilities *Sarmentus* is ſaid

Campanum in morbum, in faciem permulta jocatus.

From Juvenal.

3. *Juvenal*, who *Sat.* 2. thus inveighs againſt a vain pretender to probity;

Caſtigas

Caſtigas turpia, cum ſis
Inter Socraticos notiſſima foſſa cinædos;
Hiſpida membra quidem & duræ per brachia ſetæ
Promittunt atrocem animum, ſed podice lævi
Cæduntur tumidæ, Medico ridente, mariſcæ.

4. And laſtly, *Martial*, who frequently jokes upon the *fici* and the *ficoſi*; and particularly *lib.* 1. *Epigr.* 66. where he thus ridicules one *Cæcilianus*. From Martial,

Cum dixi ficos, rides quaſi barbara verba,
Et dici ficus, Cæciliane, jubes.
Dicemus ficus, quas ſcimus in arbore naſci,
Dicemus ficos, Cæciliane, tuos.

And hence they think they may prove by the *Morbus, quo turpes erant Cleopatræ aſſeclæ*, and the *Morbus Campanus* in *Horace*; the *mariſcæ* in *Juvenal*; and the *fici* in *Martial*, either that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* itſelf, or at leaſt its principal Symptoms, ought to be underſtood.

But 1. 'Tis a ſtrange Miſinterpretation they put upon the firſt Paſſage of *Horace*, as if he could mean the *Venereal Diſeaſe* by the Diſtemper, which he ſays the *Grex contaminatus* of *Cleopatra* and her ſhameful Followers labour'd under. It muſt be a notable Conjecture indeed, that could find out the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, not in Whoremongers and Men, but in Eunuchs and Perſons incapacitated for Coition; for that Eunuchs are here ſpoke of is plain from a like Paſſage, *Epod.* 9. where it is charg'd as a Scandal upon the *Roman* Soldiers *rugoſis Cleopatræ ſpadonibus ſervire*. In theſe Verſes the Poet admirably expoſes the wild Attempts of an extravagant Queen, who could form a Scheme of Threatning *ruinas Capitolio & Imperio funus*, and think to execute ſo great a Deſign *cum grege contaminato virorum morbo turpium* with a ſcandalous Pack of mutilated Fellows and Eunuchs, ſuch as were then frequent in the Courts of Eaſtern Princes, and ſuch as were certainly in the following of *Cleopatra*, but were ever held odious by the *Romans*, and eſpecially in that Age.

Of this Opinion are all the Commentators. But granting that the Diſeaſe, which render'd infamous the Followers of *Cleopatra*, was not properly a Defect in the Body ariſing from Caſtration, but a Diſtemper ſtrictly ſo call'd, what Concluſion can be gather'd from thence? That it was the *Venereal Diſeaſe*? In no wiſe. As if *Cleopatra*'s Eunuchs were not liable to the ſame Diſeaſes with other Men, to many and foul Diſeaſes proceeding from Caſtration, to Diſeaſes of a very filthy Nature ariſing from the Sodomitical Abuſe, which was then too familiar among Eunuchs, as we learn from *Gregory Nazianzen*, according to whom *in Epitaph. Baſil. Magni* they were *inter mulieres viri, inter viros mulieres.*

2. Let them torture the other Paſſage of *Horace* as much as they pleaſe, they can never make out that two Words, which are ſpoken of the *Morbus Campanus* by Way of Ridicule, whoſe Signification might then be well known, tho' now obſcure, doubtful and uncertain, can prove the Antiquity of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* againſt ſo many plain Arguments as are brought to the contrary. Let the Criticks ſweat to find out their Meaning, and think with *Dionyſius Lambinus*, that *Horace* is laſhing a Vice, which was then too frequent among the Inhabitants of *Campania*, *qui habiti ſunt ore impuro atq; inceſto*, or with *Lævinus Torrentius*, that he was fleering at a common Diſeaſe in that Climate, which the *Greeks* call'd *lichen*, and the *Latins impetigo*, I am under no Concern, ſo long as I may conclude with the very learned *Dacier*, that to interpret this Paſſage of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is trifling and impertinent.

3. The Senſe of the Words produc'd from *Juvenal* is much leſs doubtful, and conſequently of more Force againſt our Adverſaries. For nothing can be plainer, than that the Doctor is not here introduc'd ſmiling, *dum tumidæ mariſcæ cæduntur*, becauſe this Circumſtance was a Proof of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, of which there is not the leaſt Hint, but becauſe he was ſenſible that theſe *Mariſcæ* aroſe from a Sodomitical Proſtitution, as the Words *podicis lævitas* evidently declare. So that the Poet here does not direct his Satyr, as they

they imagine, againſt a ſhameful Diſeaſe, but a corrupt and vitious Habit.

4. Nor are the *Sarcaſms* of *Martial* againſt the *ficoſi* to be underſtood in a different Senſe, whom he conſtantly reproaches as Perſons of the ſame Stamp. From whence we may conclude that the Cauſe muſt of neceſſity ſtand in need of better Authorities, when ſuch bad ones are brought to ſupport it.

CHAP. III.

Other Arguments examin'd, which are brought to prove the Antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

Firſt, THEY ſay that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* did not differ from the Elephantiaſis of the *Greeks*, or Leproſy of the *Arabians*, and that it was formerly known under the Name of *Elephantiaſis* or *Lepra*, and therefore that this Diſeaſe was in Effect very common among the Antients, and unknown only in Name, as they were of old named *Leproſi* and *Elephantiaci*, who are now ſaid to be infected with the foul Diſtemper; and in Confirmation of this Opinion they urge, that from the Time the *Venereal Diſeaſe* firſt made its Appearance in *Europe*, the Leproſy was no longer heard of; which they think can be owing to no other Cauſe than its being confounded with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, as before the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was not taken Notice of from its being confounded with the Leproſy.

The firſt Argument, that the Venereal Diſeaſe *was the ſame with the Elephantiaſis of the* Greeks.

But this Reaſoning, how plauſible ſoever, will fall to the Ground, if we conſider,

Confuted.

1. That the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, tho' we ſhould grant it to be the ſame with the Leproſy of the *Arabians*, and the *Elephantiaſis* of the *Greeks*, ought upon that very Account to be received as a new Diſtemper in *Europe*, ſince 'tis certain from the Teſtimony of Hiſtorians and Phyſicians, that this Diſeaſe is peculiar to

Syria

Lucret. de rerum nat. lib. 6. Galen. lib. ad Glaucon 2. cap. 12. Plin. Hiſt. Nat. lib. 26. cap. 1.

Syria and *Egypt*, and foreign to our Climate, having never but twice been brought into *Europe*; firſt, by the Army of *Pompey*, before the Birth of Chriſt, when they return'd into *Italy* upon the Reduction of *Syria* and *Egypt*, where it continued not long; and a ſecond Time in the twelfth Century, during the Cruſades, or religious Expeditions, undertaken to recover the holy Land out of the Hands of the Infidels, of which all our modern Hiſtories are full. But

2. It is a Preſumption at this Time of Day in the modern Phyſicians, who have never ſeen a Leproſy, to ſay that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is the ſame with the Leproſy, when it appears by the united Teſtimony of all the Phyſicians, who liv'd at the firſt Eruption of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and were well acquainted with the Leproſy, that they were very diſtinct Diſtempers, as has been prov'd by comparing the Symptoms and Appearances of both together by *Coradinus Gilinus*, *in Opuſc. de Morbo Gallico* in the Year 1497. *Nicolaus Leonicenus*, *Vicentinus*, *lib. de Epidemiâ*, *quam Itali Morbum Gallicum vocant*, in 1497. *Gaſper Torellâ*, Phyſician to Pope *Alexander* the 6th. and afterwards Biſhop of St. *Juſta* in *Sardinia*, Conſil. 5. in 1500. *Jacobus Cataneus de lacu Marcino*, *Genuenſis*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, in 1716. *Petrus Maynardus*, *Veronenſis Tract.* 1. *de morbo Gallico*, in 1518. *Joannes Manardus*, *Ferrarienſis*, *Epiſt. de morbo Gallico*, in 1533. *Aloyſius Lobera*, *Abulanus*, the Emperor's Phyſician, *in lib. de quatuor aulicis ægritudinibus* wrote in *Spaniſh*, in 1534. *Petrus And. Matthiolus*, *Senenſis*, *in Opuſc. de morbo Gallico*, in 1536. *Joannes Baptiſta Montanus*, *Veronenſis*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, in 1550. *Antonius Muſa Braſſavolus*, *Ferrarienſis*, *in lib. de Morbo Gallico* in 1552. *Gabriel Fallopius*, *Mutinenſis*, *Tract. de Morbo Gallico*, *cap.* 3. in 1560.

3. If after the Teſtimony of ſo many Eye-Witneſſes any farther Doubt ſhould ſtill remain, tho' leprous Perſons are now ſeldom to be met with, yet we may without Difficulty find out the Difference of theſe two Diſtempers, by comparing our ſelves the Symptoms of the Leproſy, which are given us by

Avicenna,

Avicenna, lib. 4. Fen. 3. Tract. 3. cap. 2. Gordonius, Philon. particul. 1. cap. 22. Guido de Cauliaco, magn. Chirurg. Tract. 6. Doctr. 1. cap. 2. and other more antient Authors, all which have been accurately collated by *Conradus Geſnerus, in Exam. Leproſorum*, with the known Symptoms of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. For it will thence appear, that tho' in ſome few accidental Appearances there may be ſome faint Reſemblance, yet in many and the moſt eſſential they are widely different.

Thus for inſtance, according to *Guido de Cauliaco, loc. citat.* there are ſix univocal Symptoms of the Leproſy, *viz.* "*Oculorum & aurium rotunditas; Depilatio* "*& groſſities ſeu tuberoſitas ſuperciliorum; Dilatatio* "*& tortura narium ab extra, cum interiori ſtrictura;* "*Labiorum fœtiditas, & vox rauca ac ſi cum naribus* "*loqueretur; Fœtor anhelitûs & totius perſonæ; Aſ-* "*pectus fixus & horribilis ad modum Satyri.*" The æquivocal Symptoms, he ſays, are ſixteen; "1. *Duri-* "*ties & tuberoſitas carnis, ſpecialiter junctturarum &* "*extremorum.* 2. *Color morpheatus & tenebroſus.* 3. *Ca-* "*ſus capillorum & renaſcitio ſubtilium.* 4. *Conſumptio* "*muſculorum, præcipue pollicis.* 5. *Inſenſibilitas &* "*ſtupor, atq; crampa extremorum.* 6. *Scabies & im-* "*petigines, Gutta roſa & ulcerationes in corpore.* 7. "*Grana ſub lingua, ſub palpebris & retro aures.* 8. "*Ardores & punctturæ acuum, in corpore ſenſibilitas.* "9. *Cutis eorum ad aerem ad modum anſeris diſplumatæ* "*criſpitudo.* 10. *Quando projicitur aqua ſuper ipſos,* "*videntur unctuoſi.* 11. *Raro febricitant.* 12. *Sunt* "*aſtuti & doloſi, furioſi, & nimis ſe ingerere volunt* "*ſuper populum.* 13. *Habent ſomnia ponderoſa & gra-* "*via.* 14. *Habent pulſum debilem.* 15. *Habent ni-* "*grum ſanguinem, plumbeum & tenebroſum, cinerulen-* "*tum, arenoſum & thromboſum.* 16. *Habent urinas* "*lividas, albas, ſubtiles & cineroſas.*"

Here indeed we may take notice of ſeveral cutaneous Affections, which bear a Reſemblance to ſome of the Symptoms obſerv'd in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; but we have here no Gonorrhœas, no Ulcers of the Glans, no Buboes in the Groin, no Exoſtoſes, Hyperoſtoſes, *&c.* which are at leaſt the moſt frequent, if

not the eſſential Symptoms of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; we do not here find the genital Organs to be more particularly affected in leprous Perſons than the other parts of the Body, which is a never-failing Circumſtance in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; as on the other hand, we ſhall never find in Venereal Perſons that Stupor and Inſenſibility in the extreme Parts, which is ſo peculiar to the Leproſy, as to have occaſioned the Proverb, *to be as ſenſeleſs as a Leper.*

4. The Elephantiaſis and *Venereal Diſeaſe* do not differ only in their Nature, but in their Cauſe and Cure. All the antient Phyſicians have with one Voice agreed, that the Leproſy was for the moſt part contracted by an error in Diet, and not by Contagion; but the *Venereal Diſeaſe* never appears to have been contracted thro' a bad Diet, but propagated by contagion only. A confirm'd Leproſy all Phyſicians have judg'd incurable; but the worſt State of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* may certainly be cur'd. The Symptoms of the Leproſy are heightened and increas'd by the uſe of mercurial Medicines, and never carried off; Venereal Perſons on the other hand may always find Benefit from 'em, and if rightly adminiſter'd, never fail of a Cure. All which are a ſufficient Demonſtration, that theſe two Diſtempers are abſolutely different both in Cauſe, Nature and Diſpoſition.

5. For which reaſon it is not ſtrange, that the more antient Phyſicians, who liv'd at the time of the firſt breaking out of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, tho' thoroughly acquainted with all the Remedies which were proper in leprous Caſes, and which were eaſily to be found in the Writings of the *Greek* and *Arabian* Phyſicians, ſhould yet own themſelves ignorant of a proper Method of Cure in this new Diſeaſe, and that under this Difficulty they ſhould find it requiſite to have recourſe to new Schemes, and new Medicines, entirely diſtinct from ſuch Remedies as were in uſe for the Leproſy; upon which Subject pleaſe to conſult *Gaſpar Torella, Tract. de Dolore in pudendagra* in the year 1500. *Wendelin. Hock de Brackenaw, Oper. de Morb. Gallic. cap.* 1. 1514. *Ulrich. de Hutten, Tract. de Morb. Gallic.*

lic. curatione per adminiſtr. lign. Guaiaci, 1519. *Joan. de Vigo, Genuenſ. Practic. Chirurg. lib.* 5. *cap.* 1. 1513. *Laurent. Phriſius Opuſc. de Morbo Gallico cap.* 1. 1532. *Gonſalvo Fernandez de Oviedo, lib.* 11. *Hiſtor. natural. & General. Indiarum occidentalium, cap.* 14. written in *Spaniſh* 1535. *Gabriel Fallopius, Tract. de Morbo Gallico, cap.* 20. 1560.

6. Hence therefore 'tis evident, why Lepers ſo carefully abſtain'd from converſing with ſuch Perſons as were infected with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, as we learn from *Laurentius Phriſius, loc. citat.* where he relates *ingruiſſe tum miram tumultuationem in plebe, quòd leproſi nolebant habitare cum hoc morbo infectis.* From whence we may conclude, that the Lepers were fully convinc'd this new Diſtemper was very different from the Leproſy they were afflicted with, and that there was Danger of their contracting a new Diſeaſe, by converſing with ſuch Perſons as had it. And for this reaſon, when the Senate of *Paris*, in the infancy of this Diſtemper, thought proper to ſeparate Venereal Perſons from holding any Communication with ſuch as were uninfected, they judg'd it convenient to hire ſeparate Houſes for them at a great expence, rather than ſend them to the Leprous Hoſpitals, nam'd *Maladeries* and *Leproſeries*, of which ſort there were many in the Neighbourhood, leſt the Leprous taking the Infection ſhould add one Diſeaſe to another; upon which ſubject ſee more in the thirteenth Chapter.

7. Laſtly, They have no grounds for affirming, that the Leproſy diſappeared of a ſudden in *Europe* upon the Eruption of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, or from thence to conclude, that the Leproſy then only chang'd its Name with the *Venereal* or *French Diſeaſe*. The contrary is certain from the undiſputed Monuments of Phyſicians, which expreſly declare that the Leproſy was common in *Europe* during the whole ſixteenth Century. 'Tis true indeed, that from the beginning of this Century, the Leproſy grew leſs violent than before, and ſo abated of its fury by degrees, that by the beginning of the laſt Century it was no more to be heard of. But what Concluſion can be gather'd from

thence? It has had this Circumſtance in common with ſeveral other Diſtempers, which have been ſeen in *Europe*, which have by degrees grown milder and decay'd, 'till at length they have totally diſappear'd. Thus the Leproſy itſelf was loſt in *Italy* in the time of *Pompey* the Great, as we learn from *Pliny*, *Hiſt. Nat. lib.* 26. *cap.* 1. or rather before, as the Number of the infected was then ſmall. Thus the Diſtemper by the Antients call'd *Gemurſa*, *(Plin. ibid.)* which had its Seat between the Toes, has vaniſh'd even to the very Name. Thus the St. *Anthony*'s Fire, which made ſuch terrible Havock in *France* in the ninth and tenth Centuries; and thus the Sweating Sickneſs, which ſo oft infeſted *England*, have long ſince become extinct. And thus we hope the *Venereal Diſeaſe* itſelf may in time diſappear; for which we ſhall hereafter give ſuch reaſons, as to us ſeem not improbable.

But to aſſign the Cauſes why new Diſtempers ſhould ſometimes ſpring up, and at other times ceaſe to be, is a Taſk full of Darkneſs and Difficulty, which however we have endeavour'd to explain in a *French* Treatiſe, entitul'd, *De l'Origine des Maladies Epidemiques, & principalement de l'Origine de la Peſte, ou l'on explique les Cauſes de la Propagation & de la Ceſſation de cette Maladie*, whither we ſhall refer the Reader, if he deſires farther Satisfaction upon this Head, which is foreign to our preſent purpoſe.

A ſecond Argument that the Venereal Diſeaſe *ariſes ſpontaneouſly from a promiſcuous Venery.*

Secondly, They object that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* may ariſe without Contagion from a promiſcuous Copulation, as often, for inſtance, as a ſound Woman lies with a number of Men, tho' ſound themſelves. For different Seeds by this means being mix'd in the Womb, thro' the innate Heterogeneity of the Parts, the Heat and Moiſture of the Place, they ferment, putrefy, corrupt, and are converted into a poiſonous Liquid, not unlike the Venereal Venom, or rather the ſame individual Subſtance with it; from whence they infer that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is not only antient, but almoſt as old as the Race of Mankind, ſince from the very Infancy of the Creation there have been Men, who have abandon'd themſelves to the promiſcuous uſe of Women,

Women, and ſeveral Women who have proſtituted themſelves to the Embraces of many Lovers; nor has the World been ſcarce ever free from ſuch common Wenches,

Quas perminxerunt calones atq; caballi. Horat. Serm. lib. 1. Sat. 2.

But this is an idle way of arguing. For 1. They take it for granted, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* has formerly been produc'd, and does at this day proceed from mere Coition, if it be promiſcuous, or if ſeveral ſound Men lie with one ſound Woman. But this Aſſumption has no Authority to ſupport it, nor any Experience to confirm it. Their Concluſion therefore concerning the Antiquity of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* muſt fall to the Ground of courſe, as having ſo weak a Foundation, and end in that Sophiſm, which the Logicians call a *petitio principii* or *ignoratio Elenchi.*

2. We may with much better reaſon argue thus on the oppoſite ſide of the Queſtion. There have always been profligate Women, Women of inſatiable Luſt, who have admitted a variety of Men; there have been many publick Brothels, where the mercenary Wenches have proſtituted themſelves to every Comer: And yet we never read, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was at any time of old obſerv'd amongſt them; and therefore we may conclude, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* does never ariſe from the promiſcuous Copulation of ſound Perſons; and that a Woman in Health, let her lie with as many Men as ſhe pleaſes, can never be infected with it, provided that they are in Health too.

3. *Aurelius Minadous Rhodiginus* formerly advanc'd a notion at firſt View not much unlike what we are here oppoſing, *in Tract. de virulentiâ venereâ* publiſh'd at *Venice* in 1596. where he ſays, *cap.* 29. that the Virulence of this Diſeaſe firſt aroſe from the Mixture and Putrefaction of different Seeds in the foul Wombs of unclean Whores. *Nam,* ſays he, *ſicut unus cibus ſano ventriculo ſanitatis eſt cauſa, varietas vero ciborum ventriculum premit, & acores ac nidores excrementaq; peſſima congerit, ita ſemen unum utero familiare & ſanum eſt, & fœcunditatem promovet; contra multitudo & varietas*

etas ſeminum unicum uterum ita afficit, ut prava immo peſſima excrementa ſui corruptione producat. But upon recollection that promiſcuous Copulation was formerly practiſed, and the *Venereal Diſeaſe* never taken notice of 'till the Year 1494; he ſays, that this Opinion ſhould not be underſtood of Women in general, *ſed de Indicis ſolum, quæ mediantibus cœlo, aere, aquis & locis illis ex peculiari victûs formâ, & actionum ſuarum ſordidâ atq; impurâ materie, contrahunt, vel rectius ſibi adgenerant hoc venenum, quod deinde ad nos delatum eſt tempore Columbi, & mediantibus exercitibus Hiſpanis & Gallis per contagium ſerpſit;* which is ſo far from making againſt us, that it is directly in our favour.

A third Argument drawn from a Diſeaſe which is common in Dogs.

Thirdly, They urge an Inſtance of a Diſeaſe that is frequent in Dogs, which as they begin to grow old, eſpecially in the Summer Seaſon, and the warmer Climates, are affected with a foul Itch, not unlike a miliary *Herpes*, in which the Skin is not only eat into, but the Hair falls off, and an *Alopecia* ſucceeds. This is frequently attended with a large Crop of little Ulcers in the Genitals, and a manifeſt Swelling reſembling a *Phimoſis* in Men. Now this Diſtemper, which has ever infected Dogs, they will have to be the ſame with the *Venereal Diſeaſe* in Men, and the rather becauſe it may be cur'd by the uſe of a mercurial Ointment, with like Succeſs as the *Venereal Diſeaſe* itſelf; from whence they conclude that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* in Men muſt be of as long ſtanding as this Diſtemper in Dogs, and conſequently as old as their Creation.

Confuted.

But this reaſoning is inconcluſive; for it is evident to a Demonſtration that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* and this Itch, or Mainge, in Dogs, are Diſtempers of a very different Nature.

For 1. The Mainge comes on naturally in Dogs, thro' a Sharpneſs of Blood, without any foreign Contagion, or previous Copulation, as I have often obſerv'd.

2. The Mainge is not propagated by Copulation, for in this Caſe the whole Species muſt by this Time have been infected, Dogs uſing ſuch a promiſcuous Coition,

Coition, that if their Diſeaſes were capable of being communicated this way, they muſt ſoon have overrun the whole Stock.

3. The Mainge is frequently cur'd without the intervention of any Medicine, only by a change of Diet or an alteration in the Seaſon, as is plain from experience; from all which particulars it ſufficiently appears, that there muſt be an abſolute Difference between the two Diſtempers. Nor

4. Can any Argument be juſtly drawn to the contrary, either from the Eruption of Ulcers in the genital Parts of ſcabby Dogs, ſince we know by experience, that all Ulcers in the *pudenda* of our own Species are not virulent or Venereal; or from the Cure of this Diſeaſe by the uſe of a mercurial Ointment, ſince it is certain fact, that Mercury is a Cure for ſeveral other Diſorders beſides the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and is particularly of benefit in the moſt obſtinate Itch, in the Cure of which it is conſtantly applied.

CHAP. IV.

That the firſt Appearance of the Venereal Diſeaſe *was between the Years* 1494 *and* 1496.

IN the Month of *Auguſt* 1494, *Charles* VIII. King of *France* carried his Arms into *Italy*, and marching ſucceſsfully thro' *Lombardy*, *Tuſcany* and the Territories of the Church, he enter'd the Kingdom of *Naples* in *February* following, which he claim'd as his due by hereditary right. Departing thence towards the end of *May*, and conquering in his March the *Venetian* Army at *Fornoua* in the Month of *July*, he return'd in Triumph into *France* in *October* 1495. *Gilbert*, Count *de Montpenſier*, a Prince of the Blood, was left behind with an Army of 6000 Men, and ſtrove to keep the Kingdom in ſubjection, ſo long

Charles VIII. *King of* France *invaded* Naples *in* 1494.

as he liv'd, but the *French* after his deceaſe dividing into Factions, betray'd by the *Neapolitans*, and beaten by the *Arragonian* forces, which were tranſported into *Naples* from *Sicily*, were at laſt compell'd to quit the Kingdom towards the end of the year 1496.

At which Time the Venereal Diſeaſe *firſt made its Appearance in* Europe.

During this ſeaſon the Venereal Diſtemper is reported upon good grounds to have firſt made its Appearance in *Europe*, as may be learnt from the conſentient teſtimonies of all the Phyſical Writers, who liv'd at that time in *Italy*, and have treated of the Original of this Diſtemper. To paſs a right Judgment therefore upon this point, which has ſo long been debated, it may not be amiſs to produce their naked Teſtimonies in a chronological order, from whence it may appear, 1. That the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was at that time firſt ſeen in *Europe*, and from thence was propagated into other *European* Countries; 2. That this Diſeaſe was ſo far different from any of the Diſeaſes of the Antients, that all perſons at that time were unacquainted with it; inſomuch that 3. The Phyſicians, aſtoniſh'd at the Novelty of the Diſeaſe, and finding by experience, that the Medicines which were uſually given in reſembling diſorders prov'd ineffectual, were at a Loſs what Method they ſhould purſue, and for a time gave up the Cure of this Diſeaſe into the hands of Quacks and Mountebanks.

Prov'd by the Teſtimonies, of Coradinus Gilinus *in* 1497.

1. *Coradinus Gilinus*, Doctor of Arts and Phyſick, *in Opuſc. de morbo Gallico*, which he inſcrib'd to *Sigiſmund*, Duke of *Eſté*, the Son of *Hercules* I. Duke of *Ferrara*, begins thus, "*Cum anno elapſo* 1496. *morbus* "*quidam ſæviſſimus mortales quamplurimos invaſerit* "*tam in Italiâ quam etiam ultra montes, hunc Itali* "*Morbum Gallicum appellant, eum Gallos in Italiam* "*apportâſſe aſſerentes; Galli verò Italicum ſeu Neapo-* "*litanum morbum nominant, eò quod in Italiâ, & maxi-* "*me Neapoli, ſe hâc truculentâ peſte affectos eſſe dicant;* "*vel quia iſte morbus tempore tranſitûs Gallorum citra* "*montes in Italiâ viſus eſt. Et quia hic morbus apud* "*modernos* INCOGNITUS *eſt, variæq; de eo diſ-* "*ceptationes inter Phyſicos (Medicos) habitæ fuerunt &* "*habentur,*

" *habentur, decrevi aliquid de eo pro exiguis ingenioli*
" *mei viribus ſcribere, quàm breviſſimè potero.*"

2. *Nicolaus Leonicenus Vicentinus*, Profeſſor of Phyſick at *Ferrara*, the great Reviver of *Greek* Phyſick, in a Treatiſe *de morbo Gallico*, which he wrote to *John Francis*, Count of *Mirandola* in the year 1497. having firſt obſerv'd that " new Diſeaſes had made their appearance " in *Italy*, which were unknown to former Ages, in " like manner as the *Lichenes*, which *Pliny* witneſſes " were never ſeen before the Reign of *Claudius*," *Hiſt. Nat. lib.* 26. he thus goes on; " *Simile quoddam* " *hoc noſtro ævo accidit; jam enim* INSOLITÆ " *naturæ morbus Italiam & multas alias regiones invaſit.* " —— *Huic tamen morbo nondum noſtri temporis medici* " *verum nomen impoſuêre, ſed vulgato nomine morbum* " *Gallicum vocant, quaſi ejus contagio à Gallis in Ita-* " *liam importato, aut eodem tempore & morbo ipſo &* " *Gallorum armis Italiâ infeſtatâ.* — *Ego* — *cogor exiſti-* " *mare (neq; mihi poteſt in captum mentis aliter perve-* " *nire) natam hanc repente luem noſtram ita infeciſſe* " *ætatem, ut* NULLAM *ſuperiorem.*" *Of* Nicolaus Leonicenus *in* 1497.

3. *Gaſpar Torella*, of *Valencia* in *Spain*, formerly Phyſician to Pope *Alexander* VI. and his Son *Cæſar Borgia*, but at that time Biſhop of St. *Juſta* in *Sardinia*, in which See he had ſat ten years, ſpeaks thus in a Treatiſe *de dolore in pudendagrâ*, which he wrote in 1500. " *Gallis manu forti Italiam ingredientibus, &* " *maximè regno Parthenopæo occupato, & ibi commoran-* " *tibus, hic morbus detectus fuit. Idcirco ab Italis mor-* " *bus Gallicus cognominatus fuit, arbitrantibus ipſum* " *Gallis connaturalem eſſe. In Galliâ verò, quia in* " *reverſione Regis Caroli cum ſuis in Galliam hic morbus* " *apparere incepit, credentes Galli ſe eum ex Neapoli* " *apportâſſe, hanc ob cauſam morbum Neapolitanum* " *vocârunt.* —— *Et cum noſtris temporibus talis mon-* " *ſtruoſa ægritudo à* NULLO *fuerit viſa, idcirco à* " *nullo quantumcunq; perito, experto, & ſenio confecto* " *canonicè & rectè curari poterat. Addiderunt medius* " *fidius calcaria equo ſponte currenti rudes, pertinaces,* " *illiterati, & ut ita loquar, vulgus, qui totis viribus* " *conabantur publicè prædicare & aſſerere ſcientiam me-*

" *dicinæ* *Of* Gaſpar Torella *in* 1500.

" *dicinæ eſſe vanam ſeu imperfectam, eo quia huic ægritudini* " *nullus opitulabatur. —Et non ſine cauſâ hoc divulgabant,* " *eo quia litterati ab hâc curâ fugiebant, in hoc morbo ſe ni-* " *hil ſcire confidendo, quare aromatarii, herbarum collecto-* " *res, cæteriq; mechanici ac vagabundi & impoſtores his* " *temporibus hujus morbi veros & perfectè curatores ſeipſos* " *eſſe profitentur.*"

Of Joannes de Vigo *in* 1503.

4. *Joannes de Vigo*, a *Geoneſe*, or rather a Native of *Rapallo* in the *Genoeſe* Territories, and Chirurgeon to Pope *Julius* II. in his *Practica Chirurgica copioſa*, about which he was employ'd from the year 1503. to 1513, *lib.* 5. *cap.* 1. writes thus; " *Anno* 1494. *de* " *menſe Decembris, quo anno ſereniſſimus ille Carolus* " *Francorum Rex, magna comitante catervâ, verſus* " *Italiæ partes iter accepit, ad regnum Neapolitanum re-* " *cuperandum, apparuit utiq; eodem anno quoddam morbi* " *genus quaſi per totam Italiam* INCOGNITÆ *na-* " *turæ, quem variis & diverſis nominibus diverſæ nationes* " *appellárunt. —Pro ejus curatione operæ pretium fuit no-* " *va auxilia & pharmaca indagare; & in rei veritate ſi* " *quid ſalutis inventum fuerit in iſto morbo, fuit potiùs ex* " *novis experimentis, quàm ex antiquis auxiliis ratione &* " *auctoritate multotiens in eorum ſcripturis approbatis.*"

Of Antonius Benivenius *in* 1507.

5. *Antonius Benivenius*, of *Florence*, in a Treatiſe *de abditis rerum cauſis*, printed at *Florence* in 1507. writes thus concerning the Original of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, " NOVUM *morbi genus anno ſalutis nonageſimo ſexto* " *ſupra mille quadringentos à Chriſtianâ ſalute, non ſo-* " *lum Italiam, ſed ferè totam Europam irrepſit. Hoc* " *ab Hiſpaniâ incipiens, per Italiam ipſam primùm, tum* " *Galliam, cæteraſq; Europæ provincias latè diffuſum* " *mortales quamplurimos occupavit.*"

Of Wendelinus Hock de Brackenaw *in* 1514.

6. *Wendelinus Hock de Brackenaw*, Profeſſor of Arts and Phyſick in the Univerſity of *Bologna* in a Treatiſe *de morbo Gallico, cap.* 1. writes thus, " *Sic etiam* " *in Medicinâ contingit, quòd per admirationem alicujus* " *ægritudinis nobis ignotæ pervenire poſſumus ad cogni-* " *tionem ipſius, ſicut evenit hoc tempore, ſc. ab anno* " *Domini* 1494. *uſq; ad præſentem annum* 1514. *quo* " *morbus quidam contagioſus, qui Gallicus appellatur,* " *ſatis efferbuit.* —— *De hoc morbo, aut de cauſâ ejus efficiente,*

" *efficiente, formali, ac materiali,* NEC *Antiqui,* NEC
" *Moderni certam cognitionem dederunt, nec de nomine*
" *& quidditate ejus aliquid veridicè dixerunt aut ſcripſe-*
" *runt.* ——*Et non ſine cauſâ etiam literati (ſicut iſtis*
" *temporibus à doctoribus ſæpe videmus) ab hoc crudeli*
" *morbo fugiunt, ſe nihil ſcire confidendo. Quare aro-*
" *matarii, herbarum collectores, cæteriq; mechanici, ac*
" *vagabundi, & truſatores (ut ita loquar) hujus morbi*
" *veros & perfectos curatores ſeipſos eſſe profitentur.*"

7. *Jacobus Cataneus de lacu Marcino*, a *Genoeſe*, in a Treatiſe *de morbo Gallico* wrote about the year 1516. *cap.* 1. thus relates the Hiſtory of the firſt Appearance of the *Venereal Diſeaſe.* " *Anno virginei*
" *partûs* 1494. *invadente Carolo octavo Francorum Re-*
" *ge Regnum Parthenopæum, Alexandro verò ſexto eâ*
" *tempeſtate ſummum Pontificatum gerente, exortus eſt*
" *in Italiâ monſtruoſus Morbus,* NULLIS *ante ſecu-*
" *lis viſus, totoq; in orbe terrarum* INCOGNITUS.

Of Jacobus Cataneus de lacu Marcino, *in* 1516.

8. *Petrus Maynardus*, a *Veroneſe*, about the year 1518. wrote two diſcourſes of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, in the firſt of which we have the following words, " *Hoc noſtro tempore detectus quidam morbus epidemialis*
" *ſive fatalis.* ——*Apud homines Gallicus appellatur,*
" *quoniam de eo* NULLA *eſt memoria, niſi ex quo*
" *Carolus Francorum Rex cum ſuo exercitu in Italiam*
" *ſe contulit, anno ſcilicet virginei partûs* 1496."

Of Petrus Maynardus, *in* 1518.

9. *Ulrichus de Hutten*, a *German* Knight, who had himſelf been infected with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and eleven times tried the common method of cure within the ſpace of nine years to no purpoſe, and was at laſt reſtored to his health by the uſe of *Guaiacum*, about the year 1519. wrote a learned diſcourſe *De Morbi Gallici curatione per adminiſtrationem ligni Guaiaci*, which he dedicated to Cardinal *Albert* of *Brandenburg*, Archbiſhop and Elector of *Mentz* and *Magdeburg*, wherein he writes thus, *chap.* 1. " *Viſum Deo eſt & noſtrâ æta-*
" *tate morbos oriri majoribus, ut exiſtimare licet,* IN-
" COGNITOS. *Annus fuit à Chriſto nato poſt mil-*
" *leſimum & quadringenteſimum nonageſimus tertius aut*
" *circa, cùm irrepſit peſtiferum malum, non in Galliâ*
" *quidem, ſed apud Neapolim primùm; nomen verò inde*
" *ſortitum*

Of Ulrichus de Hutten, *in* 1519.

" *ſortitum eſt, quod in Gallorum exercitu, qui illic Ca-*
" *roli Regis ſui auſpiciis belligerabat, apparuit priùs*
" *quàm uſquam alibi. —— Medici fugiebant ejus porrò*
" *aſpectum, nedum contactu abſtinebant, ut morbi præ-*
" *tereà nullius.*" —— And in the ſecond Chapter,
" *Hoc præcipuè in morbo quantùm noſtrâ ætate laboret*
" *Medicina compertum eſt, ſilebant ab ejus ortu totum in*
" *Germaniâ biennium Medici.*" And again in the fourth Chapter, " *In hâc Medicorum conſternatione, his erroribus ingeſſerunt ſe Chirurgici manum admolientes.*"

Of Laurentius Phriſius, *in* 1532.

10. *Laurentius Phriſius*, a *German*, in a Treatiſe *de morbo Gallico* publiſh'd at *Baſil* in 1532. *chap.* 1. writes thus, " *Anno Chriſti Salvatoris noſtri* 1496. *efferbuit*
" *quidam morbus atrociſſimus, irruens in homines ſævo*
" *morſu ulcerum glandularum & duriſſimorum dolorum*
" *adeo notabili cruciatu, quòd ſinguli videntes obſtupuêre;*
" *nam* INCOGNITUS & INVISUS *erat iſte peſti-*
" *fer morbus non tantùm vulgo, verùm etiam doctis &*
" *in ſacrâ medicinâ eruditis. —— Pauperes hoc malo*
" *laborantes expellebantur ab hominum converſatione*
" *tanquam purulentum cadaver, derelicti à Medicis, quî*
" *ſe nolebant intromittere in curam tam ſpeculando &*
" *conſulendo, quam viſitando. Habitabant in arvis &*
" *ſylvis. Quum igitur homines in tantum diſcederent ab*
" *illis miſeris, attamen Sublimis & Glorioſus nolens dere-*
" *linquere illos, quos ſuo pretioſo ſanguine diràq; morte*
" *redemit, miſit ex Galliâ & Neapoli nonnullos Empiri-*
" *cos vel Medicos, qui potiùs temerariâ audaciâ, quàm*
" *induſtriâ, cœperunt curare homines hoc malo labo-*
" *rantes.*"

Of Petrus Andreas Matthiolus, *in* 1536.

11. *Petrus Andreas Matthiolus*, a native of *Sienna*, in a Diſcourſe or Dialogue *de morbo Gallico*, written about the year 1536. declares in expreſs terms, " *De-*
" *um memoriâ patrum, ut ineffrænatam mortalium luxu-*
" *riam debitis afficeret pœnis, aut propoſitis contineret*
" *ſuppliciis, morbo, qui Gallicus vocatur, Italiam bellorum*
" *procellis concuſſam confeciſſe, qui poſtea contagione vul-*
" *gatus eſt.*" And a little lower, " *Hoc unum ſcias,*" ſays he, " *ante Caroli Francorum Regis adventum, nec*
" *morbum* NOVISSE *Italiam nec nomen* AUDI-
" *VISSE.*"

12. *Alphon-*

12. *Alphonſus Ferrius*, a *Neapolitan*, Doctor of Arts and Phyſick, and Phyſician to Pope *Paul* III. in a Treatiſe *de morbo Gallico, & ligni ſancti naturâ, uſuq; multiplici*, publiſh'd at *Paris* in 1539. diſcourſes thus, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 1. "*De morbo, quem Gallicum appellant,* "*NEMINEM ex antiquis ſcriptoribus aliquid in* "*ſpecie atomâ ſcripſiſſe comperio. In genere verò non-*"*nullos ex Veteribus recentiores autumant aliquid atti-*"*giſſe conjecturâ quâdam, non quòd res ita ſe habeat.* "*——Sed crucient ſe juniores quantumlibet in interpre-*"*tandâ nominis ſignificatione, ac verbi vim, quatenus* "*pro eis facit, interpretentur,* NEMO *tamen ſpeciale* "*capitulum de ejus morbi genere editum demonſtrabit.*" *Of* Alphonſus Ferrius, *in* 1539.

13. *Hieronymus Fracaſtorius*, a *Veroneſe*, in his ſecond Book, *de morbis contagioſis, cap.* 1. writes thus of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, "*NOVUM & diu orbe noſtro* "*INCOGNITUM morbum inter alia miranda no-*"*ſtra tempeſtas vidit, qui Europam ferè omnem, Aſiæ* "*verò atq; Africæ partem non parvam, occupavit; in* "*Italiâ verò ferè iis temporibus erupit, quibus Galli ſub* "*Rege Carolo Regnum Neapolitanum occupavêre, annos* "*circiter decem ante* 1500." *Of* Hieronymus Fracaſtorius, *in* 1549.

14. *Antonius Muſa Braſſavolus*, of *Ferrara*, in the beginning of his Diſcourſe *de morbo Gallico* printed at *Venice* in 1553. after telling the common Story of the firſt eruption of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, when *Charles* VIII. King of *France* invaded *Naples* in the year 1495, proceeds thus, "*Rei verò ſumma eſt, luem hanc* TUNC "*cœpiſſe, cùm Galli Italiam infeſtarunt, & Carolus* "*octavus Francorum Rex Neapolim ſub ditionem po-*"*ſuit.*" *Of* Antonius Muſa Braſſavolus, *in* 1553.

15. *Johannes Sylvius*, of *Liſle* in *Flanders*, in a Treatiſe *de morbo Gallico*, which was wrote by him in 1556, after confuting ſeveral opinions, owns "*Saniorem ipſi* "*videri eorum ſententiam, qui anno abhinc ſexageſimo* "*ſecundo* (i. e. 1494.) *quo tempore Carolus octavus Gal-*"*lorum Rex, cognomine Gibboſus, Neapolim oppugnatu-*"*rus in Italiam exercitum introduxit, hunc morbum* "*ſuppullulâſſe arbitrati ſunt.*" *Of* Joannes Sylvius, *in* 1556.

16. *Gabriel Fallopius*, a Native of *Modena*, in a Diſcourſe *de morbo Gallico*, which he wrote about the year *Of* Gabriel Fallopius, *in* 1560.

year 1560. having produc'd in the firſt Chapter ſeveral inſtances of Diſeaſes lately known in *Europe*, thus proceeds, " *Noviſſimum eſt, quod præ manibus habe-*
" *mus, & morbum Gallicum ſeu Gallicam ſcabiem nomi-*
" *namus.* —— *Nec dubitandum eſt ſi novus ſit necne,*
" *quoniam temporibus noſtrorum patrum* NONDUM
" *repertus,* NONDUM *auditus; tunc temporis elephan-*
" *tia graſſabatur.* —— *Hæc ſcabies invaſit nos anno* 94.
" *ſupra* 1400. *cùm Carolus Imperator ſummæ auctorita-*
" *tis atq; ingenii ardentiſſimi (Imperatorem voco exer-*
" *citûs Ducem) cùm gliſceret animus ejus in bellum, con-*
" *vocato eo anno maximo exercitu invaſit Italiam, &*
" *ſub ejus imperio ſubacto Mediolanenſi Ducatu, Hetru-*
" *riâ totâ, & cedentibus Rebuſpublicis Florentinis, &c.*
" *Romam invaſit; inde Neapolim, de jure hæreditario*
" *ſibi putans competere, cum exercitu maximo octuaginta*
" *mille militum aggredi tentavit. Tunc temporis appa-*
" *ruit hic morbus.*"

And of a great many others.

But we have no need to collect any farther Teſtimonies in ſo plain a caſe. The Reader, if he pleaſes, may conſult *Leonardus Schmai*, of *Saltzburg*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, *cap.* 1. *Nicolaus Maſſa*, a *Venetian*, *lib. de morbo Gallico*, *Tract.* 1. *cap.* 1. *Antonius Gallus*, *Op. de ligno ſancto non permiſcendo*, *cap.* 1. *Aloyſius Lobera*, a *Spaniard*, and Phyſician to the Emperor *Charles* V. *lib. de quatuor aulicis ægritudinibus. Joannes Baptiſta Montanus*, a *Veroneſe*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, *cap.* 1. *Leonardus Fuchſius*, a *German*, in *Appendice ad lib.* 5. *de curandi ratione. Proſperus Borgarutius*, a Native of *Padua*, *Method. de morbo Gallico*, *cap.* 1. *Nicholaus Macchellus*, of *Modena*, in the beginning of his Diſcourſe, *de morbo Gallico. Alexander Trajanus Petronius*, *de morbo Gallico*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 1. And laſtly, *Guillelmus Rondeletius*, Regius Profeſſor and Chancellor of the Univerſity of *Montpelier*, in the beginning of his Treatiſe *de morbo Italico*, who all wrote between the years 1500. and 1566. and have with one voice maintain'd, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was a new Diſtemper in *Europe*, and when firſt it broke out towards the cloſe of the fifteenth Century, was abſolutely unknown to the Phyſicians who were then in being.

CHAP.

CHAP. V.

An Examination of certain Paſſages in the Writings of ſome Phyſicians and Surgeons before the Year 1494. *which ſeem to contradict the period aſſign'd.*

AS all the Paſſages gather'd from various Authors to prove the *Venereal Diſeaſe* to be of an earlier date than the year 1494. are of a reſembling nature, or rather the very ſame, we have thought proper to collect them together, that by this means we might avoid the tediouſneſs of repetition in our Anſwers. Nor can our Adverſaries have any cauſe to complain, becauſe if theſe authorities have any weight, they muſt appear ſtill ſtronger by the mutual light they will afford each other.

Certain Paſſages objected from ſeveral Writers, who liv'd before the Year 1494.

Some of theſe Authorities have long ſince been urg'd, and are to be met with in moſt of the Authors, who have favour'd the antiquity of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; others are of later production, and objected by Mr. *William Becket*, a Surgeon in *London*, who is the laſt Champion, that has appear'd on that ſide of the queſtion. That we may therefore leave nothing unconſider'd, and at the ſame time avoid confuſion, we ſhall ſet down and examine the ſeveral paſſages of both kinds ſeparately and diſtinctly; the former in this, and the others in the next Chapter.

Many are the Authors which have been produc'd to prove that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is not modern.

From Guilelmus de Saliceto *in* 1270.

1. *Guillelmus de Saliceto, Placentinus, Chirurg. lib.* 1. *cap.* 42. *De apoſtemate in inguinibus. Hæc ægritudo*, ſays he, *vocatur bubo vel dragoncelli inguinis, vel apoſtema inguinis, & ut plurimum ſit ex materiâ frigidâ, quæ ab hepate expellitur ad loca illa, quæ debilia, vacua; & aliquando ex materiâ calidâ; & aliquando cum accidit homini in virgâ corruptio propter concubitum cum fœdâ muliere, aut ob aliam cauſam. Itaq; corruptio multi-*

multiplicatur & retinetur in virgâ, unde non poteſt natura mundificare virgam aut locum, primò propter multam plicaturam partium illarum & propter ſtrictam viam illius loci, unde redit & regurgitat materia ad locum inguinum propter habilitatem loci illius ad recipiendum ſuperfluitatem quamlibet, & propter affinitatem, quam habent hæc loca ad virgam. And again, *cap.* 48. *De puſtulis albis vel rubris, & de milio, & de ſciſſuris, & de corruptionibus vel hujuſmodi, quæ fiunt in virgâ vel circa præputium propter coitum cum fœtidâ muliere, aut cum meretrice, aut ab aliâ cauſâ.*

From Lanfranc *in* 1290.

2. *Lanfranc* of *Milan*, Doctor of Phyſick, in *Pract. ſeu Artis completæ Chirurg. Tract.* 3. *Doctr.* 2. *cap.* 11. writes, *ſæpe provenire apoſtema in inguine propter ulcera virgæ & pedum, propterea quod locus eſt deſcenſus humorum ad illa loca, & tunc non eſt ita timendum, propterea quòd venire tunc poteſt ſine multâ corporis plenitudine, & abſq; eo quod decurſus humorum maxime ibi fiat.* Again, *Tract.* 3. *Doctr.* 3. *cap.* 11. *De ficu & cancro & ulcere in virgâ virili. Ficus,* ſays he, *eſt quædam excreſcentia, quæ naſcitur ſupra præputium virgæ, & aliquando ſuper caput, quæ quidem aliquando eſt mollis, ut de phlegmaticâ generata materiâ; aliquando dura ut de melancholicâ; quæ ſi corrumpatur, tranſit in cancrum. Cancer fit in virgâ, ſicut in aliis diximus fieri membris; ulcera veniunt ex puſtulis calidis virgæ ſupervenientibus, quæ poſtea crepantur; vel ex acutis humoribus locum ulcerantibus; vel ex commiſſione cum fœdâ muliere, quæ cum ægro talem habente morbum de novo coierat.*

From Bernardus Gordonius *in* 1300.

3. *Bernardus Gordonius*, Profeſſor of Phyſick at *Montpelier*, *Lib. Medicin. Particul.* 7. *cap.* 5. *De paſſionibus virgæ. Paſſiones virgæ,* ſays he, *ſunt multæ, ſicut ſunt apoſtemata, ulcerationes, cancri, inflatio, dolor, pruritus. Cauſæ ſunt exteriores, aut interiores. Exteriores, ſicut caſus, percuſſio, & jacere cum muliere, cujus matrix eſt immunda, plena ſanie, aut virulentia, aut ventoſitate & ſimilibus corruptis. Si autem cauſa fuerit intrinſeca, tunc ſunt ſicut humores corrupti & mali deſcendentes ad virgam & ad partes inferiores, inducentes prædictas paſſiones.*

4. *John*

4. *John* of *Gaddeſden*, an *Engliſh* Surgeon, in *Roſa Anglica, cap. de curâ ulcerum virgæ. Ulcera*, ſays he, *virgæ virilis contingunt vel ex coitu cum juvenculâ, vel ex coitu cum menſtruatâ, vel ex retentione urinæ & ſpermatis.* John of Gaddeſden, 1310.

5. *Guido de Cauliaco, Gabalitanus*, Doctor of Phyſick, and Surgeon in the Univerſity of *Montpelier*, in *Chirurg. mag. Tract. 6. Doctr. 2. cap. 7. § 9.* diſcourſes *de calefactione & fœtiditate in virgâ propter decubitum cum muliere fœtidâ.* Guido de Cauliaco, 1360.

6. *Valeſcus de Tarantâ*, Profeſſor of *Montpelier*, *Philon. lib. 6. cap. 6. De ulceribus & puſtulis virgæ. Cauſæ*, ſays he, *poſſunt eſſe primitivæ, aut antecedentes, aut conjunctæ. Primitivæ, ut eſt vulnus, vel attritio, vel coitus cum fœtidâ, vel immundâ, vel cancroſâ muliere; alia cauſa poteſt eſſe portâſſe femoralia nigra, fœtida & immunda; alia cauſa poteſt eſſe materia ſpermatica vel corrupta retenta inter caput virgæ & præputium, vel mali humores ibidem retenti, qui ibi retenti & non evacuati corrumpunt locum, quem tangunt, vel ulcerant.* And again towards the end, *Puſtulæ virgæ fiunt, ſi quis coeat cum fœminâ habente ulcus in matrice, quæ contagioſitate ſuâ inficit virgam, & in eâ facit ulcus.* Valeſcus de Tarantâ, 1400.

7. Laſtly, *Petrus de Argelata*, of *Bologna*, Doctor in Arts and Phyſick, *Chirurg. lib. 2. Tract. 30. cap. 3. De puſtulis, quæ adveniunt virgæ propter converſationem cum fœdâ muliere, quæ albæ ſunt vel rubeæ. Ex materiâ venenoſâ*, ſays he, *quæ retinetur inter præputium & pellem virgæ cauſantur iſtæ puſtulæ tales per hunc modum, quoniam ex retentione illius materiæ, quæ remanet inter pellem & præputium ex actione viri cum fœdâ muliere, quæ non reſpirat, putrefit; deinde ille locus denigratur & mortificatur ſubſtantia virgæ, quæ reſtaurationem non recipit, niſi corruptione illâ remotâ, & loco abſterſo.* And then preſcribing certain detergent, ſtyptick Lotions, *&c.* for the cure of thoſe Puſtules, he thus goes on. *Unum recordor vobis, quod antequam iſta balnea dicta* (or Lotions) *ex vino illo ſtyptico fiant, fiat purgatio, aliter illis bubo ſuperveniret in inguine, quoniam materia quæ venit ad locum illum retropellitur à balneo iſto* (or rather Lotion) *& inveniens concavitatem inguinis illic moram* Petrus de Argelata, 1470.

moram facit; quare bubo generatur & ad exituram pluriẽ deveniet. Quare purgationem univerſalem facias; & imperiti medici ſperantes indiſcreté vel incautelâ non faciunt purgationem, quare duplici modo lucrantur, quoniam de virgâ & bubone. Iterum viri tales debentes materiam venientem ad locum reſolvere, quærunt illud ſaniare ut aliquid lucrentur, & hoc non debet fieri à diſcreto homine & magiſtro.

Theſe paſſages not to be underſtood of Venereal Ulcers and Buboes.

But whoever can imagine, that theſe Paſſages, thus carefully collected from the Writers of an unlearned Age, and are to be underſtood of *Venereal* Ulcers in the *Penis* and Buboes in the Groin, muſt only ſhew that they are abſolute ſtrangers to their writings and doctrine. For it is plain, that theſe Writers in the paſſages produced had not the leaſt Notion of ſuch Venereal Ulcers and Buboes, as are at this time of day to be met with, but ſpoke only of Buboes and Ulcers ariſing from a ſimple Cauſe, ſuch as in their time might have been obſerv'd, as may eaſily be made appear by abundance of Arguments. And,

1. As theſe Ulcers of the *Penis* and Buboes in the Groin are ſo ſlightly touch'd upon, it is hardly probable they ſhould be meant of Venereal Ulcers and Buboes, which could not be ſo negligently handled by Phyſicians, who are known to be ſo exact, or rather proliix in their deſcriptions of much more trivial Diſorders.

2. If the Buboes and Ulcers deſcrib'd by theſe Phyſicians had been Symptoms of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, either in its riſe or confirm'd eſtate, they ought to have been led from the known Appearances of the Diſeaſe to the Diſeaſe itſelf, and thus have treated profeſſedly of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, upon which they depended, according as the dignity and uſefulneſs of the Subject required; and yet we have nothing like this in all their works.

3. Theſe Ulcers of the *Penis* are not only aſcrib'd by them to an impure converſation with an unclean Woman, but alſo to other cauſes, as by *Lanfranc, puſtulis calidis virgæ vel acutis humoribus ulcerantibus*; by *Gordonius, caſui vel percuſſioni*; by *John* of *Gaddeſden*,

den, coitui cum juvenculâ aut menſtruatâ, vel retentioni ſeminis & urinæ; and laſtly, by *Valeſius de Tarantâ, vulneri, attritioni, ſpurcitiei & ſquallori femoralium, materiæ acriori ſub præputio collectæ, pravis humoribus ulcerantibus, &c.* From whence it follows they could not be venereal, becauſe Venereal Ulcers are never produc'd but from unclean converſation with a Woman that is infected.

4. In like manner the Bubo is ſaid to be produc'd not only from Ulcers in the *Penis*, which looks ſomewhat like a Venereal Bubo, granting the Ulcers to have been Venereal, but alſo *à materiâ frigidâ aut calidâ, quæ ab hepate expellatur*, according to *Guillelm. de Saliceto*; or *ab ulcere pedum*, according to *Lanfranc*, which can only agree with a ſimple Bubo, and ſo cuts off all ſuſpicion of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*.

5. Theſe Authors preſcribe only in the cure of theſe Ulcers the waſhing of the glans with *Oxycrate*, the *unguentum album camphoratum*, or ſomething of a like nature, or at moſt a *Collyrium*, reſembling the common *Collyrium* of *Lanfranc*, without ordering any internal Medicines; whence it is plain, they could not be treating of Venereal Ulcers, which are not ſo eaſily cur'd.

6. Laſtly, Their whole intention in the cure of theſe Buboes lies in the ripening, opening, and cleanſing of the Tumor, without any regard had to the application of internal Remedies; theſe Buboes therefore could not be Venereal, for it is well known that ſo ſlight a method of cure would prove abſolutely ineffectual.

But of Ulcers and Buboes ariſing from ordinary cauſes.

From all which obſervations it follows, 1. That the Ulcers of the *Penis* deſcrib'd by theſe Authors muſt have been only ſome cutaneous or ſuperficial excoriations of the Glans or Prepuce, ſuch as often ariſe from very ſlight and different cauſes, and are commonly named *calefactiones*, and ſo *Guido de Cauliaco* expreſly calls them.

2. But whatever they were, they could not poſſibly ariſe from a Venereal taint, but from ſome other common cauſe; for no one will deny, but that Ulcers of the

Penis may be produc'd, which are not venereal, as may be proved not only from experience, but the concurrent teſtimony of theſe very Phyſicians; for thus *Guillelm. de Saliceto*, *Lanfranc*, *Bern. Gordonius*, *John* of *Gaddeſden*, and *Valeſcus de Tarantâ*, aſſign themſelves other cauſes of Ulcers and Puſtules in the *Penis* beſides the converſing with an unclean Woman, and very different from ſuch converſation.

3. And therefore by the words *unclean Woman*, from converſing with whom theſe Authors ſay that Ulcers in the *Penis* may be contracted, we muſt not underſtand a Woman infected with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, of which they had not the leaſt notion, but a Woman, *cujus matrix eſſet immunda, plena ſanie, & virulenta*, as *Gordonius* expreſſes it, that is, whoſe Womb was foul with corrupted Seed, the Flux of a virulent Humour, or an Ulcer; or a Woman, *quæ de novo coiviſſet cum homine talem habente morbum*, as *Lanfranc* has it, that is, who had lain with a Man, whoſe *Penis* was corroded with Ulcers; or a menſtruous Woman, according to *Gaddeſden*; or laſtly, *mulier cancroſa*, a Woman with a Cancer in her Womb, as *Valeſcus de Tarantâ* ſpeaks, or as he elſewhere ſays, *fœmina habens ulcus in matrice, quæ contagioſitate ſuâ inficiat virgam & in eâ faciat ulcus*. Now it is by no means ſtrange, that Ulcers and Puſtules ſhould ſometimes be obſerv'd by theſe Authors to ariſe in the *Penis* from a copulation with a menſtruous Woman, or one who has a ſharp Flux of ſanious matter, or an Ulcer, or Cancer in the Womb; for the like obſervation does now frequently occurr, without the leaſt ſuſpicion of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*.

4. It is farther probable, that under the name of a *foul Woman* theſe Authors have ſometimes meant a leprous Woman, of which there was a great number in that Age, and very laſcivious. And this is confirm'd by the authority of the *Arabian* Phyſicians, who in ſeveral places relate, that Ulcers uſually ariſe in the *Penis* from converſing with a Woman infected with the Leproſy; which we have likewiſe obſerv'd to have been taken notice of by *John* of *Gaddeſden*,

an

an *Engliſh* Surgeon in *Roſâ ſuâ medicinâ, ſeu roſâ Anglicâ*, chap. *de concubitu cum muliere leproſâ*. Nor does this in any wiſe invalidate what we have already obſerv'd concerning the difference between the Leproſy and the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; for take away this one circumſtance, which is in no reſpect the ſame in the two Diſtempers, and there will be found no effect ariſing from coition with a leprous Woman, reſembling the noted Symptoms of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*.

5. This may be farther confirm'd by the Authority of *John de Vigo*, who wrote about the beginning of the ſixteenth Century, at which time the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was well known to the World. For he plainly diſtinguiſhes the *calefactiones & carolos*, as he calls 'em, *qui ſolent evenire juvenibus inter pellem & præputium virgæ*, as alſo the *puſtulas carbunculoſas, quæ ibidem oriri ſolent* from a ſimple cauſe, of which we think the Paſſages produc'd from the more antient Phyſicians ought to be underſtood, from the Puſtules or Ulcers ariſing from the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, of which the antients have not the leaſt word. Thus *Practicæ lib. 2. Tract. 5. cap. 9.* he ſays *carolos accidere propter coitum calidæ mulieris & menſtruatæ:* And again, *cap. 8. Puſtulas carbunculoſas cauſari in hominibus coitum habentibus cum muliere fœdâ habente vulvam ulceratam ulcere putrido vel maligno, vel quia fuerit noviter menſtruata*, in which points he agrees with the more antient Phyſicians; But then he ſays, *lib. 5. cap. 1. Puſtulas venereas ex contagioſo concubitu enaſci in partibus genitalibus, videlicet in vulvâ in mulieribus, & in virgâ in hominibus, & eſſe interdum livîdi coloris, aliquando nigri, nonnunquam ſubalbidi, cum calloſitate eas circumdante.*

6. The ſame Animadverſion has been likewiſe made by *Fallopius* in his Treatiſe of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* in ſeveral Places. *Viderant antiqui ſuis temporibus*, ſays he in chapter 7. *oriri ulcera circa pudenda, quæ calefactiones vocantur; nam ante morbi Gallici ortum ſcriptores, ut Guido, &c. locuti ſunt de his, vel cum juvenis non mundat glandem, vel quia habet rem veneream cum muliere menſtruatâ, & tunc oriuntur calefactiones iſtæ — At ego dicam, eſſe maximam differentiam inter cariem*

(Gallicam) & calefactiones. Antiqui ſcriptores, ſays he again, chap. 81. *Græci & Arabes, veluti Paulus, Aetius & Avicenna locuti ſunt de ulceribus depaſcentibus colis; ſed differunt illa à carie* (*Gallicâ*, or Venereal Ulcers.) *Similiter Chirurgici poſteriores loquuntur de his, ſed non ſunt eadem cum his, quorum curationem dare intendimus. Superiores Chirurgici loquentes de depaſcentibus, dicunt duplici de cauſâ fieri, vel ex turpitudine albâ vel nigrâ, collectâ inter glandem & præputium; hanc turpitudinem ſordem appellant. Volunt igitur, quòd quoties ſordes iſta continetur inter præputium & glandem, bulliens faciat hujuſmodi cariem. —Nos non loquemur*, adds he, *de omnibus his, ſed de veris Gallicis Tarolis dictis, ſive Carolis, qui ſunt ab aliis diſtinguendi; calefactiones, excoriationes, &c. facilè ſanantur, —ſed non caries ita facilé.*

7. In like manner what *Guillelmus de Saliceto*, *Lanfranc*, and *Petrus de Argelatâ* have ſaid concerning a Bubo in the Groin muſt be underſtood not of a Venereal but a ſimple Bubo, ſuch as may ariſe from a bare depravation of the Lymph, or ſucceed to ſuch Ulcers of the *Penis*, as proceed from ordinary cauſes and very foreign to the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. For in this caſe the purulent matter being carried by the lymphatick Veſſels, which ſpring from the ulcerated Parts of the *Penis*, to the inguinal Glands whither they tend, does ſo corrupt and inſpiſſate the Lymph, wherewith it is mix'd, that it cannot but ſtagnate in the cells of the Glands, and by that means form there an inflammatory Tumour, or Bubo, as 'tis commonly nam'd. So from a like reaſon we obſerve the lymphatick Glands of the Neck or lower Jaw are apt to ſwell, and ſometimes to ſuppurate, whenever the Scalp is affected with a *Tinea*, or little Ulcers, from a tranſlation of the morbifick Matter thither with the returning Lymph.

8. And therefore, if theſe paſſages of the Phyſicians and Surgeons, who liv'd before the year 1494 be conſider'd impartially and without Prejudice, nothing can be gather'd from 'em of conſequence to ſet aſide the notion of the late original of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, or

to

to invalidate the teſtimonies of the Hiſtorians, who with one conſent aver, that this Diſeaſe was firſt brought into *Europe* at the Time when *Charles* VIII. King of *France* laid Siege to *Naples*.

CHAP. VI.

The Teſtimonies lately produc'd by Mr. William Becket *in favour of the antiquity of the* Venereal Diſeaſe *explain'd.*

Mr. Becket, *the laſt Patron of the antiquity of the* Venereal Diſeaſe.

THE laſt Perſon who has appear'd in defence of the antiquity of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, is Mr *William Becket*, a Surgeon in *London*, in three Diſſertations, publiſh'd in the 30th and 31ſt Volumes of the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, in which he has with great diligence got together whatever could be collected from the *Engliſh* Antiquities, whether printed or Manuſcript, that might ſeem to favour his opinion.

Maintains the Burning of the private Parts to be the ſame with a Venereal Gonorrhœa.

In his firſt Diſſertation, printed in the 30th Volume of the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, *Numb.* 357. *Ann.* 1718, he labours to prove that a Venereal Gonorrhœa was known in *England* ſome ages before the year 1494. under the name of *ardor*, *arſura*, *incendium*, *&c.* in *Engliſh Brenning* or *Burning*, whereof indeed there is frequent mention made by the *Engliſh* Hiſtorians. And in confirmation of this Opinion he produces ſeveral authorities, whereof ſome are earlier and others later than the year 1494.

Attempts to prove it by ſeveral Authorities.

The earlieſt of his authorities are taken 1. from a Manuſcript Treatiſe of *John Ardern*, an eminent Surgeon in *England* in his time, *i.e.* the cloſe of the fourteenth Century, wherein he ſpeaks of a *burning*, and according to *Becket* defines it *to be a certain inward heat and excoriation* of the *Urethra*.

2. From certain Phyſical Pieces, written as he ſuppoſes about the year 1390 and 1440. in which are ſome receipts for the cure of this *brenning* both in Men and Women.

3. From the manuſcript rules and ordinances of the Stews, that were by publick authority allowed to be kept at *London*, in the Borough of *Southwark*, and are ſuppoſed to have been drawn up about the year 1430. one of which articles begins thus, *De his, qui cuſtodiunt mulieres habentes nephandam infirmitatem*, and orders under a ſevere Penalty, *that no Stew-holder keep noo woman wythin his hous that hath any Sycknesſe of brenning.*

His later authorities are taken, 1. from the *Supplication of Beggars*, a Book preſented by one *Simon Fiſh*, a zealous promoter of the alteration of religion in *England*, and a bitter enemy of the Roman-Catholicks, to *Henry* VIII. in which ſpeaking of the Prieſts he ſays, *Theſe be they that corrupt the whole generation of mankind in your realm, that catch the Pockes of one woman, and bear them to another; that be burnt with one woman, and bear it to another.*

2. From a Book publiſh'd in 1546 by *Andrew Board*, Doctor of Phyſick, and a *Romiſh* Prieſt, entitul'd the *Breviary of Health*, where one of the chapters begins thus, *The* 19th *Chapiter doth ſhew of* burning *of an harlotte*; and then he adds, *that if a man be* burnt *with an harlot, and do meddle with another woman within a day, he ſhall* burn *the woman that he ſhall meddle withal.*

3. From an Epiſtle ſet before *Stephen Gardiner's* Oration *de verâ obedientiâ* printed at *Rouen* in 1553. by *Michael Wood*, in which mention is made of the *burning*.

4. From a manuſcript work of *John Bale*, which Mr. *Becket* had in his Cuſtody, wherein *Bale* ſpeaking of Dr. *Weſton* (who was Dean of *Windſor* in 1556. but depriv'd by Cardinal *Pole* for Adultery) ſays as follows; *at this day is lecherous* Weſton, *who is more practis'd in the art of* Brech-Burning, *than all the Whores of the Stews.* And again, ſpeaking of the ſame perſon

perſon he ſays, *He not long ago* brent *a beggar in St.* Botolph's *Pariſh.*

5. From a treatiſe of *William Bulleyn*, Dr. of Phyſick, call'd the *Bulwark of Defence*, &c. printed in 1562, wherein he diſcourſes of *the burning of Harlots.*

Here indeed we have many authorities in number, but few in ſubſtance, or rather none, for they all ſtand upon an unſure Foundation. For not to take notice, that theſe teſtimonies are chiefly drawn from unpubliſh'd records, or ſuch books as are hard to be met with, ſo that we cannot either examine 'em as we ought, or take ſuch a view of 'em as to be certain of their age or the faithfulneſs of the quotations made from 'em; omitting, I ſay, theſe circumſtances, that I may not ſeem to cavil as diſtruſting my cauſe, and granting that Mr. *Becket* has been exact in his relations, which is a large conceſſion, I do yet deny the Conſequence he has drawn from 'em, that this *burning* in diſpute was the ſame Diſeaſe with a Venereal Gonorrhœa, or that a Venereal Gonorrhœa contracted by unclean coition was formerly ſignified by the name of *burning.* But to explain myſelf more fully, it will be requiſite to enlarge a little upon this Subject. *Theſe authorities explain'd.*

1. Then, the Leproſy of the *Arabians* was formerly a common Diſeaſe in *England*, as in other Parts of *Europe*, and the contagion of it capable of being communicated, not only by living in the ſame Houſe, but by coming near to a leprous Perſon, inſomuch that all Lepers were by ſeveral very ſevere Edicts ſeparated from the reſt of Mankind, and prohibited all manner of converſation with them.

2. And, therefore in caſe any laſcivious Perſon had carnal Knowledge of a leprous Woman, the Leproſy could not fail of being thereby communicated, as no contact could be cloſer, by an almoſt immediate infection. And that it was this way communicated, we have the conſentient teſtimony of almoſt all the phyſical writers upon this ſubject; as of *Foreſtus, Obſervat. Chirurgic. lib.* 4. *Obſ.* 8. *Palmarius, de elephantiaſi, cap.* 2. *Paræus, op. lib* 20. *cap.* 8. *Fernelius, de partium morbis & ſymptomatis, lib.* 6. *cap.* 19. *Valeſius de Tarantâ,* *The Leproſy might be communicated by coition.*

rantâ, *Philon. lib.* 7. *cap.* 39. *Gordonius*, *Lilii partic.* 1. *cap.* 22. where he relates, *quandam comitiſſam veniſſe leproſam in Montempeſſulanum, & fuiſſe in fine in curâ ejus; & quemdam Baccalaurium in medicinâ miniſtraviſſe ei, & jacuiſſe cum eâ, & imprægnaviſſe eam, & perfectiſſimè leproſum factum fuiſſe;* to which you have a like ſtory told by *Philippus Schopffius*, *lib. de leprâ*, of a Carpenter, who caught the Leproſy by lying with a leprous Woman.

At leaſt the private Parts might be ſeiz'd with a burning.

3. But if thro' good Fortune the caſe did not prove quite ſo bad, yet the private Parts, at leaſt, of ſuch Perſons as had to do with leprous Women, or ſuch, as tho' ſound themſelves had lately convers'd with leprous Men, were for the moſt part affected with an Inflammation, Eryſipelas, herpetick or miliary Exulcerations, cuticular Eruptions, *&c.* whence aroſe a *Dyſury*, in the language of that time call'd *ardor*, *arſura*, *incendium*, *calefactio*; in *Engliſh Brenning*.

4. In confirmation whereof we have ſeveral ſufficient Witneſſes to produce, before whoſe eyes the affair paſs'd. As

1. *Theodoric*, a Surgeon, and Biſhop of *Cervia*, in the year 1290. who *Chirurg. lib.* 6. *cap.* 55, ſays that whoever converſes with a Woman, who has lain with a Leper, will catch the Diſtemper.

2. The author of a manuſcript treatiſe of Surgery, call'd *Rogerina*, by ſome thought to be *Roger Bacon's*, but in the opinion of the very learned Dr. *Freind*, *Hiſt. of Phyſick vol.* 2. *p.* 249. more likely to have been writ by *Roger of Parma*, in which, as we learn from Dr. *Freind*, *ibid. p.* 273. we have an account of the diſorders, which follow from coition with a Woman, who had lately converſed with a Leper.

3. *Gilbertus Anglicus*, who in *Compend. Medicin. tam morborum univerſalium quàm particularium* gives the ſame deſcription we find in the *Rogerina*.

4. *Bartholomeus*, commonly nam'd *Glanville*, whoſe *Breviary of Practice*, extant in Manuſcript, agrees ſo well with the *Compendium* of *Gilbertus Anglicus*, that it may ſeem to be the ſame work. In this Breviary, according to Dr. *Freind*, there is the ſame account almoſt

moſt word for word concerning one way of infection in a Leproſy, and the ſymptoms of it, as in the *Compendium* of *Gilbert*.

5. Laſtly, *John* of *Gaddeſden*, an *Engliſh* Surgeon, who in *Pract. Medicinæ ſeu Roſâ Anglicâ* has a diſtinct chapter *de infectione ex concubitu cum leproſo vel leproſâ*, where he ſays, *illum, qui concubuit cum muliere, cum quâ coivit leproſus, punctturas intra carnem & corium, hoc eſt inter balanum & præputium, & aliquando calefactiones in toto corpore ſentire.*

V. Hence therefore may eaſily be explain'd the three authorities objected by *Becket*, which are earlier than the year 1494. For that *burning*, which 1. is ſpoke of by *John Ardern* about the year 1370. and againſt which 2. there are extant certain manuſcript receipts written about the years 1390 and 1440. and of which 3. mention is made in the manuſcript rules or ordinances of the Stews in *London*, drawn up about the year 1430. is the very ſame diſorder with that complaint, which we have prov'd to ariſe from converſing with a leprous Woman, or one who had lately lain with a leprous Man. And as to the *neſanda infirmitas*, which occurs in the ſame Rules, I take it to be the Leproſy itſelf.

The cauſe of the burning, which formerly was common in England.

VI. Farther, it ought by no means to ſeem ſtrange, that Women ſhould formerly be frequently infected by coition with Lepers. For as many who had the Leproſy lay either undiſcover'd, or were careleſly ſought after, and conſequently hinder'd from converſing with the uninfected; and as many of thoſe, who were ſeparated, were negligently kept, and by that means had ſometimes opportunities of getting abroad, it was eaſy for them to indulge the ſtrong inclination they had to venery from the nature of their Diſtemper, at a time when publick Stews were allow'd by authority, and eſpecially in populous Cities, where an unknown Perſon might without much difficulty keep himſelf conceal'd. What is moſt ſurprizing is, that this complaint ſhould be more common in *England* than in other parts of *Europe*, and be more frequently mention'd in the writings of *Engliſh* Hiſtorians and Phyſicians;

ficians; tho' this might perhaps be owing to the Laws againſt Lepers being leſs ſevere in *England* than in other Countries, or it may be not ſo ſtrictly obſerv'd. But that I ſhall leave to the Conſideration of the *Engliſh* Antiquaries.

Not the ſame with a Venereal Gonorrhœa.

VII. However this *burning* could not be the ſame with a Venereal Gonorrhœa, from which it appears to have been manifeſtly different by ſeveral Arguments. For

1. Tho' we ſhould give up the cauſe and own the *Venereal Diſeaſe* to have been a much earlier Diſtemper than we imagine it was, yet a Venereal Gonorrhœa cannot be conceiv'd to have made its appearance early enough to have been the ſame with that burning, which was a frequent complaint in the thirteenth and fourteenth Century. For it is evident from the ſilence of all the Authors, who have wrote of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* before the year 1545. and the expreſs Teſtimony of *Fallopius*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, *cap.* 23. that a Venereal Gonorrhœa did not ſhew itſelf among the ſymptoms of this Diſeaſe before the year 1545. or 1546. that is, fifty years after the period we aſſign for the firſt eruption of this Diſtemper, and conſequently of much later date than the *burning* we have been treating of. But more of this hereafter in chap. 11.

2. In a Venereal Gonorrhœa (as the word itſelf implies) there is always a large and laſting Flux of purulent *ſemen*, which conſtantly attends upon the heat of Urine, or at leaſt follows preſently after it; but nothing like this was formerly obſerv'd in the antient *burning*, or at leaſt is not mention'd by any of the Authors, who have wrote of it; and yet it is by no means probable, that a ſymptom of ſuch conſequence would have been omitted, if any ſuch had been obſerv'd at that time, from whence it is very likely, that this burning was no other than a bare eryſipelatous inflammation of the Glans and Urethra.

3. A Gonorrhœa is a complaint of ſo ſtubborn a Nature, that it frequently takes up a great deal of time before it can be cur'd, and is never cur'd without ſome difficulty; whereas this *burning* was ſo ſlight a diſorder, as to admit of a cure from a bare Fomentation,

tation, or at moſt from an anodyne Injection, as we learn from *Becket* himſelf, who has given us the following quotation from *John Ardern*; *Contra incendium virgæ virilis interius ex calore & excoriatione fiat talis ſyringa* (i. e. injectio) *lenitiva*; *accipe lac mulieris maſculum nutrientis & parum zuccarium, oleum violæ & ptiſanæ, quibus commixtis per ſyringam infundatur*; *& ſi prædictis admiſcueris lac amygdalarum, melior erit medicina.* Which Preſcription is of the ſame kind with a receipt for the burning and pricking of the Lips, recommended by *Roger*, *Chirurg. lib.* 1. *cap.* 35. and *Rolland*, *Chirurg. lib.* 1. *cap.* 21.

4. A Woman, who has lain with a venereal Perſon, and receiv'd the Infection, ſhall not only give a Gonorrhœa the ſame Day ſhe has convers'd with the perſon infected, but any time afterwards, unleſs ſhe is cur'd, and not only before ſhe has waſh'd her ſelf and the virulent *ſemen* remains in the Womb, but even after a thorough cleanſing and a total Diſcharge of all the *ſemen*; whereas there was no danger of incurring the *Burning* by converſing with a Woman, who had lain with a Leper, unleſs *de novo*, as *Lanfranc* expreſſes it, *Practic. Tract.* 3. *Doctr.* 3. *cap.* 11. or *de proximo*, as *Valeſius de Tarantâ* phraſes it, *Philon. lib.* 7. *cap.* 39. or unleſs the *ſemen* of the Leper, was ſtill left in the Womb, *Semine adhuc in matrice exiſtente*, according to *Gordonius*, *Lib. Partic.* 1. *cap* 22. and *Valeſius de Tarentâ*, *ubi ſupra.* And hence it is, that *John* of *Gaddeſden*, *in Roſâ Anglicâ*, *cap. de infectione ex concubitu cum lcproſo vel leproſa*, herein copying after *Gordonius*, expreſly affirms, *mulierem ab omni labe ſecuram fore*, ſi poſt coitum cum leproſo *ſaltet*, *deſcendat retro fortiter per gradus*, *& ſternutet cum pulvere piperis*, *vel cum penna cum aceto in naribus*, *ita quod ſperma prius receptum deſcendat*, *& tunc lavet ſe in decoctione roſarum vel plantaginis decoctarum in vino & furfure.*

5. Laſtly, there were ſeveral other Symtoms, which conſtantly follow'd upon Coition with a leprous Woman, or with one who had lately convers'd with a Leper, of which none are at any time joyn'd with a venereal

venereal Gonorrhœa, or ever obſerv'd in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. They are thus deſcrib'd by *John* of *Gaddeſden*, *loc. citat.* "*Ille*," ſays he, "*qui concubuit cum* "*muliere, cum qua coivit leproſus, punctturas intra car-* "*nem & corium ſentit, & aliquando calefactiones in to-* "*to corpore, & poſtea frigus & inſomnietates, & circa* "*faciem quaſi formicas currentes, ſi ſit de cauſa calida.* "*Color variatur de rubedine in album & e converſo,* "*& frequenter habent calorem lentum interius, & pro-* "*rumpit aliquando exterius, quando eſt poſt coitum cho-* "*lerici. Si ſit poſt coitum phlegmatici vel melancholici,* "*tardius percipitur, & facies ſtatim diſcoloratur &* "*ſubtumeſcit, & eſt aggravatio omnium membrorum,* "*quod vix ſe movere poteſt, & habet frigus ſubcutane-* "*um, cum formicatione faciei poſt, deinde totius corpo-* "*ris.*" Which Deſcription we have alſo word for word in the *Chirurgia* of *Theodoric*, *loc. laudat.* in the *Rogerina*, and in *Gilbert*'s *Compendium Medicinæ*.

VIII. The other Teſtimonies produc'd by Mr. *Becket*, which are later than the Year 1494, may likewiſe be underſtood of this burning, deriv'd from the Leproſy; tho', to ſpeak freely, I think they do rather belong to ſuch diſorders, as were truly venereal. For the earlieſt of 'em does not go higher than the Year 1530. at which time the Leproſy was grown a leſs common Diſtemper, and the *Venereal Diſeaſe* had not only ſpread itſelf thro' *Italy*, and *France*, but had got a firm footing in *England* alſo, as appears by the Will of Dr. *Collet*, Dean of St. *Paul*'s, in the Year 1518. of which ſee Dr. *Freind*'s Hiſtory of Phyſick, Vol. II. p. 345. Nor is it any objection, that in the paſſages referr'd to, the Diſeaſe is mention'd under the name of a *Burning* in the private Parts, and not of a Gonorrhœa or Ulcers in the *Penis*. For it is uſual to apply ſuch Names as are already in uſe to new Symptoms, and to borrow 'em from ſuch Diſtempers, as may ſeem to bear ſome alluſion towards 'em, tho' in reality of a different Nature, of which this is not the only Inſtance in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; in like manner as the *Romans*, tho' in a different caſe, call'd the Elephants of *Pyrrhus* by the Name of *Boves Lucæ* or

ta or *Lucani*; and ſo it will conſtantly be, ſo long as Men are oblig'd to proceed from the known Ideas of things known, to the unknown Ideas of things that are unknown.

2. In the ſecond Diſſertation printed in the thirty firſt Volume of the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, *num.* 365. *ann.* 1720. Mr. *Becket* takes a great deal of pains to prove the Antiquity of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and beſides certain Reaſonings, which we have already fully anſwer'd, has brought two Authorities, which ſeem to be ſomewhat remarkable.

Becket maintains that the Venereal Diſeaſe it ſelf was antiently known.

The firſt is taken from a Manuſcript in *Lincoln College* in *Oxford*, in which we have theſe Words of one **Thomas Gaſcoigne*, who, Mr. *Becket* ſays, was at that time Chancellor of *Oxford*. "*Novi enim ego magiſter Thomas Gaſcoigne, licet indignus, Sacræ Theologiæ Doctor, qui hæc ſcripſi & collegi, diverſos viros qui mortui fuerunt ex putrefactione membrorum ſuorum genitalium & corporis ſui; quæ corruptio & putrefactio, ut ipſi dixerunt, cauſata fuit per exercitium copulæ carnalis cum mulieribus. Magnus enim dux in Anglia, ſc. J. de Gaunt, mortuus eſt ex tali putrefactione membrorum genitalium & corporis ſui, cauſata per frequentationem mulierum. Magnus enim fornicator fuit, ut in toto regno Angliæ divulgabatur, & ante mortem ſuam jacens ſic infirmus in lecto eandem putrefactionem regi Angliæ Ricardo ſecundo oſtendit, cum idem rex eundem ducem in ſua infirmitate viſitavit; & dixit mihi qui iſta novit unus fidelis ſacræ Theologiæ Baccalaureus. Willus etiam longe vir maturæ ætatis & de civitate Londonii, mortuus eſt ex tali putrefactione membrorum ſuorum genitalium & corporis ſui, cauſatâ per copulam carnalem cum mulieribus, ut ipſemet plures confeſſus eſt ante mortem ſuam, cùm manu ſuâ propriâ eleemoſynas diſtribuit, ut ego novi anno Domini* 1430." Thus far *Thomas Gaſcoigne*, from whoſe words Mr. *Becket* thinks it appears that both *John* Duke of *Lancaſter*, by the *Engliſh* call'd *John* of *Gaunt*, and *Wills* of *London*,

And brings two other Arguments to prove it.

* He flouriſh'd about the year 1460. *J. G. Voſſius, de Hiſtoricis Latinis, lib.* 3. *cap.* 9.

were

were infected with the Venereal Diſtemper before the year 1430. and therefore that this Diſeaſe was known before the Diſcovery of the *Weſt-Indies*.

His ſecond teſtimony is taken from certain paſſages in the manuſcript works of *John Ardern*, a famous Surgeon in *England*, about the year 1370. where he treats of a Phimoſis, Paraphimoſis, Caruncles of the *Urethra*, and a Bubo; from whence Mr. *Becket* concludes that theſe Symptoms were Venereal, and therefore that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was at that time known in *England*.

The Arguments urg'd by Becket *anſwer'd.*

But to me it is very ſurprizing, that Mr. *Becket* ſhould be ſo much poſſeſs'd with his opinion, as to have nought elſe in view but the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, at leaſt to diſcern it where it is not, and indeed upon a thorough conſideration where the leaſt footſteps of it are not to be found.

The genital Organs ever liable to ſeveral Diſeaſes.

For 1. We have already obſerv'd in the ſecond Chapter that the genital Organs are no leſs ſubject to grievous Diſeaſes than the other parts of the Body, that they are alike expos'd to all the cauſes of indiſpoſition, nor enjoy any prerogative above the reſt to guard 'em againſt the incurſions of Diſtempers. 'Tis very ſure, that from the very infancy of phyſick, and long before the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was known, ſeveral Phyſicians have largely diſcourſed of an Abſceſs, Ulcer, Cancer, Putrefaction, and Mortification in the genital Organs, of which ſee *Galen*, *lib.* 6. *de locis affectis*, *cap.* 6. and *Cornelius Celſus*, *lib.* 6. *cap.* 18. to ſpeak of no others; as alſo, that ſeveral of the antient Hiſtorians have made mention of 'em in their works. Thus *Flavius Joſephus* in his ſecond Book againſt *Apion* relates, that that vile ſlanderer of the Jews was afflicted with an Ulcer in the *Penis*, of which after ſeveral Inciſions to no purpoſe he died in exquiſite torments, the genital parts being putrefied. And, again *Hiſt. Jud. lib.* 17. *cap.* 8. he ſays that *Herod*, King of the Jews died conſumptive and convuls'd, his private parts being putrefied and eaten up with Worms. So we learn from *Euſebius*, *Hiſt. Eccleſ. lib.* 8. *cap.* 16. that *Galerius Maximianus* died a miſerable death from an

an Abſceſs and Ulcer in the midſt of his private Parts, as I ſuppoſe in the *Perinæum*, the Diſeaſe proving incurable, and the parts affected abounding with Worms, and ſending forth an intolerable ſtench. So in the famous ſtory of the *Novocomenſian*, told by *Pliny Epiſtolar. lib. 6. Epiſt. 24.* "*Maritus*," ſays he, "*ex* "*diutino morbo circa velanda corporis ulceribus putreſ-*" *cebat; uxor ut inſpiceret exegit, neq; enim quemquam* "*fidelius judicaturam, poſſetne ſanari. Vidit, ſanari* "*deſperavit, hortata eſt ut moreretur, comeſq; ipſa mor-*" *tis, dux, immo exemplum & neceſſitas fuit; nam ſe* "*cum marito ligavit, & abjecit in lacum Larium.*" And laſtly, *Palladius* reports, that one *Ero* upon lying with an Actreſs had an *Anthrax* in the Glans, which afflicted him in ſuch manner for ſix months, that his genital Parts rotted off. And yet in all theſe caſes mention'd by Hiſtorians and Phyſicians, there is no one, who is not an abſolute Stranger to Phyſick, that can believe or even ſuſpect theſe diſorders to have been owing at that time to the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, as the ſame ſhall even now ariſe in our own days, ſince the *Venereal Diſeaſe* has been grown ſo common, without being deriv'd from an impure coition.

Eſpecially in whoremongers and laſcivious perſons.

II. Whoremongers, Adulterers, and laſcivious Perſons muſt in my opinion have been moſt liable to theſe Diſeaſes of the private Parts, as from their proneneſs to Luſt they converſed generally with common Strumpets, who were always very unclean. And as they were unguarded in their choice, and promiſcuouſly lay with all they met with, and often with Women, who had Cancers, Ulcers, and Abſceſſes in the Womb, *&c.* with ſuch as had the *fluor albus*, or a diſcharge of an acrid and virulent Matter, *&c.* with leprous Women, or ſuch as had lately convers'd with Lepers, they muſt from hence without doubt have more frequently than others contracted Heats, Burnings, Inflammations, Abſceſſes, Ulcers, and Cancers in the genital Organs.

III. But granting that theſe wanton Perſons were to converſe only with ſound and clean Women, which is hardly to be ſuppos'd, yet from the frequent act of

BOSTON MEDICAL LIBRARY APR 21 1904

coition they could not but be more liable to fall into these Diſtempers than the chaſte and temperate. For the genital Organs being turgid with a ſharper, ſalter, and hotter *ſemen*, being oftener and longer urg'd and compreſs'd by the over-heated blood, which flows into 'em, or diſtended by it whilſt retain'd, or what is ſtill worſe, irritated it may be by a frequent Uſe of provocatives, 'tis not poſſible but Heats, Burnings, and puſtulary Eruptions muſt more frequently ſhew themſelves in the Glans, and Inflammations, Abſceſſes, and Swellings more conſtantly ariſe in the *proſtatæ*, *veſiculæ ſeminales*, *teſtes*, *&c.* As therefore great declaimers are moſt ſubject to Diſeaſes of the Lungs, and ſuch as are oblig'd to be very intent upon minute objects to weakneſſes in the eyes, ſo the laſcivious cannot but be moſt expos'd to diſorders in the genital Organs, and ſo, as the Poet ſpeaks, tho' in a different Senſe, *artifices arte perire ſuâ*, which the Stoicks ſeem to have well underſtood, who according to *Tully* upbraided *Epicurus* with a Dyſury he complain'd of, as if it had been *turpis intemperantiæ morbus*.

Epiſt. ad Famil. lib. 7. Ep. 27.

Mr. Becket's *firſt argument is therefore of no force.*

IV. And therefore, tho' I care not here to diſpute the genuineneſs of the *Lincoln* College Manuſcript, or the Authority of *Thomas Gaſcoigne*, who is ſaid to have wrote in 1430. and conſequently could only have by hearſay, as he owns himſelf, what he ſays concerning *John* of *Gaunt*, who died before the year 1399. yet unleſs Mr. *Becket* can produce ſome better reaſons, I am perſuaded he will never convince any body, either that *John* of *Gaunt*, or *Wills* of *London* had the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, *quod illi mortui ſint ex putrefactione membrorum ſuorum genitalium & corporis ſui*, or becauſe *illa corruptio & putrefactio, ut ipſi dixerunt, cauſata fuerit per exercitium copulæ carnalis cum mulieribus*. For 'tis plain from what we have ſaid that ſuch corruptions and putrefactions of the genital Organs might have aroſe formerly without any Venereal Taint, either from impure coition with a Woman diſeas'd in her Womb, or from lying with a leprous Woman, or one who had convers'd with a Leper, or even from an immoderate uſe of coition with ſuch as were ſound,

as

as they may at preſent likewiſe proceed from the ſame cauſes.

V. Mr. *Becket* has been no leſs unfortunate in the paſſages he has produc'd out of *John Arderns*'s Chirurgical Works, where he treats of a Phimoſis, Paraphimoſis, hyperſarcoſis, or Caruncle of the *Urethra*, *&c.* For it is very certain, as I believe no body will deny, that the *Greek* Phyſicians were well acquainted with thoſe Diſorders, as indeed their *Greek* Names ſufficiently ſhew, that they have been deſcrib'd by 'em, and from them by the *Latins*, *Arabians*, and *Europæans*, from the time of the *Arabians* down to the reſtoration of Learning. And beſides *Galen* and *Celſus*, whom we have already quoted, it were eaſy to produce ſix hundred Writers more, if there was occaſion, who have given a clear and accurate deſcription of 'em. But then theſe diſorders in the private Parts proceeded formerly from an ordinary cauſe, as will be plain to any one that ſhall be at the pains to conſult thoſe Authors, and not from any Venereal Contagion, and therefore ought not to be confounded with the Venereal Diſorders of the ſame kind, which are now to be met with, and tho' in appearance of a reſembling nature, and ſo call'd by the ſame names, are notwithſtanding in their cauſe and original entirely different. *Nor is his ſecond of greater validity.*

Laſtly, Mr. *Becket*'s third Diſſertation printed in the ſame Volume of the *Philoſophical Tranſactions*, Numb. 366. turns upon the Leproſy of the *Arabians*, which as in his former Diſſertation he thinks was of two kinds; the one the Leproſy, properly ſo call'd, and the other the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, under the miſtaken Name of a Leproſy. But theſe are mere fancies, the fruits of Mr. *Becket*'s imagination, and have been ſufficiently confuted already in the third Chapter.

This is the ſubſtance of what he has advanc'd to invalidate the late original of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, an opinion which moſt Men have now fallen into, and gains ground almoſt every day; and he thinks he has done his buſineſs by producing ſome few ambiguous ſcraps from obſcure and for the moſt part unpubliſh'd

writings, and which moſt evidently relate to other Diſtempers, A mighty performance indeed! which if it were thought to be of any weight by proper judges, I would undertake to prove by a like method that the antients were both well acquainted with and viſited the *Weſt-Indies*, that fourth part of the known world, long before the age of *Chriſtoper Columbus*; which tho' I think to be a very falſe notion, yet I could bring for it more and much ſtronger authorities, than thoſe which are brought in defence of the antiquity of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*.

CHAP. VII.

Some other arguments anſwer'd, which have been urg'd in favour of the antiquity of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

'TIS probable that in the opinion of many of my readers I may ſeem to have ſpent too much time already in proving the late original of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. But I muſt beg their patience a little longer, 'till in finiſhing this difficult affair I have anſwer'd ſome other arguments, which are thought to favour the oppoſite opinion, or at leaſt have been urg'd in its defence.

The firſt argument drawn from the ſtatutes of the Brothel at Avignon.

1. The firſt is drawn from the following Statutes made by *Jane* I. Queen of both the *Sicilies*, and Counteſs of *Provence*, for the regulation of the publick Stews eſtabliſh'd at *Avignon* in 1347. and written in the language us'd at that time in *Provence*, which is ſomewhat different from the preſent.

The

The old Statutes of the Stews at *Avignon* written in the language of *Provence.*

I.

L'an mil trés cent quaranto & ſét, au hueit dan més d' Avous, noſtro bono Reino Jano *à permes lou Bourdeou dins* Avignon; *& vol que tondos las fremos debauchados non ſe tengon dins la cioutat, mai que ſian fermados din lou Bourdeou, & que per eſtre councigudos que porton uno agullietto rougeou ſus l'eſpallou de la man eſcairo.*

II.

Item. Se qualcuno á facte fauto & volgo continua de mal faire, lou clavairé ou capitané das ſargeans la menara ſoutou lou bras per la cioutat, lou tambourin batten, embé l'agullieto rougeou ſur l'eſpallo, & la lougeara din lou Bourdeou ambé las autros; ly defendra de non ſi trouba foro per la villo à peno das amarinos la premieiro regado, & lou foué & bandido la ſecondo fés.

The ſame Statutes in Engliſh.

I.

ON the 8th of *Auguſt* in the year 1347. our good Queen *Jane* gave leave that a publick Brothel ſhould be ſet up at *Avignon*, and order'd that the wenches, who ply'd there, ſhould not walk the ſtreets, but keep themſelves confin'd within the Brothel, and by way of diſtinction wear a red knot upon their left ſhoulders.

II.

Item, If any Girl has thus offended and perſiſts in her offence, that then the *Claviger*, or chief of the Beadles ſhall lead her thro' the City by beat of drum, a red knot hanging on her ſhoulder, back to the Brothel, and ſhall prohibit her from walking abroad any more under the penalty of being laſht privately for the firſt offence, and of being whipp'd publickly and turn'd out of the houſe for the ſecond.

III.

Noſtro bono Reino commando que lou Bourdeou ſiego à la carriero dou pon traucat, procheé lous Fraires Augouſtins, juſq' au Portau Peiré; & que ſiego une porto d'au meſmo cauſta, dou todos las gens intrarans, & ſarrado à clau per garda que gis de jouineſſo non vejeoun los dondos ſenſou la permiſſieou de l'Abadeſſo ou Baylouno, qué ſara toudos lous ans nommado per lous counſouls. La Baylouno gardara la clau, avertira la jouineſſou de nen faire gis de rumour, ni d'aiglary cis filios abandonnados; Autromen la mendro plagno que y aio, noun ſortiran pas que lous Sargeans noun lous menoun en priſon.

III.

Our good Queen orders that this Brothel ſhall be erected in *Broken-bridge ſtreet* near the Convent of the *Auguſtine* Friars as far as to *Peter's-gate*; and that the entrance ſhall be towards the ſtreet, and the door lock'd, that no youth may have admittance to the wenches without leave from the Abbeſs or Governeſs, who is to be choſen every year by the Directors. The Abbeſs is to keep the key and adviſe the young men ſhe admits to make no diſturbances, nor frighten the wenches, and to let 'em know that in caſe of miſdemeanour they will not be ſuffer'd to go off ſecurely, but be laid under confinement by the Beadles.

IV.

La Reino vol, que toudés lous ſamdés la Baylouno & un Barbier deputat das ſonſouls viſitoun todos los filios debauchados, que ſeran au Bourdeou; & ſi jen trobo qualcuno qu' abia mal vingut de paillardiſo, que talos filios ſian ſeparados & longeados à part, afin que non las counougoun per evito lou mal que la jouineſſo pourrié preure.

IV.

The Queen commands, that on every *Saturday* the Women in the houſe be ſingly examin'd by the Abbeſs and a Surgeon appointed by the Directors, and if any of 'em has contracted any illneſs by their whoring, that they be ſeparated from the reſt, and not ſuffer'd to proſtitute themſelves, for fear the youth who converſe with 'em ſhould catch their Diſtempers.

V. *Item*,

V.

Item, Sé ſé trobo qualco filio, que ſiego iſtado empregnado din lou Bourdeou, la Baylouno nen prendra gardo que l'enfan noun ſe perdo, & n'avertira lous Conſouls per pourveſien à l'enfan.

V.

Item, If any of the Wenches in the Brothel prove with child, let the Abbeſs take care to prevent a miſcarriage, and give notice to the Directors to make proviſion for the Child.

VI.

Item, Que la Baylouno noun permettra à gés d'amos d'intra dins lou Bourdeou lou jour vendré & ſandé ſan, ni lou benhoura jour de Paſques, à peno d'eſtré caſſado & d'avé lou foué.

VI.

Item, Let the Abbeſs diligently take care to give admittance to no perſon into the Brothel on the *Friday* and *Saturday* in *Paſſion-Week*, nor on the Holy-day of *Eaſter*, under the penalty of being diſmiſs'd and whipp'd.

VII.

Item, La Reino vol que todos los filios debauchados, que ſeran au Bourdeou, noun ſien en gés de diſputo & jalouſie; Que noun ſe derauboun, ne battoun, mai que ſian comme ſorés; Que quand qualco carello arribo, que la Baylouno las accordé & que caduno ſen ſtié à ce que la Baylouno nen jugeara.

VII.

Item, The Queen gives order that the Wenches admitted into the Brothel abſtain from ſtrife and envying, from brawling and thieving, and that they live lovingly together like Siſters; and in caſe any difference ariſes amongſt 'em, that they refer it to the Abbeſs, and ſtand to her Judgment.

VIII.

Item, Si qualcuno a rouba, que la Balouno faſſo rendré lou larrecin à l'amiable; & ſe la larrouno

VIII.

Item, If any theft be committed, let the Abbeſs amicably procure reſtitution to be made of ſuch

noun lou fai, que ly ſian dounados las amarinos per un ſargean dins uno cambro, & la ſecondo lou foué per lou Boureou de la Cioutat.

things as are ſtollen. And if the guilty perſon refuſe to make it, let her be firſt laſh'd by the Beadle in private; and if ſhe fall a ſecond time into the ſame fault, let her be whipp'd thro' the City by the common hangman.

IX.

Item, Que la Baylouno noun dounara intrado à gis de Juſious; Que ſe per fineſſo ſe trobo que qualcun ſie intrat, & ago agu conneiſſencé de calcuno dondo, que ſia empriſounat per avé lou foué per touto la Cioutat.

IX.

Item, Let the Abbeſs admit no *Jew* into the Brothel; and if any one find means by ſtealth to gain admittance, and lye with any of the wenches,* let him be impriſon'd for this offence, and whipp'd publickly thro' the ſtreets of the City.

The authority of theſe Statutes.

Theſe Statutes are ſaid to have been found in an old manuſcript, tranſcrib'd from the records of one Maſter *Tamarine*, an apoſtolick Notary at *Avignon* in the year 1392. and I remember to have ſeen a note to that purpoſe in the copy, which was ſent me by my friend. And indeed, I have taken a good deal of pains to enquire into the genuineneſs and authority of them, and to this purpoſe have conſulted the learned, both at *Avignon* and *Aix*, whether they could give me any information, either concerning theſe Statutes, or *Tamarine* the Notary, but without receiving any ſatisfaction. I have thought proper however to produce 'em, both, as they ſeem to carry an appearance of truth along with them, and that I might not ſeem to paſs by any thing, that might be urg'd againſt my opinion.

* *Peter de Marca in Append. Marc. Hiſpan. p.* 1038. has produc'd a deed made in the year 1024. from which it appears, that one *Iſaac* a *Jew* was laid under a fine, *quòd adulterium exercuiſſet cum quàdam chriſtianâ.*

But

But granting theſe Statutes to be true and genuine, it may perhaps ſeem ſtrange, that a Queen of three and twenty years old only, ſhould take ſo much pains to eſtabliſh and regulate a publick Brothel, and at a time too, when ſhe ought to have been employ'd in cares of a higher nature, as ſhe was then driven from her Kingdom of *Naples* by *Lewis* King of *Hungary*, under a pretence of revenging the Death of his Brother *Andrew* the Huſband of this Queen *Jane*, who was ſuppos'd to have been concern'd in his Murder, and obliged to fly into her Territories of *Provence*, to implore the Protection of Pope *Clement* VI. who then reſided at *Avignon*. I am ſenſible the Queen has hence fallen under a ſuſpicion of having led a lewd and diſſolute life, and the rather as ſeveral Hiſtorians have told us, that ſhe was charg'd with Incontinency. *Why made by Queen Jane.*

However, to ſpeak freely my Opinion, Queen *Jane* does not ſeem ſo much to have follow'd her own natural inclination, as the Cuſtom of thoſe times, in erecting this Brothel at *Avignon*. For the like Stews had not only then for a long ſeaſon been publickly allow'd in the principal Cities of *Italy*, but even at *Rome* it ſelf under the very Walls of the Pope's Palace, whence a Tribute was exacted by the Marſhal of the *Roman* Court, which was complain'd of as an Abuſe that ſtood in need of Correction, by *Guillelmus Durandi* in the Council of *Vienna*. See *Tract. de modo celebrandi Concilii Generalis, part.* 2. *tit.* 10. We have ſeen in the preceding Chapter the Regulations made in *England* in 1430. relating to the publick Stews in the Borough of *Southwark*, in the Suburbs of *London*. There were alſo the like Stews in the Kingdom of *France*, and eſpecially in *Aquitain*, which borders upon *Provence*, as may be ſeen in the Accounts of the *Cur. Comput.* at *Montpelier*, and is farther confirm'd by the inſtance of the Brothel ſet up at *Toulouſe* before the year 1201. and endow'd with ſeveral Priviledges by *Charles* VI. in 1389. and *Charles* VII. in 1424. but declining by degrees from the year 1500. was at length entirely broke up about the year 1566. as from that time, when the *Venereal Diſeaſe* began to ſpread, the

Catel, Memoires de l'Hiſt. de Languedoc, *p.* 187. Treſor de Chartres. Catel, *ubi ſupra.*

La Faille, Annales de Toulouſe, tom. I. ad ann. 1424.

the Expences in curing the Whores infected with that Diſeaſe, were found not only to equal, but very frequently to exceed the Profits ariſing from their Proſtitution.

Nor did the Princes, who in thoſe times erected Stews, or patroniz'd ſuch as had been founded by their Anceſtors, think they were guilty of any Miſdemeanor, on the other hand they conſider'd it as a piece of ſervice both to Religion and their Country, as by this means they diverted lewd Perſons from the commiſſion of worſe Wickedneſs, conſulted the Honour of Maids and Matrons, and prevented miſchiefs of greater conſequence by the allowance of ſmaller Offences. But whether theſe Princes were in the right, or whether they are ſtill to be approv'd of, who at this time ſuffer publick Stews to be kept up within their Dominions, I ſhall leave to the judgment of others.

The fourth Article of theſe Statutes does not prove the Venereal Diſeaſe *to have been then in being.*

As to Queen *Jane*, however otherwiſe badly diſpos'd, ſhe ought certainly not to be blam'd for following the Cuſtoms, which prevail'd in her age, in ſetting up a Brothel at *Avignon*, but rather commended for modelling it in a better manner, and laying it under ſtricter regulations than other Princes had done. But as to the other heads of theſe Statutes, in which there is no difficulty, I have nothing to ſay to them; my Buſineſs is only to conſider the fourth Article, in which care is taken to prevent the Diſeaſes, that may be contracted by Coition, and theſe our Adverſaries think are to be underſtood of Venereal Diſorders, and therefore that their Antiquity may be certainly prov'd from hence.

But before they come to this Concluſion, they ſhould prove, that there were then no other Diſeaſes, beſides what are now call'd venereal, that could poſſibly be contracted by Harlots from their Proſtitution, or by them be communicated to ſuch Perſons as convers'd with 'em. For otherwiſe, 'tis more rational to interpret this Article of ſuch Diſeaſes as were then commonly to be met with, than to argue from hence againſt the expreſs Teſtimony of all Authors,

that

that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was at that time as well known, as it is at preſent.

The Argument therefore they draw from hence is inconcluſive, unleſs they can firſt prove that this fourth Article cannot poſſibly be underſtood of any other Diſeaſes, than ſuch as are now called Venereal, (which we are ſure is not to be done,) and muſt fall to the ground, if once it can be prov'd, that there were other Diſeaſes, beſides the preſent Venereal Diſorders, which were then abſolutely unknown, that might ariſe from a promiſcuous and immoderate uſe of Coition, and being once contracted were capable of being communicated to ſuch as convers'd with 'em, and of which conſequently this Article ought to be underſtood; and this we truſt we ſhall evidently make out by the following Obſervations.

As there were certainly then other Diſtempers, of which it ought to be underſtood.

For, 1. From the frequency of Coition Women are ſubject to Fiſſures of the *Pudendum*, and ſuperficial Exulcerations of the *Vagina*, nor in a promiſcuous and immoderate uſe of Venery can the uterine Parts avoid undergoing a conſiderable Detriment from the vehement and repeated Action of the Male, eſpecially in ſuch Women, as from their Youth, and the Delicacy of their Frame, have their ſolid Parts of a weaker and more lax Contexture, or as have the Womb not firmly fix'd in its proper Seat, but naturally diſpos'd to bear down into the *Vagina*, or as are not careful to cleanſe and waſh away the different Seed collected, but ſuffer it to lye and putrify, *&c.* And as common Wenches are moſt expos'd to theſe Dangers, 'tis plain they muſt have formerly moſt frequently contracted theſe Diſorders, and theſe when once contracted muſt have grown worſe and worſe, either from the Repetition of the ſame Cauſe or the Negligence natural to Whores, and at length have been communicated to ſuch as convers'd with 'em, in like manner as the Itch, Herpes, *&c.* are propagated by Contagion; whence aroſe in the Men Inflammations of the *Penis*, miliary Eruptions, Puſtules, Ulcers in the ſurface of the Glans and round the Prepuce, ſuch as we have ſeen in the

fifth

fifth and ſixth Chapter were deſcrib'd by Phyſicians before the Appearance of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*.

2. Lewd Women, if frequently lain with, in caſe of any native Imbecillity in the Womb, are liable to a copious Flux of a foul, ſharp, fœtid Matter, to Ulcers in the Womb, and ſometimes (which is ſtill worſe) to a Cancer. For from too frequent Coition, there muſt ariſe irregular Stagnations both of the Blood and Lymph, by which means the uterine Glands being either too much relax'd the *Fluor Albus* follows, or the Fibres being lacerated an Ulcer is form'd, or the Lymph being obſtructed a *Schirrus* ariſes, which often degenerates into a Cancer. To theſe Diſorders therefore common Women muſt ever have been expos'd, and from hence thro' the Acrimony of the corrupt Humours diſtilling from the Womb, they muſt have given divers Diſtempers to ſuch as have lain with them, and in particular have caus'd Inflammations of the Glans, Prepuce and Yard, miliary Eruptions, Puſtules, Ulcers, *&c.* ſuch as have been deſcrib'd by the Authors, who liv'd before the firſt breaking out of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, as may be ſeen above in the fifth and ſixth Chapters.

3. It appears from what we have ſaid in the foregoing Chapter, that ſuch Women as convers'd with Lepers were for the moſt part affected with an eryſipelatous Inflammation of the *Vagina* and *Urethra*, with a grievous and troubleſome Dyſury, then call'd by the name of *Burning*; and that the Men, who lay with Perſons thus infected, or even convers'd with ſound Women, who had not been waſh'd ſince they had lain with a Leper, for the moſt part ſuffer'd under the ſame Diſorder, contracted as it were by Contagion. There was therefore a Diſtemper, ſo long as the Leproſy ſubſiſted, which might be contracted by Harlots from Coition, and be communicated by Harlots to ſuch as had Venereal Intercourſe with 'em, which formerly indeed could not but frequently occur, but upon the diſappearing of the Leproſy, diſappear'd alſo. For we have already ſeen above in the ſixth Chapter,

that

that it was in no reſpect the ſame with a venereal Gonorrhœa.

4. It is evident from what we have ſaid in the ſame Chapter, that as the Leproſy was propagated by living together and converſing with a Perſon infected, ſo was it more eſpecially communicated by carnal Copulation. There is therefore no queſtion, but the Harlots in the Stews by this means frequently contracted the Leproſy; and as frequently, when ſo contracted, gave it to many of the clean Perſons, who were not aſham'd to lye with 'em. There was therefore of old, whilſt the Leproſy ſubſiſted, another Species of Diſtemper, to wit, the Leproſy itſelf, which might both be contracted by Harlots from Coition, and by them be communicated to ſuch as convers'd with 'em.

I know indeed very well, * Proviſion was formerly made by the Laws, that no Lepers ſhould converſe with the reſt of mankind, but I do not think thoſe Laws ever ſo carefully obſerv'd, but that ſome Lepers might eſcape without notice, and privately gain admittance into the Stews. 'Tis certain, that *Jews*, who were ever hated by all the World, and † diſtinguiſh'd by a remarkable Badge which they were forbidden to pull off under a ſevere Penalty, have found means to get into this very Brothel at *Avignon*, from which they were forbidden entrance under the Penalty of being whipt by the laſt Article of theſe Statutes. Thus in

* See *La Marre Traité de la Police, liv.* 4. *tit.* 12. and the Writings of moſt of the Phyſicians of the thirteenth and fourteenth Century, under the Article *de juridico leproſorum examine.*

† By order of St. *Lewis* in 1269. it was appointed "*rotam de feutro ſeu panno croceo à Judæis in ſuperiori veſte conſui ante pectus & retro, cujus rotæ latitudo eſſet in circumferentiâ quatuor digitorum concavitas autem contineret unam palmam.*" There are extant to the ſame purpoſe Edicts, publiſh'd by *Philip* III. nam'd *the Bold*, in the year — by *Lewis* X. call'd *Hutin* in 1315. and by *John* I. in 1362. and 1367. See *Ordonnances des Rois de France par M. Secouſſe*, under theſe years. The like Conſtitution was made in *Provence* concerning the *Jews* who liv'd there by *Charles* III. Count of *Provence* in 1293. by the Councils of *Avignon* in 1326. and 1327. by King *Regnier* in 1454. See *Memoirs de Litterature & d'Hiſtoire, tom.* II. *part.* 2. *p.* 362.

the

the Acts of the ſaid Maſter *Tamarine*, mention is made of a certain *Jew* of *Carpentras*, nam'd *Doupedo*, who was whipt at *Avignon* in 1408. for having privately lain with a Harlot in that Brothel.

To conclude therefore, 'tis hence evident, there were formerly ſeveral Diſorders of a different Nature, which might both be contracted by carnal Copulation, and be communicated by the Wenches to ſuch as convers'd with them, or rather, which actually were ſo contracted and ſo communicated. Of theſe therefore this fourth Article may, or rather ought, to be underſtood, and ſhould not be applied to the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which we have prov'd by Arguments beyond all exception to have made its Appearance ſince that time in *Europe*, and to come cloſer to our point, was not known in *Provence* before the year 1496. as is evident from the Records of the Univerſity of *Manoſque*, * where we read, that one *Peirace Durez*, who was the Governor of the publick Stews, was remov'd from his Office, and expell'd the City, in the year abovemention'd, *quod pateretur* † *infirmitatem de las Bubas, quam duxerunt certi armigeri à loco de Romaniâ anno elapſo, exiſtentes in ſervitio Regis* (Charles VIII.) *& illuſtriſſimi Ducis Orleani* (afterwards *Lewis* XII.) *apud præſentem patriam Provinciæ ſanam pro tunc exiſtentem infirmitate prædicta, quæ adhuc non vigebat in Provinciâ.*

A ſecond Argument, to prove the Venereal Diſeaſe *more antient than the Small-pox, from the epithet* ſmall, *which is uſually added to the latter.*

II. Another Argument urg'd againſt us is drawn from the Name of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which in *French* is call'd ſimply *la varole*, the Pox; whereas the *variolæ*, that noted Diſtemper among Children, is in *French* call'd *la petite verole*, the Small-pox, with the addition of an Epithet to diſtinguiſh it from the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; whence it ſeems probable, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was of greater Antiquity than the Small-pox, and the Epithet added with no other view than to diſtinguiſh the more modern Diſtemper from the more antient, with which it agreed in Name.

* *Pitton, Hiſt. d'Aix, liv.* 4. *p.* 246.

† The *Venereal Diſeaſe* was call'd by this Name by the *Spaniards*, as every body knows.

Now

Now if this be true, 'tis evident, that our Opinion of the late Original of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* muſt fall to the ground; for it would follow from hence, that it muſt have been known in *Europe* above eight hundred years ago, for ſo long 'tis certain the Small-Pox has had footing amongſt us.

But this Objection, however ſpecious, is in reality a very weak one, and capable of being eaſily retorted upon our Adverſaries.

On the other hand 1. *the Small-pox were anti-ently call'd in* French la vérole, *or rather* vairole, *without any Epithet.*

For 1. 'Tis certain the *Variolæ* was not antiently call'd in *French la petite verole*, the Small-pox, but ſimply *la verole*, the Pox; which may evidently be prov'd by the Teſtimonies of thoſe very Authors, who liv'd about the time of the Eruption of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. So *Francis Rabelais*, in his *Hiſt. of Pantagruel*, *lib.* 4. *cap.* 52. *Nicotius* in his *Lexicon* under the word *Verole*, *Ambroſ. Parey*, *Op. Chirurg. lib.* 20. call the *Variolæ* in *French la verole* without any Epithet, and ſo the Diſtemper is to this Day call'd in ſeveral Provinces of *France*. Whence by the by, 'tis probable that Dr. *Thuillier* in his *Obſervat. ſur les maladies Veneriennes*, *ed.* 2. *p.* 10. for want of underſtanding the old meaning of the Word, has miſunderſtood a Paſſage in the Acts of the Parliament of *Paris* for the year 1521. where 'tis ſaid, that *N. Pouillot* was made Maſter of the Requeſts on the 25*th* of *June* in the ſame year, after that Preſident of the Parliament, and at laſt dyed *de la varole* of the Pox, as if by theſe laſt Words it was inſinuated that *Pouillot* was carried off by the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, whereas he died of the Small-pox.

The Venereal Diſeaſe *formerly nam'd in* French la groſſe vérole *or* vairole *with an epithet.*

2. On the other hand, the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was not in the Beginning call'd in *French* ſimply *la vérole*, the Pox, but always *la groſſe vérole*, the great Pox. This will appear 1. from the Decree of the Parliament of *Paris* made in the year 1496. concerning the Method of treating thoſe who were infected with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which we ſhall produce in the laſt Chapter of this Book, where this Diſeaſe is call'd *la groſſe vérole*, the great Pox; and 2. from *Gaſpar Torella*, who in his Dialogue *de dolore in pudendagrâ*, written in

France

France in 1498. *Petrus Angelus Agathus*, who in *adnot. ad cap. 2. lib. Gabrielis Fallopii de morbo Gallico*, and *John le Maire*, a *French* Poet, who in his allegorical Poems, entitled, *Compte ſecond de Cupido & d'Atropos*, written in the year 1520. expreſly ſay, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was call'd by the *French groſſa variola*, *la groſſe vérole*, the great Pox; and 3. from *Laurence Joubert*, a Phyſician of *Montpelier*, *Theodorick de Hery* and *Ambroſe Parey*, Surgeons of *Paris*, who in their Diſcourſes upon the *Venereal Diſeaſe* written in the years 1577, 1552, and 1575, never call this Diſtemper by the Name of *la verole*, but always *la groſſe verole*.

Therefore in the Judgment of our Adverſaries the Venerea Diſeaſe *muſt be more modern than the Small-pox.*

3. The *Venereal Diſeaſe* therefore is ſo far from being more antient than the Small-pox, that it muſt hence follow, even in the Judgment of our Adverſaries, that it is more modern, as it was antiently call'd *variola magna* or *groſſa*, the Great-pox, and the *variolæ*, or Small-pox, ſimply nam'd the Pox, and ſo diſtinguiſh'd by the Addition of an Epithet, as in great Families the younger Branches have their Coats of Arms diſtinguiſh'd by ſome particular mark, call'd in *French porter des armes briſées*, whereby they may be known from the elder Branches, who bear their Arms free without any ſuch note of Diſtinction, which is in *French*, *porter des armes pleines & ſans briſure*.

By uſe however an Epithet is now added to the Small-pox.

4. And as to its having been cuſtomary for ſome time paſt in *France* to call the *Venereal Diſeaſe* ſimply by the Name of *la verole*, the Pox, without adding to it any Epithet, that muſt be owing to this Circumſtance, that ſuch as were ill of the Small-pox, or ſpoke of thoſe who labour'd under that Diſtemper, were very careful to add always the Epithet *ſmall* to diſtinguiſh it from the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which ever carry'd a reproach along with it, and thus by degrees it came to paſs, that this Diſtemper was no longer ſimply nam'd the Pox, *la verole*, but always *la petite verole*, the Small-pox, and by this means convey'd that denomination of the ſimple Word *la verole*, the Pox, to the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, the Epithet being there omitted as altogether unneceſſary.

The

5. This may be confirmed by the Example of other *European* Nations, who expreſs the *Venereal Diſeaſe* and the Small-pox by Words of a like Denomination. Thus in *England* the *Variolæ* are ſimply nam'd the *Pox*, ſeldom the *Small-pox*; and the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is always call'd the *Great-pox*, or the *French-pox*: So by the *Dutch* and *Germans*, the *Variolæ* are for the moſt part call'd ſimply *die Pocken*, the Pox, or *die Blattern*, the Puſtules, or at moſt, tho' ſeldom, *die kinder-Pocken*, the Childrens Pox; but the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is always nam'd by 'em *die Frankoſiſche Pocken*, the *French-pox*, or *die groſſen Blattern*, the great Puſtules. *This confirm'd by the example of other* Europæan *Nations.*

III. Some are of Opinion, and amongſt theſe *Fabius Pacius Vicentinus*, that the Antiquity of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* may be gather'd from the *Greek* Names, ſuch as *Gonorrhœa*, *Phimoſis*, *Paraphimoſis*, *Bubo*, *Rhagadia*, *&c.* which are given to Venereal Diſorders. But truly they muſt be great Strangers to Learning, as well as Phyſick, who do not know that a *Gonorrhœa*, *Phimoſis*, *&c.* were formerly both obſerv'd and deſcrib'd by the *Greek* Phyſicians, tho' not Venereal, but owing to a quite different cauſe and original, and that after the Appearance of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; theſe Names were made uſe of to expreſs reſembling Diſorders, tho' deriv'd from a different cauſe, as proceeding from a Venereal Taint, a new Species of Poiſon unheard of in former Ages. And why may it not be allow'd in Phyſick to apply old Names to new Subjects, where there is a Reſemblance, as well as in all other Caſes? Thus we call by *Greek* Names *a Regiment*, *a* Phalanx; *a Muſket*, Catapulta; *Gunpowder*, Pulvis Pyrius; *the Compaſs*, Pyxis Nautica; *the Art of Printing*, Typographia; tho' 'tis certain that all theſe Particulars were abſolutely unknown to the antient *Greeks*. *A third Argument drawn from the* Greek *Names, that are applied to Venereal Diſorders.* *In* Tract. de morbo Gallico. *Old Names may be apply'd to new Diſtempers.*

CHAP. VIII.

Fabulous Opinions concerning the Original of the Venereal Diſeaſe *recited and confuted.*

The Venereal Diſeaſe *falſly deriv'd.*

AS all the Phyſicians, who liv'd in the cloſe of the fifteenth and the Beginning of the ſixteenth Centuries, were unanimous in their Opinion, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was a new Diſtemper; ſo were they as different in their Notions concerning its Original. Many of theſe, as being the mere effects of Imagination, have by length of time been ſet aſide; as time is apt to deſtroy what is built upon no Foundation. However it may not be improper to ſet down the chief of 'em in chronological order, and confute 'em in a few Words, that we may open a plainer way for the Admittance of a ſounder Opinion, which we ſhall advance in the next Chapter.

I. *From the fatal influence of the Stars.*

The more antient of theſe Phyſicians, according to the Taſte or rather Superſtition of that Age, falling in with the idle Notions of the Aſtrologers, have deriv'd the Cauſe of this dreadful Diſeaſe from the fatal Influence of the Stars, and the baleful Conjunction of the Planets; but as Error is never conſiſtent with it ſelf, the different Conjunctions of different Planets have been aſſign'd by different Authors.

An. 1497.

Thus in the year 1497. *Coradinus Gilinus*, in his Treatiſe *de morbo Gallico*, which we have already quoted, has aſſerted that the Original of this Diſeaſe was owing, " *conjunctioni Saturni & Martis, quæ fuit* " 16 *Januarii* 1496. *circa meridiem, quæ ſignificabat* " *corporum humanorum mortalitates; aut conjunctioni* " *Jovis & Martis, quæ fuit* 17 *Novembris* 1494. *in* " *ſigno calido & humido, vapores à terrâ & aquâ ele-* " *vando, quas Mars calidus & ſiccus inflammat & ignit,* " *quibus poſtea aer immutatur & corrumpitur, humo-*

reſque

" *reſque corruptos & aduſtos generans harum ægritudi-*
" *num cauſa eſt.*"

So in the year 1500. *Gaſpar Torella* in his Diſcourſe *de Pudendagra* has maintain'd, that this Diſeaſe aroſe " *a conſtellatione corporum ſuperiorum, eò quòd effectus* " *univerſalis in cauſas univerſales reſolvi debat; & hoc* " *propter Saturnum exiſtentem in Ariete; nam in Ariete* " *& Piſcibus ſunt quædam ſtellæ habentes virtutes ge-* " *nerandi monſtra.*" *An.* 1500.

So in the year 1514. *Wendelinus Hock de Brackenaw*, who, as we have ſeen above in the fourth Chapter, refers the Eruption of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* to the year 1494. yet thro' prejudice falling into an Inconſiſtency contends in *Op. de morbo Gallico lib.* 2. that this Diſtemper rather began in the year 1483. " *Quia eo* " *anno menſe Octobris fuerunt quatuor planetæ, videlicet* " *Jupiter, Mars, Sol, & Mercurius, in domo ægritudi-* " *nis; & ſignificat ægritudinem ex corruptione ſanguinis* " *& choleræ: & fuit ibi combuſtus Jupiter eo ſigno:* " *Fuitque ibidem conjunctio Jovis & Martis &* " *Mercurii: Et Martis & Veneris, Jovis & Mercu-* " *rii, & Jovis & Veneris de menſe Octobris die pri-* " *mâ Novembris. Fuit præterea bis eclypſata Luna eo* " *anno, tam in Scorpione in domo ægritudinis, quam in* " *ejus oppoſito. Fuit præterea in eodem Scorpione in* " *ipſa domo ægritudinis combuſtus Saturnus & Mercu-* " *rius, conjunctus Saturnus & Venus, fuitque conjunctus* " *Saturnus & Mars in ultimâ Novembris, & ſic ſig-* " *nificaverunt corruptionem ſanguinis & choleræ, &* " *conjunctiones omnium humorum, & abundantiam hu-* " *moris melancholici tam in viris, quàm in mulieribus.*" *An.* 1514.

So laſtly, in the year 1532. *Laurentius Phriſius* in *Opuſc. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 3. was of Opinion, " *Sci-* " *endum eſſe ad cauſæ morbi primitivæ evidentiam, quòd* " *in anno Chriſti* 1483. *fuerunt nonnullæ planetarum* " *congreſſiones, die videlicet* 15. *menſis Octobris horâ* " *ſecundâ poſt meridiem. Ut autem clariùs intelligas,*" ſays he, " *ſcito tempore præfato Jovem, Martem, So-* " *lem, & Mercurium ſimul coiſſe in Librâ, in octavâ* " *domo quæ ægritudinis eſt ſignificativa. Fuit quoque* " *humanæ naturæ amicus Jupiter combuſtus. — Præte-* *An.* 1532.

" *rea advertendum eſt, furioſum fuiſſe hunc annum,*
" *quia prima die Novembris corroboratæ ſunt illæ im-*
" *preſſiones conjunctionibus ſcilicet Martis & Veneris,*
" *Jovis & Veneris in domo ægritudinis præfatâ. Lu-*
" *na quoque duas paſſa eſt eclipſes, unam videlicet in*
" *Tauro, alteram in Scorpione.*"

To the ſame purpoſe *Petrus Menardus* of *Verona*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 3. in the year 1518. *Nicholaus Maſſa*, of *Venice*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 6. in the year 1533. *Ulrich de Hutten*, a *German* Knight, *Lib. de morbi Gallici curatione per adminiſtrationem ligni Guaiaci, cap.* 2. in the year 1519. *Hieronymus Fracaſtorius*, of *Verona*, *lib.* 2. *de morbis contagioſis, cap.* 2. in 1540. *Joannes Benedictus*, a *German*, *Libell. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 2. in 1550. *&c.*

But to mention theſe at this time of day is a ſufficient Confutation. For all Naturaliſts of Judgment now agree, 1. that the Planets have no Influence over our Bodies, ſo as either to ſupport the animal Oeconomy or diſturb it; 2. let 'em act how they pleaſe, the Aſtrologers Diſtinction of the Planets into friendly and hurtful is without all Foundation; 3. and laſtly, tho' we admit of this idle Diſtinction, neither the Planets nor the Conjuctions of Planets could any way concur to the Generation of a Diſeaſe, which every one may either bring upon themſelves, or prevent at pleaſure.

II. *From the indiſpoſition of the Air.*

II. Some Phyſicians therefore, aſham'd to give credit to theſe idle Aſſertions of the Aſtrologers, thought proper to ſet 'em aſide, and to treat of a phyſical Queſtion more agreeably to the Rules of Art, by imputing the cauſe of a new Diſeaſe to a peculiar Indiſpoſition of the Air. Thus for inſtance, in the year 1497. *Nicholaus Leonicenus*, call'd *Vicentinus*, in his Diſcourſe *de morbo Gallico*, after having taken notice, *hunc morbum aut divinâ irâ, ut Theologi ſentiunt; aut vi aſtrorum, ut aſtrologi opinantur; aut ex certa aeris intemperie, quemadmodum medici arbitrantur, evenire*, thus goes on, *Nos medicos hâc in parte ſequentes cauſas naturæ proximiores aſſignabimus. Illud ſatis conſtat, eo anno, quo morbus Gallicus cœpit pullulare, magnam aquarum*

rum per univerſam Italiam fuiſſe exuberantiam. Teſtis eſt Roma, quæ prima id malum ſenſit, in quâ Tybris ita intumuit, ut tota ſit facta navigabilis.—Non aliter quam in Romano Tybris, in agro etiam Bononienſi Rhenus, in Ferrarienſi & Mantuano Padus, in Venetiâ Atheſis extra ſolitos limites exundârunt. Tantis denique imbribus annus ille ubique maduit, ut terris exinde humentibus atque ſtagnantibus, minus mirandum ſit æſtivum aerem ad illam veniſſe intemperiem, calidam ſcilicet & humidam, quam medici atque philoſophi omnium putredinum matrem eſſe confitentur. Scabies vero Gallica, ſi ſcabies eſt appellanda, per univerſam tunc apparuit Italiam, & adhuc perſtat adeo fœda, ut plerique medici quâdam decepti ſimilitudine elephantiaſim eſſe putaverint.

Of the ſame opinion with *Leonicenus* in this point was *Natalis Monteſaurus*, of *Verona*, in a Treatiſe *de diſpoſitionibus, quas vulgares Mal Franzoſo appellant, cap.* 4. publiſh'd in the year 1498. tho' in other matters he diſſents from him; *Antonius Scanarolus*, of *Modena*, in *Diſput. de morbo Gallico & opinionis Nic. Leoniceni confirmatione, contra Natal. Monteſaurum, Veronenſem, eandem opinionem oppugnantem*, printed in 1498. And laſtly, *Leonard Schmai* of *Saltzburg*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 1. written in the year 1518.

But the weakneſs of this opinion appears from hence, that 1. if the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was deriv'd from a rainy Seaſon, it muſt have often made its appearance before the year 1494. as without doubt there were Seaſons before that time of equal Heat and Moiſture; 2. in this caſe the *Venereal Diſeaſe* ought long ago to have diſappear'd, for if it had ſolely depended upon this cauſe, it muſt have been long ſince totally eradicated by the oppoſite diſpoſition of the Air, *viz.* hot and dry; and yet neither of theſe has happened. But it is needleſs to ſpend more words upon an Opinion, which falls of it ſelf. 'Tis better to take notice, that this and the foregoing Opinion ſeem merely owing to prejudice; for the Nature of the Diſtemper not being as yet thoroughly known, and the Sick cautiouſly concealing the manner by which they contracted it, this *French Diſeaſe* was by miſtake judg'd to be epidemi-

cal like the Plague or Peſtilence, and ſo to depend upon an univerſal and common cauſe, which was capable of infecting all, who had not a Conſtitution good enough to reſiſt it; which certainly appears to have been the Opinion of *Leonicenus*, and the reſt, whom we have quoted in this Chapter. Nor is it to be imagined, that Men otherwiſe of ſound Judgment could have ever imputed the *Venereal Diſeaſe* to ſuch a common cauſe, as the diſtemperature of the Air, or the Aſpects of the Planets; if they had known that it was not deriv'd from the Air, but propagated by Contagion only, and eſpecially by a Venereal Contagion.

III. *From ſome other particular cauſes.*

III. But when the nature of the Diſeaſe, and the effect of Contagion came better to be known, it was then neceſſary to invent other Cauſes, which might ſeem more likely to produce the Diſtemper. And hence we have abundance of different Fictions, according as the Author has been more or leſs ingenious at contrivance.

1. *From an Harlot of* Valencia, *who had lain with a Leper.* 1525.

Thus 1. *Joannes Manardus*, of *Ferrara*, in his *Ep.* 2. *lib.* 7. written to *Michael Sanctanna*, a Chirurgeon about the year 1525. aſſerts, *Quoſdam eſſe, & hanc eſſe antiquiorem ſententiam & majoribus fultam teſtimoniis, qui cœpiſſe hunc morbum per id tempus dicunt, quo Carolus Francorum Rex expeditionem Italicam parabat; cœpiſſe autem in Valentiâ Hiſpaniæ Tarraconenſis inſigni civitate à nobili quodam Scorto, cujus noctem elephantioſus quidam ex equeſtri ordine miles quinquaginta aureis emit; & cum ad mulieris concubitum frequens juventus occurreret, intra paucos dies ſupra quadringentos infectos, è quorum numero nonnulli Carolum Italiam petentem ſequuti præter alia, quæ adhuc vigent importata mala, & hoc addiderunt inter minima non deputandum.* A like, if not the ſame, Story is told by *Petrus Andreas Matthiolus* in his Treatiſe *de morbo Gallico*; but what ſhews the uncertainty of the report, both the Perſon and Scene are chang'd. *Nonnulli*, ſays he, *morbum Gallicum, cùm per montem Salvium iter facerent, à fœminis leproſis per coitum primitùs contraxiſſe — memoriæ prodiderunt.*

Thus

Thus 2. *Antonius Muſa Braſſavolus*, of *Ferrara*, *lib. de morbo Gallico*, relates *in Gallorum caſtris Scortum adfuiſſe nobiliſſimum ac pulcherrimum, in uteri ore putrefactum gerens abſceſſum. Viri*, ſays he, *qui cum illa coibant, adjuvante etiam humiditate ac putredine, dum membra virilia per uteri collum perfricabant, ob loci etiam putredinem in eorum virilibus membris pravam quamdam affectionem contrahebant, quâ exulcerabantur. — Hæc lues unum primò infecit hominem, poſtea duos & tres & centum, quia illa erat publica meretrix & pulcherrima; & ut procax eſt humana natura in coitum, multæ mulieres cum his vitiatis viris coeuntes lue iſta infectæ ſunt; quam deinde aliis viris ſunt impartitæ.*

2. *From an Harlot in the* French *Camp, who had an Ulcer in her Womb.* 1551.

So 3. *Gabriel Fallopius*, of *Modena*, *Tract de morbo Gallico cap.* 1. contends *Hiſpanos, callidiſſimos atque cautos milites, qui gladiis hoſtes, dolis & arte offendunt (nam dolus an virtus, quis in hoſte requirat?) cum ipſi eſſent pauci, Gallorum verò numerus propemodum infinitus, nocte egreſſos eſſe relinquentes propria præſidia & puteos venenâſſe; nec ſatis hoc fuiſſe, Italos piſtores in exercitu adverſo degentes pretio corrupiſſe, qui gypſum pani admiſcerent.*

3. *From poiſon thrown into the wells by the* Spaniards, *or lime mix'd with their meal.* 1560.

Thus laſtly, *Andreas Cæſalpinus*, *Aretinus*, Phyſician to Pope *Clement* VIII. *Artis Medic. lib.* 4. *cap.* 3. boaſts, *Aliam hiſtoriam ſe habere veriorem, ab iiſmet traditam qui interfuerant, ex milite Aretino, qui in eo bello militabat cum Hiſpanis. Is*, ſays he, *referebat oppidum in monte Veſuvio, quod Somma dicitur, ubi copia eſt vini generoſi, quod Græcum appellatur, clam noctu ab Hiſpanis derelictum obſidentibus Gallis, ſed vino infecto ſanguine, quem extraxerant ex iis, qui in Hoſpitali Sancti Lazari laborabant. Ingreſſos igitur Gallos atque eo vino expletos cœpiſſe laborare comparentibus ſæviſſimis ſymptomatis elephantiaſim referentibus.*

4. *From poiſon'd Wine.* 1601.

But theſe are all idle tales. For 1. the Officer of *Manardus* who had the *Elephantiaſis* muſt have infected the Harlot of *Valencia*, and the leprous Women of *Matthiolus* the *Frenchmen* they lay with, not with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which they had not, but with the Leproſy which they had. For as one Dog begets another, ſo muſt contagious Diſeaſes, if communicated

municated, produce reſembling Diſtempers and of the ſame nature with themſelves. Beſides, there is no queſtion, but both before the age of *Charles* VIII. and ſince, there were Lepers or leprous Women, who found means to converſe with ſuch Perſons as were clean, and yet no ſuch monſtrous effect was ever known.

2. The ſame may be ſaid of the Harlot of *Braſſavolus*, who had an Abſceſs or rather an Ulcer in her Womb. For tho' I can eaſily imagine that Fiſſures, inflammatory Puſtules, and ſlight Exulcerations might be thereby occaſion'd in the Glans, Prepuce, or all over the *Penis*, from the Acrimony of the purulent Matter or Ichor diſtilling from thence; yet the *Venereal Diſeaſe* could never be produc'd, a Diſtemper of ſo peculiar a nature, and ſo entirely different from all other Diſeaſes, both in the cauſe, ſymptoms, and manner of Contagion. And indeed, ſo prone as Mankind is to luſt, there is no doubt but this Circumſtance muſt have frequently happen'd without any danger of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* being contracted from thence, in caſe the Women were entirely free from it at the time of ſuch Coition.

But I am very apt to ſuſpect, and I think with very good reaſon, that the Elephantiack of *Manardus*, the leprous Women of *Matthiolus*, and the Harlot of *Braſſavolus*, who had an Ulcer in her Womb, were actually infected with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, but conceal'd it thro' Shame, Malice, or Ignorance, as in the firſt Eruption of the Diſeaſe it was eaſy to do; and in this caſe it will be no wonder that the Diſeaſe ſhould be communicated by impure Coition, and all that is ſurprizing in it will be, that theſe very eminent Phyſicians were not able to find it out.

3. At leaſt we cannot but be aſtoniſh'd that *Fallopius* ſhould imagine the *Venereal Diſeaſe* might be given to the *French* Army by drinking the Water the *Spaniards* had poiſon'd, or eating the Bread in which the *Italian* Bakers had mix'd Lime; or that *Cæſalpinus* could believe it might ariſe from the Blood of Lepers mix'd with Wine. 'Tis certain indeed, that very

very grievous and fatal Diſorders muſt have aroſe from thence. Thus *C. Proculeius* the Friend of *Auguſtus Cæſar* kill'd himſelf by ſwallowing Lime, as we learn from *Pliny*, and died of an exceſſive Pain in his Stomach, *Hiſt. Nat. lib.* 36. *cap.* 24. Thus almoſt the whole *German* Army was miſerably cut off, at the Siege of *Iconium* in 1148. under the command of the *German* Emperor *Conrad* III. their meal being adulterated with Lime by the Treachery of *Emanuel* the Emperor of *Conſtantinople*. See *Funccius* in *Chronolog.* Thus in the year 1321. in the Reign of *Philip* V. of *France*, ſurnam'd *the Long*, it was reported, that the Lepers by the Perſuaſion of the *Jews*, and at the Inſtigation of the *Mahometan* Kings of *Granada* and *Tunis*, poiſon'd the Wells, and by that means carried off abundance of *Chriſtians*. See *Mezerai Abreg. Chronol. ad ann.* 1321. But theſe very Examples, if reaſon was ſilent in the caſe, ſufficiently ſhew, that a chronical Diſeaſe, of a new Genius and Nature, different from all other Diſeaſes, propagated by impure and promiſcuous Copulation, and never incident to ſuch as abſtain from Venery, or converſe with ſuch as are ſound, could ever be the effect ariſing from the taking down of ſuch ſort of Poiſons.

IV. *From feeding on human Fleſh.* 1564.

IV. In an *Italian* Treatiſe printed in 1564. and entitul'd, *Capricci Medicinali de M. Leonardo Fioravanti*, we meet with a new Hiſtory of the Original of this Diſeaſe, and till that time unheard of, given us by this *Leonardo Fioravanti*, an eminent Quack in *Italy*. This he ſays, that he may not be ſuſpected of Falſhood, he had from one *Paſchal Gibilotti*, a *Neapolitan* of ninety eight years old, whoſe Father, from whom he had the Relation, had been a Sutler about the year 1456. in the Army of *Alphonſus* V. King of *Arragon*, who claim'd the Kingdom of *Naples* againſt *John* the Son of *Regnier* Duke of *Anjou*.

According to him therefore, Proviſions being ſcarce thro' the length of the War, both in the *Spaniſh* and *French* Camps, the Sutlers of both Armies thro' a Greedineſs of Gain, privily cut in Pieces the dead Bodies of the ſlain, and dreſs'd 'em in different forms

of

of Food, which they ſold to the hungry Soldiers at a dear rate; and within a ſhort time after as many as had eat of this dangerous Meat, almoſt to a Man, broke out in Puſtules, and were ſeiz'd with ſevere Pains, falling off of the Hair, and, in a word, with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; that the *French* indeed, who had contracted this Diſtemper, being oblig'd to quit the War and return into their own Country, nam'd the Illneſs, they had contracted in the Kingdom of *Naples*, the *Neapolitan Diſeaſe*; but the *Spaniards* and *Italians*, not knowing the cauſe of the Diſtemper, and perſuaded that the ills they ſuffer'd aroſe from and were communicated by the *French*, call'd it the *French Diſeaſe*, which Name it yet bears, not only in *Italy*, but thro' all the Coaſts of *Africa*, and the whole *Turkiſh* Empire, eſpecially in all the Ports of *Aſia*, adjoining to the *Mediterranean Sea*.

He then adds, that he had found by Experiments, that this was the true Cauſe of the *French Diſeaſe*; for that for ſome time having fed a Sow with Hogs-fleſh mix'd with other Food, in a ſhort time it grew Scabby, and its Briſtles fell off: that having fed a Bitch for two months on Dogs-fleſh, the creature, in like manner, was overſpread with Puſtules, and loſt its Hair: and laſtly, having given a Hawk for ſome time a kind of Diet made up with the Fleſh of the ſame ſort of Birds, it ſoon broke out and dropt its Feathers. Whence he concludes, that all Animals, if fed with the Fleſh of Animals of the ſame kind, will be ſeiz'd with the *French Diſeaſe*, or a Diſtemper of a reſembling Nature.

But it evidently hence appears, that *Fioravanti* muſt have been either very credulous, or a very lying Fellow, as Quacks generally are. For 1. It is falſe, that the *French Diſeaſe* made its appearance in *Italy* about the year 1456. during the Conteſt of *John* the Son of *Regnier* Duke of *Anjou* with *Alphonſus* V. King of *Arragon* for the Kingdom of *Naples*; ſince, as we have ſeen above, all the Phyſicians, who liv'd in *Italy* at the cloſe of the fifteenth Century, have with one

Voice

Voice agreed, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was abſolutely unknown in *Italy* before the year 1494.

2. 'Tis an idle Imagination, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, a chronical Diſtemper, contracted by carnal Copulation, and by ſlow degrees corrupting the Maſs of Humours, could be brought on by feeding upon human Fleſh, and eſpecially ſuch as died of it ſelf, whereas, on the other hand, acute, epidemical, and peſtilential Diſeaſes could only be produced from thence.

3. 'Tis a falſe Concluſion, that all Animals fed with the Fleſh of Animals of the ſame Species, will ſoon after be ſeiz'd with Pains, and cutaneous Eruptions, and loſe their Hair, as from the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; for having formerly fed a Dog ſix months with Dogs-fleſh, I have found by Experience that no ſuch effect will follow.

Let us have done therefore with this idle Tale-bearer and his *Paſchal Gibilotti*, an obſcure Witneſs, ſingle, upon hearſay only, and the leſs deſerving of Credit as his Teſtimony comes above an hundred years after the Fact, a Witneſs directly contradicting the known Truth of the caſe, a decrepit, and without doubt a doating old Fellow.

I am griev'd indeed that ſo learn'd a Man as *Francis* Lord *Bacon*, who was one of the beſt Naturaliſts of his Age, ſhould be drawn aſide to countenance ſo extravagant a Fiction. And yet we cannot but own, that he has been not only herein miſtaken himſelf, but has endeavour'd to lead others into the ſame Miſtake, and to this end has inſerted it in his Works, tho' with ſome little Interpolation and new modelling to give it a greater air of probability. *Galli*, ſays he, *Sylv. Sylvar. ſive Hiſt. Nat. Centur. 1. art. 26. à quibus morbus Neapolitanus denominationem accepit, referunt fuiſſe in Neapolitanâ obſidione improbos mercatores, qui carnem hominum recens occiſorum in Mauritaniâ vaſis conditam loco Thynnorum divenderent; atque tam fœdo & gravi nutrimento adſcribi hujus morbi originem. Neque à vero abludit. Conſtat enim Cannibalos*

ad

ad Occidentem veſci carne humanâ; eaque India, primùm detecta cum eſſet, plurimùm laboravit hoc morbo. Whence we ſee the truth of *Tully*'s Obſervation, *lib.* 2. *de divin.* that nothing can be ſo abſurd, but ſome of the Philoſophers have ſaid it.

V. *From lying with a diſeaſed Beaſt.* 1640.

V. This cenſure of *Tully*'s falls ſtill more juſtly upon *John Baptiſt Van Helmont*, who has given us a new Tale of the Original of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and the moſt monſtrous one that ever was invented, founded upon no Authority, but only, as he ſays himſelf, upon a *dreaming Viſion* of a certain Lunatick, or rather not upon the Viſion, but an imaginary Conjecture drawn from it. *Laico cuidam*, ſays *Helmont*, calling him an *holy Man*, whom he ſhould rather have nam'd a Madman, *animo apud ſe indaganti cur iſta lues præterito ſæculo, & non antea erupiſſet —— & unde, ſi non ab Indis, in Europam devenerit, viſum fuiſſe in viſione intellectuali jumentum, quod penè diffluueret ulcere fœtido, qui morbus equinæ ſpeciei proprius à noſtratibus* (the *Dutch*) den Worm, *à Gallis verò* le Farcin *vocatur. Unde ille ſuſpicatus eſt quod in obſidione Neapolitanâ (quâ primum dira hæc lues emerſit) nefando aliquis peccato congreſſum cum ejuſmodi jumento habuiſſet — unde ſuum fermentum (permittente Deo vindice) in humanam familiam naturaliter tranſplantaverit.* Which Conjecture the credulous *Van Helmont* takes a great deal of pains to ſupport. But I am aſham'd to ſpend my time in relating ſuch Naſtineſs, or confuting ſuch Abſurdities. Yet if any one is deſirous of ſeeing more upon this Subject, he may conſult the ſixth Book of this Treatiſe, under the Article of *Van Helmont* in the year 1640.

In tumul. Peſtis, artic. Peregrina lues nova.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

That the Venereal Diſeaſe *was formerly common in the* Antilles *Iſlands diſcover'd by* Chriſtopher Columbus, *and eſpecially in the Iſland of* Hiſpaniola, *now call'd the Iſland of St.* Dominick, *and from thence tranſported into* Europe.

IT appears from Hiſtory that the new World was diſcover'd towards the cloſe of the fifteenth Century by the Advice and Conduct of *Chriſtopher Columbus*, under the Patronage and Protection of *Iſabel* Queen of *Caſtille* and *Leon*. On the third of *Auguſt*, 1492. he ſet ſail from a Port in *Spain*, nam'd *Palos*, with three Ships, and an hundred and twenty Men. After many wandrings and much pains, he arriv'd at laſt on the ſixth of *December* in the ſame year, at an Iſland call'd by the Inhabitants *Haiti*, but by *Columbus* nam'd *Hiſpaniola*, and now the Iſland of *St. Dominick*. From thence, having firſt built a Fort, which he call'd the *Fort of the Nativity*, and garriſon'd it with thirty eight of his Men, he departed on the ſixth of *January*, 1493. and being driven by a Storm enter'd the Mouth of the *Tagus* in *Portugal*, much againſt his Inclination, on the ſixth of *March*. From hence with eighty two of his Men and nine *Indians*, whom he had brought with him, he return'd ſafe on the fifteenth day of the ſame month into the ſame *Spaniſh* Port, nam'd *Palos*, from whence he had ſet out, and march'd thence on foot to *Barcelona*, where the King and Queen of *Spain* then lay, to give an Account of his Epedition.

At what time the Antilles Iſlands were diſcover'd by Chriſtopher Columbus.

On the twenty fifth of *September* in the ſame year 1493. *Chriſtopher* ſet out again from *Cadiz* with ſeventeen Ships and fifteen hundred Men, beſides Mariners and Workmen,

The Commerce carried on between Spain *and* Hiſpaniola *before the year* 1495.

Workmen, and on the twenty ſeventh of *November* returned to *Port Royal* in *Hiſpaniola*, not far from the *Fort of the Nativity*; from whence in the year following 1494. he diſpatch'd fourteen Ships into *Spain*, under the Command of Don *Antonio de Torrez*.

In *April* 1494. *Bartholomew Columbus*, the Brother of *Chriſtopher*, arriv'd in *Hiſpaniola* with three Ships, which return'd towards the end of the ſame year into *Spain* with *P. Boyl* a *Benedictine* Monk of *Catalonia*, and *Pedro de Margarit*, a *Catalonian* Gentleman, who at that time was ſeverely afflicted with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*.

In *Auguſt* the ſame year four other Ships from *Spain* arriv'd at the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, under the command of the ſame *Antonio de Torrez*, which without doubt were ſoon ſent back to *Spain*, in like manner as the foregoing. For 'twas then order'd, that every month, for the better carrying on of a mutual Trade, one Ship ſhould be diſpatch'd from *Hiſpaniola* to *Spain*, and another from *Spain* to *Hiſpaniola*.

Laſtly, in *October* 1495. *Joannes Agnado* the Envoy of their Catholick Majeſties came into *Hiſpaniola* with four Ships, to enquire into the Crimes objected againſt *Chriſtopher*; and departed thence the year after with two Ships for *Cadiz*, whither he came with *Chriſtopher* on the eleventh of *July* 1496. and two hundred Soldiers infected with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*.

We are the more particular in our Account of the Voyages, which were thus early made between *Spain* and *Hiſpaniola*, that it may thence appear, tho' we ſhould grant there were no other than thoſe which are mention'd by Hiſtorians, that upon account of this mutual Commerce the *Spaniards* and *Indians* were ſo intermix'd before the years 1695. and 1696. that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* might even then have been eaſily brought from *Hiſpaniola* into *Spain*, according to the common Opinion, provided that the Diſeaſe was a cuſtomary Illneſs amongſt the Inhabitants of *Hiſpaniola*.

The Venereal Diſeaſe *formerly common in* Hiſpaniola.

But the Controverſy may properly be ſaid to be brought to an end, when once we are come to this point, ſince it evidently appears from the Teſtimonies both

both of the Phyſicians and Hiſtorians, who liv'd at the firſt appearance of this diſtemper in *Europe*, not only 1. that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was a common diſtemper in *Hiſpaniola* and the neighbouring Iſlands; but 2. that it was thence tranſported into *Spain* on board of ſome of their ſhips; and laſtly, that a remedy was ſought for it from the ſame or ſome of the neighbouring Iſlands, from whence it ſprung, and was pointed out by ſome of the natives, when no medicine of ſufficient efficacy could be found for it in *Europe*. And,

Prov'd by the teſtimony of Phyſicians.

1. Amongſt the Phyſicians, who are witneſſes to theſe facts, the chief are,

1. *Antonius Muſa Braſſavolus*, who in his *anſwer to the firſt queſtion of* Alexander Fontana, ſpeaking of the *Indian* wood or *Guaiacum*, has theſe words, "*Cum* "*Gallicus affectus vel ſimilis quidam ſit fere peculiaris* "*incolis, qui Indicas nuper repertas inſulas inhabitant,* "*Luſitani viri ingenio perſpicaces, qui frequenter illuc* "*appellunt, homines Indicos videntes tali affectu præditos, talibuſq; ſymptomatibus, qualibus in Hiſpaniâ ac* "*Luſitaniâ illi afficiuntur, qui lue Gallicâ laborant,* "*quomodo Indi illi curarentur ac facilè in ſanitatem reſtituerentur, animadverterunt, & curandi modum in* "*Luſitaniam ac Hiſpanias attulerunt, & unâ ſecum* "*lignum hoc Indicum comportârunt; — cujus decoctum,* "ſays he, *ego primus Ferrariæ præbui illuſtri Æneæ Pio* "*in dulci aquâ* 1526. *cùm omnibus aliis Medicis novum* "*ac inauditum videretur (ut verè erat) medicamentum,* "*multiq; id ipſum deridebant, quouſq; videre illuſtrem* "*Virum ſanitati reſtitutum eſſe.*"

1. *Antonius Muſa Braſſavolus.*

2. *Rodericus Diaz*, (commonly nam'd *Rui-Diaz*) of *Iſla*, a Phyſician of *Seville*, in a treatiſe written in *Spaniſh contra las Bubas*, and dedicated to *John* III. King of *Portugal*, and conſequently written before 1557. the year in which King *John* died, has the following words in his firſt chapter, thus tranſlated into *Latin* by *Georgius Hieronymus Velſchius in Annot. ad Obſervat.* 4. *Marcelli Cumani.* "*In Hiſpaniis morbus ille viſus* "*eſt anno* 1493. *Barcinonæ, quæ primùm infecta eſt,* "*& ſic deinceps Europa cum reliquo orbe univerſo, cu-*

2. Rodericus Diaz *of* Iſla.

"*jus*

" *jus partes hodie innotuerunt. Originem traxit in in-*
" *ſulâ Hiſpaniolâ, quod ſatis longâ certâq; experientiâ*
" *compertum fuit. Cum enim à Chriſtophoro Colono (ſive*
" *Columbo) Thalaſſarchâ reperta & detecta eſſet, mili-*
" *tibus cum incolis converſantibus, quòd affectus conta-*
" *gioſus eſſet, facilè communicatus eſt, & quàm citiſſimè*
" *in exercitu graſſabatur, cùmq; dolores ejuſmodi nunquam*
" *ab illis conſpecti aut cogniti eſſent, cauſam in maris*
" *labores & navigationum moleſtias referebant aliaſq;*
" *occaſiones, ut cuiq; probabile viſum erat. Et cùm eo-*
" *dem tempore, quo Colonus ſtolarcha appulerat, Reges*
" *Catholici Barcinonæ degerent, quibus itineris rationem*
" *reddebat, nuperq; adeo reperta denarrabat, mox tota*
" *urbs eodem morbo corripi cœpit latiſſimè ſe diffundente,*
" *—ſed quia incognitus hactenus valdeq; formidabilis vi-*
" *deretur, jejunia, religioſæ devotiones aliæ & eleemo-*
" *ſynæ inſtitutæ ſunt, ut Deus illos à morbo tueretur.*
" *At ſequente mox anno* 1494. *cum Rex Galliarum*
" *Chriſtianiſſimus Carolus, qui tum rerum potiebatur,*
" *ingentem exercitum in Italiam duxiſſet, multi Hiſpa-*
" *norum, qui hoſtes illorum erant, ibidem hâc lue infecti*
" *vivebant, adeo ut mox Regiæ copiæ inficerentur; ig-*
" *naræ tamen quis qualiſve morbus eſſet, aut quo no-*
" *mine appellandus, credebant ex ipſo aere regionis*
" *ſubortum. Vocarunt igitur* malum Neapolitanum;
" *Itali autem & Neapolitani, quibus nulla ejus hucuſq;*
" *notitia,* Gallicum *nominabant. Deinceps verò, prout*
" *acciderat, quiſq; pro lubitu aliud nomen imponebat inde*
" *deſumptum, unde originem ſubnaſci putaret; Caſtellani*
" Boas, *in Luſitaniâ autem* malum Caſtellanum, *in*
" *Indiâ Luſitanicâ* Morbum Luſitanicum."

3. Joannes Baptiſta Montanus.

3 *Joannes Baptiſta Montanus,* in *Tract de morbo Gallico,* " *A Chriſti,* ſays he, *nativitate* 1492. *quidam*
" *Columbus miles unà cum multis Hiſpanis acceſſit in*
" *Indias illas novas, quas Calicut appellant, qui quidem*
" *morbus* (the French) *quia ibi familiariſſimus eſt, quem-*
" *admodum ſcabies apud nos, accidit tunc ut multi ex*
" *illis Hiſpanis, dum ibi morarentur, infecti ſint tali*
" *morbo, qui deinde ad ſuas regiones & ad nos rever-*
" *tentes multos ex noſtris infecêre. — Apud Indias illas*
" *novas,* adds he, *viget morbus iſte contagioſus, illis*

" *tamen*

" *tamen familiariſſimus; & ideo repertum eſt etiam*
" *apud ipſos antidotum ejus, quod lignum Guaiacanum*
" *dicitur. Morbus itaq; iſte illis eſt, ſicuti apud nos*
" *ſcabies, familiaris, & acquiritur per contagionem ſicut*
" *ſcabies.*"

4. Gabriel Fallopius.

4. *Gabriel Fallopius, Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 1. " *Inter Januenſes,*" ſays he, " *nobili ingenio fuit Chri-*
" *ſtophorus Columbus, qui Colonus à Petro Martyre dili-*
" *genti rerum Indicarum ſcriptore vocatur. — Huic*
" *Ferdinandus & Elizabeth ſubminiſtrârunt liburnicam*
" *unam & celoces tres, — cum quibus Indiam Occidenta-*
" *lem ſalutavit. — Inventum eſt certe pretioſiſſimum*
" *metallum, inde delata eſt copia, & ingens margarita-*
" *rum magnitudo, ſed eſt etiam adjuncta ſpina, atq; a-*
" *loes melli admiſta. Detulit enim Columbus triremes*
" *Gallicâ lue refertas. Ibi mitis eſt morbus & inſtar ſca-*
" *biei, ſed ad noſtrum veniens orbem ita ferus, ita im-*
" *mitis factus, ut caput, oculos, naſum, palatum, cutim,*
" *carnem, oſſa, ligamenta, viſcera tandem omnia infeſtet,*
" *inficiat, corrumpat.*"

If any one is deſirous of ſeeing more teſtimonies from Phyſicians, he may conſult *Leonardus Schmai, Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 1. *Johannes Manardus, Epiſt. ad Mich. Sanctannam, Chirurgum; Alfonſus Ferrius, in Præfat. lib.* 4. *de morbo Gallico & ligni ſancti naturâ, uſuq; multiplici; Antonius Gallus, oper. de ligno ſancto non permiſcendo, cap.* 1. *Antonius Fracantianus, lib. de morbo Gallico; & Proſper Borgarutius, Method. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 1. who all bear witneſs, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was antiently a common diſtemper in the *Antille* Iſlands, which lie in the Gulph of *Mexico*, and was cur'd by ſpecifick remedies, peculiar to thoſe countries, before it was known to the *Spaniards*, who came to dwell amongſt 'em; and that the *Spaniards* had no other knowledge either of the diſeaſe or the proper remedy for it, than what they gain'd from the natives of thoſe Iſlands.

From the teſtimony of Hiſtorians.

Secondly, We ſhall ſelect a few paſſages from Hiſtorians, but ſuch as are unexceptionable, and give teſtimony concerning the firſt original of the *Venereal*

Diſeaſe, as of a fact they were well acquainted with, and which even paſſed before their eyes. And,

1. Gonſalvo Fernandez.

1. *Gonſalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo*, who was ſent into *Hiſpaniola* by King *Ferdinand* in 1513. to inſpect the melting of metals, made a long ſtay in the country, and about the year 1535. wrote there the *Natural and General Hiſtory of the Indies*. In *Sect.* 1. *lib.* 10. *cap.* 2. of this Hiſtory, he relates, " *Morbum hunc, qui dicitur* " *de las Buas* (ſo the *Spaniards* call the *Venereal Di-* " *ſeaſe*) *eſſe omnibus his regionibus communem, ideóq;* " *placuiſſe divinæ miſerationi, quòd auxilium item omni-* " *bus communicetur, atq; pro eo tollendo ubiq; in promptu* " *ſit. Licet vero*," adds he, " *lues iſta alibi etiam* " *graſſetur & vigeat, principio tamen Chriſtianis malum* " *hoc cognitum, necnon experimento arboris* Guaiacan " *appellatæ curari viſum in hâc inſulâ Hiſpanâ dictâ.* " *— Apud Indos haud eſt adeó ſævum malum, nec tan-* " *tum affert diſcrimen, ſicut in Hiſpaniâ & frigidioribus* " *climatibus, ſed parvo negotio hujus arboris ope incolæ* " *curantur.*" And then after a few words he adds," " *In illis regionibus Indicis paucos eſſe ex Chriſtianis,* " *paucos admodùm, qui congreſſum venereum cum mulieri-* " *bus indigenis experti ſævum hunc morbum effugerint,* " *quoniam profectò eſt hujus ſoli proprius effectus, & In-* " *dicis hiſce hominibus adeò frequens, ſicuti alibi ſunt* " *aliæ communes ægritudines.*" And to the ſame purpoſe he writes in the ſecond Book of the ſaid *General Hiſtory*, *cap.* 14. as alſo in chap. 76. of the *Summary*, which he had before wrote at *Toledo* in 1525. whilſt employ'd in the King's affairs; but of this we ſhall ſpeak more fully in the next chapter.

2. Guicciardin.

2. *Francis Guicciardin*, a citizen of *Florence*, who in the Hiſtory of his own times, written in *Italian*, has carefully related whatever paſſed in *Italy* from the year 1494. to 1532. At the cloſe of his ſecond book having obſerv'd that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was commonly call'd the *French* Diſeaſe, he thus goes on, as tranſlated by *Cælius Secundus Curio*. " *Verum æquum* " *eſt hanc ignominiam à Gallico nomine removere. Nam* " *pòſt eam luem ſcabiemque fœdiſſimam ex Hiſpaniâ Ne-* " *apolim importatam fuiſſe conſtitit. Nec tamen ejus*

" *gentis*

" *gentis fuit propria, ſed eò quoq; ex illis inſulis allata,*
" *quæ Chriſtophori Columbi Genuenſis navigatione ma-*
" *nifeſtari iiſdem ferè annis in noſtro orbe cœperunt; qui-*
" *bus tamen in inſulis hic morbus naturæ benignitate*
" *præſentiſſimum habet remedium; quippe tantum cujuſ-*
" *dam nobiliſſimi atq; aliis multis dotibus memorabilis*
" *ligni, quod ibi naſcitur, ſucci hauſtu facillimè curantur;*
" Guaiacum *id vocant.*"

3. F du Tertre.

3. Laſtly, *F. John Baptiſt du Tertre* of the Order of Friars Preachers, a witneſs later in time indeed, but a writer of great veracity and ſkill in Phyſicks, and a long inhabitant of thoſe Iſlands. In his General Hiſtory of the Iſlands of St. *Chriſtopher*'s, *Guardalupe*, *Martinica*, and others, written in *French*, *part* 5. *chap.* 1. §. 11. having aſſerted, " *Harum inſularum indigenis*
" *turpem eum morbum, quem* Epian *dicunt, & qui ip-*
" *ſiſſima lues venerea eſt, quaſi hæreditarium eſſe, &*
" *ab iiſdem contrahi non ſolùm venere, ſed etiam ſponte*
" *concipi, peſſimo vivendi more quo utuntur, praviſq; ci-*
" *bariis quibus veſcuntur,*" he adds " *ſe noviſſe certiſſimâ*
" *ſcientiâ milites Hiſpanos, qui cum Chriſtophoro Colum-*
" *bo in Hiſpaniam inde rediere primo itinere, ab indige-*
" *nis morbum hunc contraxiſſe, quem Neapolim traduxe-*
" *re, unde contagium ad Gallos propagatum fuit, &*
" *hinc in univerſam Europam diſſeminatum,*" which he repeats again and again in his General Hiſtory of the *Antille* Iſlands, *Tom.* 2. *Tract.* 7. § 12.

To the ſame purpoſe writes *Marcus Antonius Coccius Sabellicus*, a very learned man and famous Hiſtorian, *qui ipſe tabe Gallicâ ex vagâ venere quæſitâ ſeptuagenarius obiit anno* 1506. according to *Paulus Jovius* in *Elog.* in *Rhapſod. Hiſtoric. Ennead.* 10. *lib.* 9. *Francis Lopez de Gomarâ*, a Prieſt of *Seville*, in *Hiſtor. General de las Indias*, *cap.* 29. *Paulus Jovius*, who from a ſtudent in Phyſick was advanc'd to the Biſhoprick of *Nucerias* by *Clement* VII. and died in 1552. *Hiſtoriar. lib.* 4. *Francis Eudes de Mezeray*, *Abbrég. Chronolog. de l'Hiſtoire de France*, under the year 1496. But we have thought it unneceſſary to quote their words at large in ſo plain a caſe, and which will receive ſtill farther light from the next chapter.

Paul Jovius in Elogiis.

CHAP. X.

That the Venereal Diſeaſe, *imported from* Hiſpaniola, *was propagated from the* Spaniards *to the* Neapolitans, *from both to the* French, *and from all three to the other* European *Nations, and moſt of the people of* Aſia *and* Africa; *tho' under the torrid Zone there are ſome countries, where it ſeems to be a native and endemical Diſeaſe.*

Char. VIII. *King of* France *deſigning to invade the Kingdom of* Naples *makes peace with* Ferdinand *King of* Arragon.

AT the cloſe of the fifteenth Century *Ferdinand* and *Iſabel* jointly reign'd over *Spain*. *Iſabel* was Queen of *Caſtille* and *Leon*; and *Ferdinand* by hereditary deſcent enjoy'd the Kingdoms of *Arragon* and *Valencia*; he was alſo maſter of *Sicily*, which *Peter* III. King of *Arragon*, whether rightfully or unjuſtly, I do not here enquire, but certainly by very bad means had formerly acquir'd, the *French* being cut off to a man by that moſt black and perfidious action, which is to this day infamous in hiſtory by the name of the *Sicilian Veſpers*.

Ever ſince the death of *Lewis* XI. this *Ferdinand* and *Charles* VIII. King of *France* had mutually claim'd the Counties of *Rouſſillon* and *Cerdagne*; but *Charles* thought fit to patch up a peace in 1492. that he might meet with no obſtacle in the expedition he prepar'd againſt *Italy*, by which he ſought to recover the Kingdom of *Naples* by open force, as due to him by inheritance upon the death of *Charles*, Count of *Maine*. A treaty therefore was made at *Narbonne* in *January* 1492. or rather 1493. according to our preſent reckoning, by which it was expreſly ſtipulated that *Ferdinand* ſhould declare againſt whoſoever ſhould make war upon

upon the King of *France*, and on this condition *Charles* gave up to *Ferdinand* the Counties in diſpute.

But tho' the conditions of the treaty were thus favourable to *Ferdinand*, he notwithſtanding kept not his word, nor ever deſiſted from aiding the Kings of *Naples*, with whom *Charles* was at war. They were indeed deſcended of the Kings of *Arragon*, and nearly allied to him in blood, tho' ſprung from a ſpurious branch; but *Ferdinand* was guided by other motives. He fear'd leſt the *French*, if quietly poſſeſſed of the Kingdom of *Naples*, ſhould turn their eyes upon *Sicily*, and recover it out of his hands. *The treaty not kept by* Ferdinand.

With theſe views *Ferdinand*, as he was a great maſter of craft and ſubtilty, was conſtantly employ'd in privately aſſiſting the Kings of *Naples* with his advice and forces, or in oppoſing the progreſs of the *French*, by ſecretly raiſing them up enemies, or diverting their allies. At laſt, when *Charles*, by greater fortune than might have been expected, was entring victorious into the Kingdom of *Naples*, *Ferdinand* threw off the maſk, and order'd his Embaſſador *Antonio de Fonſeca* to bid him deſiſt in his name from his unlawful uſurpation, for ſo he term'd it; which was done by the Embaſſador at *Velitri*, not far from *Rome*, on the 29th of *January* 1494. with ſo much inſolence, that when *Charles* objected the articles of the peace made at *Narbonne*, he made no ſcruple publickly to tear 'em in pieces.

From this time *France* and *Spain* came to an open rupture. *Ferdinand* had already ſent an army into *Sicily* under the command of *Gonſalvo Hernandez* of *Corduba*, who from thence was call'd the *Great Captain*. Hither came *Ferdinand* II. (who, upon his being depriv'd of the Kingdom of *Naples*, had retir'd to the Iſle of *Iſchia*,) a little before the departure of *Charles*, to conſult with *Gonſalvo*. And from hence, within a few days after *Charles* had left the Kingdom, they both made a deſcent upon *Regio* with ſix thouſand men, and from thence made themſelves maſters of the neighbouring towns and provinces. The event of the war was long doubtful, till at length *Naples* re- *The* French *and* Spaniards *come to an open rupture.*

volting, the neighbouring garriſons ſtarv'd into a ſurrender, and the Count of *Montpenſier*, who was left governor of the Kingdom, dying, the *French* were forc'd to quit the country by agreement, as we have already obſerv'd in chap. 3.

During this war the Venereal Diſeaſe *communicated by the* Spaniards *to the* Neapolitans, *and by both to the* French.

In the *Neapolitan*, or rather in the *Spaniſh* army, there were not a few of the Soldiers, who returning from the *Indies*, either in the firſt voyage with *Chriſtopher Columbus* in the month of *March* 1493. or in the ſecond with *Antonio de Torrez* in the beginning of the year 1494. or in the third with *Pedro de Margarit* at the end of the ſame year, were as yet infected with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, or at leaſt had contracted it in *Spain*, after it had been brought by others into *Europe*. And therefore it is by no means ſtrange, that many of the *Neapolitans* ſhould be infected with the ſame Diſtemper, as they ſerv'd under the ſame colours, and converſed with the ſame wenches, who follow'd the Camp. And for the ſame reaſon the like contagion could not but ſoon be communicated by one or both of them to the *French*; for as the ſucceſs of the war continued doubtful for two whole years, and the ſame towns were taken and recover'd by both parties, 'tis plain, that the *French* alſo muſt have had communication with the ſame whores, who had lain with the *Spaniards* and *Neapolitans*, and thus the ſeeds of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* muſt have mutually paſſed from one to the other.

The teſtimony of Gonſalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo *upon this head.*

But that no one may imagine this is founded on bare conjecture, we ſhall produce an undeniable witneſs, *Gonſalvo Fernandez de Oviedo*, who was at *Barcelona* at the Court of *Spain* in 1493. when *Chriſtopher Columbus* firſt return'd from the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, after having diſcover'd it; who was particularly acquainted with ſeveral of *Columbus*'s companions, or others who return'd from the *Weſt-Indies* in the years following; who had frequently heard from them whatever had paſs'd in their firſt voyages; who in 1513. was ſent into *Hiſpaniola* by *Ferdinand*, King of *Spain*, to inſpect the melting of the gold and ſilver dug out of the mines there; and laſtly, who either in perſon

ſaw

ſaw and obſerv'd whatever paſſed at that time in *Spain*, *Naples*, and the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, or learnt it from eye-witneſſes.

In the *Summary of the Natural and General Hiſtory of the* Weſt-Indies, which upon his return into *Europe* from *Hiſpaniola*, where he had liv'd twelve years, he wrote in *Spaniſh* at *Toledo* in 1525. he thus addreſſes himſelf to the Emperour *Charles* V. King of *Spain*, by whoſe direction he drew up this work, "*Poteſt*," ſays he, "*Cæſarea Majeſtas pro certo tenere hunc morbum, qui in orbe noſtro novus eſt, in inſulis Antillis recens detectis antiquitùs familiarem fuiſſe, atq; etiamnum ita communem eſſe, ut ab Hiſpanis ibidem contractus fuerit, quotquot ferè cum Indicis mulieribus rem habere non puduit; inde ergo in Hiſpanias primùm traductum fuiſſe à Chriſtophori comitibus, qui primo vel altero itinere hinc rediere; Demùm anno* 1495. *cùm Gonſalvus Fernandez Cordubenſis, Magni Capitanei cognomine dein notiſſimus, copias in Italiam trajeciſſet auſpicio & imperio Regum Catholicorum Ferdinandi & Iſabellæ, ut Ferdinando* II. *Neapoleôs Regi opem ferret adverſus Carolum, Gallorum Regem, quem à capitis mole Capitonem vocabant, ſtipendia in eo bello meruiſſe Hiſpanos non paucos eâdem labe jam inquinatos, quâ Neapolitanos & Gallos celeri contagione infecere ex promiſcuâ cum iiſdem meretricibus communione.*"

To the like purpoſe the ſame Author writes in his ſecond Book of the *Natural and General Hiſtory of the* Weſt-Indies, chap. 14. which is a much larger work than his Summary, and written in *Spaniſh* ten years after, in 1535. and there he expreſly produces by name ſeveral eminent witneſſes, who beheld what paſſed, and were concern'd in the firſt expeditions made into *Hiſpaniola*, and from whom he declares he receiv'd whatever he relates. And more eſpecially he relies upon the authority and teſtimony of *Pedro de Margarit*, the *Catalonian*, whoſe witneſs is of the greater value, as he attended upon *Chriſtopher Columbus* in his ſecond expedition into *Hiſpaniola* in 1493. and return'd from thence in the year following infected

with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, of which the author ſuſpected he was not perfectly cur'd at the time he wrote, becauſe he was even then afflicted with continual pains. Upon a thorough knowledge therefore of the fact, this author expreſly maintains that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was brought from *Hiſpaniola* into *Spain* before the year 1495. by the *Spaniſh* Soldiers who ſerv'd under *Gonſalvo Fernandez* in *Italy*, and communicated to the *French* and *Neapolitans* by promiſcuous venery.

The Venereal Diſeaſe *propagated by the* Italians, Spaniards *and* French *trading to the other* Europæan *nations.*

To come then nearer to our purpoſe, the three principal nations in *Europe* being by this means infected, the contagion could not but ſoon ſpread itſelf thro' the reſt, by reaſon of the mutual commerce kept up amongſt 'em, which was farther promoted by the ſtate of affairs at that time, as the *Germans* and *Dutch* were then ſubject to the ſame Lord *Charles* V. with the *Italians* and *Spaniards*, as the *French* were then ſtrictly united with the *Engliſh*, and laſtly as *Lewis* XII. was continually at war with *Ferdinand* the Catholick, and *Francis* I. with *Charles* V. both by Sea and Land; all which circumſtances muſt have conſiderably accelerated the propagation of this Diſeaſe.

Thus it appears that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* ſpread itſelf from *Caſtille* into the confines of *Portugal*, and was there nam'd the *Caſtillian Diſeaſe*; and in the year 1496. upon the marriage of *Jane* the Daughter of *Ferdinand* and *Iſabel*, with the Archduke *Philip*, it was by the ſame *Caſtillians* tranſported into the Low-Countries, and there it was call'd the *Spaniſh Diſeaſe*, as we learn from *Beverovicius*, *Idea Veterum Medicorum*, *part.* 3. *cap.* 8. In like manner it was carried over from *France* into *England*, where it is nam'd the *French Diſeaſe*, and as the contagion came chiefly from *Bourdeaux*, it was formerly call'd there the *Bourdeaux Diſtemper*.

Rodericus Diaz de Iſla, lib. contra las bubas *written in* Spaniſh, *chap.* I.

But tho' this Diſeaſe appears to have ſpread itſelf very ſwiftly from *Spain*, *Italy* and *France*, where it firſt began, into the other countries of *Europe*, yet its progreſs was gradual, and ſlower in proportion to the diſtance of thoſe countries from the places where firſt it ſhew'd itſelf. Of this we have the teſtimony of

Daniel

Daniel Sennertus about the year 1632. concerning the upper *Saxony*, who in the ſixth Book of his *Works*, *part* 2. *chap.* 1. after relating that *Capivaccius* in *Italy* had got above eighteen thouſand Crowns by the ſole curing of the *French Diſeaſe*, ingenuouſly owns, *ſe à* 34. *annis, quibus Wittebergæ ex benedictione divinâ non ſine lucro medicinam faciebat, non tot coronatos, quot Capivaccius eorum millia, lucratum eſſe ex hujus morbi curatione, ob eorum qui hoc morbo laborent hoc loco penuriam.*

Communicated to all the Coaſts of Aſia *and* Africa *bordering upon the* Mediterranean Sea.

However, at the ſame time that the Contagion of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* paſs'd from *Spain* into *Italy* and *France*, and from thence into the other *Europæan* countries, it appears likewiſe, to have ſpread it ſelf along the Coaſts of *Aſia* and *Africa*, that were adjacent to the *Mediterranean* Sea; which we think was owing to the following cauſes.

1. To the Baniſhment of the *Jews* and *Mahometans*, who upon the conqueſt of *Granada* were driven out of *Spain* by *Ferdinand* and *Iſabel*, and ſuch of them as fled into *Africa* carried with 'em the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which they had before contracted in *Spain*. Of this we have a conſiderable witneſs, *Joannes Leo*, a *Mahometan* and a Native of *Granada*, who being baniſh'd with the reſt remov'd to *Feſs* in *Morrocco*, where he applied himſelf to the ſtudy of the *Arabian* Learning, and being afterwards taken by Pirates and preſented to Pope *Leo* X. embrac'd the Chriſtian Religion. Now in his Deſcription of *Africa*, which he wrote in *Arabick* at *Rome*, and which was turn'd into *Latin* by *Joannes Florianus*, *lib.* 1. he expreſſes himſelf thus, *Hujus mali ne nomen quidem ipſis Africanis notum erat ante ea tempora, quum Hiſpaniarum Rex Ferdinandus Judæos omnes* (& Mahometanos) *ex Hiſpaniâ profligâſſet, qui ubi in patriam jam rediiſſent, cœperunt miſeri quidam ac ſceleratiſſimi Æthiopes cum illorum mulieribus habere commercium, ac ſic tandem velut per manus peſtis hæc per totam ſe ſparſit regionem, ita ut vix ſit familia, quæ ab hoc malo remanſit libera. Id autem ſibi firmiſſimè atque indubitatè perſuaſerunt ex Hiſpaniâ ad illos tranſmigrâſſe; quamobrem & illi morbo ab Hiſpaniâ Malum Hiſpanicum (ne nomine deſtituere-*

tur)

tur) indiderunt. Tuneti verò, quemadmodum & per totam Italiam Morbus Gallicus dicitur. Idem nomen in Ægypto atque Syriâ adſcribitur, unde malè imprecantis proverbium, Te morbus male perdat Gallicus.

2. To the maritime Trade; the Merchants and Seamen, who brought goods daily from the Ports of *Italy*, *France*, and *Spain* to the Ports of *Aſia* and *Africa*, carrying over alſo a very bad kind of Merchandize the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which by degrees moved farther upwards into the Countrey from the Coaſts bordering upon the *Mediterranean*. Of this we have proof from the very appellation of the Diſtemper, which according to *Joannes Leo* in the place above cited, and *Leonardo Fioravanti* in *Capricci Medicinali, lib.* 1. *cap.* 26. is call'd the *French Diſeaſe* in the Ports of *Aſia* and *Africa*, in like manner as in *Italy* and *Spain*, the *Aſiatick* and *African* people borrowing at the ſame time both the new Name and the new Diſeaſe from the *Europæans*.

And laſtly, to the Turks, Perſians, *and* Japaneſe.

Nor did the Contagion ſpread by the *Europæans* ſtop here, but extended wide into the remoteſt corners of *Aſia*, and by repeated Voyages penetrated as far as to the *Eaſt-Indies*. 'Tis certain it paſs'd from the *Turks* to the neighbouring *Perſians*, and is by them call'd the *Turkiſh Diſtemper*. See *Joan. Gothofred. Hahn, de antiq. variolar. in præfat.* In like manner the *Portugueſe*, whoſe affairs were long flouriſhing in the *Eaſt*, infected the ſeveral Countries and Cities, with which they traded, with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. And the firſt ſeeds of this evil were carried by them not only into the Towns of *Goa* and *Macau*, which are ſtill in their hands, but alſo into the Kingdom of *Japan*, from whence they have long been driven. Thus *Engelbert Kæmpfer* in his *Natural, Civil, and Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory of Japan, lib.* 2. *cap.* 4. ſays that the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which is common amongſt 'em, is call'd by the *Japaneſe Nambakaſſan* or the *Portugueſe Diſtemper*, as having been communicated to the Natives of *Japan* by the *Portugueſe*.

However

Other places, beſides Hiſpaniola, originally infected with this Diſtemper.

However, as quick as the *Venereal Diſeaſe* ſeems to have been propagated by means of the Trade of the *Europæans*, there is reaſon to believe, that beſides the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, where we have ſaid this Diſeaſe was endemial, and from whence we have ſeen it was firſt imported into *Europe*, there are alſo other places infeſted with this Diſtemper, where it appears to be of their own native growth, and which may therefore be look'd on as ſo many Seed-plots of the Venereal Venom.

The Kingdom of Peru.

1. Thus we learn from *Franciſcus Lopez de Gomara*, *Hiſtor. General de las Indias*, *cap.* 10. and *Pedro de Cieca de Leon*, *Chronica del Peru*, *cap.* 46. who were eye-witneſſes of what they relate, that there was formerly a Diſeaſe in the Kingdom of *Peru*, which ſhew'd it ſelf by tubercles like Warts, Chankers, foul and livid Puſtules, breaking out not only in the face, but all over the Body; which the *Spaniards*, who invaded *Peru* under the command of *Franciſco Pizarro*, contracted by lying with the native women, which was curable by a Decoction of *Sarſa-parilla* growing in thoſe parts, and which ſeems to be the ſame Diſtemper with the *Venereal Diſeaſe* of the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*.

New Spain.

2. Thus it appears by the teſtimony of *Gonſalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo*, whom we have ſo often quoted, *lib.* 10. *Hiſtor. Natural. Indiarum. cap.* 2. that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was as common a Diſtemper in almoſt all the Continent of *America*, as in *New Spain*, and eſpecially in thoſe Provinces of *New-Spain*, call'd *Nicaragua* and *Nagrando*.

Florida.

3. Thus *Jacobus le Moine*, ſurnam'd *de Morgues*, in *Prolud. brevis narrationis eorum, quæ in Floridâ Americæ provinciâ Gallis acciderunt ſecundâ in illam navigatione, duce Renato de Landonniere, anno* 1564. relates that the Natives of this Countrey of old labour'd under the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which is confirm'd by *Julius Palmarius* in his Treatiſe *de lue venereâ*, publiſh'd in 1578. *lib.* 1. *cap.* 2. where he takes notice, *Nortmannos, qui eam Americæ partem, quam Floridam nuncupant, nuper luſtraverunt, luem veneream illic endemiam eſſe*

eſſe teſtari, quemadmodum exanthemata & ecthymata hic nobis, tantamque illic eſſe ad hunc morbum proclivitatem affirmare, ut ſiquis cum muliere, cui menſes profluant, jungatur, ſtatim vel venereum bubonem vel veram luem contrahat.

The midland part of Africa *under the line.*

4. So *Thevet, Coſmogr. Univerſal. lib.* 3. *cap.* 2. which we likewiſe read in *Hiſtor. Plantar. Lugdun. lib.* 18. *cap.* 132. "*In interiore Africâ ad utramque oram fluvii Senega, in Regno Meli, quod meridiem, & in Regno Tombouctou, quod ſeptentrionem ſpectat, morbum reperiri endemium, cum lue venereâ ſimillimum, vel potiùs planè eundem, qui Æthiopicè Borazail vel Zail dicitur, qui genitales partes virorum fœminarumque occupat, qui oritur ex nimiâ venere, cui medentur indigenæ Medici decocto herbæ cujuſdam Achanacæ dictæ, aut fructûs ejuſdem herbæ, quem Alfard vocant, eâdem methodo, quâ nos in Europâ decocto ligni Guaiacini.*" This relation is confirm'd by *Sydenham*, in *Epiſt. ſec. reſponſor.* where he ſays, *ſe ab Anglorum plurimis, iiſque fide dignis, qui Inſulas Caribes dictas incèlunt, didiciſſe mancipia recens è Guineâ allata, etiam antequam in terram deſcenderint, tum alia ibidem degentia, hoc morbo tentari, nullâ copulâ impurâ prægreſſâ, ita ut non raro univerſam aliquam eorum familiam, viros ſcilicet, mulieres, liberoſque malè mulctet. Neque iſta lues*, adds he, *quæ afflictiſſimos hoſce ſæpe ſæpiùs invadit, vel hilum à venereâ nobis dictâ, quantum ego quidem intelligo, quoad ſymptomata ſcilicet, ulcera, &c. habitâ nempe diverſorum climatum ratione, videtur diſcrepare, licet nomine prorſus abludat, cùm* the Yaws *ab illis dicatur. At nec medendi methodus, quâ utuntur illi, à noſtrâ abhorret; utrobique enim ſalivatio ex hydrargyro utramque facit paginam.*

The Malabarick *Iſlands.*

5. So the ſame Diſeaſe was long ſince known to the Inhabitants of *Malabar*, if we may give credit to *Julius Cæſar Scaliger, Exercit. de ſubtilitate ad Cardanum, Exerc.* 181. *Art.* 19. amongſt whom he ſays it was call'd by the name of *Pua*.

The Iſland of Java.

6. So *Thuanus, Hiſtor. ſui temp. lib.* 71. writes, *In Javâ majore homines lue venereâ valdè infeſtari, quam eâ ratione curant; à decimâ horâ diei uſque ad ſecundam*

dam pomeridianam ardentiſſimo ſoli ſe ægri exponunt, & ita peccantem & malignum habitum deſiccando exhauriunt.

7. Thus it appears by the teſtimony of *Jacobus Bontius*, who formerly practis'd Phyſick in *India* among the *Dutch*, in a Treatiſe entitul'd, *Methodus medendi, quâ in Indiis Orientalibus oportet uti in curâ morborum illic vulgo ac populariter graſſantium*, *cap.* 19. "*Endemium ſeu popularem quemdam morbum in Amboynâ & Moluccis Inſulis oriri, quem Batavi* d'Amboynſe pocken *vocant, ſymptomatibus ſuis admodum ſimilem morbo venereo; in hoc tamen diverſum, quod hic ſine congreſſu venereo quoque naſci ſoleat: in hoc morbo erumpere in facie, brachiis, ac cruribus tophos ſeu tumores, duros primum ac ſchirroſos, ac tam crebros per univerſum corpus, quàm clavi ac verrucæ oriuntur in manibus ac pedibus in patriâ* (in *Holland*;) *ſi vero eos exulcerari contingat, materiam lentam ac gummoſam à ſe reddere, attamen tam acrem ac mordacem, ut profunda ac cava ulcera inde oriantur, cum labiis calloſis ac inverſis; Fœdum ac deforme malum eſſe, & cum lue venereâ conveniens, niſi quod hic tanti dolores non adſint, nec caries in oſſibus tam facile oriatur, niſi per curantis incuriam.— Porrò morbum iiſdem ferè remediis cedere, quibus lues venerea.— Decoctis è Chinæ radice, ſarſa-parillâ, Guaiaco, & corticibus ejuſdem.— Et ſi his non cedit ad chemica & mineralia deveniendum eſſe, ut ſunt mercurius vitæ ſeu butyrum antimonii, turbith minerale, tum mercurius præcipitatus albus. Unguenta quoque mercurialia ſecundum artem parata hic externè adhibenda eſſe.*" *The Molucca Iſlands.*

So laſtly, *Thevet*, whom we have already quoted, *Coſmogr. lib.* 11. *cap.* 25. relates, "*Luem veneream in Sinarum imperio communem eſſe & curari ſolitam decocto radicis Chinæ.*" And the ſame thing is ſaid in ſo many Words by *Carolus Muſitanus*, *Tract. de morbo Venereo*, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 1. where he affirms, that the *China-root*, which the *Europæans* have found to be of ſuch Efficacy in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and which has deriv'd its Name from the Country from which it *The Country of* China.

was

was firſt imported, is a ſpecifick Remedy for the *Venereal Diſeaſe* among the *Chineſe*. And this I can confirm by moſt certain evidence. For I have been lately inform'd by a Prieſt of the Order of *Jeſuits*, who not long ſince return'd from *China*, where he had preach'd the Goſpel for thirty years, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was not only a Diſtemper known among the *Chineſe* at *Pekin*, but likewiſe very common. But when I aſk'd him what the *Chineſe* Phyſicians thought of this Diſeaſe? Whether they look'd upon it as a new or an old Diſtemper, of their own growth, or of foreign extraction? Whether they judg'd it to be propagated only by contagion, or that it was ſometimes bred of it ſelf without any previous infection, as in moſt other Diſeaſes? To theſe queſtions he plainly own'd he could give me no ſatisfaction. Nor was I ſurpriz'd at it, as they were foreign to his buſineſs.

But theſe particulars, which we now lament our ignorance of, are perhaps reſerv'd for the diſcovery of a happier Age. *Multa enim*, as *Seneca* ſays, *Quæſt. Nat. lib. 6. cap. 3. ſeculis hinc futuris, cum memoria noſtri exoleverit, reſervantur.* In the mean time as we do not think it likely, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* could be brought by the *Spaniards* or any of the *Europæans* to the *Mediterranean* places of *America* and *Africa* we have mention'd, or communicated with the Inhabitants of *Malabar*, which was obſerv'd of old to be common in thoſe Countries, when firſt they were conquer'd; ſo neither is it probable that the ſame Diſeaſe ſhould have been tranſported to *China*, either by the *Portugueſe*, who poſſeſs *Macau* upon the *Chineſe* Shore, or by the People of *Japan*, whom, we have ſeen, the *Portugueſe* infected with this Diſtemper, as the *Europæans* and *Japoneſe* had ſeldom or ever any correſpondence with the more inward Provinces of the *Chineſe* Empire, and eſpecially with *Pekin* the capital of the Empire, which lies at a great diſtance both from *Macau* the Territory of the *Portugueſe*, and *Canton* which is viſited by the Ships of the other *Europæan* Nations.

To

To return therefore to my point, I ſhould rather think, upon conſidering and weighing theſe Teſtimonies, that beſides the Iſland of *Haiti* or *Hiſpaniola*, which was the moſt noted ground-plot of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* and the moſt fatal to *Europe*, ſeveral other places, and it may be all the places in *America*, *Africa*, and *Aſia*, which lye under the Torrid Zone, have been from of old infeſted with this Diſtemper; and that it was bred amongſt 'em from a common cauſe, to which we ſhall ſpeak by and by; and from whence it might have been communicated to the neighbouring Nations, if any commerce had paſs'd between 'em, but was never known to *Europe*, ſo long as *media terrarum pars, quæ ſolis orbita eſt*, to ſpeak with *Pliny*, *Hiſt. Nat. lib.* 2. *cap.* 68. where the ſeeds of the Diſeaſe lay hid, *exuſta flammis & cremata cominus vapore torreri credita eſt, atque adeo inacceſſa fuit.*

CHAP. XI.

A Conjecture concerning the Cauſes, why the Venereal Diſeaſe *was formerly common in* Hiſpaniola, *and the other Iſlands of the* Weſt-Indies.

WE have here a difficult point to treat of, the original of the *French Diſeaſe* in the Iſlands of the *Weſt-Indies*, and eſpecially in the Iſland of *Haiti*, or *Hiſpaniola*, which is now call'd the Iſland of St. *Dominick*. For tho' this Diſeaſe is now certainly propagated by Contagion, and by that means communicated from one to others, yet unleſs we ſuppoſe an endleſs ſucceſſive progreſſion of this Contagion, which would be abſurd, we muſt neceſſarily ſtop at ſome perſons, who without any previous Infection or external Communication, muſt have originally bred this Diſtemper from

from ſome peculiar diſtemperature and depravity of Humours, whenceſoever that might ariſe.

The Venereal Diſeaſe *not brought from* Guinea *into the* Weſt-Indies, *as Dr.* Sydenham *has imagin'd.*

Dr. *Sydenham* indeed, *Epiſt. ſecund. Reſponſor.* is of opinion, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was not an original Diſtemper even in theſe Iſlands of the *Weſt-Indies*, but that it was imported thither by the Blacks, whom the *Spaniards* carried from *Guinea* or ſome other of the *Mediterranean* Provinces of *Africa* bordering upon *Guinea* to their new Colonies of *America*, and that amongſt them it was a common Diſeaſe.

But 1. granting all that Dr. *Sydenham* has advanc'd, it would not ſolve the difficulty, and at moſt would but change the queſtion. For how the Blacks came firſt by the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which they carried into *Hiſpaniola*, is a point no more eaſy to be explain'd, than how it aroſe amongſt the *Americans*.

2. This notion of Dr. *Sydenham*'s is directly contrary to matter of fact; for it is certain that no Blacks were tranſported into *Hiſpaniola* before the year 1503. But this Diſeaſe was contracted by the *Spaniards* in *Hiſpaniola* in the year 1493. was carried into *Spain* the ſame year, or in the year following, and from thence into *Italy* in 1494. or 1495. where it infected the *French* and *Neapolitans*, and by them was ſoon after ſpread all over *Europe*.

But was originally bred there.

Setting aſide therefore Dr. *Sydenham*'s conjecture, 'tis ſafer to give credit to *Gonſalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo*, a very proper Witneſs in this affair, as having ſpent a number of years in *Hiſpaniola*, as having convers'd with the Natives, and having had an account of their Diſeaſes, either from their own mouths, or obſerv'd 'em himſelf upon the ſpot. Now in ſeveral places of his *Natural and General Hiſtory of the Weſt-Indies*, which we have already quoted, *chap.* 9, 10. he expreſly ſays, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was formerly a common Diſtemper among the Natives of the Iſland of *Haiti* or *Hiſpaniola*, when it was firſt diſcover'd by *Chriſtopher Columbus*, and that it was not caus'd by any previous Contagion, but was truly endemial; and this is confirm'd by the unanimous teſtimony of the Phyſicians

ficians and Hiſtorians, who liv'd about that time, or have ſince wrote upon the ſame ſubject.

We have not a few inſtances of Diſeaſes of this kind, which are peculiar to ſome particular Countrey, and ſeldom known any where elſe. Thus in *Europe* the *Plica Polonica* is proper to the *Poles*, the Scurvy to the Borderers upon the *Baltick* Sea, and the *Bronchocele* to ſuch as dwell upon the *Alps*. Thus in *Aſia* the *Vena Medinenſis* or *Dracunculus* is peculiar to the *Arabians*, the *Andron* or *Oſcheo-hydrocele*, and *Pircal* or *Perical*, an ulcerous Swelling of the *Tibiæ*, to the Inhabitants of *Malabar*. So in *Africa* the *Elephantiaſis* was always the *peculiare malum Ægypti*, as we learn from *Pliny*, *Hiſt. Nat. lib. 6. cap. 21.*

Eſt Elephas morbus, qui propter flumina Nili
Gignitur Ægypto in mediâ, neque præterea uſquam.
Lucret. lib. 6.

If therefore theſe caſes are facts, as I am perſuaded they are, why may not the *Venereal Diſeaſe* be rank'd in the ſame claſs as to the Iſlands of the *Weſt-Indies*, and particularly *Hiſpaniola*.

And therefore produc'd by ſome common cauſe peculiar to thoſe Iſlands.

Now Diſeaſes of this kind, which are proper to ſome particular Countrey, muſt not only ariſe from a cauſe peculiar to that climate, but from ſuch a cauſe as is common and may indiſcriminately affect divers of the inhabitants. Now the cauſes of this kind muſt be one or other of theſe three: either 1. the Air they breath, if thro' exceſſive heat, immoderate rains, or foul exhalations, it becomes peſtilential; or 2. the diet on which they live, if bad in quality or vitiated by dreſſing; or laſtly, the cuſtoms in uſe amongſt 'em, if prejudicial to health. The *Venereal Diſeaſe* therefore in the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, where it was endemial, muſt have aroſe from ſome one or more of theſe cauſes.

Which cauſe is not known.

Thus far then we are in the right; but how to proceed is the difficulty, as all before us lies hid under a cloud of darkneſs and obſcurity. For as to what thoſe barbarous people, and their Phyſicians, or rather

pretenders to Phyſick, whom they call *Butios*, have at any time either obſerv'd or conjectur'd concerning the original of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, we are wholly ignorant. Nor are we ſo well acquainted with the nature and quality of their food, and their ways of dreſſing it, or with their manners and cuſtoms, as to be able to make from thence any tolerable diſcovery of the firſt original of this Diſeaſe. And to expect farther light from the Natives now would be in vain, as all of 'em have long ſince been miſerably cut off by the horrid cruelty of the *Spaniards*, and their knowledge in this matter, if they had any, muſt conſequently have periſh'd with them.

Gonſalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo might indeed have obtain'd ſatisfaction in theſe points, if he had been as diligent in his enquiries into 'em, as he ought. For he convers'd from the year 1513. near fifteen years with the Natives, who were many of 'em then alive, and from whom he might have been inform'd in many particulars concerning the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. But tho' he was otherwiſe a careful obſerver, we have reaſon to lament his negligence in this. He declares indeed, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was of old a common Diſtemper in the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, and that even in his time it might be produc'd ſpontaneouſly without any previous Contagion; and yet he forbore to enquire either why it was ſo common a Diſtemper, or to what cauſe its ſpontaneous production was owing. And he ſeems to have been ſenſible of his fault, by throwing the blame of it upon the reſt of his countrymen, who he ſays were but little acquainted with the Religion, Cuſtoms and Manners, of the Natives of *Hiſpaniola*, as they were not careful to make an enquiry into 'em till it was too late, when the chief of the Nation who could have given the beſt account, were already cut off, and no certain knowledge of 'em could be obtain'd from the mean people that were left.

Not owing to the Inhabitants feeding upon human Fleſh.

And yet under all this obſcurity, which perplexes others, *Leonardus Fioravanti*, the *Italian* Quack, thought he had ſolv'd the Difficulty, tho' with greater vanity than

than ſucceſs, by ſaying, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was capable of being contracted by ſound perſons without any Contagion, if they liv'd upon human fleſh, as alſo by all other animals, which ſhould feed upon the fleſh of their own Species; that the Natives of *Hiſpaniola* were Men-eaters and us'd to live upon human fleſh; and therefore from the nature of their food they muſt neceſſarily have ſoon fallen into this Diſtemper, which tho' originally produc'd by a depravity of humours, and without any Infection, was withal capable of being communicated to others by contagion, who were conſequently in both reſpects liable to contract it.

But this notion labours under a double defect. For 1. We have ſeen already in the ſixth Chapter, that a Dog, which was fed with Dog's-fleſh for two months, had from it no Symptoms of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, nor conſequently could this Diſeaſe be produc'd in men by feeding upon human fleſh. 2. It appears from the teſtimony of Hiſtorians, that the Natives of the Iſland of *Haiti* or *Hiſpaniola* did not live upon human fleſh, but on the contrary differ'd in this from moſt of the *American* Nations, and religiouſly abſtain'd from it.

This empty and imaginary notion therefore of *Fioravanti* muſt fall to the ground, and the queſtion concerning the Original of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, tho' not unhandled, muſt remain ſtill undecided. That we may not therefore ſeem wanting to our duty in this particular, we ſhall here attempt to give ſome explication of it, and tho' we ſhould fail to aſſign the true reaſons of it, we ſhall at leaſt point out the moſt probable, from the threefold claſs of cauſes we have mention'd above. And,

Nor to the Conſtitution of the air.

1. The Air ſeems wholly to be excluded from being fix'd upon as a cauſe of it, which might indeed produce other Diſtempers in *Hiſpaniola*, but never the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. For 'tis certain, the *Europæans*, who have inhabited the Iſland for theſe two hundred years paſt, have never contracted this Diſeaſe there, except by Contagion; and yet the *Europæans* have breath'd

the ſame air with the Natives, and without doubt an air of the ſame conſtitution as formerly; for it is not to be conceiv'd that the quality of the air in the ſame climate ſhould be ſo alter'd within one or two hundred years, as to be able to produce the *Venereal Diſeaſe* at that time, and have no ſuch effect at preſent.

But more to the nature of their Diet.

2. But the caſe ſeems different as to the food, which the Natives eat, and their manner of dreſſing it. Their common diet was Potatoes, the Meal of an *Indian* Wheat call'd *Mayz*, *Caſſada*, and certain fruits they gather'd out of the Woods. And if at any time theſe were wanting, which was often the caſe amongſt a lazy, idle, indolent people, they made no ſcruple to live upon Worms, Spiders, Serpents, Bats, and ſuch kind of filthy food.

They us'd freely an high ſauce, which they call'd *Iraca*, made of the roots and leaves of Cuckow-pint call'd *caulis caribarum*, the tops of Potatoes and *mombini*, mix'd with a large quantity of *capſicum*, or *Indian* Pepper, which they call'd *axi*, and in this they dipp'd the reſt of their food.

They frequently met together to ſmoak Tobacco, not in the ſame manner with the *Europæans*, but by a particular inſtrument drawing it thro' the Noſtrils, till they grew intoxicated and fell down as it were half-dead.

And laſtly, one of their greateſt elegancies in eating was a kind of amphibious Lizzard, peculiar to the Iſland, call'd *Ivana*, or *Iguana*, of a grateful taſte indeed, but very apt to increaſe Venereal Pains, or bring 'em on again in a caſe not thoroughly cur'd, as we learn from *Gonſalvo Fernandez ab Oviedo*, *Hiſtor. Indiar. lib.* 13. *cap.* 3. inſomuch that Dr. *Liſter* was of opinion, *Exercit. de lue venereâ*, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was originally produc'd in this Iſland from the Natives living upon this Lizzard, or Serpent, as he calls it.

Theſe cauſes may perhaps ſeem light, and not ſufficient to produce ſo ſevere a diſorder, as the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. And yet 'tis evident the Blood muſt hereby be vitiated and corrupted; and when the Blood

is

is vitiated in these hot Countries, sharp, irregular, and virulent ferments cannot but arise, not much unlike the Venereal Ferment. 'Tis certain the same reasons are urg'd by *Galen*, *Method. medend. lib.* 2. *cap.* 12. why the Leprosy, which is so near a kin to the *Venereal Disease*, that it is by many thought to have been the same, was so common at *Alexandria*, *Vescuntur*, says he, *Alexandrini pulte, lente, cochleis, ac salsamentis multis; quidam etiam carne asininâ & aliis ejusmodi, quæ crassum & melancholicum succum pariunt.* So the Scurvy, which differs so little from the *Venereal Disease*, that 'tis often confounded with it, is known at this time to be solely owing to a bad diet.

3. But let these reasons be of ever so much force, we have something of greater moment still to offer. For in hot countries, and especially where they live on so bad food, the Women have usually a very sharp, and in a manner virulent discharge of the Menses. So *Grotius* says in his Notes upon the fifteenth Chapter of *Leviticus*, *in Syriâ & locis vicinis* ιμμένα *flux. habere aliquid contagione nocens.* So *Tavernier*, *Voyage des Indes*, *liv.* 3. *chap.* 27. relates that the Women among the *Cafres*, and especially on the coast of *Melinda*, are of so virulent a disposition at the time of their menstrual discharge, that if the *Europæans* stand any time near the urine they have lately made, they shall not only be seiz'd with a Fever and Headach, but sometimes with the Pestilence. *And still more to an immoderate use of promiscuous Venery, and the virulent acrimony of the menstrual*

And thus, if any credit at all is due to his relation, we may interpret of the Menses of such Women as live in the hotter countries, what *Pliny* has said in the seventh Book of his *Natural History*, *chap.* 15. for it's certain it cannot be applied to 'em in milder Regions. " *Nihil*, says he, *facile reperiatur mulierum profluvio* " *magis monstrificum; acescunt superventu musta, ste-* " *rilescunt tactæ fruges, moriuntur insita, exuruntur* " *hortorum germina, & fructus arborum, quibus insi-* " *dere, decidunt; speculorum fulgor adspectu ipso hebe-* " *tatur, acies ferri præstringitur eborisque nitor, alvei* " *apium emoriuntur, æs etiam ac ferrum rubigo protinus* " *corripit, odorque dirus aera; & in rabiem aguntur*

 " *gustato*

" *guſtato eo canes, atque inſanabili veneno morſus in-*
" *ficitur; quin & bituminum ſequax alioquin ac lenta*
" *natura in lacu Judææ, qui vocatur Aſphaltites, certo*
" *tempore anni ſupernatans nequit ſibi avelli ad omnem*
" *contactum adhærens præterquam filo quod tale virus*
" *infecerit; etiam formicis, animali minimo, in eſſe ſen-*
" *ſum ejus ferunt, abjicique guſtatas fruges, nec poſtea*
" *repeti.*"

Now if the menſtrual Blood be ſo virulent in the hotter climates, it muſt be very unſafe to go near the Women, whilſt their Menſes are upon 'em. 'Tis certain that even here in our milder regions of *Europe*, if any one has to do with a menſtruous Woman, the Glans and Prepuce ſhall for the moſt part be affected with a ſlight inflammation or ſuperficial Puſtules, which will ſoon paſs off. How much more grievous conſequences therefore in a hot and burning climate muſt attend ſuch as are not aſham'd to converſe with Women under the circumſtance of ſo ſharp, and, in a manner venemous flux? And from hence probably it is, that the *Arabian* Phyſicians, who liv'd in warmer countries than the *Greeks* and *Latins*, have been the firſt who have treated of the Puſtules and Ulcers of the *Penis* ariſing from coition *cum fœdâ muliere*, i. e. with a menſtruous Woman, as they have frequently done; for a menſtruous Woman was no leſs accounted unclean among the *Arabians*, who were then *Mahometans*, than among the *Jews*. And indeed all communication with a menſtruous Woman ſeems to have been forbidden by the *Jewiſh* Law upon this very account, leſt by defiling themſelves with ſuch an unclean copulation the *Jews* ſhould contract ſome grievous diſorder, *Moſes*, or rather God the author of the Moſaick Law by this prohibition conſulting, as in many other inſtances, the ſafety of the people of *Iſrael*.

The Natives therefore of the Iſland of *Haiti* muſt have formerly been ſubject to many and grievous Diſeaſes, as none of them ſcrupled to converſe with menſtruous Women, as the Men thro' the violence of their luſt lay like beaſts with the firſt Woman they met

met with, and as the Women thro' an exceſs of incontinence promiſcuouſly admitted all that offer'd, as we learn from *Gonſalvo Fernandez ab Ovicdo, Hiſtor. Indiar. lib.* 5. *cap.* 3. nay whilſt their Menſes were upon 'em, they would impudently invite and preſs more to lye with 'em, than at another time, their luſt breaking out then, as in brutes, thro' the heat of the Womb with greater rage than at another time. No wonder then, that the different, acrid, and heterogenous ſeed of ſeveral Men blended together, and mix'd with a ſharp and virulent menſtrual Blood, and contain'd in the over-heated Wombs of very filthy Women, ſhould by time, heterogeneity, and the heat of its receptacle ſoon corrupt, and conſtitute the firſt ſeeds of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which might afterwards be propagated by Contagion amongſt perſons of a greater continence, if any ſuch there were among 'em.

This opinion favour'd by the manners of the other Nations, where the Venereal Diſeaſe is ſuppos'd to be bred.

This conjecture is favour'd by the conſideration of the other countries of *Aſia*, *Africa* and *America*, of which we have ſpoke in the foregoing chapter, and which we have cauſe to believe were formerly ſo many ſeed-plots of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. For as theſe were all ſituate in the Torrid Zone, there muſt have been in them the like heat of the air as in *Hiſpaniola*, a like diſpoſition to impurity, and the ſame propenſity to a promiſcuous copulation. Every one knows what the firſt Writers of *America* have ſaid concerning the warmer *American* climates. And that the *Africans*, who liv'd in the heart of the country, were not more continent appears from *Pliny*, *Hiſt. lib.* 5. *cap.* 8. where he ſays, *Garamantas matrimoniorum exortes paſſim cum fœminis degere.* So *Pomponius Mela*, *de ſitu orbis*, *lib.* 1. *cap.* 8. *apud Garamantas — nulli certam uxorem eſſe. Ex his, qui tam confuſo parentum coitu paſſim incertique naſcuntur, quos pro ſuis colant, formæ ſimilitudine agnoſcunt.* And again, *Augilarum fœminis ſolemne eſſe, nocte quâ nubunt, omnium ſtupro patere, qui cum munere advenerint.* And laſtly, that a like judgment is to be given of the Natives of the eaſtern parts, or Iſlands of *Aſia*, ſubject to the Torrid Zone, appears from the inſtance of the inhabitants of the *Marian* Iſlands, who

according to Father *Gobien*, *Hiſtoire des Iſles Marianes*, *liv.* 2. form themſelves into Societies, and have a common Woman for the uſe of the club. As therefore it appears, that in all the places, where the *Venereal Diſeaſe* ſeems to have been formerly endemial, the like heat of the climate was joyn'd with the like incontinence of the inhabitants, there is reaſon to believe, that the ſame Diſeaſe, with which ſuch diſtant countries, and which had no communication with each other, were alike infeſted, muſt have been formerly produc'd by a like concurrence of cauſes, in which only they agreed, and that it might likewiſe be ſo produc'd there even at this day, if the ſame manner of living was kept up among the inhabitants.

It's not being bred in Europe *no objection to this notion.*

But there ſeems to lye one objection againſt this opinion, namely, that according to this ſcheme the *Venereal Diſeaſe* ought formerly to have been produc'd in *Europe*, no leſs than in the Iſland of *Haiti* or *Hiſpaniola*, and the other places mention'd, as it is no new thing in *Europe* to have to do with menſtruous Women. But were it ſo, that the like impurity was practis'd in *Europe* (for tho' this ſeems to be too large a conceſſion, we ſhall not here diſpute it,) it would by no means follow from hence, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* ought to have been of as long ſtanding, or produc'd in the ſame manner as in *Hiſpaniola*. For as the climate is more temperate in *Europe*, there is not the ſame acrimony in the Seed of the Men, not the ſame virulence in the menſtruous Blood, nor the ſame heat in the Wombs of the Women, as we have prov'd there were in the Iſland of *Haiti*, nor conſequently could the ſame ſymptoms ever ariſe from a like concurrence of cauſes. In ſhort, the ſame may be ſaid of Diſeaſes and their cauſes, as of the birth of Animals, and the growth of Plants in different climates. As therefore Lions do not breed in *Europe*, nor Apes bring forth young, as Parrots do not built their neſts, nor many of the Seeds of the *Indian* or *American* Plants, when ſown, break out of the ground, or at leaſt do not grow up to perfection; ſo neither could the *Venereal Diſeaſe* ever ariſe in *Europe* from the ſame cauſes,

cauſes, to which we think it was owing formerly in *Hiſpaniola*, as every climate has its particular properties, and what ſpontaneouſly ſprings up in one can by no art be produc'd in another; in a word, that I may conclude with the Poet, *quia non omnis fert omnia tellus.*

CHAP. XII.

Of the periods, which the Venereal Diſeaſe *has had in* Europe *to this day.*

The different forms, in which the Venereal Diſeaſe *has appear'd reducible to diſferent periods.*

WHoever imagines that the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, ſince its appearance in *Europe*, has ſhewn itſelf always under the ſame form and ſhape, is as much miſtaken, as if he were to think, that the Towns and Kingdoms, which he now ſees rich and flouriſhing, were always in the ſame condition. For as it appears by the teſtimony of Hiſtorians, that there have been formerly divers changes and revolutions in the affairs of Kingdoms, ſo is it evident from barely comparing the deſcriptions, which have been given us by the Writers of Phyſick, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* has often already * chang'd its face, both as to the degree of violence and nature of its ſymptoms, as to the variety and diſagreement of the courſes, which it has obſerv'd.

But to make out this point more clearly, it will be requiſite to divide the Seaſons of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* into ſuch periods, as may each of 'em ſtand diſtinguiſh'd by the new acceſſion or diſappearance of ſome particular ſymptom, as by its proper character.

* *Guicciardin* relates, *Hiſtor. lib.* 2, that even in his time, that is, before the year 1540. in which he dyed, the Diſeaſe *poſt aliquot annorum curricula — multo mitiorem eſſe cœpiſſe; in plures etiam ſpecies, atque à primâ diverſas ſuâpte naturâ commutatum.*

1. The

The first, from 1494. to 1516. in which the Disease was at the highest.

I. The first period is from the year 1494. when the Disease first shew'd it self, to the year 1516. Now all the symptoms which are mention'd by *Nicolaus Leonicenus* at the end of his Treatise *de morbo Gallico*, in 1497. by *Gaspar Torella*, in *Consil. particular. adversus pudendagram*, in 1500. by *Joannes Almenar* in *Libell. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 3. in 1516. and lastly by *Jacobus Cataneus, Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 3. in 1516. as peculiar to the *Venereal Disease* at that time, are faithfully and diligently collected, and elegantly expres'd by *Hieronymus Fracastorius, lib.* 2. *de morbis contagiosis, cap.* 11. *de morbo Gallico*, where he writes thus, " *Principio cùm is apud nos apparuisset, hæ fere* " *notæ conspiciebantur in eo morbo—— Animum tristitia* " *quædam detinebat, corpus lassitudo, pallor faciem; tan-* " *dem quod in majori parte inerat, ulcuscula quædam* " *circa pudenda oriebantur—— hæc & emori contumacia* " *erant, & victa unâ parte, aliâ regerminabant immor-* " *tali propagine. Posthæc crustosæ quædam pustulæ per* " *cutem erumpebant, in quibusdam quidem à calvariâ* " *incipientes (quod ut plurimùm erat) in quibusdam in* " *aliis locis; parvæ primùm eæ apparebant, mox auge-* " *bantur paulatim ad magnitudinem coöperculi glandis* " *& similitudinem etiam, iis non absimiles quæ in pueris* " *achores vocantur: differentiæ earum multæ visebantur,* " *quibusdam parvæ & sicciores, quibusdam majores &* " *pinguiores, nonnullis lividæ, aliis exalbidæ leviter pal-* " *lentes, aliis duriores & subrubentes. Omnes autem* " *paucis pòst diebus aperiebantur, ac mucore quodam mu-* " *cilagineo fœtido manabant; nec dici potest quantus* " *ille mucor perpetuò effluueret, quanta sordities. Exul-* " *ceratæ deinde exedebant more eorum ulcerum, quæ pha-* " *gedænica appellantur, atque interdum non solas car-* " *nes, sed & ossa etiam ipsa inficiebant. Quibus autem* " *circa superiora vigebat malum, iis destillationes pravæ* " *contingebant, quæ modo palatum, modo gargareonem,* " *modo fauces, & tonsillas erodebant: labia quibusdam* " *consumpta sunt, quibusdam nasus, quibusdam oculi,* " *aliis pudenda tota. Adhæc autem magnâ ex parte* " *gummositates quædam per membra concrescebant magnâ* " *deformitate; nam sæpe ovi, sæpe panis, magnitudinem*

" *æqua-*

" *æquabant, quibus apertis mucor ſuberat albus, muci-*
" *lagineus; Tenax is callus maximè in brachiis & cru-*
" *ribus accidebat; qui interdum ulcerabatur, interdum*
" *integer uſque ad mortem perſeverabat. Præter præ-*
" *dicta omnia, quaſi parva illa forent, ingentes lacer-*
" *torum dolores accedebant, ſæpè cum ipſis puſtulis, in-*
" *terdum antè, nonnunquam pòſt, & ipſi quidem diutur-*
" *ni, quibus nihil crudelius aderat. Affligebant præci-*
" *puè noctu; dolor autem non proprie in juncturis inerat,*
" *ſed circa lacertos ipſos & nervos. Verùm nihilominùs*
" *ſine dolore ullo oriebantur puſtulæ, quibuſdam ſine pu-*
" *ſtulis dolores, major pars utriſque affligebatur. Inte-*
" *rea languebant membra omnia, macies corpus detinebat,*
" *nullum aderat deſiderium cibi; nullus ſomnus, ſed mœror*
" *& iracundia aſſidua, & amor decubitûs; facies &*
" *crura turgebant; quandoque & febricula quædam con-*
" *comitabatur, ſed raro; dolebat quibuſdam caput, do-*
" *lor is erat diuturnus, & nullis medicaminibus pa-*
" *rens.*"

II. The ſecond period takes in ten years from 1516. to 1526. during which interval the Symptoms above mention'd, which rag'd in their full violence, appear to have been encreas'd by two new Symptoms, whereof we meet with no mention ever made before.

The ſecond from 1516. *to* 1526. *during which time two new Symptoms ſhew'd themſelves, exoſtoſes and warts in the private parts.*

The firſt of theſe were Exoſtoſes for the moſt part joyn'd with a caries of the bone, which *Joannes de Vigo* in the year 1519. has firſt of all thus deſcrib'd, *Practic. Chirurg. lib.* 5. *cap.* 1. " *Similiter quoque cum dictis pu-*
" *ſtulis vel ſaltem poſt earum ortum inde ad menſem cum*
" *dimidio vel circa, patiens laboravit doloribus clamoſis*
" *interdum circa frontem, interdum in ſpatulis & hume-*
" *ris & brachiis, & aliquando in tibiis, coxis, & an-*
" *chiis. A quibus doloribus aliquando multum poſt tem-*
" *pus, videlicet poſt annum & ultra, quædam oriebun-*
" *tur ſchirroſitates ad inſtar oſſium, à quibus ægrotan-*
" *tes doloribus clamoſis vexabantur, præſertim tem-*
" *pore noctis, & ſedabantur in die —— cujus doloris*
" *finis fere ſemper fuit os & almochatin corrumpere*
" *& vitiare, quemadmodum in ventoſitate ſpinæ ac-*
" *cidit.*"

The

The other ſymptom were Warts of different figures ariſing in the private parts, of which we have the following account by *Petrus Maynardus*, in *Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 4: which we have reaſon to believe was written about the ſame time. " *Propterea*," ſays he, " *dicimus, quod ſignum potiſſimum hujus morbi* " *Gallici, ut experientiâ vidimus, ſunt puſtulæ apparen-* " *tes in extremitate mentulæ in viris, & in ore vulvæ* " *in mulieribus ſive in collo matricis, & pruritus in* " *partibus ſeminis. Quæ puſtulæ ut plurimùm ulceran-* " *tur. Et ut plurimum dico, quia nonnullos vidi ha-* " *bentes has puſtulas induratas, ut ſunt verrucæ, clavi* " *& porri.*"

The third from 1526. *to* 1540. *in which the Diſeaſe, tho' in other reſpects grown milder, was encreas'd by the appearance of Buboes and an Alopecia.*

III. The third period from 1526. to 1540. firſt ſaw the violence of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* beginning to abate, as we learn from *Hieronymus Fracaſtorius*, who in his Treatiſe *de morbis contagioſis*, publiſh'd at *Venice* in 1546. *lib.* 2. *cap.* 11. relates, " *tametſi nunc quoque ea conta-* " *gio vigeat, poſt tamen prima illa tempora immutatam* " *videri; abinde enim annis fere viginti cœpiſſe pauciores videri puſtulas, gummoſitates verò plures, cùm è* " *contrario primis annis fuiſſet; factas item fuiſſe puſtulas (ſi quæ apparebant) ſicciores, ac dolores (ſi qui ac-* " *cidebant) eſſe acerbiores.*"

And yet this period was diſgrac'd with the acceſſion of two new Symptoms, a *Phyma* or Tumour in the inguinal Glands, which they call'd a *Bubo*, and an *Alopecia* or falling off of the hair.

Of the former Symptom thus writes *Nicholaus Maſſa* in the year 1534. *lib.* 1. *de morbo Gallico, cap.* 7. " *Aliquando*," ſays he, " *eſt febricula, & ſæpiſſimè ap-* " *parent ulcera virgæ, quæ ſunt mala cum duritie cal-* " *loſâ, quæ tardè ſanantur, & puſtulæ fiunt circa pec-* " *tinem. — Et ſequuntur apoſtemata inguinum, quæ ſi* " *ſuppurantur removent ægritudinem, maximè à prin-* " *cipio.*"

To the ſame purpoſe with the expreſs mention of the name of *Bubo* writes *Aloyſius Lobera*, Phyſician to the Emperor *Charles* V. about the year 1540. " *In-* " *terdum*," ſays he, *Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 2. " *in virgâ nonnulla ulcera cum duritie & callositate,*

" *quæ*

" *quæ ſanari exactè nequeunt, perpetitur, quod morbi* " *Gallici certum ſignum eſt, maximè verò cum in inguine* " *præceſſerit apoſtema, quod bubonem dicunt.*"

Paracelſus himſelf ſeems to have made mention of a Venereal Bubo about the year 1536. in *Chirurg. magn. part.* 4. *lib.* 5. *cap.* 9.

But *Antonius Gallus* more expreſly in *cap.* 1. *Opuſc. de ligno ſancto non permiſcendo*, publiſh'd at *Paris* in 1540. " *Jam verò adlito affricatoque ad pedem malo* " *nonnunquam uſu venit, ut virulenta colluvies ad in-* " *guina vomicæ durioris erumpat imagine, quæ glandia,* " *quas ἀδένας vocant, obſidione velut ambiat & cir-* " *cumvallet; hæc ſi ſuppurat, frequenter bono eſt.* —— " *Hoc morbi genus cancroſum vocant* bubonem, *alii pu-* " linum, *dicaci etiamnum ſcommate notantes velut equu-* " *leo inſidentes, quando divaricatis incedunt cruſculis qui* " *eo malo implicantur.*"

Of the other Symptom *Fracaſtorius* in *Op. de morbis contagioſis* publiſh'd at *Venice* in 1546. and in all probability wrote but a little before, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 11. ſpeaks thus, " *Porrò & annis labentibus, annis jam ferè* " *ſex,*" that is about the year 1534. or 1535. " *in* " *quibus nunc ſumus, magna rurſus mutatio facta eſt* " *ejus morbi; quippe cùm in valde paucis puſtulæ jam* " *viſantur, & dolores ferè nulli aut multò leviores,* " *gummoſitates verò multæ; & quod mirum omnibus vi-* " *ſum eſt, capillorum & reliquorum pilorum caſus homi-* " *nes ferè ridiculos facit, aliis ſine barba, aliis ſine ſu-* " *perciliis, aliis glabro capite in conſpectum venienti-* " *bus; quod infortunium priùs putabatur ex medicami-* " *nibus evenire, præſertim ex argento vivo; mox cer-* " *tiores facti omnes ſciunt ex ipſo morbo immutato* " *procedere; quin imo (& quod pejus eſt) jam nunc* " *multis videntur labefactari dentes, quibuſdam etiam* " *cadere.*"

The fourth from 1540. *to* 1550. *in which the virulence of the Diſeaſe abated, but was encreas'd by the addition of a* Gonorrhœa.

IV. In the fourth Period from 1540 to 1550. ſeveral of the Symptoms, which had ſhewn themſelves from the firſt eruption of the Diſtemper, ſeem'd daily to abate of their violence, ſuch as the *puſtules, gummata*, pains, eroſions of the parts, *&c.* but on the other hand there appear'd a new ſymptom to make up for this

this abatement, never obſerv'd before, tho' from this time the moſt common, if not perpetual Symptom in the beginning of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, I mean a virulent Gonorrhœa, of which we have mention firſt made by *Braſſavolus* in his diſcourſe *de morbo Gallico*, which he wrote in 1551. and publiſh'd in 1553. by *Fernelius* in 1556. *lib.* 2. *de abditis rerum cauſis*, *cap.* 14. and *lib.* 6. *de partium morbis & ſymptomatis*, *cap.* 20. and by *Fallopius*, in *cap.* 23. *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, which we imagine was written about the year 1560. or 1561.

The fifth, from 1550. *to* 1562. *during which interval a noiſe in the ears like the ſound of bells was firſt obſerv'd.*

V. In the fifth Period, which ends with the year 1562. we meet with a new ſymptom of the ſame Diſeaſe obſerv'd by *Fallopius*, *Tract. ejuſd. cap.* 23. to wit, a noiſe in the ears like the ſound of bells. "*Ultra decem annos*," ſays he, "*nunquam audivi ab aliquo mentionem factam de hoc tinnitu: ego primus obſervavi, jam octavus agitur annus: rari ſunt qui hujuſmodi tinnitum non habeant in valde confirmato Gallico. Obſervetis*," adds he, "*diligentiſſimè hoc, cùm ſcriptum non reperiatis ab aliis. Hic tinnitus ſolet ob alia ſuboriri, ſed etiam fit ex Gallico.*"

The ſixth about the year 1676. *gave riſe to Chryſtallines.*

VI. To the foregoing Periods perhaps a ſixth ought to be added about the year 1676. when lymphatick or chryſtalline bladders firſt began to appear in the genital parts. At leaſt I do not remember to have ſeen any mention of this ſymptom in the writers earlier than this Period; and beſides we learn from *Carolus Muſitanus*, *Tract. de morbis Venereis*, *lib.* 3. *cap.* 10. that Chryſtallines were not common in *Italy* 'till after the arrival of the *Spaniſh* Fleet before *Naples* upon the revolt of *Meſſina*, and conſequently not 'till after the year 1675.

This diſtinction of periods ſupported by great authorities.

I may ſeem perhaps to have been too particular in pointing out the ſeveral ſtages of this Diſtemper, and may be thought to have enlarg'd 'em beyond what was neceſſary, by repreſenting as new ſymptoms ſome ſlight appearances, which might have been before not mention'd either thro' ignorance or negligence. And indeed, to ſpeak freely, I have been ſometimes apt to think ſo myſelf, eſpecially in the ſecond period, in which

which I have ſaid that Nodes and Warts of different figures were firſt obſerv'd; for thoſe ſymptoms might eaſily be omitted in the deſcription of a Diſeaſe not thoroughly known, or be comprehended under the name of *Gummata* and Puſtules.

But we cannot paſs the ſame Judgment, 1. Upon the Venereal Bubo, which did not make its appearance 'till the third Period. For 'tis not to be ſuppos'd that the Phyſicians, who wrote of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* before the year 1533. ſhould all of 'em to a Man have been ſo negligent, as to omit the mention of ſo extraordinary a ſymptom in that Diſtemper as a Bubo, and which all the later Phyſicians have ſo largely diſcours'd of, if a Bubo had been obſerv'd before the year 1533.

2. At leaſt there can be no ſuſpicion concerning the *Alopecia*, as the novelty of this ſymptom ſtands confirm'd by the teſtimony of proper perſons who were eye-witneſſes of it.

So *Fracaſtorius* in the ſecond Book, chap. 1. of his Treatiſe *de morbis contagioſis*, which we have obſerv'd was wrote about the year 1540. expreſſly ſays, "*jam* "*à ſex annis*," *i.e.* in 1534. "*capillorum & pilorum* "*omnium defluvium accidiſſe, imò quibuſdam labefacta-* "*torum dentium caſum.*"

So *Braſſavolus*, in his Diſcourſe *de morbo Gallico*, publiſh'd at *Venice* 1553. aſſerts "*jam à viginti annis* "*citrà*," that is from the year 1533. "*alias quaſdam* "*ſpecies ortum habuiſſe, quæ an declinantem morbum* "*ſequantur, an aliquo modo immutatum ſit genus, ambi-* "*gendum eſſet. Quinque ſunt potiſſimùm modi*," adds he, "*quos referre non pigebit. Unus eſt, qui vulgo* pel- "larola *vocatur, vel defluvium pilorum, qui modus ho-* "*mines ridiculos reddit cùm capilli deciderint, barba,* "*cilia, ſupercilia & palpebrarum pili; nullus enim eſt,* "*qui cum hos videat ita depilatos, non rideat. Alius* "*modus eſt, qui modò dicitur* dentarola, *quoniam dentes* "*patienti decidunt. Tertius modus eſt unguium caſus, qui* "*plerumque defluvium pilorum ſequitur, — vulgus hunc* "*modum vocant* unguiarola. *Quartus modus, in quo ho-*

"*mines*

" *mines oculos amittunt, &* occhiarolam *vulgo nuncu-*
" *pant. — Quintus modus eſt Gonorrhœa.*"

So *Fallopius* more expreſſly than the reſt, in *cap.* 23. *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, which from the ſeventh and twenty third Chapters appears to have been written about the year 1560. or 1561. " *Primis illis diebus,*" ſays he, " *per ſpatium* 40. *annorum (i.e.* before the " year 1533.) *non erat defluvium pilorum; agitur jam* " *trigeſimus annus; quo hoc defluvium incepit.*" And a little lower, " *jam eſt tranſactus quadrageſimus annus,* " *quo non radimur ob vituperium noſtrum. Antea non* " *erat defluvium pilorum & radebamur. Hiſpani in-* " *duxêre tyrannidem in Italiam, Gallicum & barbæ* " *longæ uſum.*"

3. The acceſſion of a Venereal Gonorrhœa, and the time of its firſt appearance, is no leſs certain. For the ſame *Fallopius* aſſures us in the ſame place, writing in the year 1560. or 1561. " *non eſſe quindecim an-* " *nos, quibus obſervata eſt Gonorrhœa Gallica. Ex quo* " *colligimus,*" adds he, " *variam eſſe naturam morbi, &* " *poſſumus expectare nova ſymptomata.*" Whence it is plain, that a Venereal Gonorrhœa did not ſhew itſelf 'till about the year 1545. or 1546. *Braſſavolus* is certainly, ſo far as I can find, the firſt author, who in his Treatiſe publiſh'd at *Venice* in 1553. has reckon'd a Gonorrhœa amongſt the ſymptoms of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and whom *Fernelius* in the paſſages already quoted ſeems ſoon after to have follow'd.

4. Laſtly, the novelty of the ſymptom, which firſt appear'd in this diſtemper in the fifth period, I mean a noiſe in the ears like the ſound of bells, is confirm'd by the expreſs teſtimony of *Fallopius*. For he ſays in direct terms, " *ultra decem annos ſe nunquam audiviſſe* " *ab aliquo mentionem factam de hoc tinnitu,*" and that he firſt obſerv'd it eight years before, *i.e.* about the year 1552.

Since the laſt of theſe Periods the alterations have been for the better, tho' made by very ſlow degrees. For

1. There have appear'd no new ſymptoms ſince the time of *Fallopius*; for I cannot reckon as new ſymptoms

toms either the Phimoſis, which has been accurately deſcrib'd by *Fallopius*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, *cap.* 83, 84, 85. and *Alexander Trajanus Petronius de morbo Gallico*, *lib.* 7. *cap.* 2 *&* 3. or the heat of Urine conſequent upon a Gonorrhœa, mention'd by the ſame *Petronius*, *ibid. cap.* 13.

2. Of the ſymptoms, which formerly rag'd, ſome have totally diſappear'd, ſuch as the falling out of the eyes and teeth, the falling off of the nails, *&c.* which have not of a long time been obſerv'd by any body.

3. Several other of the ſymptoms are not now ſo common or ſo ſevere as formerly, ſuch as ſteatomatous or atheromatous *Gummata*, the falling off of the hair, cruſts all over the body, Caries of the bones, foul Ulcers of the palate, uvula, jaws and noſtrils, nocturnal Pains, *&c.*

4. In ſhort, there are only four ſymptoms left, in which the whole Diſeaſe ſeems to be comprehended, and theſe are a Gonorrhœa, a Bubo, Chancres, and porri or warts, with which alone this Diſeaſe conſtantly begins, and in which alone it generally ends.

5. And for the moſt part it conſiſts only in a Gonorrhœa, nor in general do the other ſymptoms ſhew themſelves, unleſs thro' neglect the Gonorrhœa is not cur'd.

6. Laſtly, the Gonorrhœa itſelf admits of an eaſier method of cure then it us'd to do, and is often carried off without Medicines, if due care is taken of the diet. And for the other three ſymptoms, tho' they require a more elaborate treatment, yet they are now much leſs obſtinate than they formerly were.

CHAP. XIII.

Of the Periods, which we may venture to prognoſticate the Venereal Diſeaſe *will hereafter have.*

Of the new Diſtempers imported into Europe, *ſome are laſting, and others ſoon diſappear.*

NEW Diſtempers, imported into *Europe* from other Countries, may in all outward appearance deſervedly be compared with foreign animals and exotick plants, as we have obſerv'd above in the eleventh Chapter. For as ſome foreign animals are capable of living commodiouſly in *Europe*, and propagating their race, as Silkworms from *China*, and *Indian* Hens from the *Weſt-Indies*, and others ſoon periſh or quickly degenerate; and again, as ſome exotick plants or trees ſhall flouriſh in *Europe*, as the *Hippocaſtanum* or *Maronnier d'Inde* from *India*, or the *Acacia* from *Egypt*; whilſt others ſoon decay or change their nature: So likewiſe ſome of the Diſeaſes brought from abroad remain conſtantly in the ſame form as at their firſt appearance, rage with the ſame violence, and ſeem as if they would be always laſting, ſuch as the Small-pox and Meaſles, which we had from the *Arabians* a thouſand years ago; whilſt others departing from their firſt fury ſhall come to nothing by degrees, as the Leproſy, which tho' twice brought into *Europe*, as we have ſeen in the third Chapter, has twice of its own accord diſappear'd.

The Venereal Diſeaſe *muſt be one of theſe.*

In our enquiry therefore into the future Periods of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, the queſtion will turn upon which of the foreign animals or exotick plants we ought to compare it to, whether with ſome of them it will ſo aſſort itſelf to the *Europæan* climates, as to become in all likelyhood a long and laſting Diſtemper, as in the caſe of the Small-pox; or whether it will more reſemble other plants and animals, and ſo ſuffer from the adverſe temper of the air, and the conſtitution of the bodies, wherein it ſhall reſide, as to promiſe an entire

entire decay hereafter, in like manner as has happen'd to the Leproſy.

This difficulty is not to be got over by mere conjectures, and a kind of blind divination, as where *Fernelius, lib. 2. deabditis rerum cauſis, cap. 14. Hieronymus Reuſnerus, lib. de ſcorbuto, & Carolus Muſitanus, Tract. de morbo venereo, lib. 1. cap. 6.* at random prognoſticate that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* will laſt for ever; nor by the extravagant dictates of Aſtrology, as apt to miſlead as divination itſelf, as when *Petrus Maynardus, cap. 3. Tract. de morbo Gallico*, publiſh'd in 1518. falſly foretold that this Diſeaſe ſhould end in 1584. but by a judgment drawn from the ſtages of it already paſt, than which we can arrive at no greater certainty in the preſent caſe. For if the *Venereal Diſeaſe* ever ſince its firſt introduction into *Europe* 240 years ago has by degrees loſt ſomewhat of its fury, and even now grows daily leſs and leſs violent, we have cauſe to hope, that if it ſhould go on ſtill to abate of its force, it may in time grow languid and totally expire.

But not too haſtily to be determin'd, which.

It appears by ſeveral teſtimonies produc'd in the foregoing Chapter, that the early ſymptoms of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which upon its firſt appearance were exceedingly ſevere, by degrees put on a much milder form within the firſt ſixty years. And in this Chapter we ſhall ſee other teſtimonies, from whence it will be evident, that the ſucceeding ſymptoms, which follow'd upon the former, tho' for theſe 180 years they have retain'd almoſt the ſame nature, do not now rage with the ſame violence as in the beginning. As therefore from both theſe obſervations it is manifeſt that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* has fallen off from its antient fury, either by an alteration in the nature of its former ſymptoms for the better, or by a leſs intenſeneſs in the degree of 'em at preſent, we think we have reaſon to ſubſcribe to the opinion of the following eminent Phyſicians, who for theſe two hundred years paſt have ſucceſſively declar'd their hopes that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* might one day come to an end; and not only ſo, but as our expectations are forwarded by

A modeſt judgment to be form'd from the changes it has already undergone for the better.

what we wiſh, have even judg'd this event would more ſpeedily come to paſs, than the ſlow declenſion of the Diſeaſe, and the preſent ſtate of it have promis'd.

An. 1546. *The* Venereal Diſeaſe *judg'd by many to be in its declenſion.*

1. *Hieronymus Fracaſtorius*, after having largely deſcrib'd in the eleventh Chapter of his ſecond Book *de morbis contagioſis*, the alterations, which in his time had been obſerv'd in ſeveral of the ſymptoms of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and which we have mention'd in the foregoing Chapter, concludes from thence, *cap.* 12. "*exiſtimandum eſſe ſenium jam hujus morbi incœpiſſe, nec longè poſt futurum ut ne per contagem quidem ſe propaget, quoniam materia in dies frigidior fit & terreſtrior, in quâ & ſeminaria tum pauciora tum & debiliora indies gignuntur.*" Which conjecture he had before expreſs'd in the following verſes of the firſt Book of his *Siphilis*, publiſh'd in 1530.

Namque iterum cum fata dabunt labentibus annis,
Tempus erit, cùm nocte atrâ ſopita jacebit
Interitu data.

An. 1552. 2. *Antonius Muſa Braſſavolus*, in his diſcourſe *de Radicis Chinæ uſu*, concluded likewiſe from the alterations in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which he had carefully obſerv'd, that this Diſtemper was abſolutely in its decline, "*nam*," ſays he, "*remitti cœpit, & adeo remittetur, ut penitus abeat, neque amplius aliquem vexabit. Satis enim*," adds he, "*per octuaginta ferè annos vagatus eſt, hoc nimirum modo morbi omnes novi, & qui nonnullis ſolùm temporibus viſi ſunt, deinceps delituerunt & aboliti ſunt.*"

An. 1560. 3. *Gabriel Fallopius*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, *cap.* 3. aſſures us that this Diſeaſe "*ſuo tempore ita mitem, ita familiarem effectum eſſe, ut — ex toto & maximâ cum facilitate ſuperetur.*"

An. 1564. *Lævinus Lemnius*, *de occultis naturæ miraculis*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 14. ſays, "*Morbum Gallicum ſuâ ætate mitiorem eſſe quàm olim; cùm enim ſuperioribus annis intolerandis modis homines excarnificaret, jam cœpiſſe miteſcere, minuſque infeſtum eſſe.*"

4. Ber-

4. *Bernardinius Tomitanus lib. 2. de morbo Gallico, cap. 2.* after mentioning the alterations made in the *Venereal Diſeaſe* concludes thus, "*Morbum Gallicum* "*jam ad extremum ſenium perveniſſe, hoc eſt, ad occa-* "*ſum & declinationem tendere, propterea q; celerrimè* "*brevique tempore fore ut non amplius per contactum ve-* "*nereoſque complexus propagationem ſuſcipiat;*" and then ſoon after adds, "*ex mitigatâ morbi naturâ &* "*placatis ſymptomatis ſe pro certo aſſerere poſſe eum* "*jam proximum eſſe terminationi.*" *An.* 1565.

5. *Alexander Trajanus Petronius, lib. 3. de morbo Gallico, cap. 1.* declares "*minui id malum & reddi mi-* "*tius victu, loco, aereque mutatis, proportione præſer-* "*tim ad Indiam occidentalem, unde primùm ad nos pe-* "*netravit, habitâ.*" *An.* 1566.

6. *Laurentius Joubertus,* in *lib. de vairolâ magnâ ſive craſſâ, cap. 3.* aſſerts "*luem illam finem aliquando* "*eſſe habituram, — cum per varia corpora tranſitu* "*facto exoticus affectus jam multo mitior evaſerit, ut* "*tandem inclinans & conſeneſcens ſimplicis ſcabiei ſpe-* "*ciem ſit adepturus;*" which words he had us'd before in his ſecond Book, *de erroribus popularibus, cap. 12.* *An.* 1567.

7. *Joannes Varandæus, de morbis hepatis, cap. 2. de lue venereâ,* bears witneſs "*morbi ferocitatem exoleſcere* "*nunc & quaſi minui, quia longiùs diſtat à primo ſemi-* "*nario ſeu infectionis principio, & quia cauſæ diſponen-* "*tes vel concurrentes minùs ſunt diſpoſitæ ad illum* "*fovendum.*" *An.* 1609.

8. Dr. *Thomas Sydenham,* in *Epiſt. 2. reſponſor. de lue venereâ,* maintains "*morbum, vegetabilium inſtar,* "*in alienum à patrio ſolum quaſi tranſplantatum, Eu-* "*ropæo noſtro non perinde lætari, ſed languere indies &* "*mitioribus phænomenis fatiſcere. Novus apud nos hoſpes* "*cùm eſſet,*" adds he, "*ſi quem arripuerat, mox omnem* "*ſanguinis maſſam contaminabat, & diris capitis atque* "*artuum doloribus, tum etiam ulceribus variis in par-* "*tibus ſe prodebat. At verò centum rètrò annis Go-* "*norrhœæ virulentæ ſpecie ſe primùm oſtendebat, oſten-* "*ditque adhuc, hâc ſibi portâ exitum quærens.*" *An.* 1680.

An. 1711. 9. *Johannes Devaux*, a Surgeon of *Paris*, who tranſlated the diſcourſe of *Carolus Muſitanus de morbo venereo* out of *Latin* into *French*, and printed it at *Trevoux* in 1711. in his notes upon the ſixth Chapter of the firſt Book obſerves, that the ſymptoms of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* at *Paris* have for theſe thirty or forty years paſt been leſs ſevere than before; that the Gonorrhœa's have been leſs painful; the Chancres leſs cruel and corroding; the Buboes more diſpos'd to reſolve or more eaſily brought to a ſuppuration; the Venereal Pains, whether wandering or fix'd, leſs excruciating; in a word, the violence of the Diſtemper ſo much abated, as to give reaſon to hope that by the aſſiſtance of Medicine it may one day be conquer'd.

An. 1735. Laſtly, not to omit my own teſtimony, I have by a careful and repeated obſervation found the *Venereal Diſeaſe* daily to grow milder, and tho' through the propenſity of the preſent age to lewdneſs, it may perhaps be more frequently contracted than formerly, yet its rage is leſs violent; its ſymptoms are not ſo many, ſo cruel, nor ſo difficult to be cur'd; 'tis leſs obſtinate to remedies, if properly applied; and in a word, ſeems by little and little to approach towards its diſſolution.

From this cloud of witneſſes, who, tho' they have liv'd at different times and in different places, do all conſpire in the ſame opinion, 'tis plain that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is going off the ſtage, tho' perhaps by very ſlow degrees. Nor is it wonderful, that a Diſeaſe of foreign extraction, and unnatural to our climate, ſhould by little and little grow old, and at length become extinct. Our hopes in this caſe may be confirm'd by a like inſtance in the Leproſy of the *Arabians*, which being alſo a foreign Diſeaſe and twice brought into *Europe*, has likewiſe twice diſappear'd for a like reaſon, tho' at its firſt eruption it was equally cruel and common.

But tho' we may ſurely preſage the departure of this Diſtemper, we can ſay nothing as to the time of its end, which it pleaſes God to keep in his own hands conceal'd. This Diſeaſe might ſoon be extinguiſh'd indeed,

indeed, if the advice of *Torella* in his dialogue *de dolore in pudendagrâ*, which has ſince been repeated by *Euſtachius Rudius* in his Diſcourſe *de morbo Gallico*, could once take place, That all the Men and Women infected with this Diſeaſe ſhould at the ſame time be put under cure, and thus the ſeeds of the Diſtemper be at once extirpated. But this ſcheme is fit only for an *Utopian* conſtitution.

What reaſons we have to think this Diſeaſe to be upon the declenſion.

It ſuffices that the Diſeaſe is upon the decline in many reſpects; 1. as the Venom, which is not of *Europæan* growth, but propagated only by tranſplantation, does by degrees abate of its force; 2. as it is daily weakened amongſt us by the nature of the air, the quality of our food, and the conſtitution of the blood; 3. as it receives continual ſhocks from the application of the moſt efficacious remedies. Thus from the united energy of ſeveral cauſes an happy event will in time enſue, but when, it is not in our power to point out. And yet it will not be far off, if 1. according to the preſent practice, the infected lay aſide a miſtaken modeſty, and without delay ſeek out for remedies, whilſt the infection is recent, nor ever ſuffer it to gain ground by delay, 'till it has got to the laſt degree of virulence; and 2. if a due care be had to * cleanlineſs, and as the cuſtom now is in *France*, the *pudenda* be frequently waſh'd, to prevent the adherence of any ſharp or virulent humour.

An objection anſwer'd.

But there ſeems to lie one ſtrong objection againſt our conjecture, which we muſt not conceal, and that is, that ſparks muſt ſometimes be blown over upon us from the different embers, which we allow to lie in the Torrid-Zone, by which means the fire in *Europe* now almoſt extinguiſh'd may be again rais'd into a flame; or rather, to ſpeak without a metaphor,

* *Frederick Hoffman, Diſſert. Phyſico-Med.* 3. aſſerts that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* does not ſpread at *Conſtantinople*, and adds, *ideo non graſſari, quòd fœminæ munditiei apprimè ſtudioſæ poſt opus aquam ſumant, & locos diligenter colluant.* But he ſeems to lie under a double miſtake, both of fact and right; of *fact*, in ſaying, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is not at *Conſtantinople*; of *right*, by making the benefit of waſhing greater than in reality it is.

that frequent *effluvia* of the Venereal Poiſon muſt by trade be often brought over into *Europe* from the different countries of the Torrid Zone, to renew the decaying Diſeaſe.

But this argument will not hold good for many reaſons. For 1. the moſt noted of thoſe countries, and from whence the Diſeaſe was imported to us, have long ſince been laid waſte, and the inhabitants cut off, and therefore nothing more can be brought from them. This is particularly true of the Iſland of *Haiti* or *Hiſpaniola*, and the other hotter countries of the *American* continent, whoſe natives have long ago been deſtroy'd by the *Spaniards*.

2. Our correſpondence with ſome other of thoſe countries is ſo very ſmall, if any at all, that ſcarce any ſeeds of a Diſtemper can poſſibly be imported from thence; and this particularly holds good of the midland Provinces of *Africa*, and ſo of the Kingdoms of *Tombouctou* and *Meli*, where 'tis thought the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was formerly common.

3. This Diſeaſe is ſeldom contracted in the other countries of the Torrid Zone, not even in thoſe where there is a more frequent acceſs, and with which we have a better acquaintance, as along the coaſts of the *Eaſt-Indies*, and in all the Iſlands which lie in the *Indian* Sea; for ſince it has been known by the example of the *Veneral Diſeaſe* prevailing in *Europe*, that the venom may be caught by coition, the moſt abandon'd have been more cautious how they have expos'd themſelves to the embraces of the *Barbarian* Women.

4. But if any one ſhould happen to be infected there, as I will not deny but this may ſometimes be the caſe, he may now fly to the aſſiſtance of effectual remedies, and by that means break the ſucceſſive chain of contagion, which might otherwiſe perhaps raiſe new tragedies. And indeed, tho' the *Europæans* have now for near two hundred years diligently viſited all the Coaſts and Iſlands of *Aſia*, and in all probability ſuck'd in the Venereal Poiſon from thence more than once, yet we find by experience that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* has no leſs abated of its virulence during that time,

time, and therefore if a frequent commerce with the *Aſiaticks*, and the contagion hitherto contracted from them, have not prevented the daily decreaſe of the violence of the diſtemper, it ſeems reaſonable to believe that they will not prove more effectual hereafter, nor be able to hinder this Diſeaſe from growing more and more languid, 'till at length it ſhall totally diſappear.

CHAP. XIV.

Of the Laws made againſt thoſe, who labour'd under the Venereal Diſeaſe.

The Venereal Diſeaſe judg'd at firſt to be propagated like the Plague.

WHEN firſt the *Venereal Diſeaſe* made its appearance in *Europe*, like the Plague, it was thought to ſpread its contagion by converſation, living together, the uſe of common life, *&c.* the infected either not knowing or concealing the true manner of contracting the Diſeaſe. And hence aroſe thoſe Laws, which were formerly made againſt the infected in *France*, by which proviſion was made for the publick ſafety in proportion to the prejudices they had conceived of this Diſtemper.

From this prejudice aroſe the Laws that were made againſt the infected.

Thus there is extant a Decree in the Acts of the Parliament of *Paris*, *Regiſtre du Conſeil, commencé le mois de Novembre* 1496. *finiſſant au mois d'Octobre* 1497. *cotté* N°. XL. Fol. 74. *recto*, not dated on the fourth of *March*, as *Fontanon* ſays, *Edicts & Ordonnances des Rois de France, Titre* 28. but on the ſixth of *March* 1496. by which ſuch as were infected with the *Venereal Diſeaſe* were prohibited under pain of death from converſing with the reſt of the world, and oblig'd to retire into the Suburbs of St. *Germains* to places ſet apart for their reception. I ſhall give the * words as

* This Decree was copied from the original by Dom. *Alex. Lebineau*, a Benedictine, *Hiſt. de la Ville de Paris, Tom.* IV. *pag.* 613.

they

they ſtand in the original, that I may not ſeem to have injur'd 'em by my tranſlation.

Arreſté du Parlement de Paris, portant Reglement ſur le fait des Malades de la *Groſſe Verole.*

Aujourd'hui ſixieſme Mars, pour ce que en ceſte ville de Paris y avoit pluſieurs malades de certaine maladie contagieuſe, nommée * *la* Groſſe Vérole, *qui puis deux ans en ça a eu grant cours en ce Roiaume, tant de ceſte ville de Paris, que d'autres lieux, à l'occaſion dequoi eſtoit à craindre que ſur ce printemps elle multipliaſt, a eſté adviſé qu'il eſtoit expedient y pourvoir.*

Pourquoi ont eſté mandez les Officiers du Roi en Chaſtelet, leſquels venus en la Court ont remonſtré, qu'ils avoient eſté en la maiſon de l'Eveſque de Paris pour y mettre proviſion, mais n'y eſtoit encore adviſé parmi le tout pour les difficultez qui ſe trouvoient.

The Decree of the Parliament of Paris, *containing regulations touching the infected with the* Great Pox.

THIS Day the ſixth of *March*, whereas there are many ſick perſons in this city of *Paris* infected with a Diſeaſe call'd the *Great Pox*, which for theſe two years paſt has ſpread very much in this Kingdom, as well at *Paris* as in other places, ſo that there is cauſe to fear leſt its violence ſhould encreaſe now in the Spring-ſeaſon, 'tis thought proper to make ſome proviſion againſt it.

For which purpoſe the King's officers in the Chaſtelet being call'd, laid before the court, that they had already met in the Palace of the Biſhop of *Paris* upon this account, but that the difficulties were found ſo great, that nothing had as yet been done in the affair.

* *Gaſpar Torella*, who paſſed ſome time in *France*, aſſerts in his Dialogue *de dolore in pudendagrâ*, which he wrote at *Blois* in 1499. *pudendagram Pariſiis & in aliis magnis civitatibus Franciæ à litteratis* Groſſam Variolam *appellari.*

Si

Si leur a ordonné la Court y pourveoir, & pour aſſiſter avec ledit eveſque a eſté commis M. Martin de Bellefaye, & moi Greffier (Pierre de Ceriſay) en ſa compagnie.

Et aprez ce que en la maiſon dudit Eveſque avont communiqué enſemble, me a eſte enjoint en faire l'Ordonnance, ce que ai fait ſelon les Articles cy aprez enregiſtrez, laquelle Ordonnance par moi porteé en Chaſtelet, & delivreé au Prevoſt de Paris, a eſté miſe à execution, & juſques cy bien gardée.

Pour pourveoir aux inconvenients, qui adviennent chacun jour par la frequentation & communication des malades, qui ſont de preſent en grant nombre en ceſte ville de Paris, de certaine maladie contagieuſe nommée la Groſſe Verole, *ont eſté adviſez, concluds & deliberez par Reverend Pere en Dieu Monſieur l'Eveſque de Paris, les officiers du Roi, Prevoſt des Marchands & Eſchevins de Paris & le conſeil & avis de pluſieurs grants & notables perſonnages de tous eſtats, les points & articles, qui s'enſuivent.*

Whereupon the Court order'd, that proviſion ſhould inſtantly be made, and join'd M. *Martin de Bellefaye* and me *(Peter de Ceriſay)* the Notary, as aſſiſtants to the ſaid Biſhop.

And after this conſulting upon the matter in the Biſhop's Palace, I was order'd to draw up a Decree, according to the tenour of the articles hereafter mentioned, which I carried to the Chaſtelet, and deliver'd to the *Prevoſt de Paris*, and which has been put in execution, and hitherto diligently obſerv'd.

To provide againſt the incoveniences, which daily ariſe from converſing with the ſick, who at preſent are in great numbers in this City of *Paris* ill of a certain contagious Diſtemper call'd the *Great Pox*, the following articles have been drawn up, concluded and agreed upon by the Reverend Father in God, the Biſhop of *Paris*, the King's Officers, the Provoſt and Sheriffs of *Paris*, and by the counſel and advice of ſeveral great and eminent perſons of all eſtates in the Realm.

I. *Premi-*

I.

Premierement, *ſera fait cry publique de Par le Roi, Que tous malades de ceſte maladie de* Groſſe Verole, *eſtrangiers, tant hommes que femmes, qui n'eſtoient demourans & reſidents en ceſte ville de Paris, alors que ladite maladie les a prins, vingt & quatre heures aprez ledit cry fait, ſ'envoiſent & partent hors de ceſtedite ville de Paris és pays & lieux dont ils ſont natifs, ou là ou ils faiſoient leur reſidence quand ceſte maladie les a prins, ou ailleurs ou bon leur ſemblera, ſur peine de la hart; & à ce que plus facilement ils puiſſent partir, ſe retirent és portes Saint Denys & Saint Jaques, ou ils trouveront gens deputez, leſquels leur delivreront à chacun quatre ſols pariſis, en prenant leur nom par eſcript, & leur faiſant defenſes ſur la peine que deſſus, de non rentrer en ceſte ville juſques à ce qu'ils ſoient entierement garis de ceſte maladie.*

I.

Publick Notice ſhall be given by the Cryer in the King's name, that all ſtrangers infected with the *Great Pox*, whether Men or Women, who were not reſident in the City of *Paris* at the time they contracted this Diſeaſe, ſhall within four and twenty hours depart the ſaid City of *Paris*, and return to the countries and places where they were born, or where they made their abode when they caught the Diſtemper, or where elſe they pleaſe, under pain of Death: And to forward this their departure, they may go to the Gates of St. *Denys* and St. *Jaques*, and there they ſhall find perſons appointed, who ſhall give to every one of 'em four *Paris Sous*, upon taking down their names, and charging 'em not to return under pain of Death, before they are perfectly cur'd of the ſaid Diſtemper.

II.

Item, *Que tous les malades de ceſte maladie, eſtant de ceſte ville, ou qui eſtoient reſidents & demourants*

II.

Item, That ſuch of the ſick as were born in the ſaid City, or reſident there at the time when they con-

en

en ceſte ville, alors que ladite maladie leur a prins, tant hommes que femmes, qui avont puiſſance de eulx retirer en maiſons, ſe retirent dedans leſdites vingt & quatre heures ſans plus aller par la ville, de jour ou de nuit, ſur ladite peine de la hart; & leſquels ainſi retirez en leurſdites maiſons, s'ils ſont povres & indigents, pourront ſe recommander aux Curez & Marregliers des Parroiſſes dont ils ſeront, pour eſtre recommandez, & ſans ce qu'ils partent de leurſdites maiſons, leur ſera pourveu de vivres convenables.

tracted the ſaid Diſeaſe, as well Men as Women, and have houſes to retire to, take care to ſhut themſelves up in the ſaid houſes within four and twenty hours, and no more walk abroad into the City, by day or night, under pain of death; and that ſuch of 'em as are poor and indigent make their caſe known to the Miniſters and Overſeers of their reſpective Pariſhes, that they may be ſupplied by them with proper proviſions, without going out of their houſes.

III.

Item, *Tous autres povres malades de ceſtedite ville, hommes qui avont prins icelle maladie, eulx reſidents, demourants, ou ſervants en ceſte ville, qui ne avont puiſſance de eulx retirer en maiſon dedans les vingt & quatre heures aprez le cry fait, ſur ladite peine de la hart ſe retirent à ſaint Germain des Prez, pour eſter & demourer és maiſons & lieux qui leur ſeront baillez & delivrez par les gens & deputez à ce faire, auſquels lieux durant ladite maladie leur ſera pourveu de vivres & autres choſes*

III.

Item, That all other poor perſons ſick of this Diſtemper, who have caught it as inhabitants or ſervants in this City, and have no houſes to retire to, take care to withdraw themſelves within four and twenty hours under pain of death to the ſuburbs of *S. Germain des Prez*, where houſes and places of reſidence ſhall be prepar'd for their reception by perſons appointed to look after 'em, and all things neceſſary for their ſuſtenance provided for 'em; and that they be forbidden under pain of

a eulx

à eulx neceſſaires, & auſquels lon defend ſur ladite peine de la hart de non rentrer en ceſtedite ville de Paris, juſques à ce que ils ſoient entierement garis de ladite maladie.

death to return into the ſaid City, till ſuch time as they ſhall be perfectly cur'd of the ſaid Diſeaſe.

IV.

Item, *Que nul ſoit ſi hardi de prendre leſdits quatre ſols pariſis, s'il n'eſt eſtrangier comme dit eſt, ou qu'il voulſiſt partir de ceſtedite ville ſans plus entrer juſques à ce qu'il ſoit entierement gari.*

IV.

Item, That no perſon preſume to take the ſaid four *Sous*, unleſs he be a ſtranger, or quit the City upon condition never to return into it, till he is perfectly cur'd.

V.

Item, *Et quant aux femmes malades, leur ſera pourveu de autres maiſons & demourances, eſquelles ils ſeront fournies de vivres & autres choſes à eulx neceſſaires.*

V.

Item, That other houſes and places of reſidence be provided for the Women, where they ſhall be ſupplied with proviſions, and all things neceſſary for 'em.

VI.

Item, *A eſté ordonné que pour ſatisfaire au dit cry, leſdites malades, qui eſtoient de ceſte ville, ou qui eſtoient demourants en ceſte ville à l'eure qu'ils ont eſté prins de ceſtedite maladie, ſeront mis en la maiſon, qui ja a eſté louée pour ceſte cauſe à Saint Germain des Prez, & où elle ne pourroit fournir, ſeront prins granges & autres lieux eſtant prez d'icelle,*

VI.

Item, It is decreed, that if the houſe already hir'd in the ſuburbs of *S. Germain des Prez* be not large enough to contain all the ſick, who are natives of this City or reſident therein at the time of their contracting this Diſeaſe, that the remainder ſhall be diſpos'd of in barns and other neighbouring habitations, in order to be more con-

afin que plus facilement ils puiſſent eſtre panſez; & en ce cas ſeront ceulx, à qui ſeront leſdites granges & maiſons, remunerez & ſatisfaits de leurs louaiges par ceulx qui ſont commis & deputez à recevoir l'argent cueilli & levé en ceſte ville de Paris pour leſdites malades par l'Ordonnance deſdits Eveſque & Officiers du Roi & Prevoſt des Marchands; & à ce ſouffrir ſeront contraints reaument & de fait.

VII.

Item, *Aprez ledit cry fait ſera pourveu par ceulx, qui ſont commis à recevoir ledit argent, à ce qu'ils mettent deux hommes, c'eſt à ſçavoir un à la porte ſaint Jaques, & l'autre à la porte ſaint Deunis, pour en la preſence de ceulx, qui ſeront commis par les Officiers du Roi & Prevoſt des Marchands, paier leſdits quatre ſols pariſis & prendre les noms par eſcript de ceulx qui les recevront, & leur faiſants les deffences deſſeſdites.*

VIII.

Item, *Sera ordonné par le Prevoſt de Paris aux examinateurs & ſergents, que*

veniently cur'd; and in this caſe the poſſeſſors of ſuch barns and houſes ſhall be paid for the hire of 'em by the Commiſſioners appointed to receive the money rais'd and collected in this City for this purpoſe by order of the ſaid Biſhop, the King's Officers, and and the Provoſt; and that the owners ſhall be oblig'd to let out the ſaid houſes for the more commodious reception of the ſick.

VII.

Item, That after the publication of the ſaid orders, the Commiſſioners appointed for the receiving the ſaid Collections ſhall place two men, one at the gate of St. *Jacques*, and the other at the gate of St. *Dennis*, to pay the ſaid four *Sous* to every one that ſhall quit the City, to take an account of their names, and threaten 'em not to return under the mention'd penalty, in preſence of ſuch perſons as ſhall be deputed to this purpoſe by the King's Officers and the Provoſt.

VIII.

Item, That the Provoſt of *Paris* ſhall give orders to his proper Officers, to

ſs

és quartiers dont ils ont la charge, ils ne ſouffrent & permettent aucuns d'iceulx malades aller, converſer, ou communiquer parmi la ville; & ou ils en trouveront aucuns, ils les mettent hors d'icelle ville, ou les envoient ou manent en priſon pour eſtre pugnis corporellement ſelon ladite Ordonnance.

take care, that in the quarters under their inſpection, they ſuffer none of the infected to walk abroad, converſe or hold any communication in the City; and that if any ſuch be met with in their walks, that they immediately caſt 'em out of the city, or throw 'em into priſon to be corporally puniſh'd according to the ſaid Ordinance.

IX.

Item, *Aprez ledit cry mis à execution ſoient ordonnez gens par leſdits Prevoſt & Eſchevins, leſquels ſe tiendront aux portes de ceſte ville de Paris, pour garder & deffendre qu' aucuns malades de ceſte maladie ne entrent appertement ou ſecretement en ceſtedite ville de Paris.*

IX.

Item, That after the publication of the ſaid Ordinance, a Guard be ſet at the ſeveral gates of the City of *Paris* by order of the ſaid Provoſt and Sheriffs, to prevent any perſons labouring under the ſaid diſtemper from returning either openly or privately into the ſaid City of *Paris*.

X.

Item, *Soit pourveu par ceulx qui ſont deputez à recevoir l'argent donné & auſmoné auſdits malades, à ce que à iceulx retirez éſdites maiſons ſoit pourveu de vivres & autres choſes neceſſaires ſoingneuſement & en diligence, car autrement ils ne pourroient obeir auſdites Ordonnances.*

X.

Item, That the Commiſſioners appointed to receive the Money and Alms collected for the uſe of the ſick, who ſhall be ſo ſhut up, take care to ſupply 'em diligently with all neceſſary proviſions, as otherwiſe they cannot poſſibly be able to follow the direction of the ſaid Ordinances.

The

The date of this Ordinance may perhaps at firſt view ſeem to occaſion no ſmall difficulty. For the *Venereal Diſeaſe* could not have any footing in *France* before the return of King *Charles* VIII. or at leaſt of his Courtiers, who ſerv'd under him in *Italy*, from whence we think the Diſeaſe was imported. But King *Charles*, who made ſome ſtay at *Lyons*, did not return to *Paris* till the month of *October* 1495. and the Courtiers and Soldiers, who came back before him, could return but in the month of *Auguſt*, as they were all at the battle of *Fornoua*, fought on the ſixth of *July* the ſame year, where King *Charles* gain'd a notable victory over the *Venetians*. How then can it be ſaid in a Decree made on the ſixth of *March* 1496. that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* had for two years paſt broke out in *France*, both at *Paris* and elſewhere, when it could ſcarce have been known ſix months, computing from the King's return, and not above eight, if we reckon from the return of the Courtiers and the Army?

This Ordinance made in 1497. *according to the common computation.*

But theſe difficulties will ſoon be over, if we attend to the different way of reckoning, that was then in uſe. For formerly the beginning of the year was fix'd at *Eaſter*, and this cuſtom held, 'till by an Edict of *Charles* IX. dated in *January* 1563. it was order'd, that from thenceforward the year ſhould begin from the Feaſt of the Circumciſion of our bleſſed Saviour. As therefore in the year 1497. *Eaſter* fell upon the twenty ſixth of *March* (ſee the *Chronological Tables in the Gloſſary of* Ducange, *under the word* Annus) this Decree of the Parliament, we are here upon, which is ſaid to have been made on the ſixth of *March* 1496. muſt in reality have been made on the ſixth of *March* in the following year 1497. according to our preſent way of computation.

But why ſhould we ſpend time in proving what appears plainly from the very Conſtitutions of the Parliament of *Paris* themſelves? For we find the year 1496. ſet to every Decree made in the months of *January*, *February*, and *March*, 'till we come to the twenty ſixth of *March*, on which day *Eaſter* fell, and in all the reſt, that follow'd after, the year 1497. From

whence it is evident, as we have juſt obſerv'd, that the Ordinance ſaid to be made on the ſixth of *March* 1496. muſt in ſtrictneſs refer to the ſame day of the year 1497. according to the way of reckoning in uſe at preſent; and conſequently that it was made eighteen or twenty months after the firſt appearance of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; ſo that it might properly enough be expreſs'd in the Decree, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was then of two years ſtanding, as nothing is more uſual, than to reckon a current year for a whole one.

Other Ordinances to the ſame purpoſe, among the Acts of the Parliament of Paris.

What follows exactly agrees with this ſolution. For on *Friday*, the fifth of *May* 1497. that is, two months after the making of the ſaid Ordinance, it was order'd by the Parliament, that out of the money collected by fines, ſixty *Paris Livres* ſhould be paid for the uſe of ſuch as were infected with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, as may be ſeen in the ſaid Acts, *fol.* 124.

Une amende de ſoixante livres Pariſis, ordonnée pour les malades de la *Groſſe Vérole.*

A Fine of ſixty Paris Livres *order'd for the infected with the* Venereal Diſeaſe.

CE jour (Vendredi 5. May) la Court a ordonné la ſomme de ſoixante livres Pariſis eſtre baillée & delivrée par M. Nicole Herbelot, Receveur des exploits & amendes de la Court de ceans, à ſire Nicole Potier, & autres commis touchants le faict des Malades de Na-

THis day (*Friday* the fifth of *May* 1497.) the Court order'd that * ſixty *Paris Livres* ſhould be paid by M. *Nicolas Herbelot* the Receiver of their fines, to M. *Nicolas Potier* and the other Commiſſioners for the infected with the Diſeaſe of *Naples*, to

* This was no inconſiderable ſum in thoſe days; for a *mark* in ſilver in *France* at that time was worth only eleven *French* Livres, and therefore theſe ſixty Livres very nearly amounted to five *marks* and an half, which at this time of day would be reckon'd worth two hundred and ſeventy five Livres. See *Le Blanc*'s *Traité Hiſtorique des Monnoyes de France.*

ples,

ples, pour icelle ſomme eſtre emploiée és affaires & neceſſitez deſdits malades.

Fait le 5. May.

be laid out for the uſe and neceſſary ſupply of the ſaid infected.

Order'd the fifth of May.

On *Saturday* the twenty ſeventh of *May* the ſame year, the Biſhop of *Paris* petition'd the Parliament for a new ſupply in favour of the infected with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which he eaſily obtain'd, as we read in the ſaid Acts, *fol.* 141.

Remonſtrances de l'eveſque de Paris à la Court, pour faire aumoſne aux malades de la *Groſſe Verole.*

The Petition of the Biſhop of Paris *to the Court in favour of the infected with the* Great Pox.

AUjourd'hui (Samedi 27. May) l'eveſque de Paris a remonſtré que des malades de la Groſſe Vérole, *qui par ordonnance de la Court avoient eſté és Fauxbourgs de ceſte Ville, y en avoit de garis en bien grant nombre, mais l'argent eſtoit failly, & y faiſoit lon de petites aumoſnes pour le preſent; s'il eſtoit le plaiſir de la Court y faire quelque aumoſne en pitié, elle ſeroit bien emploiée; & pource que des deniers ordonnez par la Court à emploier en œuvres piteables, ne eſtoit poſſible en recouvrer aucune choſe, remonſtrant à la Court qu'il y avoit en mon Greffe* XV *ou* XVI. *eſcus depuis dix ans*

ON this day (*Saturday* the twenty ſeventh of *May* 1497.) the Biſhop of *Paris* repreſented to the Court, that a great number of the infected with the *Great Pox*, who by order of the Court had been kept in the Suburbs of this City, were cur'd of their Diſeaſe, but that their money fail'd, and very little was collected for them at preſent; that if the Court would be pleas'd to take compaſſion of them, and order them an alms, it ſhould be well employ'd; but as it was not poſſible to recover to this uſe any part of the ſums which the Court had ſet apart for

avoit, & ne savoit lon à qui ils appartenoient, si c'estoit le plaisir de la Court ordonner qu'ils fussent distribuez és povres malades, les delivrerois; ce qui à esté ordonné, & iceulx ai baillez à M. Jean Fournier Chanoine de Nostre Dame de Paris, lequel s'en est chargé.

charitable purposes, he besought the Court, that fifteen or sixteen * Crowns, which for ten years past had lain in the hands of his Notary, and it was not now known to whom they properly belong'd, if it pleas'd the Court, might be order'd to be distributed amongst them; which was accordingly granted, and the money deliver'd to M. *John Fournier*, a Canon of the Church of *Notre Dame* at *Paris*, who charg'd himself therewith.

As also among the Records of the Court of the Chastelet at Paris.

On *Monday* the twenty fifth of *January*, 1498. an Edict was publish'd by the *Prevost de Paris*, forbidding any person infected with the *Venereal Disease* to tarry within the city; and requiring all strangers to return to their respective homes, and the Citizens to depart the City and Suburbs, as may be seen in the Records of the Court at *Paris*, call'd the Court of the *Chastelet*; *Register bleu de Chastelet de Paris, fol.* 111.

Ordonnance de Prevost de Paris pour les malades de la *Grosse Verole.*

COmbien que par cy-devant ait esté publié, crié, & ordonné à son de trompe & cry public par les Carrefours de Paris, à ce qu'aucun n'en peut pretendre cause d'ignorance, que touts malades de la Grosse Verole vuidassent incontinent hors

An Edict of the Provost of Paris *touching those who are infected with the* Great Pox.

WHereas it has been already ordain'd, publish'd, and proclaim'd by sound of trumpet thro' the streets of *Paris*, so that no one can pretend to be ignorant of it, that all persons labouring under the *Great Pox* do immediately depart

* Every one of these pieces at that time of day was worth thirty six *sous*, and therefore according to the preceding computation would now amount at least to eight *French* Livres.

la

la ville, & s'en allaſſent les eſtrangiers és lieux dont ils ſont natifs, & les aultres vuidaſſent hors ladite ville ſur peine de la hart: neantmoins leſdits malades, en contempnant leſdits crys, ſont retournez de toutes parts & converſent parmi la ville avec les perſonnes ſaines, qui eſt choſe dangereuſe pour le peuple & la ſeigneurie, qui à preſent eſt à Paris;

L'on deffend derechef de par le Roi & Monſieur le Prevoſt de Paris à tous leſdits malades de ladite maladie, tant hommes que femmes, que incontinent aprez ce preſent cry ils vuident & ſe departent de ladite Ville & Forſbourgs de Paris, & s'envoiſent, ſçavoir leſdits forains faire leur reſidence és pais & lieux dont ils ſont natifs; & les autres hors ladite Ville & Forſbourgs, ſur peine d'eſtre jectez en la Riviere, s'ils y ſont prins le jourd'huy paſſé: Enjoint lon à tous Commiſſaires, Quarteniers, & ſergents prendre ceux qui ſeront

the City, and that ſuch as are ſtrangers return to the places of their nativity, and all others quit the City under pain of death; notwithſtanding in contempt of the ſaid Proclamation, ſeveral of the perſons labouring under the ſaid Diſtemper have return'd from all quarters, and converſe with ſound perſons in the City, to the great danger both of the people and * Nobility now reſiding at *Paris*;

Such as are ſick of this Diſtemper, whether Men or Women, are again order'd in the King's name, and the name of the *Prevoſt de Paris* immediately after this preſent Proclamation to quit the ſaid City and Suburbs of *Paris*, and retire, ſuch as are ſtrangers to reſide in the countries and places where they were born, and the reſt out of the ſaid City and Suburbs under pain of being thrown into the river, in caſe they are ever hereafter found therein; and all Commiſſaries and other

* There were then at *Paris* a great number of the Nobility, who were come to pay their Homage to *Lewis* XII. upon the death of *Charles* VIII. who died at *Amboiſe* on the ſeventh of *April* 1498. The new King was crown'd at *Rheims* on the twenty ſeventh of *May* the ſame year, and was now return'd to *Paris*.

trouvez pour en faire execution.

Fait le Lundi 25. jour de Juin, l'an mil quatre cent quatre-vingt-dix-huit.

Officers are order'd to ſeize upon or cauſe to be ſeiz'd upon all thoſe that ſhall be found, and bring 'em to to execution.

Given on Monday *the twenty fifth of* June 1498.

Laſtly, on the twenty ſecond of *Auguſt*, 1505. it was decreed in Parliament, that *a houſe ſhould be hired for ſuch as were infected with the Venereal Diſeaſe, and the rent of it be paid out of the money collected by fines.*

Proviſions made more ſlowly for the infected at Toulouſe.

They were more ſlowly provided for at *Toulouſe*, and not before the year 1528. at which time we learn from *William de Catel*, *Memoires de l'Hiſtoire de Languedoc*, *pag.* 237. that a certain houſe with the adjoyning church of St. *Catharine's* in the ſuburbs of St. *Michael* was ſet apart for their uſe, which was therefore in the common language call'd *l'Houſpital des Rougnouſés de la rougno de Naples*, that is, the Hoſpital of ſuch as had the *Neapolitan* itch.

When the manner of ſpreading the contagion came better to be known, theſe Laws grew out of date.

But at laſt, when it was found by experience, that tho' the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was contagious by a proper contact, yet it could not be propagated by converſation at a diſtance, nor even by living together under the ſame roof, unleſs coition was to intervene, and a more intimate contact in the ſofter and porous parts, ſuch as laboured under this Diſtemper began to be more gently treated, the ſevere Laws made againſt 'em were abrogated by degrees, and every one was left at liberty to take the beſt care he could of his own health. Only Chriſtian Charity, which extends towards all, ſo far interpos'd, as to prevent the poor, who had contracted this Diſtemper through misfortune, or caught it by their own fault, from being carried off in a languiſhing and miſerable manner before their time, thro' the want of food or medicines; and therefore in all great towns, either certain hoſpitals, or certain rooms in the common hoſpitals were ſet apart for the uſe of

Venereal

Venereal Perſons, where they might be cur'd of their Diſeaſe.

From what we have ſaid theſe three things may be obſerv'd; 1. That the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is a modern Diſtemper; for what occaſion could there be for new Laws concerning it, if the Diſeaſe had not been modern? 2. That this Diſeaſe firſt made its appearance at *Paris* in 1495. as appears from the firſt Edict made in *March* 1497. where it is ſaid to have had footing there for two years paſt. 3. That it was plainly different from the Leproſy of the *Arabians*. For why, when there were two Hoſpitals at *Paris* for Lepers, commonly call'd *maladeries* and *leproſeries*, one in the Suburbs of St. *Dennis*, where now is the houſe of St. *Lazarus*, and the other in the Suburbs of St. *Germain*, where now is the *Morodochium*, or *les Petites Maiſons*; (ſee *La Marre*, *Traité de la Police*, *liv.* 4. *tit*, 12. *chap.* 1.) why ſhould other houſes be hired for ſuch as had the *Venereal Diſeaſe* at a great rent, unleſs it had then been certain, that the Leproſy and the *Venereal Diſeaſe* were ſo different from each other, that ſuch as labour'd under one of theſe Diſtempers could not cohabit with thoſe who had the other, unleſs with great damage to them both, by a mutual communication of each others illneſs by contagion.

Conſequences from what has been ſaid above.

OF THE VENEREAL DISEASE.

BOOK II.

Of the Contagion, Nature and Cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe.

CHAP. I.

In what manner the Venereal Diſeaſe *is contracted.*

The Venereal Diſeaſe *at firſt thought epidemical.*

WHEN the *Venereal Diſeaſe* firſt made its appearance in *Europe*, it was not known that the infection was propagated by coition, the diſeas'd either cautiouſly concealing the manner how they were infected, in order to hide their wickedneſs, or it may be not ſuſpecting that ſo ſevere an illneſs could poſſibly be contracted by copulation ſolely, as it ſeem'd ſo unuſual a way of conveying contagion. For which reaſon the Phyſicians, who liv'd at that time, in general believ'd, as we have already obſerv'd, that this new diſeaſe was epidemical like other peſtilential Diſtempers, and owing to an external and common cauſe, which ſome of 'em thought to be a malignant influence of the Stars or bad aſpect of the Planets, and others an unwhole-

unwholeſome diſpoſition of the air, brought on by rains and inundations.

Gaſpar Torella appears to have been the firſt who had any notion of the Contagion of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. In his firſt Diſcourſe *de pudendagrâ* written in 1500. he ſays expreſly, that this Diſtemper, *ut plurimùm evenire per viam contagionis*, is moſt commonly occaſion'd by Contagion, but then giving way to his prejudice, or miſled by the falſe reports of his patients, he preſently after adds, that it may be caus'd by a bad regimen, *aliter etiam evenire poſſe utendo malo regimine*, which he endeavours to confirm by the authority of one *Mark Antonio*, a *Catalonian*, and Doctor of Arts and Phyſick.

Of the ſame opinion were *Jacobus Cataneus de Lacu Marcino*, a *Genoeſe*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, *cap.* 3. in 1516. *Georgius Vella*, of *Breſcia*, in *Opuſc. de morbo Gallico*, *cap.* 1. in 1516. and *Nicolaus Maſſa*, a *Venetian*, *lib. de morbo Gallico*, *Tract.* 1. *cap.* 2. in 1536. who tho' they own'd that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was chiefly propagated by Contagion, yet thought that it might ariſe without any Contagion *intrinſecâ alteratione*, as they phras'd it. Even *Hieronymus Fracaſtorius* himſelf, that eminent Phyſician, and curious enquirer after truth, was in the ſame way of thinking in 1546. when he wrote his Diſcourſe of contagious Diſtempers. For though he grants in the ſecond book of that work, chap. 12. *Maximam mortalium partem è contagione morbum hunc contraxiſſe*, yet he thinks, *obſervatum fuiſſe innumeros alios ſine ullâ contagione per ſe infectionem eam perpeſſos fuiſſe*, *nam*, adds he, *impoſſibile alioquin fuiſſet tam parvo tempore contagionem, quæ per ſe ſegnis eſt nec concipitur facile, tantum terrarum peragrâſſe ab unâ claſſe ad Hiſpanos primùm delatam, quando conſtat aut eodem tempore, aut fere eodem & in Hiſpaniâ & Galliâ & Italiâ & Germaniâ & totâ fere Scythiâ viſam fuiſſe.*

But truth prevail'd at laſt, and it is now known by certain and indubitable experience, and the unanimous conſent of all Phyſicians, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* can neither be contracted by an error in diet, the fault of the air, the abuſe of the non-naturals, or any ſponta-

But found at laſt to be only propagated.

neous

neous corruption of the humours, but ſolely by infection and the communication of it from one that is diſeas'd.

1. *By generation.* Now this communication is made either by generation, the poiſon being tranſmitted by the parents, whilſt the tender body of the Embryo is form'd: or by Contagion, the Diſtemper being tranſmitted from a perſon diſeas'd to one that is ſound. When the Diſeaſe is contracted the firſt way, 'tis call'd *hereditary*; and when the laſt, 'tis nam'd *adventitious*.

The hereditary Diſeaſe, 'tis thought, may be communicated to the *Fœtus* by either of the parents, father or mother; by the father, as the ſeminal particles falling from him and fraught with the Venereal Venom may infect the Embryo, which they incloſe, with the like diſorder; and from the mother, as at the ſame time that ſhe ſupplies the *Fœtus* with nouriſhment during her pregnancy, ſhe muſt convey into it the ſeeds of the Diſtemper ſhe labours under.

Now tho' I would not wholly reject this method of communication from the parents, which I know is approv'd of by the generality of Phyſicians, yet I muſt own I very much ſuſpect it, if underſtood of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* ſtrictly and properly ſo call'd. I have indeed ſeen the Rickets or ſome diſorders reſembling them, the King's-evil or ſtrumous ſwellings of the meſeraick glands, a pulmonary atrophy, a diſtorſion of the bones, or a gibboſity in the back, and other diſorders of a like kind, ariſing from the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, tranſmitted into the weak bodies of infants, and by ſlow degrees breaking out, as they have grown up; but I never ſaw the *Venereal Diſeaſe* ſtrictly ſo call'd, and diſtinguiſh'd by the pathognomonick ſymptoms of the Diſtemper, communicated from parents to their children; which has made me imagine, that Phyſicians have been ſomewhat too credulous in this affair, that if poſſible they might conſult the reputation of their patients, by aſſigning, if not the real, at leaſt a probable cauſe of their indiſpoſition, and by that means acquit 'em from blame.

But this I ſhall leave to the judgment of the reader. The moſt certain way of communication at leaſt, if not the only one, is the Contagion, which comes on, after we are brought into the World. For which reaſon it is of the higheſt moment to be thoroughly acquainted with all the ways, by which the *Venereal Diſeaſe* may be tranſmitted by means of ſuch Contagion. *2. More eſpecially by Contagion.*

Now in general 'tis known from the example of ſeveral Diſeaſes, that Contagion may be ſpread three ways: 1. At a diſtance, by the mediation of the Air, when loaded with infectious effluvia. 2. By ſome ſubject wherein the infection reſides, whereby the ſeeds of Contagion may be carried from the diſeas'd to the ſound. And 3. by an immediate contact, in which the poiſon is moſt freely convey'd. However, theſe three ways have not an equal ſhare in propagating the *Venereal Diſeaſe*.

For I. It appears both from experience and reaſon, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* cannot be propagated by Contagion at a diſtance; by experience, as there is no one paſſage in all the writings of the Phyſicians upon this ſubject, to favour this ſuppoſition, ſo that we may conclude this manner of Contagion not poſſible in this caſe, as it has never been obſerv'd to have happen'd for upwards of two hundred years; and by reaſon, as the Venereal Poiſon is of a thicker, denſer, and more fix'd nature, than to be capable of being rais'd into the air in the form of an exhalation, and by that means of being carried to any certain diſtance. *But not by Contagion at a diſtance.*

II. And as to the ſecond means of conveying the Contagion by the intervention of ſome ſubject wherein the infection reſides, as by lying in the ſame ſheets, wearing the ſame cloathes, drinking out of the ſame cup, wiping the mouth and lips with the ſame towel, as the infected, it does not ſeem to be plainly made out. We have ſome inſtances indeed, which are thought to favour this kind of Contagion. Thus *Nicolaus Maſſa* relates, *lib. de morbo Gallico, Tract.* 1. *cap.* 2. *ſe curâſſe amicum quemdam ſuum, qui per contactum linteaminum, in quibus dormierat quidam qui habebat* *Nor by the intervention of any medium.*

bebat ulcus Gallicum in crure, captus fuit, licet in illis per unam noctem tantum dormiverit. So *Antonius Fracantianus, lib. de morbo Gallico,* ſays, *ſe ſemel vidiſſe luem Gallicam hoc modo contractam à puellâ ſeptem annorum, quæ pelliceam veſtem cujuſdam infectæ mulieris induerat.* So *Fallopius, Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 22. ſays, *ſe locutum fuiſſe cum ſene, qui habebat domi duos laborantes, habentes partes poſteriores ulceratas, & aſſerebat ſe infectum ob uſum ejuſdem latrinæ.* So laſtly, *Leonardus Botallus, lib. de luis venereæ curandæ ratione, cap.* 4. relates, *amicum & admodum familiarem quemdam ſuum, virum ſane integrum & probum, hâc miſeriâ olim mulctatum fuiſſe, qui perpetuò ſupremo aſſeveraverit dejurio reputare ſecum minimè poſſe unde eam hauſerit, niſi ex poculis cujuſdam ſibi neceſſarii, qui tunc acriter hâc lue divexabatur.*

But we have the more reaſon to ſuſpect the truth of theſe relations, as they are ſo very uncommon. Something like this might perhaps have been obſerv'd at the firſt eruption of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, when the malignancy of it was ſo very violent; and *Fallopius* ſeems to have thought ſo, for after ſaying in the place above mention'd, *primis temporibus creditum fuiſſe ex uſu vitrorum atque poculorum poſſe naſci affectionem iſtam*, he ſtreight concludes, *videte quanta morbi iſtius erat rabies, hodie non eſt timendum hoc.* And yet it may be, that theſe were all fictions fram'd by the diſeas'd to conceal their own naughtineſs. For my part, I can truly ſay with *Braſſavolus, lib. de morbo Gallico, nunquam me aliquem vidiſſe, qui morbum per fomitem ſuſceperit, neque quempiam audiviſſe, qui id viderit.*

However, I would not obſtinately deny that the Diſeaſe might poſſibly be communicated this way. For as it is certain the ferment of the Small-pox is communicated by inoculation among the *Turks*, by conveying a pledget of cotton or lint, which has imbibed ſome few drops of the variolous matter, into certain ſuperficial inciſions no deeper than the ſkin; as alſo among the *Chineſe*, by thruſting up ſome of the Puſtules into the noſtrils; why may not the Venereal Ferment be tranſplanted a like way, tho' more ſlowly, weakly,

weakly, and difficultly, as it exceeds the other ferment in denſity and craſſitude. However, I ſhould be the more unwilling to admit of this method of Contagion, as it has not yet been confirm'd by unexceptionable experience, and there is cauſe to ſuſpect, that the perſons, who have aſſign'd ſuch reaſons for acquiring the Diſtemper, have contracted it by other means, which out of ſhame they have diſſembled. So *Fallopius, Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 12. laughs at ſome particular perſons, who *ut defenderent caſtas matronas, dicebant eas fuiſſe aquâ benedictâ infectas; ſed infectio illa*, ſays he, *habuit originem per unum aſpergas, ſcio ego.*

III. The infection therefore, which is communicated by the immediate contact of one diſeas'd with ſome part of a ſound perſon is either the only or the moſt common Contagion, whereby it appears from experience the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, if not always, is at leaſt moſt frequently contracted; eſpecially if the following circumſtances concurr, as if the parts ſo joyn'd in contact abound with a proper humour to become the vehicle of the Venereal Poiſon, if they be ſoft, lax, and eaſily permeable by the poiſon, if by nature, ſituation, or friction, they are apt to grow hot and rarify, ſo as to imbibe the poiſon with the greater facility. *But principally by contact.*

As therefore there are many and different ſpecies of contact, wherein theſe conditions are found to unite, ſo may likewiſe the *Venereal Diſeaſe* be by different ways communicated.

1. By coition, either when a ſound Woman converſes with an infected Man, who has chancres in the glans, or a virulent Gonorrhœa, or whoſe ſeed is tainted with the Venereal Poiſon; or when a ſound Man lies with an unclean Woman, whoſe private parts are eroded with ſmall Ulcers, or contaminated with a gonorrhœal flux, or have a ſeminal humour diſcharg'd upon 'em abounding with the Venereal Venom. In the former caſe the purulent ichor, which flows from the ulcerated glans, or the corrupted ſeed, which is emitted *1. From coition.*

emitted in copulation, will adhere to the *pudendum*, the *vagina*, and the womb, and in a ſhort time bring on the ſeveral ſymptoms of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. And in the other caſe the glans of the *penis*, which is of itſelf a ſpongy ſubſtance, and at ſuch a time dilated by an extraordinary tenſion, and more than uſually rarefy'd, will more deeply imbibe the corruption iſſuing from the ulcers, or the tainted ſeminal humour, which is diſcharg'd upon the *pudendum*, from whence ariſes the firſt infection.

'Tis alſo thought, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* may be contracted by a ſound Man lying with a ſound Woman, in caſe ſhe has lately had to do with a perſon infected, and has not waſh'd the parts, ſince ſhe has lain with him; for the remains of the putrid ſeed lately receiv'd adhering to the *vagina* or womb may infect the glans of the perſon laſt lying with her with a like diſorder, as virulent ſeed emitted by the Woman would do, in caſe ſhe was infected.

Laſtly, whatever has been ſaid of Contagion ariſing from the natural uſe of the Woman, may be applied to the vile exerciſe of unnatural luſt, in which caſe both the agent and patient, as either of 'em ſhall be infected with the Diſeaſe, may with the like celerity communicate it to the other as in the natural way, or indeed in a much worſe manner, as we ſhall ſhew hereafter.

2. *From the breaſt.* 2. By the breaſt, an unclean Nurſe either giving ſuck to a ſound infant, in which caſe the corrupted milk which is adminiſter'd muſt ſoon infect the tender body of the Child with a like diſorder; or a diſeas'd Child drawing the breaſts of a ſound Nurſe, by which means the infected *ſaliva* being by ſuction introduc'd into the nipples muſt of neceſſity convey the Venereal Taint along with it.

3. *From kiſſing.* 3. By kiſſing, an infected ſpark wantonly playing with the lips of his ſound miſtreſs, or an infected miſtreſs preſſing the lips of her ſound lover, and eſpecially if there be any Venereal Ulcers on the inſide of the mouth or jaws, as in the *uvula*, palate, tonſils, gums

gums or tongue; for in this caſe the *ſaliva*, being of itſelf infected, and withal intermix'd with drops of purulent matter waſh'd off from the Ulcers, cannot but infect the lips of the ſound perſon, and more eſpecially the tongue, if laſciviouſly darted out of the mouth. So *Benedictus Victorius* relates, *lib.* 1. *de morbo Gallico, cap.* 2. *ſe experientiâ edoctum fuiſſe juvenem ferè inculpabili ſanitate munitum, longo quidem temporis intervallo aſſuetum quàm ſæpiſſimè mulierem Gallico morbo depravatam ore exoſculari, nullo per Jovem exercitato coitu — in morbum Gallicum incidiſſe.* We have a like ſtory told us by *Carolus Muſitanus, Tract. de morbo venereo, lib.* 2. *cap.* 4. of the *Surrentine* Nuns, who caught the Diſtemper by kiſſing a Child, which ſuck'd an infected Nurſe.

4. By lying with a perſon infected, and without coition, only paſſing ſome few nights in the ſame bed, and between the ſame ſheets, eſpecially if the infected have any cutaneous diſorder ariſing from the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, as pimples, puſtules, tetters, *&c.* or be much given to ſweating; for then the ichor flowing from the ulcerated ſkin, or the effluvia of ſweat iſſuing from the infected, may be receiv'd by the ſound perſon, as the pores of the ſkin are more open thro' the warmth of the bed, and being ſo admitted may eaſily communicate the Diſtemper. *4. From lying in the ſame bed.*

5. By the introduction of the finger or hand into the places, contaminated by a Venereal Ulcer or Flux, by examining for inſtance the Venereal Ulcers with a finger, or diſcharging the Midwife's office towards an infected Woman, eſpecially if the Surgeon's finger or Midwife's hand have any wound or fiſſure, by which the poiſon may more eaſily be imbib'd. So *Antonius Gallus* relates, *lib. de ligno ſancto non admiſcendo, cap.* 1. *ſe obſtetricem noviſſe, quæ dum mulieris inquinatæ partum exciperet, hoc morbo correpta fuit.* So the Surgeon, who tranſlated *Carolus Muſitanus* into *French*, in his notes upon the fourth Chapter of the ſecond Book, has produc'd two ſtories of the ſame kind, and ſo well atteſted, that both of 'em ſeem to be unqueſtionably true *5. From handling the parts ulcerated.*

true. So laſtly, *Jacobus Vercellonus* in his Treatiſe *de pudendorum morbis & lue venereâ, artic.* 4. *ſſ.* 1. declares, *ſe noviſſe adoleſcentem, qui cum meretrice ſordidâ congredi veritus, ejus pudendum procaci tantùm manu attrectaverat, nihilominùs membro hoc inſolentiſſimè tumuiſſe, puſtulis ubique ſcatuiſſe, inanem porro delectationem conſtanti morbo expiaturum, ni ad opem medicam confugiſſet.*

From what we have ſaid it appears, 1. that the two firſt of theſe ways of Contagion are ſo well confirm'd by many and certain experiments, that they cannot be call'd in queſtion; but that the three laſt, tho' not improbable, and ſupported by ſome authorities, do yet want a farther confirmation.

2. That the Contagion contracted the two firſt ways is clear, eaſy, and frequent, as there is by them a ſure, ſpeedy and copious tranſmiſſion of the poiſon; but by the three laſt, very difficult, ſlow, and uncommon, as the tranſmiſſion of the poiſon is in them uncertain, unactive, and ſmall, eſpecially if it is to be introduc'd thro' the hard and unbroken ſkin.

3. And therefore that many more are infected by the two firſt ways, than by the three laſt; which is evidently confirm'd by experience, as we have not above one or two inſtances of perſons infected, by kiſſing, lying in the ſame bed, or handling the parts diſeas'd, whereas there are above a thouſand, who in the ſame interval of time have caught the Diſtemper from the breaſt, and more eſpecially from carnal copulation.

CHAP.

CHAP. II.

Of the Nature of the Venereal poiſon.

WE have ſeen in the foregoing Chapter that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* in *Europe* is propagated ſolely by Contagion. There are therefore convey'd from the diſeas'd into the ſound, certain ſeeds of morbifick matter, which being introduc'd into a ſound body in the ſmalleſt quantity and by indiſcernable ways, and by degrees increaſing in bulk, form and efficacy, ſooner or later are able to infect and corrupt the whole maſs of humours. And theſe ſeeds of the Diſeaſe are uſually and not improperly nam'd the *Venereal Ferment*, *Venom*, or *Poiſon*.

That the Venereal Diſeaſe *is propagated by the tranſfuſion of a morbifick matter, call'd the* Venereal poiſon.

This method of propagation is not peculiar to the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, but common to all other contagious Diſtempers. So the Small-pox may be communicated by taking a ſmall portion of corrupted matter out of the Puſtules, and inſtilling it into an inciſion made in the ſkin; the Plague, by matter flowing out of the Buboes and dropt into a wound made in any animal; the itch or tetters, by the ichor diſcharg'd from a diſeas'd ſkin and adhering to a ſound one; the *hydrophobia* by the admiſſion of the *ſaliva* of a mad Dog into the part that is bitten; the indiſpoſition occaſion'd by the *Tarantula*, by the humour which that Spider conveys by its bite into the ſkin, as by ſo many ferments peculiar to each Diſeaſe.

But as in different ferments there is a different nature, whereby they are enabled to bring on the ſeveral Diſeaſes they occaſion, ſo muſt the Venereal venom have its peculiar diſpoſition, which is by ſo much the more noxious, as the diſeaſe it produces is more grievous than others, and which therefore it the more concerns us to be acquainted with, as we may thereby apply a more certain remedy to the diſorders, which it cauſes. Our enquiry indeed would be to no purpoſe, if it was to be determin'd by a chymical *analyſis*, or the mixing

of it with other known liquors, as experiments of this kind never can be made, or if they could, would not be ſafe, or fit to be relied on; we have therefore only one rule of judging left that is unexceptionable, and that is from the known effects of the Venereal poiſon, from whence we may ſecurely collect its peculiar nature and property.

1. This venereal poiſon is inflammatory.

I. Therefore the Venereal poiſon brings on a redneſs, heat, tenſion, pain, in a word, an inflammation, upon the parts, which it affects. So in a Gonorrhœa the *urethra*, the *proſtatæ*, and the *veſiculæ ſeminales*, are known to be inflam'd in Men; and in Women the *vagina*, the *pudendum*, the *proſtatæ*, and the *glandulæ Cowperianæ:* So in Chancres in Men, there is an inflammation of the *glans*, the *frænum*, and præpuce; and in Women, in the *pterygia*, the *caruncuiæ myrtiformes*, and the reſt of the *pudendum*: So in a Bubo the inguinal glands, in a Node the *perioſteum*, and laſtly, every other part of the body, upon which the poiſon ſeizes, is ſubject to an inflammation. The Venereal poiſon is therefore of an inflammatory nature, that is ſo diſpos'd, as by condenſing and criſping the membranous *ſtamina* of the parts it penetrates, and by that means conſtringing the extremities of the veſſels interſpers'd, it forces the blood to turn aſide out of its uſual courſe into the contiguous lymphatick veſſels, from whence ariſes an inflammation.

2. The Venereal poiſon is corroſive.

II. The Venereal poiſon if left to itſelf by little and little corrodes, exulcerates, and feeds upon the parts, which it has once inflam'd. So in a Gonorrhœa the *Urethra*, *proſtatæ*, and *veſiculæ ſeminales* are eroded and exulcerated in Men; and in Women the *proſtatæ*, *Cowper's* Glands, and the *vagina:* So in ulcers of the *Penis*, the *glans*, the *frænum*, and præpuce; and in Women, the ſeveral parts of the *pudendum:* So in a bubo, the inguinal glands; in nodes, the bony *lamellæ* and *perioſteum*; in ulcers of the palate and noſtrils, the *Uvula*, tonſils, the *membrana pituitaria*, the quadrangular bones of the palate, the *vomer*, the bony *lamellæ* of the noſe, *&c.* are eroded and exulcerated. The Venereal poiſon therefore is of ſuch a figure, bulk, an

conſiſts

conſiſts of ſuch moveable particles, as to be able to divide, break, and diſſolve the *ſtamina* of the parts it falls upon, which it has before conſtring'd, criſp'd and inflam'd, whence ariſes an eroſion and exulceration.

III. The Venereal poiſon in the parts, which it touches and erodes, produces Schirrus's, ſchirrous Tumours, and Callus's. So in a Gonorrhœa in both Sexes the *Proſtates*, the *Veſiculæ ſeminales*, or glands of the *Vagina*; in ulcers of the genitals, the lips of the ulcers; in a Bubo, the inguinal glands; in puſtules, their baſis and circumference; in nodes, the external part of the *perioſteum*, and the filaments interſperſed between the bony *lamellæ*; ſo the glands of the meſentery, the lobes of the liver, the lymphatick veſſels of the lungs, are found to grow hard, ſchirrous, or callous. The Venereal poiſon therefore muſt be of ſuch efficacy, that if it cannot divide and exulcerate the *ſtamina* of the parts upon which it falls, it can at leaſt by inſpiſſating the lymphatick humour harden 'em into a callus of different forms. 3. *It is coagulating.*

IV. Laſtly, the Venereal poiſon is never propagated at a diſtance, but only by immediate contact; nor is every ſlight, momentary contact in the hard, callous, or cold parts able to convey it; but to this purpoſe there is need of a laſting contact, attended with heat and rarefaction in ſoft and ſpongy parts, as is plain from what we have already ſaid in the preceding Chapter concerning the ways of propagating the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. The Venereal poiſon does not therefore conſiſt of fine, light, volatile, and penetrable particles, which may be diſpers'd in air, or carried off to a diſtance, or ſpeedily pervade the cloſeſt pores, but of particles that are groſs, heavy and fix'd, which cannot be communicated, unleſs they are exalted by heat, unleſs the parts expos'd to it be rare and permeable, and an immediate and laſting contact intervene. 4. *It is fix'd.*

Conſequences drawn from hence concerning the nature and quality of the Venereal poiſon.

Hence it follows, 1. That in all probability the Venereal poiſon is of an acid or ſalſo-acid, corroſive and fix'd nature, not much unlike the common corroſive waters;

waters; for from this property alone the poiſon ſeems ſo diſpos'd to bring on an inflammation, exulceration, and induration, and ſo unfit to convey the contagion preſently to a diſtance.

2. But we muſt not carry on this notion ſo far, as to imagine that the Venereal poiſon is in all reſpects like the corroſive waters; for it is not to be imagin'd that ſo noxious and active a poiſon could ever be generated in the human body; we only think that it may be compar'd to them by way of ſimilitude, not ſo much with a view to expreſs the nature of the poiſon in the exacteſt manner, as to give ſome faint reſemblances of it.

3. And yet the Venereal poiſon, of what efficacy ſoever, can never be ſpontaneouſly bred in *Europe*, by any corruption of the blood or humours; ariſing from the non-natural and ordinary cauſes; as the *Venereal Diſeaſe* here is never known to be bred of itſelf, but always to proceed from the communication of an ingrafted poiſon, which leads on the tragedy, and gives the infection to the other humours.

4. Farther, the Venereal poiſon, contracted by a ſound perſon, is not to be look'd upon as a new humour or liquid admitted into the body, and infecting the other natural humours, as ſeems commonly to be believed, but a mere deprav'd quality or dyſcraſy of the natural humours, by which they degenerate from their former ſtate, and aſſume a foreign nature, *i. e.* a nature præternaturally ſalſo-acid.

5. And therefore that not only all the humours may be contaminated by that vitious quality, but for the moſt part actually are ſo contaminated; as it appears from the preceding Chapter, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* may be communicated by the milk, which is drawn in by a Child from the breaſt of a Nurſe; by the *Saliva*, tranſmitted by ſucking or kiſſing; by ſweat, when contracted by lying in the ſame bed; and laſtly, by a lymphatick *ichor* or *pus*, when caught by diſcharging the Midwife's office, or the handling a ſordid and virulent Ulcer.

6. How-

6. However, that the ſeed and ſeminal fluids are moſt liable to be ſo deprav'd, by a certain peculiar affinity they have towards the more eaſy contracting and imbibing of this infection; as we learn from experience, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is chiefly propagated by coition, and therefore by the vehicle of the ſeed or ſeminal humours; which ſeems to be owing to this, that as the ſeed and other ſeminal humours are of an acid nature in themſelves, as is prov'd in Phyſiology, they are more capable of being carried to an exceſſive and diſeas'd acidity from an infuſion of the Venereal poiſon. Nor are there inſtances wanting of a like analogy between certain humours and certain poiſons; for thus the poiſon which brings on the *Hydrophobia* reſides in the *Saliva*; the poiſon of the Small-pox in the matter of the Puſtules; the poiſon of Vipers in the yellow humour, which lies at the roots of their ſharp teeth; the poiſon of *Scorpions*, the *Tarantula*, *&c.* in the humour which they carry in the little bags ſituate at the tail or in the ſides of the mouth, as in ſo many proper vehicles.

There are ſome however, whom I care not now to ſpend time in confuting, that think the Venereal poiſon is nothing elſe but a numerous brood of little, nimble, briſk *animalcula*, of a very prolifick nature, which when once admitted encreaſe and multiply in abundance; which lead frequent colonies to different parts of the Body; and inflame, erode, and exulcerate the parts they ſeize on by vellicating, ſtinging and biting 'em; in ſhort, which, without any regard had to the energy of any humour, occaſion all the ſymptoms, which occur in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. But as theſe are mere viſionary imaginations, unſupported by any authority, they do not ſtand in need of any argument to ſet 'em aſide. Nor is it reaſonable that any pains ſhould be taken to overthrow what is built upon no foundation. 'Tis enough that we apply here what was ſaid by *Tully* upon a like occaſion, *Nihil eſſe minus, non dico* medici *ſed hominis, quàm id objicere adverſario, quod ille ſi verbo negârit, longiùs progredi non poſſit, qui objecerit.* Philipp. 2a

They are miſtaken, who fancy the Venereal Diſeaſe *to be produc'd by a ſwarm of little* animalcula.

Beſides, if it was once admitted that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* might be produc'd by *animalcula* ſwimming in the Blood, one might with equal reaſon paſs the ſame judgment not only upon the Plague, as *Athanaſius Kircher*, the Jeſuit formerly, and *Joannes Saguens* a Minim lately have done, but alſo upon the Small-pox, *Hydrophobia*, Itch, Tetters, and other contagious Diſeaſes, and indeed upon all Diſtempers whatſoever; and thus the whole Theory of Medicine would fall to the ground, as nothing could be ſaid to prove the *Venereal Diſeaſe* depending upon *animalcula*, which might not be urg'd to prove that all other Diſeaſes were deriv'd from the like *animalcula*, tho' of a different ſpecies, than which nothing can be more abſurd.

I remember that theſe pretences were confidently ſet on foot at *Paris* in 1727. by a certain Quack, whoſe name was *Boyle*, with that cunning indeed, as might at firſt view ſurprize, but with that ſucceſs, which ought to make others afraid of entering upon a like attempt. The ſtory is neither long, nor foreign to our purpoſe, and therefore may the more eaſily be excus'd. He maintain'd that all Diſeaſes were produc'd by *animalcula* in the blood, and different Diſeaſes by different *animalcula*; that there were other animals, which were capital enemies to theſe noxious *animalcula*, by which they were capable of being purſued and deſtroyed, as Hares by Hounds, or Pigeons by Hawks; that he was well acquainted with the ſeveral kinds of peſtiferous *animalcula*, from whence theſe different Diſeaſes ſprung, as alſo with their ſeveral enemies, by whoſe means the ſick might be reliev'd, and likewiſe with the ſeveral Medicines, which moſt abounded with theſe auxiliary animals; and therefore that he knew perfectly how to cure all Diſeaſes by the ſafeſt, ſhorteſt, and moſt effectual method.

The ſtory of a certain Quack, who maintain'd that all Diſeaſes aroſe from animalcula *ſwimming in the blood.*

To make good what he had advanc'd he had a Microſcope at hand, by which he pretended he could prove to the naked eye the truth of his propoſition. This Microſcope was very large, and did not conſiſt

of

of one ſtreight tube after the uſual faſhion, but of five tubes, obliquely join'd by alternate bendings at given angles. For thus he ſaid the image of the objects was more enlarg'd, not only by the refraction of the rays thro' the glaſſes interpos'd, as in the common microſcopes, but alſo by their reflection from certain *Specula*, which were plac'd within at each angle; by a like artifice with that, which Sir *Iſaac Newton* not long ſince us'd in making of Teleſcopes, which tho' ſhort could by means of reflection join'd with refraction be of more ſervice in aſtronomical obſervations, than could be expected from longer Teleſcopes.

To the extremity of the tube in this Microſcope, which lay at the greateſt diſtance from the Eye, he fitted plain glaſſes, or ſuch as were a little concave, containing a few Drops of ſerum from the blood lately taken out of the veins of any ſick perſon; and then turning his inſtrument in order to fix his glaſſes in their proper places, there immediately preſented itſelf to the eyes of the Spectators a large Hive of ſmall animals ſwiftly ſwimming in a clear fluid humour, which as he ſaid were of different ſhapes according to the different nature of the Diſeaſe. After theſe had been ſufficiently ſtar'd at, taking off the ſame glaſſes from the Microſcope, he let fall into the ſerum a few drops of another liquor, containing, as he ſaid, the animals, which would purſue and deſtroy the other, and then fitting 'em again to his inſtrument, on a ſudden the ſcene was chang'd, and nothing was now to be ſeen, as if the former *animalcula* being deſtroy'd by the latter had at once diſappear'd.

'Tis by no means ſurprizing that ſuch tricks as theſe ſhould for ſome time impoſe upon abundance of people; but at laſt after a diligent enquiry it was found out that the four laſt Tubes of this Microſcope did in no reſpect contribute to viſion, but were only form'd to carry on the deceit; that the glaſſes containing the ſerum, or any other liquor, which were with ſo much form adapted to the extremity of the laſt Tube, were deſign'd only to promote the cheat,

as neither the liquor they contain'd, nor the *animalcula*, if there were any in 'em, could fall under view; that the firſt Tube only was the inſtrument of viſion, and the Microſcope conſiſted in that alone, in the extremity whereof were certain private Glaſſes artificially laid containing ſome liquid replete with animals, of which there are known to be many ſorts; and whilſt the Impoſtor ſeem'd to be putting his other Tubes in order, his way was to place his private glaſſes in the focus of this Tube, or remove 'em thence, as he ſaw occaſion, and by that means offer the *animalcula*, which were in his liquors, to the Spectators view, or take 'em away, as he thought fit.

Theſe were the arts of a very crafty and impudent Impoſtor, who made no ſcruple to carry on this fraud at this time of day, when learning and phyſicks are in ſo flouriſhing a condition, and at *Paris* too, where ſo many learned men reſide. What reward he expected from his impoſture indeed I know not; but this I know, that he prudently took care to evade the puniſhment he deſerv'd by making off; for as ſoon as he perceiv'd that his cheat was diſcover'd, he pack'd up what he had, and took to his heels. And thus the forgery being exploded, phyſick was again reſtor'd to its antient laws, and happily retriev'd from ſcorn.

CHAP. III.

How the Venereal poiſon is introduc'd, and by what rule the quantity of it is to be eſtimated?

WE learn from experience, which is the only guide we can rely upon in phyſick,

1. The Venereal poiſon admitted three ſeveral ways.

I. That the Venereal poiſon, when propagated by Contagion, may be three ſeveral ways convey'd into ſound perſons.

1. By

1. By moiſture alone, when it gradually penetrates the obvious and ſuperficial pores of the part it adheres to by the ſole virtue of its fluidity, heat and friction, as is common to all other fluids. Thus Chancres happen to the private parts in both ſexes, if the Diſeaſe is contracted by coition; thus Ulcers are form'd in the mouth, tongue, gums, palate, jaws, if by ſucking or kiſſing; in the nipples, if by giving ſuck; in the ſkin, if by lying in the ſame bed; and in the hands and fingers, if by diſcharging the office of a midwife, or handling Venereal Ulcers. 1. *By its moiſture.*

2. By Vapour, when the particles of the poiſon exatenuated by heat exhale like a Vapour, and are breath'd into the neighbouring parts. So in a Gonorrhœa, the *urethra*, *proſtatæ*, and *veſiculæ ſeminales* in Men; and the *proſtatæ*, *urethra*, and *glandulæ Cowperianæ* in Women: So in a Child ſucking an infected Nurſe, the *trachea arteria*, the *bronchia* and *veſicules* of the lungs, are inflam'd, eroded and exulcerated, by the ſole exhalation of the Contagion. 2. *By Vapour.*

3. Laſtly, By tranſmiſſion thro' the lymphatick veſſels, when the virulent drops being inſinuated thro' the pores of the parts into the lymphatick veſſels, which are ſpread upon the ſkin, are carried together with the circulating lymph into the neareſt conglobate glands, and there exert their power. Thus tumours in the inguinal glands are apt to follow upon impure coition, Chancres in the private parts, or a Gonorrhœa where the flux is ſmall; ſo ſwellings in the maxillary and parotid glands ſucceed upon Venereal *Aphthæ*, or Ulcers of the gums, tongue, palate or jaws, in ſuch as have contracted the Diſeaſe from ſucking or kiſſing; ſo tumours of the axillary glands are apt to attend upon Venereal Chaps, Fiſſures and Ulcers in the nipples, part of the poiſon being carried from the private parts to the inguinal glands, from the inſide of the mouth to the paroted or maxillary, and from the nipples to the axillary glands, according to the laws of circulation, which the lymph obſerves. 3. *By tranſmiſſion thro' the lymphatick veſſels.*

II. And therefore thoſe parts of the body are firſt affected by the Venereal poiſon, by which the contagion II. *Thoſe parts of the body firſt affected, by*

which the poiſon is admitted.

tagion is admitted; namely the genital parts in both ſexes, if by coition; the tongue, gums, cheeks, palate and cheeks in a Child, if by ſucking, or in a Spark or his Miſtreſs, if by kiſſing; the nipples in a Nurſe, if by giving ſuck; the body, if by lying in the ſame bed; and the ends of the fingers, if the Diſeaſe is contracted by doing the office of a midwife, or fingering the Ulcers. Whence it is eaſy to detect the diſſimulation of ſuch Women, as ſometimes by way of excuſe, pretend ſome falſe and abſurd way of catching the Diſeaſe, as 'tis found by experience, both that the poiſon is moſt certainly admitted in the part, which is firſt infected, and that it never is admitted, unleſs the part where it is admitted, be firſt infected.

The obſervations, which ſeem to contradict this, explain'd.

It is to no purpoſe to object, that the Diſeaſe is ſometimes contracted by coition without any previous infection in the private parts. For we deny that this can ever be prov'd by any certain experiment. I remember to have read in *Bernardinus Tomitanus, de morbo Gallico, lib. 2. cap.* 13. and in one or two obſervations more elſewhere, of two or three perſons, who without any local Venereal Diſtemper have labour'd under a true and confirm'd Pox, which in *Tomitanus*'s patient was indicated by an *univerſal languor and faintneſs, and eſpecially an entire loſs of appetite*, and in the other two by puſtules interſpers'd all over the ſkin.

But theſe inſtances are neither ſo many in number nor of ſo great moment in themſelves, as to be oppos'd to the unanimous opinion of all obſervers. For,

1. 'Tis poſſible theſe perſons might be miſtaken in thinking themſelves free from a local Diſeaſe; and probable reaſons may be aſſign'd for their miſtake. Thus the unſkilful might not know the meaning of the *Porri* or Warts, which if ſhort, and not much expos'd to view, might lie hid in the wrinkles of the *frænum*; ſo Venereal Ulcers of a milder kind might be miſtaken for chaps in the ſkin; ſo ſlight Gonorrhœa's not only may have been imputed to the drinking of ſtale beer, riding, or exceſs of venery, but frequently are ſo. Nor would it be difficult to find many perſons

perſons infected with the *Venereal Diſeaſe* without any previous local diſorder, if the idle accounts and prejudices of the unexperienc'd were to be relied on.

2. And it may be, the obſervers themſelves were miſtaken, in judging theſe perſons to have had the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. *Tomitanus* mentions only one ſympton, *an univerſal languor and loſs of appetite*; and the other obſerver one more, *puſtules ſpread upon the ſkin*; but neither of theſe ſymptoms are ſufficient to prove the Diſtemper to have been Venereal. For if an *univerſal languor and loſs of appetite* be ſymptoms of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, they are very æquivocal ones, and of courſe very uncertain. *Puſtules upon the ſkin* indeed are a more certain ſign, if the puſtules be *Venereal*; but all puſtules are not Venereal, and the moſt quick-ſighted are ſometimes miſtaken in diſtinguiſhing the puſtules, which ariſe from a Venereal taint. And indeed, to ſpeak freely, more and more certain ſigns might have been expected in a new and doubtful caſe, eſpecially when the obſervation was deſign'd to be made publick.

3. But granting that the caſe was as it has been repreſented, which is a very unreaſonable conceſſion, what would follow? That the *Venereal Diſeaſe* may perhaps be ſometimes contracted without any previous local diſorder. Be it ſo then. But it muſt at the ſame time be own'd, that the caſe comes up ſo ſeldom, that ſcarce one amongſt a thouſand, I ſhould ſay ten thouſand, can be found, that have been ſo infected. And muſt one or two doubtful, uncertain, deceitful obſervations, which if true, do ſeldom occurr, be immediately brought into a rule? By no means ſurely. We ought rather to inſiſt upon ſuch rules as are known and beyond all exception, and therefore when local diſorders have ſhewn themſelves beforehand, we may judge of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* from ſlighter ſymptoms. But if none ſuch have appear'd, we ſhould be on the negative ſide of the queſtion, or which amounts to the ſame thing, be cautious in our judgments, 'till more urgent and certain diagnoſtick ſigns ſet the matter in a clearer light.

The

The ſafeſt way therefore, is to make a farther enquiry into the truth of the fact. For no miſchief has ever aroſe, but oft a benefit, from being ſcrupulous in matters, which might ſeem to be very evident. However I would adviſe Phyſicians, who ſtudy to find out the truth, and conſult the advantage of their patients, not to be too haſty in paſſing a judgment without a certain and manifeſt authority, which may contradict the known fixity of the Venereal poiſon, whereby it cannot proceed farther without injuring the part where it was firſt admitted; or indeed which may be inconſiſtent with the nature of all other poiſons, even the moſt volatile, which, tho' capable of penetrating deeper, do firſt exert their power upon the parts by which they enter. So the purulent matter of the Small-pox raiſes puſtules ſolely or chiefly in the part where the inciſion is made; ſo the *ſaliva* of mad Dogs, at the ſame time as it brings on a *hydrophobia*, produces a great inflammation and pain in the part that is bitten; ſo the humour, which communicates the itch or tetters, particularly infects that part of the body, upon which it falls; ſo the poiſon of the *Tarantula*, whilſt it is raiſing a tragedy in the blood, excites a peculiar pain in the part that is wounded.

III. *The poiſons ſpreads by degrees, and infects the blood.*

III. At length the poiſon, if left to itſelf, after firſt affecting the places by which it has enter'd, is by degrees convey'd into the blood, either by the circulation of the blood, which in paſſing near the confines of the parts infected drop by drop licks up and carries off the virulent particles, or by the circulation of the lymph, which in its return from the infected parts conveys along with it ſeveral drops of the poiſon into the blood, whereinto it is continually flowing. But which ever way the poiſon is tranſmitted, it gradually increaſes, multiplies, and gathers ſtrength, 'till at laſt it brings on a manifold injury to the animal functions; but of this in the following Chapter.

IV. *The poiſon, however communicated, is*

IV In ſhort, the poiſon, however it penetrates, whether by moiſture, exhalation, or circulation of the lymph, is by a like reaſon from the ſmallneſs of its particles

particles, its motion as a fluid, the heat it abounds with, and the mutual friction of the parts it moiſtens, always firſt introduc'd thro' the very minute, and almoſt innumerable pores of the ſkin, from which as from ſo many outlets is continually diſcharg'd a perſpirable matter from within, as is evident from the experiments of *Sanctorius*; and into which on the other hand external matter is capable of being ſuck'd in, as appears from the benefit ariſing from the uſe of warm baths, embrocations, mercurial frictions, cataplaſms, liniments and plaſters.

always admitted thro' very ſmall and numerous pores.

From hence it follows, 1. That the perſon infected conſider'd as an agent, and the ſound perſon conſider'd as a patient, do both together contribute to the introduction of the Venereal poiſon; and therefore that in eſtimating the quantity of the poiſon admitted regard is alike to be had to all the conditions, which may aſſiſt in throwing in a greater quantity of poiſon on the part of the communicant or infected, as alſo to all the conditions, which may be a means of permitting a larger introduction of it on the part of the ſound perſon or perſon receiving.

How to eſtimate the poiſon admitted.

2. That the conditions on the part of the infected or communicant are to be deriv'd from two heads, 1. From the quantity of the venom, ſo that *cæteris paribus* by how much the more copiouſly this abounds, by ſo much the more plentifully the poiſon will be introduc'd. For which reaſon if there is a large flux of a virulent Gonorrhœa, if the private parts are eroded by Venereal Ulcers, if beſides the Gonorrhœa and Ulcers the *ſemen* or ſeminal humours are foully contaminated by the Venereal taint, by ſo much the more eaſily *cæteris paribus* will the contagion be communicated, eſpecially if thro' naſtineſs any drops of purulent matter adhering to the unwaſh'd parts ſhould chance to putrify. 2. From the quality of the ſaid venom, which muſt more or leſs eaſily *cæteris paribus* be introduc'd, in proportion to its tenuity. Thus if the poiſon be ſubtle, penetrating, and fervent, thro' too ſharp a diſpoſition of the blood, from an immoderate exagitation of the body before coition, from

The conditions on the part of the infected or communicant.

too

too eager and laſcivious an inclination, it will in this caſe be more readily and expeditiouſly introduc'd into the obvious pores of the ſound perſon, and conſequently more certainly injure by contagion.

On the part of the ſound or recipient.

3. In like manner the conditions on the part of the ſound perſon or receiver are to be deriv'd from two heads; namely, 1. from the texture of the part, which admits the poiſon, which the rarer, ſofter, or more ſpongy it is, or if eroded, ulcerated, or without the ſkin, muſt *cæteris paribus* more freely and plentifully imbibe the poiſon. Thus the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is more ſpeedily contracted, if the *glans* in Men be of a rarer or ſofter diſpoſition, or if labouring under any ſuperficial eroſion; if in Women the external ſurface of the *pudendum* or *vagina* be of a laxer, rarer, or more ſpongy nature, or if it be exulcerated; if in either ſex the *urethra*, *proſtatæ*, and *veſiculæ ſeminales* remain ulcerous, fungous, or fiſtulous, from an ill-cur'd Gonorrhœa, *&c.* 2. From the length of time the part is expos'd to the entering poiſon, for the longer this is, the greater quantity of poiſon will *cæteris paribus* be admitted. Such therefore are more liable to contagion, as take up any conſiderable time in the act of copulation, or after the affair is over uſe no waſhings or cleanſings of the parts liable to be infected, and eſpecially if the *glans* in Men be cover'd with a large præpuce, or the entrance into the *vagina* in Women have broad *nymphæ*, and by that means be more capable of retaining the drops of contagious matter that ſhall be lodg'd in 'em.

On the part of both.

4. Wherefore upon a parity on the part of the infected, the dangers of contagion will be to each other in a direct proportion of the conditions on the part of the ſound; and upon a parity on the part of the ſound, the ſame dangers will be to each other in a direct proportion of the conditions on the part of the infected; and in caſe of an imparity on both ſides, the dangers of contagion will be in a proportion compounded of the direct proportions, both of the conditions on the part of the ſound, and of the conditions on the part of the infected.

5. Hence

5. Hence therefore may eaſily be explain'd, why ſome perſons are ſo apt to contract the contagion upon every ſlight occaſion, and others with more difficulty, tho' oft expos'd to it, and others ſeldom or never? Why ſome perſons ſhall long eſcape, tho' frequently converſing with ſuch as have the Diſeaſe to a great degree, and be preſently infected, if they have to do with others, who have it leſs? Why ſome who have long converſed with perſons infected without any detriment, ſhall at length without any additional Diſtemper contract the Diſeaſe from 'em? with ſeveral other queſtions of the ſame ſort, which will receive a new light from what we ſhall ſay in the next Chapter concerning the increaſe or multiplication of the Venereal poiſon after it is once admitted, and of the manner how it ſpreads.

The variety there muſt be in the manner of the Contagion, by which the Venereal Diſeaſe is communicated.

CHAP. IV.

Why the Venereal poiſon is encreas'd or multiplied after its admiſſion, and in what manner.

I. THE Venereal poiſon, tho' conſiſting of a ſmall ſurface, and ſoon receiv'd by inviſible and very ſtrait pores, and conſequently in a very ſmall quantity, after affecting the neighbouring parts, where local indiſpoſitions are preſently rais'd, if ſpeedy care is not taken, ſoon gains an admiſſion into the blood, where it produces the various and manifold diſorders, both in the ſubſtance of the parts, and their ſeveral functions, which are obſerv'd in the confirm'd ſtate of the Diſeaſe. The quantity therefore of the Venereal poiſon is by degrees increas'd in the infected, at the ſame time as it increaſes in ſtrength.

The Venereal Poiſon once admitted is multiplied in the perſon infected, 'till the Diſeaſe is confirm'd.

II. The Venereal poiſon, wherewith the whole maſs of blood is contaminated in a confirm'd *lues*, is ſo

The multiplication increas'd,

whilſt from one that is infected more are infected.

ſo communicated by one only, who ſtill retains the Diſtemper, to many, as to ten, fifty, a hundred, that every one of them, if a ſpeedy remedy is not adminiſtred, ſhall in a ſhort time be infected with the like and equally confirm'd Diſeaſe. The Venereal poiſon therefore is multiplied by tranſmiſſion, whilſt it is propagated from one to more by contagion.

And ſtill more, as it is propagated to others in infinitum.

III. The Venereal poiſon is farther multiplied by repeated tranſmiſſion, as every one of the ten or fifty firſt infected is capable of infecting ten or fifty more, who are likewiſe capable of infecting ſo many others. After this manner indeed it was, that we think the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was ſpread over all *Europe*, and the greateſt part of *Aſia* and *Africa*, by a few *Spaniards*, returning formerly from the Iſland of *Haiti* or *Hiſpaniola*. The Venereal poiſon therefore is multiplied by degrees, and gathers ſtrength as it goes along, whilſt encreaſing with a numerous offſpring it is ſpread from one to many.

Inſtances of the like multiplication in other poiſons.

What we have here obſerv'd of the multiplication of the Venereal venom or ferment is common to it with all other poiſons or ferments. Thus a mad Dog makes a many other Dogs mad by the vehicle of a ſmall portion of *ſaliva*, every one of which is alike capable of conveying the poiſon to other Dogs. So one perſon, that has got the itch, can give it to a great many more by a very little ichor, which flows from the ſkin, and they can all of 'em in like manner communicate it to others. So one perſon infected with the Plague gives the Diſtemper to as many as come within the reach of his *effluvia*, and theſe beſtow it upon others the ſame way. So one perſon ill of the Small-pox has purulent matter enough to infect more, and every one of theſe to infect others.

As alſo in all ferments.

The ſame way of multiplication is alſo obſerv'd to take place in things inanimate; thus one pound of common leaven will turn a great many pounds of meal into bread, every pound of which is likewiſe capable of fermenting and altering ſo many other pounds of meal; ſo a gallon of barm or yeaſt will change a great many gallons of an infuſion of malt into beer, every gallon

gallon of which fermented beer is capable of bringing on a like alteration in the ſame quantity of a freſh infuſion of malt; ſo a putrefying apple will corrupt other apples lying round it, every one of which as they putrefy, will impart a like putrefaction to other apples lying near them, till the whole heap grows rotten.

The conditions requir'd to produce this kind of multiplication.

From hence 'tis plain to every conſidering perſon, that the propos'd ſpecies of multiplication will not, 1. ſucceed, unleſs between bodies that will ferment together, that is, between bodies whoſe particles being agitated by an inteſtine motion will ſtrike againſt one another, and in the colliſion both change and be chang'd. 2. That it will not ſucceed betwixt bodies that are liable to ferment, unleſs there intervene a certain ſimilitude of nature between the agent, whoſe part it is to endeavour the alteration, and the patient, which is to ſuffer it. So leaven will convert the flower of wheat, whereof itſelf was originally compounded, into a paſte, but will not have the ſame effect in the flower of millet-ſeed; ſo yeaſt will turn a decoction of malt, from whence itſelf was deriv'd, into beer, but will not do the ſame thing in a decoction of tares; ſo alſo in the preſent caſe, a virulent humour flowing from the blood of one perſon is capable of perverting the blood and humours of another, which are of a reſembling nature, and drawing them into a like ſtate of corruption.

The conſequences that follow from it.

Hence therefore it follows 1. that the ſmalleſt particles of the fluid to be chang'd are ſo divided, broken, comminuted, and faſhioned, by the force and energy of the ferment, as to become very like to the particles of the ferment itſelf in bulk, figure, and cohæſion.

2. That the particles of the fluid to be chang'd are ſo much the more adapted to this aſſimilation, as by nature they approach nearer to the form, which the particles of the ferment themſelves formerly had, and therefore as they can by that means in like manner more eaſily put on the form, which the ſame particles of the ferment now obtain.

3. That thoſe imperceptible changes, by which the

particles of the fluid to be chang'd are alter'd and degenerate from their firſt form, are brought about by a fermentative or inteſtine motion, as is evident in the leavening of bread, and making of beer, and as we have reaſon to believe in the other inſtances too.

4. And therefore, that ſuch a change of the blood and humours ſeparated from the blood, as is wrought by the admixture of the Venereal venom, is produc'd by that inteſtine or fermentative motion, which is continually exercis'd in the circulating blood, by which the chyle, which is ſupplied by food, is chang'd into blood, and the blood into ſeveral humours, and thus the poiſon, which is inſtill'd into the blood, encreaſes and is multiplied in it by the ſame mechaniſm, whereby the blood is renew'd from the chyle, and the other humours of the body from the blood.

'Tis difficult to aſſign the mechanical cauſe of it.

Let then thoſe Doctors, who love to play with ſhadows, and are fond of purſuing queſtions that cannot be anſwer'd, now enquire into the original bulk, figure, and diſpoſition of the ſmalleſt atoms of the body to be chang'd; what new ſhape they ought to put on, in order to their change; by what force, artifice, and mechaniſm they can lay aſide their old form and aſſume a new. We own we are not ſo quick-ſighted, as to diſcern the ſeveral ſcenes ariſing in this converſion; and we think it a bold attempt in ſuch a diverſity of poſſible forms and mechaniſms for any perſon to preſume to point out the particular form and peculiar mechaniſm by bare conjecture. For which reaſon, we think it beſt to diſmiſs ſo obſcure a queſtion, which, if anſwer'd, perhaps would give no greater light to Phyſick, ſince we learn by experience, that it ſuffices in practice, if ſetting aſide an intricate cauſe not eaſily to be come at, we are ſure of the effects.

And therefore, to return to our point, whatever is the cauſe and mechaniſm of the alteration, 'tis evident,

But what is enough for us, this multiplication

1. That the increaſe of the virulent humour in a ſound perſon after infection is to be eſtimated from theſe two particulars, 1. from the powers of the ferment,

ment, which ſupplies the part of an agent, and corrupts the blood and other humours; and 2. from the faculty of the blood and other humours, which are to undergo the alteration, and be corrupted by the power of the ferment.

may be eſtimated, 1. from the powers of the ferment, conſider'd as an agent, and 2. from the faculty of the blood, conſider'd as a patient.

2. That the powers of the ferment or Venereal poiſon are to be judg'd of, 1. from the quantity admitted, for the greater the quantity, *cæteris paribus* the more ſtrongly and effectually the poiſon will act; of which ſee the preceding Chapter; 2. from its energy, for the poiſon will *cæteris paribus* be more efficacious and active, in proportion to its tenuity, ſharpneſs, and ſubtlety, whether it proceed from natural temper, as in the warmer regions; or from a diſeas'd ſtate of the blood, as in cachectick, bilious, melancholick diſpoſitions, in ſuch as have an hectick Fever, *&c.* or from the length of time it has lain in the perſon infected, as in ſuch who have long been afflicted with Venereal diſorders.

According to the variety of the ſubject there muſt be a variety in the manner of multiplication.

3. That the faculty of the blood and humours, by which they are render'd more liable to be corrupted, is to be drawn, 1. from their deprav'd quality, whereby they more ſpeedily and deeply imbibe the Venereal poiſon; thus thoſe who are of an ill habit of body, or labour under obſtructions, who are naturally of a bilious or melancholick diſpoſition, are liable *cæteris paribus* more eaſily to catch the infection; 2. from various accidents, which favour the increaſe of the poiſon, ſuch as a feveriſh heat, error in diet, violent paſſions of the mind, immoderate exerciſe, drunkenneſs, long watchfulneſs, which, if they frequently occur, do uſually add a ſpur to the increaſing poiſon.

4. Therefore that the *modus* of the increaſe is to be eſtimated from the different faculty of the blood and humours, if there is a parity on the part of the poiſon; but from the different powers of the poiſon, if there is a parity on the part of the blood and humours; and laſtly, from a proportion compounded of the different proportions, both of the powers of the ferment, and of the faculty of the blood and humours, if there is an imparity on both ſides.

5. Hence then the queſtions we propos'd in the preceding Chapter will the more eaſily admit of a ſolution, as alſo ſeveral others, which frequently occur in practice, as why ſome perſons from ſlight Venereal diſorders, and which there was reaſon to believe they had taken good care to get rid of, ſhall preſently fall into a confirm'd Pox? And why others on the contrary ſhall ſuffer none, or a ſlight, or a ſlow damage from the like diſorders, or even ſuch as are more urgent, and neglected? Why in ſome the Symptoms ſhall rage with more cruelty and malignancy, and in others the Diſeaſe be mild and gentle? Why its progreſs ſhall be ſo ſwift in ſome, and ſlow in others? *&c.*

CHAP. V.

By what means the Venereal poiſon does ſometimes lurk ſo long in the blood without prejudice?

It is found by experience, both that the poiſon may lurk ſome time in the blood without ſhewing itſelf, and that it may appear on a ſudden.

IT has long ſince been found by obſervation, 1. that the Venereal poiſon, when thought to be conquer'd, ſhall ſometimes lie lurking in the blood for many years, without any manifeſt prejudice to the perſon infected, and conſequently without any apparent Symptom; and 2. that as ſoon as by any accident the temper of the blood ſhall be alter'd and deprav'd, tho' there be no new acceſſion of poiſon, the Diſeaſe ſhall hydra-like revive, and ſpeedily bring on very grievous Symptoms, which ſhall end in a confirm'd Pox.

Both which circumſtances are common to other poiſons.

Both theſe particulars are certainly very ſtrange, that ſo noxious a poiſon ſhould lie ſo long quiet without doing any miſchief in the midſt of the blood, and be thoroughly mix'd with it; and that ſo ſmall a quantity of poiſon ſhould be preſerv'd entire in the blood, which itſelf is daily renew'd. And yet neither of theſe circumſtances is peculiar to the Venereal poiſon; for the

the poiſon, which produces an *hydrophobia*, ſhall not only lie quiet in the body for ſeveral days after the bite, but ſometimes for ſeveral years, before it ſhews itſelf, and brings on the dread of water and the other terrible Symptoms, which attend it. And if we give credit to the common opinion, the ferment or poiſon which gives riſe to the Small-pox is brought with us into the world, and conſequently lies lurking without detriment for a very long ſeaſon, till an opportunity offers of exerting itſelf and producing ſometimes moſt fatal effects.

There are ſome Phyſicians, who to get over this difficulty, imagine that the Venereal venom with other poiſons of the like kind is laid up in certain receptacles which are lodg'd in the midſt of the ſulphureous particles of the blood, or repoſited in the receſſes of certain glands, where they lye ſecure, till an occaſion offers of breaking out, as it were from an ambuſcade, and falling foul upon the blood and humours, and ſometimes on the ſolid parts.

No occaſion in this caſe, to ſuppoſe receptacles in the blood to contain the poiſon, or glands in the body, wherein to reſerve it.

But theſe are mere fancies, without ſo much as an appearance of truth; as if in the blood, which is fluid, which is continually carry'd about by a circulatory motion, whoſe parts are in a conſtant agitation, there could be any inacceſſible receptacles devis'd, in which the particles of the Venereal poiſon ſhould be ſhut up as in ſo many boxes, and hindred from being carry'd off, or chang'd by the intermixture of other particles; or as if there was any receſs or gland in the whole body, in which the circulation of the blood or humours ceas'd but for one moment in a natural ſtate; in which the contain'd humour, if lymphatick, is not reſtor'd to the blood by a fix'd and perpetual motion; or is not convey'd into the places deſign'd, if recrementitious; or driven out, if excrementitious; laſtly, in which any humour infected with the Venereal poiſon could quietly ſubſiſt for a number of years without any alteration of form or nature.

But we have no occaſion to have recourſe to fiction, as the queſtion will admit of a ſolution from the moſt certain rules of the animal œconomy. The chyle,

It may eaſily be explain'd from the different manner, in which

made

the blood and humours are conſtantly renewed.

made from the food, is converted into blood within the veſſels by fermentation; the blood made from thence is by a like fermentation converted into ſecundary humours. The blood indeed, ſo long as it is pure, from a well-diſpos'd chyle generates pure blood, and from pure blood produces pure humours, as in a ſound ſtate; but let the blood be once contaminated with the Venereal poiſon, if immediate care is not taken, it cannot but communicate the like infection both to the blood which is henceforward generated from the chyle, and to all the humours which are form'd from the blood; and thus the poiſon, which at firſt was ſparingly thrown in, is renew'd and perpetuated.

Now the infection, which is communicated to the blood by the Venereal poiſon, may vary in a threefold degree and intenſion according to the different quantity of the poiſon mix'd with it, or remaining in it, or the different nature, quality, and diſpoſition of the blood upon which it acts; namely, 1. it may daily increaſe and gradually gather ſtrength by the multiplication of the Venereal poiſon; 2. on the other hand it may be diminiſh'd and extenuated, till the Venereal poiſon ſhall at length diſappear; 3. it may proceed in a middle way, and conſtantly retain the ſame ſtate and meaſure, by the renewal indeed of the Venereal poiſon, but without either increaſe or decreaſe.

By this means the poiſon admitted may ſometimes by degrees increaſe and be multiplied.

I. If the Diſeaſe indeed prevails and gathers ſtrength, if from thence the poiſon by a ſwift progreſs is daily increas'd and multiply'd, the whole maſs of blood and humours will in a ſhort time be corrupted, and a confirm'd *lues* ſucceed; which ariſes from a threefold cauſe, as is plain from the laſt Chapter; 1. if the poiſon be large in quantity, ſharp, and very virulent; 2. if the blood, upon which the poiſon acts, be by nature, or accident, deprav'd and in a bad ſtate; and 3. if, which is worſt of all, theſe ſhould all concur on both ſides.

And ſometimes by degrees decreaſe and diſappear.

II. On the other hand, if the Diſeaſe daily loſes ground, and is diminiſh'd, and by this means the contagion is leſſen'd in ſtrength, and decreas'd in quantity, the poiſon will by a ſlow and ſure progreſs in time

be

be all diſpers'd, as in thoſe who recover of Buboes, Ulcers, and bad Gonorrhœa's without remedies, or with very ſlight ones, and enjoy a good ſtate of health all their lives after, in whom I make no queſtion but the Venereal poiſon has long lain in a ſmall quantity, but has by degrees been conquer'd thro' the happineſs of a good conſtitution, and a right uſe of the non-naturals. But ſuch ſucceſs is not to be hoped for but from a threefold cauſe, as by the laws of contraries they may be gather'd from the foregoing Chapter, 1. if the poiſon be little in quantity and mild in nature; 2. if the blood be pure, well conſtituted, and perfectly elaborated; 3. if all theſe concur on both ſides, which is the beſt of all.

III. But if the Diſeaſe retain the middle ſtate, and thus the poiſon be continually renew'd as it flies off, and always in the ſame degree, which it had in the beginning, and by this means remain in a condition unable to produce any effect, then indeed the poiſon will conſtantly be perpetuated, but under ſuch reſtraints as not to ſhew itſelf, or, which is the ſame thing, it will lye lurking in the blood, but in ſuch manner as to do no miſchief, according as we obſerve it to do in practice.

And ſometimes keep ſuch even meaſure, as conſtantly to be renew'd in the ſame degree.

But to this purpoſe it is requiſite, that the poiſon, which is admitted or left behind, ſhould hold ſuch meaſures in quantity and force, and the blood likewiſe keep ſuch a temper in quality, and the manner of its generation, as to permit a renewal of the poiſon, but ſuch a renewal as is conſtantly one and the ſame, without addition or diminution. For otherwiſe, if the quality of the blood be vitiated by a Fever, or any adventitious Diſeaſe, if by errors in diet, immoderate watchfulneſs, drunkenneſs, *&c.* then by the ſame means as the blood departs from its natural diſpoſition, the before latent poiſon will preſently gain ground both in quantity and ſtrength, be reſtor'd to its natural fierceneſs, and like another *Pandora*'s Box open'd, bring on a terrible troop of grievous ſymptoms, which will end in a manifeſt *lues*.

What we have here urg'd will admit of confirmation

from a moſt noted caſe in fruits; ſuch, for inſtance, as grow wild in the woods, and are therefore auſtere, will become milder and ſweeter by culture; not that they lay aſide the natural rough diſpoſition of their juices, but becauſe the ſweeter juice, which is ſupply'd by a cultivated ſoil, will ſo alter the natural juices of the tree, as to make the taſte of the fruit more mild; as may be ſeen from hence, that if the culture be laid aſide, the fruit will ſoon return to its former auſterity. Why therefore in like manner may not a ſmall quantity of a mild Venereal poiſon lye in the body without prejudice, ſo long as a pure blood ſhall prevent a larger increaſe of the like poiſon, and be reſtor'd to its native ferocity and virulence, as ſoon as upon a deprav'd ſtate of the blood the latent poiſon ſhall gain an opportunity of doing miſchief.

The right underſtanding what we have advanc'd may contribute to the anſwering abundance of queſtions, that are uſually rais'd concerning venereal Contagion.

There is one difficulty ſtill remains to be conſider'd, and that is, whether a man infected with the latent ſeeds of the Diſtemper can give the *Venereal Diſeaſe* to a ſound Woman, whom he ſhall lye with, or on the other hand a Woman ſo infected give it to the Man? Phyſicians are divided in their ſentiments upon this point, which is warmly maintain'd by ſome, and denied by others. But as both ſides are ſometimes favour'd by experience, 'tis natural to conclude that both opinions are alike true, and therefore that the ſame Man, in whom the poiſon lyes conceal'd, both may and may not communicate the Diſtemper, according to the different ſtate of the Woman he ſhall lye with; and ſo likewiſe the Woman give it to the Man.

For, as it is evident from what we have ſaid in the foregoing Chapter, that the infection does not depend upon one only but upon two, it follows, that it is not to be conſider'd only in one but in two, and the manner of its propagation eſtimated not from one only, but from two. And therefore ſuppoſing the ſtate of the perſon infecting to be one and the ſame, yet the effect cannot but vary according to the different ſtate of the perſon to be infected. The Man therefore in whom the poiſon lurks, may infect a ſound Woman

or

with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, if by nature, indiſpoſition, or manner of living, ſhe be of ſuch a temper and quality, that the force of the Venereal poiſon, which is inſufficient to produce any effect in the blood of the infected Man, is capable of corrupting the blood of the Woman; but cannot infect her, if ſhe is of a robuſt and healthful conſtitution, and ſo able to eſcape the force of the poiſon admitted by coition, which therefore will fail of its effect in her, no leſs than in the Man.

From the ſame principle a reaſon may be given, 1. why a Woman, that has long lain with a Man, who has in him the ſeeds of the diſtemper, without prejudice, may contract it at laſt? For this ſuppoſes ſome alteration on one ſide, which may occaſion the Contagion flowing from the perſon infected to become more powerful, or the blood of the Woman to be infected to be more diſpos'd for the reception of the poiſon.

2. Why of ſeveral children, born of the ſame parents, one or other of them ſhall be more ſubject than the reſt to ſtrumous or rickety diſorders, as conſequent from the *Venereal Diſeaſe*? For this only ſhews, that from the natural conſtitution of their bodies, or the Diſeaſes their mother labour'd under whilſt ſhe was with child, they were weaker than the reſt, and ſo more deeply infected with the Contagion; and thus of all the other appearances, which are wont to ſhew themſelves in the propagation of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

Of the different methods of cure, which have been practis'd in the Venereal Diſeaſe *from the firſt appearance of the Diſtemper to this day.*

The Phyſicians, when this Diſtemper firſt appear'd, declin'd meddling with it.

THE Phyſicians, who flouriſh'd in *Europe* at the time of the firſt eruption of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, aſtoniſh'd at the newneſs and violence of the Diſtemper, were a long time at a ſtand in what method they ſhould proceed; nor did they preſume to venture upon the cure of an illneſs, which they found ſuperiour to their abilities. In proof of this we have the teſtimonies of ſeveral writers of different Nations, who were coeval with the riſe of the Diſeaſe.

1. Thus in *Italy Gaſpar Torella* in the year 1500. has affirm'd in his Treatiſe *de dolore in pudendagrâ*, "*Litteratos ab hâc curâ fugiſſe, in hoc morbo ſe nihil* "*ſcire confidendo*; — *cum enim*," adds he, "*noſtris tem-* "*poribus talis monſtruoſa ægritudo à nullo fuerit viſa*, "*idcirco à nullo quantumcunque perito, experto, & ſenio* "*confecto canonicè & rectè curari poterat:*" which aſſertion occurs in ſo many words in *Wendelinus Hock*'s Treatiſe *de morbo Gallico, cap.* 1. written in 1514. To the ſame purpoſe *Jacobus Cataneus à Lacu Marcino*, ſays, *Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 7. in 1515. "*Ap-* "*parente hoc novo in Italiâ morbo, plurimos Medicorum* "*inſignes hæſitaviſſe & à curatione ipſius refugiſſe. Jure* "*quidem*," adds he, "*in curandis enim morbis prima in-* "*tentio, ut Galeno placuit, ab eſſentiâ morbi ſumenda eſt,* "*quæ, cum nulla hujus morbi memoria extaret, incog-* "*nita erat.*"

2. Nor did matters fall out better in *Spain*, where the Diſtemper firſt began. For *Joannes Almenar*, a *Spaniard*, in his Preface to a Treatiſe which he wrote *de morbo Gallico*, before the year 1516. complains *de ſupinâ Medicorum ignorantiâ in eo affectu curando.* And

Gonſalvo

Gonſalvo Hernandez de Oviedo relates in the ſecond book, chap. 14. of his *General and Natural Hiſtory of the Weſt-Indies*, written in *Spaniſh* in 1535. that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* was in the beginning very violent, hard to be cur'd, and fatal to many, becauſe as it was an unknown Diſeaſe, and never ſeen before, the Phyſicians knew not how to treat it.

3. The Phyſicians in *Germany* likewiſe were under no leſs ſurprize; for we learn from *Ulrich Hutten*, a noble *German*, in his Book *de curatione morbi Gallici per adminiſtrationem ligni Guaiaci, cap.* 2. & 1. written in 1519. "*Medicos ab ejus morbi ortu totum in Ger-*
"*maniâ biennium ſiluiſſe — & fugiſſe morbi aſpectum,*
"*nedum contactu abſtinuiſſe, ut mali prætereà nullius.*" And *Laurentius Phriſius*, a Phyſician of *Mentz*, in his Diſcourſe *de morbo Gallico, cap.* 1. written in 1532. ſays,
"*Pauperes hoc malo laborantes initio expulſos fuiſſe ab*
"*hominum converſatione, tanquam purulentum cadaver;*
"*derelictoſque à Medicis (qui ſe nolebant intromittere*
"*in curam tam ſpeculando & conſulendo quam viſitando)*
"*habitaviſſe in arvis & ſylvis.*"

4. But how they then acted in *France* I own I am at a loſs to know, as we have no *French* Author extant, who has wrote of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* in thoſe early days. The moſt antient that I know of is *Jacobus à Bethencourt*, of *Rouen*, who in 1527. publiſh'd a Treatiſe *de morbo Gallico ſive venereo*, but the adminiſtration both of Mercury and *Guaiacum* was well known in his time, and confirm'd by frequent uſe. But I make no queſtion, they were as much aſtoniſh'd at it as the reſt, as indeed may be gather'd from the Laws made upon this head by the Parliament of *Paris*, which we have quoted in the laſt Chapter of the firſt Book.

II. At laſt the Diſeaſe ſpreading wider than can be thought of, and the number of ſuch as wanted aſſiſtance increaſing daily more and more, the Phyſicians grew aſham'd of neglecting their duty in ſo grievous a caſe. And thus medicine was at firſt apply'd, and the cure of the Diſeaſe attempted, rather thro' a ſenſe of ſhame than any confidence of ſucceſs. It appears however

They firſt tryed to cure it in the way, which they call'd methodical or rational.

from

from the Works of *Nicolaus Leonicenus*, *Conradus Gilinus*, *Gaſpar Torella*, *Sebaſtian Aquilanus*, *Antonius Benivenius*, *Jacobus Cataneus*, *Wendelinus Hock*, and the other Phyſicians of that age, that they all agreed in the following method of cure, which they call'd *methodical* or *rational*, as moſt conſonant to right reaſon, and the method that was us'd in the cure of reſembling Diſeaſes.

1. They order'd a ſpare diet, as according to *Hippocrates*, *Aphoriſm.* 9. *ſſ.* 2. the more impure bodies are nouriſh'd, the worſe they grow; and ſalutary, conſiſting chiefly of meats of eaſy digeſtion, and ſuch as might correct and cleanſe the blood.

2. They open'd a vein in the beginning of the Diſtemper more or leſs in proportion to the age, ſtrength, and diſpoſition of the Patient; but in the progreſs of the Diſeaſe they choſe rather to abſtain from venæſection, and ſupply its place by leeches or cupping.

3. They carry'd off what was lodg'd in the *primæ viæ* by an emollient decoction, Caſſia, Catholicon, Diaphœnicon, *&c.* or by *minorative* medicines, of Caſſia, Senna, Manna, Myrobalans, Tamarinds, King *Sapor's* ſyrup of Apples, compound ſyrup of Succory, ſolutive ſyrup of Roſes, *&c.*

4. They then corrected the bad humours, which were in the blood, by alterative potions, which were different according to the different temper of the blood, ſometimes milder, as 1. Apozems of the depurated juices of wild Succory, Borrage, Bugloſs, Spleenwort, *&c.* 2. Syrups made from the ſame juices; 3. Whey drawn from Milk, in which the ſame herbs were boil'd: ſometimes ſtronger, ſuch as decoctions of the Roots of Smallage, Parſley, Fennel, Aſparagus, Polypody, *&c.* and the leaves of Fumetory, Scabious, Dodder of Thyme, Horehound, the tops of Hops, *&c.* 2. Syrups made from 'em; 3. Whey turn'd with the ſame herbs.

5. For the ſame purpoſe they us'd bathings in warm water, ſometimes pure, ſometimes boil'd with roots of Marſh-mallows and Water-lillies; leaves of Mallows, and Bears-foot; flowers of Chamomile, Melilot, Linſeed,

ſeed, *&c.* to ſoften and dilute; or with the roots of wild Cucumber, and Snakeroot, and the leaves of ſharp-pointed Dock, Celandine, Scabious, Horehound, *&c.* to reſolve.

6. The humours being once digeſted and diluted, they purg'd every now and then with the ſtronger Catharticks, ſometimes ſimple, ſuch as Agarick, Senna, Aloes, Diagridium, Turpeth, infus'd in waters or proper decoctions, or made into the form of an opiate with ſyrup or conſerve; ſometimes compound, ſuch as Lenitive Electuary, *Diaſenna Rhaſis*, *Diacatholicon*, *Electuarium Indum minus*, *confectio Hamech*, the *Electuarium de dactylis*, &c. *Pilulæ Chochiæ*, *Pil. fœtidæ*, *Pil. Aureæ Nicholai*, *de Hiera Ruffini*, &c.

7. If there were any Puſtules upon the ſkin, they anointed them warm after bathing with a liniment made of detergent and drying ingredients, ſuch as Maſtick, Frankincenſe, Myrrh, Soot, Quickſilver, Litharge, white Tartar, roots of Orris, Elicampain, ſharp-pointed Dock, *&c.* reduc'd to a fine powder, and mix'd with Lard.

8. If pains occurr'd, they frequently anointed the places affected as hot as could be with old oyl of Olives, Laurel, Chamomile, Dill, Spike, Saffron; with Deers or Foxes marrow; with human Fat, Venice-Soap, a decoction of Hyoſcyamus, *&c.*

9. In difficult caſes they us'd *Stuphes*, in which the Patients were thrown into a plentiful ſweat, by receiving the mild vapour of warm water, or the ſmoak of perfumes, and thus the filth, which adher'd to the ſkin, was carry'd off. For poor people inſtead of Stuphes they promoted a ſweat by the heat of an oven, and if we may believe *Gaſpar Torella*, with good ſucceſs; for in his Treatiſe *de pudendagrâ*, he ſays, *inter omnia ſibi experta pro curatione doloris ac etiam puſtularum eſſe, ut patiens intret ad ſudandum in furno calido, aut ſaltem in ſtuffa, & hoc faciat diebus quinque continuis jejuno ſtomacho.*

10. There were ſome, who to carry off the remains of the Diſtemper adviſ'd a plentiful uſe of Vipers, as of wine in which Vipers had been drown'd, and for

ſome time infus'd, of Viper-broths, the fleſh of Vipers roaſt or boil'd, ſyrup of a decoction of Vipers, *&c.* which are to be ſeen at large in *Sebaſtianus Aquilanus*, *Jacobus Cataneus à Lacu Marcino*, *Petrus Andreas Matthiolus*, and *Joannes Benedictus*.

11. Laſtly, they applied a cautery to the *bregma*, the hind part of the head, the arm or the leg, in order to draw out by degrees the latent reliques of the Diſtemper, which is ſaid to be practis'd among the *Spaniards* to this day. So *Corradinus Gilinus* in his Diſcourſe *de morbo Gallico*, ſays, *Cauterium actuale vel potentiale ſuper commiſſura coronali maximum ferre juvamentum — & ſe hoc in pluribus expertum eſſe hanc ægritudinem in gula patientibus, qui omnes curati ſunt ad laudem Omnipotentis, qui omnium inferiorum & ſuperiorum cauſa exiſtit.* And to the ſame purpoſe writes *Wendelinus Hock*, and *Benedictus Victorius*.

Theſe methods indeed might each of 'em mitigate the violence of the Diſtemper, abate the virulence of the humours, and prepare the way for more effectual remedies. And we now uſe ſeveral of 'em with ſucceſs by way of preparation for the mercurial unction. But all together could never conquer ſo cruel a Diſeaſe, nor expel the peſtilence, which had ſeiz'd the whole maſs of hnmours. No wonder therefore if by this method the Phyſicians loſt both their time and labour, as we learn from *Fallopius* that they did, who writes *Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 20. *Medicos, qui aderant in principio, deſperâſſe in arte, cùm viderent ſe methodo non potuiſſe invenire rationem curandi, ideoque fuiſſe in maximo deſpectu tunc temporis apud omnes, & niſi caſu Chirurgici audaciſſimi invenisſent hydrargyrum, & niſi Hiſpani illi ſupervenisſent docti quomodo morbus tractaretur in* Indiis, fore ut *rebellis eſſet morbus & adhuc ſæviret.* Which words we likewiſe read in *Proſperus Borgarutius*, *Method. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 2. who took 'em from *Fallopius*, but without mentioning his name.

Some attempted to try the force of mercury by

III. I ſhall ſay but little here of Quickſilver or Mercury, as I ſhall treat of this ſubject more at large in the next Chapter. However to keep up the order of our Diſcourſe,

Diſcourſe, it will be proper to take notice, that mercurial remedies in the *Venereal Diſeaſe* were not found out by chance, as *Fallopius* thought, but analogically drawn from the Practice of the more antient Phyſicians; that it was us'd in the earlieſt times of the *French Diſeaſe*, namely before the year 1498. and therefore from the firſt eruption of the Diſtemper; that it ſeems indeed to have firſt been try'd by Empiricks or Chirurgeons, but when once it was found ſucccefsful, it was not only commended but adminiſter'd by the moſt eminent Phyſicians; that in the beginning it was given with a very ſparing hand, and therefore with none or very little danger; that afterwards thro' the ignorance and hurry of certain Empiricks, who were over-haſty in their application of it, it became for the moſt part uneffectual, ſo that *Hutten* relates, *lib. de morbi Gallici curatione per adminiſtrationem ligni Guaiaci, cap.* 4. by this method, *vix centeſimum quemque levatum eſſe, recidivo ut plurimùm malo*; and by the raſhneſs and imprudence of others, who us'd the mercurial unction too freely, very grievous ſymptoms aroſe, which frequently ended in ſudden death, inſomuch that *Gaſpar Torella* relates, *in Tract. de dolore in pudendagrâ*, that many were kill'd by this practice, and among the reſt the Cardinal of *Segorbe*, (whom I take to have been *Bartholomæus Martinus* of *Valencia* in *Spain*, and Biſhop of *Segovia*, who was made a Cardinal by *Alexander* VI. in 1496. and dy'd in 1500.) *Alonſo Borgia*, his brother, and ſeveral others; for which reaſon a great many Phyſicians, who had been witneſſes of the misfortunes brought on by this method, ſeverely inveigh'd againſt it not only as dangerous but fatal, and probably with a great deal of reaſon, as the management of it was at that time in the hands of very ignorant fellows and ſtrangers to Phyſick, who as tho' they had been fighting in the dark, knew neither how to prepare the Mercury they gave, nor cure the grievous ſymptoms, which if left to itſelf, will ſometimes follow upon the taking it.

analogy, but in too haſty a manner, and therefore without ſucceſs.

IV. Matters therefore were brought to that paſs, that the ſick were in doubt, whether it was better to conſult

About the year 1517. Guaiacum was eagerly introduc'd.

consult the Physicians and wear out their days in a lingring Distemper? or expose themselves to certain torments, and the hazard of dying, by trusting to Quacks? When it fortunately happen'd that *Guaiacum* and *lignum sanctum* were brought from the *Indies* into *Europe*, which were said to eradicate the *Venereal Disease* without danger, and were therefore receiv'd with wonderful applause, as antidotes to preserve Mankind.

Ulrichus Hutten, who wrote his Discourse *de morbi Gallici curatione per administrationem ligni Guaiaci, cap.* 1. in 1519. relates that these remedies were brought into *Europe* two years before, and consequently in 1517. which seems to be confirm'd by *Leonard Schmai*, of *Saltzburg*, who publish'd a Treatise of the same woods in. 1518. in which he says that this remedy was lately discover'd, and scarce known in *Europe*, so much as by name. And yet if we were to believe *Antonius Musa Brassavolus*, in *Respons. ad quæstiones Alexandri Fontanæ*, these woods were not brought into *Italy* before the year 1525. for he expresly says, that in the year 1551. at the time he wrote, *viginti sex annos agi, quòd in Italiam devectum est ejuscemodi lignum, ac se primum fuisse, qui hujus ligni decoctum Ferrariæ præbuit Illustri Ænææ Pio, cùm omnibus aliis Medicis novum ac inusitatum videretur (ut verè erat) medicamentum, multique id ipsum deriderent quousque viderunt Illustrem Virum sanitati restitutum esse.*

This remedy first learnt from the Natives of Hispaniola, *and thence brought into* Europe.

The same *Brassavolus* tells us in the same place, how this remedy first came to be known in *Europe*. *Fuit*, says he, *Consalvus quidam Hispanus morbo Gallico sævissimè affectus, qui rei fama commotus (nam omnibus ferè aliis expertis præsidiis sanitati restitui non potuerat) unà cum aliis ad Insulas nuper repertas navigavit, seque curari fecit ac sanitati restitui: Postea in Lusitaniam rediens Medici officio functus est, & eodem modo morbo Gallico affectos curare cœpit, quo & ipse ab Indo quodam Medico curatus fuerat.* I know not why the very learned Dr. *Freind*, in the second Volume of his *History of Physick*, *p.* 365. has added the name of *Ferrand* or *Fernand* to this *Gonsalvo*, mention'd by *Brassavolus*,

as

as if he would insinuate that he was the same person with *Gonsalvo Fernandez de Oviedo*, which I apprehend to be a great mistake; for *Fernandez de Oviedo* never practis'd Physick in *Portugal*, but liv'd in the *West-Indies* from the time he was sent thither by *Ferdinand* King of *Arragon* in 1513. to look after the mines and the melting of metals, till 1525. or rather till 1535. as he tells us himself in his *History of the West-Indies*.

But the Story is told by others with some difference, namely, that *Hispano cuidam, qui luem Indicam ab Indicâ concubinâ contraxerat, & qui diris cruciatibus torquebatur, famulum Indum in Hispaniola Medicum agentem aquam Guaiaci propinavisse, quâ non solum magnis illis cruciatibus liberatus est, sed pristinæ etiam sanitati restitutus*; that several other *Spaniards* infected with the same Disease were cur'd after his example, and then that the fame of these cures was first carried to *Seville* by those, who return'd from *Hispaniola*, and from thence spread throughout all *Spain*, and lastly through all *Europe*, whither the Disease was by this time propagated.

In notis ad Hieronymum Benzonum, *publish'd at* Frankfort *by* Theodore de Bry *in* 1594.

Lastly, according to *Ulrichus Hutten, de morbi Gallici curatione per administrationem ligni Guaiaci, cap. 6. Nobilis quidam Hispanus, cum Quæstor in Provincia (Insulæ Hispaniolæ) esset, ac morbo graviter affligeretur, monstratâ ab indigenis medicinâ, usum ejus in Hispaniam attulit primùm, anxius ne non trans mare, quales in Insulâ, essent ejus effectus.*

But whatever be determin'd concerning the manner, how *Guaiacum* came into use, 'tis certain by the unanimous consent of all authors, that this remedy was receiv'd from the *West-Indians*, from whom the Disease was communicated, and brought over by the *Spaniards* into *Europe*, who likewise imported the Distemper; and therefore that the antidote came from the same place whence we had the poison, as was fabled of old of *Achilles*'s Spear, *quasi vulneris auxilium tulerit eadem, quæ vulnus inflixerat*, as may be read in *Pliny, Histor. Natural. lib.* 25. *cap.* 5. *& lib.* 34. *cap.* 15.

Guaiacum and lignum ſanctum *deſcrib'd.* Paul. Hermannus *in* Cynoſurâ materiæ medicæ. Sam. Dale *in* Pharmacolog.

Theſe *Indian* Woods, which prove ſo ſerviceable in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, are as we hinted before of two kinds; the one ſolid, compact, reſinous, of a blackiſh colour, conſiſting of fibres variouſly folded together, of a ſharp taſte, inclining to bitter and aromatick, and of a fragrant ſmell, call'd by the *Americans Hiacan* or *Huiacan*, whence came the *Europæan* name *Guaiacum*; and the other nearly reſembling the former in compactneſs, implication of the fibres, taſte and ſmell, but of a whiter or rather more yellowiſh caſt, call'd by the natives *Hoaxacan*, and by the *Europæans Lignum ſanctum*, from its ſingular uſe and efficacy. The bark of both is woody, thin and hard, conſiſting of ſeveral parallel *lamellæ* cloſely united; on its outſide it is of a kind of dark aſh-colour with ſomething of a reddiſh hue, and ſpotted; within it is pale and ſmooth; of a ſharp taſte, inclining to bitter, and of ſcarce any ſmell.

The trees, which yield theſe woods, differ not only in age, as ſeveral have thought both now and formerly, but in ſpecies, as has been demonſtrated by *Joannes Terentius* in his Notes upon *Gonſalvo Hernandez de Oviedo*, and *Plukenet* in his *Phytographia*, tho' both are ſuppoſed to belong to the ſame genus. The Tree, which ſupplies *Guaiacum* wood, is ſaid to have been firſt met with in the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*, now *St. Dominick's*, but chiefly in the *Happy Iſland*; the other, which furniſhes us with the *lignum ſanctum*, formerly grew in the Iſland of *Borichen*, which is now call'd *St. John's de portu ricco* or *rich*. But both are now common in moſt of the Iſlands of the *Weſt-Indies*, and all that part of *America*, which lies under the Torrid Zone.

Other Europæan *Woods ſubſtituted in their place.*

At firſt, when *Guaiacum* and *lignum ſanctum* were very dear, it was uſual to ſubſtitute in their room divers *Europæan* Woods, which were ſuppos'd to be of a reſembling virtue, * as of the Citron-tree, Cypreſs,

* *Ulricus Hutten, lib. de morbi Gallici curatione per adminiſtrat. Guaiaci, cap.* 21.
Antonius Muſa Braſſavolus, lib. de morbo Gallico.

Pine,

Pine, Fir, Cornelian, Hafel, Box, but for the moſt part with little or no ſucceſs. There is one perhaps, which ought to be excepted, and that is the wood of the Juniper-tree, with a decoction of which 'tis ſaid that a recent caſe has ſeveral times been known to be cur'd. Upon which head, beſides *Antonius Muſa Braſſavolus* in *lib. de morbo Gallico*, pleaſe to conſult *Joannes Leonis*, at the cloſe of the firſt Book of his Deſcription of *Africa*, and *Julius Cæſar Scaliger*, *in Cardan. de ſubtilitate, exercit.* 181. N°. 19. of the uſe of Juniper-wood amongſt the *Africans* in the cure of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*.

I might likewiſe produce the teſtimony of *Francis* I. King of *France*, who had the ſame opinion of the virtue of this wood, and was too raſhly oppos'd in it by *Guillelmus Rondeletius*, who relied too much upon the authority of *Dioſcorides*, in whoſe vulgar copies at that time it was ſaid that *the ſhavings of Juniper were poiſonous*, not knowing that theſe words were inſerted into the text of *Dioſcorides* by a later hand, and omitted in all the Copies of that Author, that were of any authority. Guillelm. Rondeletius, lib. de morbo Italico.

The manner of preparing the Decoction of *Guaiacum* then in uſe was thus. They took of the wood cut into ſmall pieces, or ground to powder *lib.* 1. or ℥ xij. and infus'd it twenty-four hours in *lib.* viij, x or xij of water in a new earthen veſſel. The veſſel being then perfectly clos'd, they boil'd it a ſecond time over a ſlow but continual fire, 'till a fourth, or a third part, or one half was conſum'd, as they judg'd a ſtronger or weaker decoction would beſt ſuit with the ſtrength and conſtitution of the Patient, or the violence of the Diſeaſe. This decoction when cool'd and filter'd they kept for uſe in a glaſs Phial well ſtopp'd. *The manner of making a decoction of Guaiacum.*

Upon the wood, which was left in the pot, they

Gabriel Fallopius, Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap. 37.
Bernardinus Tomitanus, lib. 2. *de morbo Gallico, cap.* 16.
Proſper Borgarutius, Method. de morbo Gallico, cap. 14.
Alexander Trajanus Petronius, lib. 6. *de morbo Gallico, cap.* 24.
Augerius Ferrarius, de pudendagrâ, lib. 1. *cap.* 16 & 20.

again pour'd the ſame quantity of water, and boil'd it over a ſlow fire, 'till a fourth part was conſum'd. This ſecond decoction or bochet was filter'd and put into glaſs veſſels, as before. The former of theſe they us'd as a medicine, and the latter for common drink.

But whether the *Guaiacum* wood was to be boil'd without the bark, or the bark without the wood, or both together; whether theſe alone, or in conjunction with other woods, roots, and plants of a like nature; whether the decoction was to be made in wine, or in water, or in an infuſion of reſembling plants, or in a water diſtill'd from them, were points very warmly debated amongſt the Phyſicians of that time. And yet it muſt have been wrong to attempt to fix an uncertainty by certain rules. For as the conſtitution, age, and condition of the Patients, the nature, and complication of the Diſtemper muſt be widely different, the whole affair muſt be left to the judgment of the attending Phyſicians, who in every caſe will make choice of what they think will moſt conduce to the benefit of their Patients.

And of giving it.

The decoctions being made, and the Patient firſt purg'd with a gentle cathartick, and kept upon a ſpare diet for a few days, he was ſhut up in a chamber, made warm either by art or nature, and ſo cloſed, as no air nor cold could come in. Being then confin'd to his bed he took early in the morning a draught of the firſt decoction warm to the quantity of eight or ten ounces, and covering himſelf up cloſe lay and ſweat for two or three hours. The ſweat being rub'd off, about four hours after the firſt draught two or three ounces of Biſcuit were given him to eat, with a few Raiſins, Almonds, or *Piſtachia* Nuts, and a large draught of the ſecond decoction given him to drink. And then reſting four hours longer, he took another cup of the firſt decoction amounting to eight or ten ounces, and ſweat for three hours as before; and the ſweat being again rub'd off, three or four ounces more of Biſcuit were given him to eat with a like quantity of Raiſins, Almonds, or *Piſtachia* Nuts, and another large

large draught of the ſecond decoction given him to drink. But if the Patient was lean and thin, of a tender conſtitution, and weak, and not likely to bear being confin'd to ſo ſpare a diet, he was allow'd a larger quantity of Biſcuit and Raiſins, or a little Chicken-broth, and within a few days after a quarter or half a Chicken roaſted or boil'd in pure water without ſalt.

This method was obſerv'd for fifteen days, during which time if the Patient was diſpos'd to be coſtive, an emollient clyſter was given once in two or three days. After this he was purg'd with ſome gentle purge, ſuch as Caſſia, Manna, Tamarinds, *&c.* and on that day drunk only of the ſecond decoction. The ſame method was then repeated 'till the thirtieth or fortieth day, only a larger quantity of food was gradually allow'd; and after the twenty-fifth or thirtieth day, he was ſuffer'd to get up, if he was able, and walk about the room with his cloaths on, when the ſweat was off. At the cloſe of the cure he was purg'd again, and then had leave, not to go out into the open air, but into another room, 'till it was thought he could bear the air. For great care was taken not to enter upon any change on a ſudden, but to proceed gradually for a month, during which time he was kept to a regular diet, and abſtaining from wine us'd only the ſecond decoction for his common drink.

The Virtue of a decoction of Guaiacum.

Thus therefore a pure decoction of *Guaiacum*, by nature ſharp and aromatick, alter'd in the ſtomach by little or no food, and plentifully received into the lacteal veſſels exhauſted and emptied thro' abſtinence, was freely carried by circulation thro' all the parts of the body; and ſo diſſolv'd and attenuated the globules of blood and lymph that were harden'd or thicken'd by the Venereal poiſon; alter'd and corrected the contagious particles it met with, or carried 'em off by ſweat or urine; and during the courſe of forty days operation by little and little remov'd whatever obſtructions had been form'd in any of the *Viſcera* or veſſels, and eas'd 'em of the load which had oppreſs'd 'em; by which

means the virulence of the Venereal poiſon being wholly conquer'd and driven off, the infected were reſtor'd to their former health.

The uſefulneſs of it. This method was certainly very ſerviceable to many perſons both in *Hiſpaniola* and in *Spain*, as we learn from *Nicolaus Poll*, Phyſician to the Emperor *Charles* V. who in his Treatiſe *de curatione Morbi Gallici per lignum Guaiacanum*, publiſh'd in 1536. tells us, *uno quaſi & eodem tempore uſu decocti ex Guaiaco tria hominum millia, de quibus deſperatum erat, ad bonam valetudinem reducta fuiſſe, qui poſt convaleſcentiam ſibi ipſis renaſci videbantur.* 'Tis therefore no wonder, that it ſhould ſo ſuddenly riſe to ſuch an height of reputation, that as *Ulricus Hutten* informs us, *lib. de Morbi Gallici curatione per adminiſtrationem ligni Guaiaci, cap.* 11. certain eminent Phyſicians were diſpatch'd into *Spain* by order of the Emperor, and a certain Biſhop in *Germany* to learn the right manner of giving it from them, who had ſeen it adminiſter'd in *Hiſpaniola*. And I cannot but think that the fame of it was not a little advanc'd throughout all *Europe* by the Book which this *Hutten* publiſh'd in 1519. wherein this Gentleman, ſo well known by his friendſhip and quarrels with *Eraſmus* of *Rotterdam*, has openly declared, *cap.* 26. that for nine years together he was grievouſly afflicted with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and ſuffer'd from it moſt ſharp pains, a variety of Nodes, and an ulcerous *Caries* of the bones; that he was emaciated to the laſt degree, and labour'd under a difficult *maraſmus*; that he had eleven times tried the method of cure by *Mercury*, but without any effect; and that after immenſe puniſhments, tortures and dangers, ſuch as could ſcarce be conceiv'd, and that his life was given over by every body, he was happily reſtor'd to a perfect and ſound ſtate of health ſolely by the uſe of a decoction of *Guaiacum* taken in the manner, that we have laid down.

The dangers and inconveniencies attending upon it. But there are no bounds to be ſet to the indiſcretion of the bulk of mankind in their purſuit after novelties. As they raſhly believ'd a decoction of *Guaiacum* was a ſafe, certain, and innocent remedy for the *Venereal Diſeaſe*,

Diſeaſe, which might ſecurely be us'd by all without any hazard, ſo was it given to all without any diſtinction. But they ſoon found by ſad experience, that many who were of an infirm habit of body; or of a ſharp, bilious and hot conſtitution; who were naturally lean and dry; ſubject to any diſorder in the lungs, liver, kidneys or ſtomach; or laſtly, in any wiſe inclin'd to a conſumption, being waſted thro' too much abſtinence, the ſharpneſs of the decoction, and immoderate ſweats, fell frequently into a decay, *Maraſmus*, an hectick Fever, and an incurable Conſumption. *Obſervavi*, ſays *Petrus Andreas Matthiolus* in his Diſcourſe *de morbo Gallico*, publiſh'd in 1533. *ſicçioris habitudinis homines Morbo Gallico laborantes ligni potatione cùm hecticam febriculam, tùm tabem incurriſſe.*

To prevent theſe inconveniences, it was thought proper to abate of the ſeverity of the former method, to allow of a more plentiful diet, to give a weaker decoction, and ſet apart a ſhorter time for ſweating. The conſequence of which was an error on the oppoſite extreme. For the force of the remedy by this means weaken'd and broken was not now ſufficient to cure the Diſeaſe, and therefore the ſame *Matthiolus* in the ſame place complains, *non videri hujuſmodi lignum, ſicut jam priùs, malè habentibus conferre, & pleroſque ejus decoctum aſſumentes non ſanari ob exhibentium incuriam*, who imprudently diſcharg'd their Patients from the obſervance of ſo ſtrict a regimen. Thus therefore *Guaiacum*, which at firſt was receiv'd with ſo great applauſe, began to fail in its reputation; when the root of *China* was brought into *Europe*, and rais'd once more the expectation both of the Doctors and their Patients.

V. The *China* root is thick, tuberous, knotty, light, and woody, apt to grow rotten, without of a pale red, and white within; of a mealy and earthy taſte, and ſomewhat aſtringent; but of no ſmell; 'tis thought to be the root of a kind of rough Bind-weed, call'd *Lampatam* in *China*, where it grows plentifully, and from whence it has had its name. There is found alſo in *America*, ubi ſupra.

China *root firſt brought into* Europe *about the year* 1535. *at another ſpecifick.* Paulus Hermannus *and* Samuel Dale

America, and especially in *New Spain* and *Peru*, a like root, but more oblong, and more inclining to red on the inside, which is call'd the *American China*, but is inferior in virtue to the oriental, which is brought from *China* and the neighbouring Provinces.

This root first came into *Europe* about the year 1535. according to *Thevet*, *Cosmogr. universal. lib.* 11. *cap.* 25. with whom *Vesalius* seems to agree; for in his Epistle *de radice Chinæ* he relates, *dum ipse adhuc Venetiis sub præceptoribus & præcipuis illic artem exercentibus medicis ægros inviseret, radicem istam non sine maximâ expectatione summisque laudibus illuc fuisse perlatam.* Now as *Vesalius* was born in 1513. it must be in the twenty-second or twenty-third year of his age, and therefore about the year 1535. or 1536. that he applied himself to Physick, and studied at *Venice*, especially as it appears by the authority of *Valerius Andreas* in *Biblioth. Belgic.* that *Vesalius* was made publick Professor of Anatomy at *Padua* in 1537.

In what method the decoction of China *root was administer'd.*

The decoction of this root was thus prepar'd; they took of fresh *China* root, that was sound, one or two ounces; this they cut into small slips or pieces, and infus'd four and twenty hours in six or eight pints of water by the fire-side; then putting it into an earthen pot with a cover well-fitted to it, they boil'd it over a slow fire, 'till one third part was consum'd, and straining off the remainder they kept it in a phial well stopp'd for use.

Of this decoction the Patient, being first prepar'd by purging, and if it was thought necessary by bleeding, took early eight or ten ounces warm every morning, and covering himself up close lay and sweat for two or three hours. And then wiping off the sweat he was allow'd to get up, and walk in his cloaths well wrapp'd up about the chamber; and in ten or twelve days, if the weather was mild, to walk abroad under the same caution. As to diet, he was not confin'd to so strict a regimen as in a course of *Guaiacum*; for he might eat Chicken, Pullets, or Capons roasted or boil'd without any Salt, but he was absolutely to abstain from wine, and drink only a warm decoction of

China

China root for his common drink. In this courſe he was continued for four or five and twenty days, in which time the cure was thought to be finiſh'd, and if in the mean while he was inclin'd to be coſtive, a few leaves of *ſenna* might be added to the common decoction, or a clyſter given every other day.

Was ſoon cry'd up.

The authority of the Emperor *Charles* V. ſoon rais'd the reputation of this method of cure, who having before gone thro' a courſe of *Guaiacum, articularis ſui morbi & mali habitûs occaſione*, as *Veſalius* tells us in his Epiſtle *de radice Chinæ*, but without ſucceſs, of his own head rather than by the advice of his Phyſicians reſolv'd to try the virtue of *China* root at *Bruſſels*, and tho' not cured by it, at leaſt found a conſiderable benefit from it. Hence it came to paſs, as he informs us, *ut vicini Germaniæ Medici, quibus ſummum mundi Principem Chinâ uſum eſſe conſtitit, magnificè de hoc remedio & ſenſerint & judicaverint, ſibique multa deficere exiſtimaverint, ſi non & ipſis hujus decocti propinandi ratio comperta haberetur — Quocirca ſuis principibus iſtius decocti vires ita laudandas duxerint, ut illi apud Cæſarem Medicorum cauſâ inſtare urgeréque non dedignati fuerint, quò ab Aulicis Medicis univerſus decoctum illud adminiſtrandi modus ipſis exponeretur.*

But did not hold its reputation long.

But how frail and changeable is the fortune of new medicines! This root of *China*, which was ſo much cried up, in a ſhort time fell into diſeſteem. *Veſalius* himſelf in this very Epiſtle, publiſh'd in 1542. owns *ſe compertiſſimum habere Chinæ decoctum in oſſium excreſcentiis tumoribuſve pravis ulceribus venereis Guaiaci decocto longè inferius eſſe.* And to the ſame purpoſe writes *Hieronymus Cardanus, in lib. de radice Chynæ ſeu de decoctis*, in 1548. *Antonius Muſa Braſſavolus in Tract. de radicis Chynæ uſu* in 1551. *Antonius Fracantianus, in lib. de morbo Gallico*, in 1564. *Julius Palmarius, lib.* 1. *de lue venereâ, cap.* 14. in 1578. But more particularly *Gabriel Fallopius* in his Diſcourſe *de morbo Gallico, cap.* 60. publiſh'd in 1560. *Non utator*, ſays he, *hâc radice in morbo Gallico, expertus enim ſum ter & quater, & nunquam aliquid potui aſſequi.* It has indeed been long ſince agreed by all, that

that the *China* root may be of ſervice in the Gout, Sciatica, œdematous Tumours, the King's-evil, a Weakneſs of the ſtomach, an *hemicrania* and Ulcers of the kidneys or bladder; but that it is of little uſe in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and if of any virtue, is at leaſt by far inferior to the virtue of *Guaiacum*.

Sarſa-parilla brought into Europe about the ſame time as another ſpecifick.

VI. There was another root known by the name of *Sarſa-parilla*, that obtain'd a better reputation, which began about the ſame time to be had in eſteem, as we learn from the ſame Epiſtle of *Veſalius*. 'Tis inferior indeed to *Guaiacum*, but is generally thought to be much ſuperior to *China*, and even to excel *Guaiacum* itſelf, if after mercurial unctions, and a courſe of the decoction of *Guaiacum*, there remain any Ulcers, Fiſſures about the *Anus*, Tophes, Nodes, *Ganglia*, *Gummata*, and eſpecially if there be any Rheumatick pains, fix'd or wandring, which have ow'd their original to impure coition, in which caſe 'tis judg'd a ſpecifick.

Deſcrib'd.

'Tis brought from ſeveral places in *America*, eſpecially from *Peru*, *Mexico*, *Braſil*, *&c.* where 'tis ſaid to grow wild in the hedges in great plenty. 'Tis ſlender, of the thickneſs of a reed, long, buſhy, without knots, rough or wrinkled on its ſurface, pale, and inclining to yellow, white within and mealy, of no evident taſte and ſmell. 'Tis generally thought to be the root of a rough bind-weed, or of a plant which very much reſembles it. Whence it was call'd by the *Spaniards Sarſa-parilla* or *Sarça-parilla*, *i. e.* a Vine like a bramble. And that this name was given by the *Spaniards* to the rough Bind-weed, we learn from *Andreas Lacuna*, becauſe the Bind-weed in its ſtalks, leaves, and tendrils reſembles a *vine*, and in its thorns and prickles a *bramble*; for *Sarça* in *Spaniſh* ſignifies a bramble, and *parilla* a vine. This opinion is farther confirm'd by experience; for 'tis certain that the roots of our own rough Bind-weed, as they come very near to *Sarſa-parilla* in ſhape, are not far behind it in virtue; and *Fallopius* expreſly declares in his Treatiſe *de morbo Gallico*, *cap.* 63. *ſe radice ſmilacis aſperæ in Ita-*

Paulus Hermannus & Sam. Dale, ubi ſupra.

lia

lid effoſſæ uſum eſſe felici cum ſucceſſu, & plurimos à lue Gallicâ liberaviſſe.

The decoction of *Sarſa-parilla* is made after the ſame manner as of *China*, namely two ounces cut in pieces are infus'd a whole day in ſix pints of common water. Then they are boil'd again over a ſlow fire in a pot well cover'd, 'till one half or a third part be conſum'd. Early in the morning ten ounces of this decoction are given to the Patient in bed, and what is left is drunk in the day time for common drink; and this method is repeated for twenty or four and twenty days. In the mean time he is allow'd to eat more freely than in a courſe of *Guaiacum*, and much after the ſame manner as we have mention'd in the taking of *China*. *The manner of giving it.*

VII. About the ſame time was brought from different parts of *America*, but chiefly from *Florida*, another anti-venereal wood call'd by the natives *Pabamwe*, according to *Franciſco Coreal*, *Voyage aux Indes occidentales*, but by the *Europæans*, *Saſſafras*. The bark is thin, of an aſh-colour on the outſide, and a deep red within; the wood is of a pale red, light and porous; 'tis of a ſharp, aromatick taſte, and ſomething ſweetiſh, and of a fragrant ſmell, from whence it is ſometimes call'd *Fennel-wood*. *Saſſafras wood, a fourth ſpecifick.* Paulus Hermannus & Sam. Dale, ubi ſupra.

The decoction of it was made and given after the ſame manner as the decoctions of *China* root and *Sarſa-parilla*; but as its virtue in conquering the *Venereal Diſeaſe* and its ſymptoms is nearly the ſame with that of *China*, ſo is it far inferior to *Guaiacum* and *Sarſa-parilla*.

VIII. It has for ſome time been uſual to make a decoction of the woods of *Guaiacum* and *Saſſafras*, and the roots of *China* and *Sarſaparilla* together, for the moſt part without any purging ingredient, but ſometimes with the intermixture of a few leaves of *Senna*, which has been a practice ever ſince the year 1550. as we learn from *Braſſavolus* in his Treatiſe *de radicis Chinæ uſu*. Hence are made decoctions and bochets which have ſometimes only a diaphoretick and diuretick quality, and ſometimes a cathartico-diaphoretick, *Hydroticks or ſudoriferous ptiſans.*

and

and are known by the name of *ſudorifick Ptiſanes*, or *Ptiſanes of the ſudorifick woods.*

The doſe is uſually different according to the different indications for which they are preſcrib'd. In general two ounces of *Guaiacum* wood cut in pieces or grated to a powder, and as many ounces of Saſſafras cut likewiſe into ſmall chips, with the ſhavings of *China* root and *Sarſa-parilla*, of each one ounce, are infus'd four and twenty hours with a gentle heat in ten or twelve pints of common water. Then adding, if it is thought proper, two ounces of crude antimony broke to pieces and tied up in a rag, the whole is boil'd over a ſlow fire in a veſſel well cover'd 'till a third part be conſum'd. Then add one ounce of Liquorice ſcrap'd, and if the decoction is requir'd to be purging, half an ounce of oriental *Senna*, and let it boil for an hour longer. After this the decoction is to be ſtrain'd off warm, and put into glaſs bottles well cork'd for uſe.

Three draughts of this decoction are uſually given every day for twelve or fifteen days, in the morning upon an empty ſtomach, at four or five in the afternoon, and at night upon going to bed; or two at leaſt, in the morning and evening, omitting the draught in the afternoon, if it is thought inconvenient. During this time the Patient is to confine himſelf to a ſpare diet, and to keep within doors, if the coldneſs of the ſeaſon ſo require.

Sold by two Quacks as new ſecrets and as ſpecifick in every Diſtemper.

Tho' nothing is more known and common than theſe decoctions of the woods, yet were they not long ago ſold at *Paris* as great ſecrets, and ſerviceable in all Diſeaſes, by two Quacks, who made a great deal of money of 'em, ſo fond are the common people of novelties, and eſpecially at *Paris*. The firſt was a Surgeon, whoſe name was *Calat*. He was ſaid to add to the other woods ſome ſhavings of the narrow-leav'd *Phyllyrea*; a very notable addition truly, and of wonderful efficacy! It was given out alſo that he boil'd with 'em the calx of gold, which might be done indeed without much loſs, tho' I ſcarce believe

lieve he did it, and if he did, I am ſure his medicine could be never the better for it.

The other was a Braſier, one *Vinache*, who pretended to ſome extraordinary antimonial preparation, by the addition of which he boaſted that his *Ptiſan* was far preferable to all others. He had one or two Phyſicians, who not only conniv'd at his proceedings, but openly countenanc'd 'em; which for a while indeed turn'd to the reproach of the profeſſion, but at the ſame time prov'd very pernicious to many, 'till at length it ended, as it was fit it ſhould, in the perpetual diſgrace of thoſe who had favour'd him.

Several remedies, formerly given in the Venereal Diſeaſe, but not of ſufficient efficacy to cure it.

IX. Before we conclude, it will be proper to take notice of not a few remedies, which tho' plainly inſufficient to work a cure in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and therefore long ſince laid aſide, have notwithſtanding been formerly both commended and preſcrib'd by very eminent Phyſicians. From whence we ſhall learn this leſſon at leaſt, how careful we ought to be in our preſcriptions, not to be guided by conjectures and præ-conceiv'd opinions raſhly imbib'd, and what diligence and watchfulneſs is requir'd to obtain the knowledge of truth.

1. The wood nam'd *Hetechen*, which *Avicenna* ſpeaks of, *lib.* 3. *Tract.* 2. *cap.* 335. from a decoction of which, as we learn from *Joannes Leonis*, in his Deſcription of *Africa lib.* 1. towards the cloſe, the *Africans* made a medicine for the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which by ſome was extoll'd as a ſpecifick. This wood appears to have been the ſame with the *juniperus major baccâ rufeſcente* or *oxycedrus*, both from the deſcription given of it by *Joannes Leonis* in the place above quoted, and the authority of *Julius Cæſar Scaliger* in *Cardan. de ſubtil. exercit.* 181. *n.* 19. And what judgment is to be given concerning the uſe of Juniper wood in the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, as a *ſuccedaneum* to *Guaiacum*, may be ſeen above in the fourth article of this Chapter. But we muſt not omit to take notice, that this word *Hetechen*, which ſeems to have been the true name of the wood amongſt the *Arabians*, has been variouſly corrupted

corrupted into *Heſtedeen* by *Proſperus Borgarutius*; and *Hebſtedehen* or *Heddeen* by *Gabriel Fallopius*.

2. A decoction of the officinal Soapwort, or the *lychnis ſaponaria dicta*, was cry'd up by *Joannes Baptiſta Zappata*, an Empirick, as a ſpecifick in this Diſeaſe, *li maravigliosi ſecreti*, *cap.* 9. and we alſo find was recommended by *Daniel Sennertus*, *Practic. lib.* 6. *part.* 4. *cap.* 17. and *Euſtachius Rudius*, *de morbo Gallico*. But it has now been long out of uſe, as of no value.

3. *Joannes Fernelius*, a very eminent Phyſician at *Paris*, but a ſevere enemy to the uſe of Mercury, which he look'd upon as a pernicious invention of Quacks, gave out that he could perfectly cure the *Venereal Diſeaſe* without Mercury or *Guaiacum*, by the aſſiſtance of two Electuaries, which he call'd the greater and the ſmaller. They were both made up of certain vulnerary and purgative ingredients, but were neither of 'em able to conquer the Diſeaſe. The forms of theſe electuaries, which are not worth tranſcribing, may be met with in *Fernelius* himſelf, *de curatione luis venereæ*, *cap.* 15. or in *Julius Palmarius*, *lib.* 1. *de lue venerea*, *cap.* 7. where they are given more at large.

4. This *Julius Palmarius*, the famous Scholar of *Fernelius*, but in this point too much inclin'd to tread in the footſteps of his maſter, did not think fit to condemn with him the uſe of Mercury, which appear'd every day to be more and more uſeful, but judg'd as he did, that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* might be cur'd by the ſole uſe of an Electuary, which he recommends, and lets his readers know might be bought at *Paris* of a certain Apothecary whom he names in the *Rue St. Antoine*, and which he owns was made up out of the two Electuaries we have mention'd of *Fernelius*, *adjectis etiam*, as he ſubjoins, *aliquot aliis medicamentis*, *quæ adverſus venena valere*, *& ad ſudores ciendos aptiſſima eſſe compererat*; but which certainly was never able to produce the deſir'd effect.

5. *Guillelmus Rondeletius*, Profeſſor and Chancellour of the Univerſity of *Montpelier*, in his Treatiſe *de morbo*

morbo Italico, asserts, *se in pauperibus usum esse syrupo Sancti Ambrosii, qui ex decocto milii paratur & ramentis ligni ficuum.* We have a like medicine in *Bates's* Dispensatory under the title of *Decoctum Ambrosianum*, where it is call'd *a noble Diaphoretick. Nicholas Chesneau* in the *Ord. remediorum Alphabet.* added at the end of his Observations, has given a third form of the same remedy, in which the millet is boil'd with raisins and figs, and which he says was commended by *Otho Heurnius* as *a noble sudorifick and diuretick.* But these syrups or decoctions, however serviceable in raising a sweat, are evidently now of no efficacy in curing the *Venereal Disease.*

Lastly, *Samuel Formius*, a Surgeon of *Montpelier*, in the Observations he communicated to *Lazarus Riverius*, *Observat.* 41. relates, " *Henricum* III. *Gallorum* " *Regem, lue venereâ laborantem, cùm à medicis ordina-* " *riis curari non potuisset, monitum fuisse Penam (Pe-* " *trum) tunc temporis Lutetiæ medicinam facientem mul-* " *tos ab hoc morbo liberare remedio peculiari, quòd à quo-* " *dam Turcâ didicerat, ideóque jussisse Penam vocari, à* " *quo curatus fuit.*" Now this peculiar remedy was nothing else but a decoction of Burdock-root cut into small pieces in equal parts of common water and white-wine, with the addition of a few *Senna* leaves towards the end of the decoction, half a pint of which was given every morning in bed upon an empty stomach for fifteen or twenty days together, and large flint stones wrapt up in a napkin applied hot to different parts of the body, to raise a sweat.

I am not ignorant, that some have affirm'd, that *Henry* III. was not cured of the *Venereal Disease* by the use of the Burdock-root prescrib'd by *Petrus Pena*, but of a quartan Fever. Of this opinion are *Tancred Robinson*, in the *Biblioth. Pharmaceutica* of *Joannes Jacobus Mangetus*, and *J. P. Chomel*, Doctor of Physick at *Paris*, *Abbrégé de l'Histoire des Plantes Usuelles.* But I think that they have been mistaken, and it may be led into their mistake from carelessly reading the Observations of *Georgius Hieronymus Velschius*, who tells the same story; and after having said in *Observat. Medicinalium*

dicinalium Epiſagmate, Obſervat. 4. *Empiricum quemdam Pariſienſem plurimos quartanarios decocto radicis Lappæ majoris ſeu Bardanæ ex vino albo magno ſucceſſu curare ſolitum eſſe*, he preſently adds, *eadem quartanæ & luis venereæ quandoque remedia obſervari. Sic illam*, adds he, *cum tibiarum ulceribus hydrargyroſi curatam narrat Guillelmus Ballonius, 2. Epidem. & Ephemerid. p.* 131. *hanc vero in Henrico* III. *Galliarum Rege eodem decocto Bardanæ à Petro Pena deletam eſſe teſtatur Samuel Formius apud Lazarum Riverium, Obſervat*, 41. So that in all probability, thro' want of attention, and conſidering the relation of the pronouns *illam* and *hanc*, the *Venereal Diſeaſe* with ſwellings in the legs has been thought to be cur'd in *Ballonius's* patient by a ſalivation, and the quartan Fever of *Henry* III. by a decoction of Burdock-roots, whereas the contrary appears from the very context.

The authority of *Formius* therefore is ſo far from ſuffering from what *Velſchius* has ſaid, that on the other hand *Velſchius* expreſly confirms the obſervation of *Formius*. Nor does *Pena* in any wiſe contradict it, what ever ſomebody may have ſaid, for we have no teſtimony of his extant upon this head, that I know of. For which reaſon 'tis probable the Venereal poiſon formerly contracted by *Henry* III. when upon his return from *Poland* he got a virulent Gonorrhœa at *Venice*, might ſhew itſelf again ſome years after, and then by the advice of *Petrus Pena* be check'd by a decoction of Burdock-roots, according to the relation of *Formius*. I ſay *check'd*, for I do not think a decoction of Burdock-roots could ever be of efficacy enough to extirpate the Venereal poiſon, or deſerve to be compar'd in any reſpect with a decoction of *Guaiacum*, whatever *Simon Pauli* may ſay of its virtue in Venereal caſes, *Quadripart. Botan. cap.* 3. or *George Baglivi, Praxeos lib.* 1. *ſſ. de lue venereâ.*

CHAP. VII.

Of the different uſe of Mercury or mercurial medicines in the cure of the Venereal Diſeaſe *from the firſt appearance of the diſtemper to this day.*

QUickſilver by the *Greeks* call'd ὑδραργυρος, by the *Latins aqua argenti* or *argentum vivum*, and by the more modern Chymiſts *Mercurius*, is a metallick ſubſtance, moveable, fluid, very heavy, affecting a round figure, of a whitiſh colour, and intimately adhering to gold. It is of two kinds, the one *natural*, which is taken pure out of the mines, and is call'd *Virgin Mercury*; and the other *artificial*, which is ſeparated from mineral clods, call'd Cinnabar, and is nam'd *cinnabarine Mercury*. Both are found in ſeveral parts of *Europe*, but that is thought beſt, which is brought from *Spain* and *Hungary*.

Mercury condemn'd by the antients as poiſonous.

Mercury was formerly known to *Ariſtotle*, *Meteorolog. lib.* 4. *cap.* 8. and his Diſciple *Theophraſtus*, *lib. de lapid.* under the name of *molten ſilver*, ἄργυρος χυτος, and to *Pliny*, *Hiſt. Nat. lib.* 33. *cap.* 6. by the name of *argentum vivum*. It was a long time excluded from any phyſical uſe, as being thought to be poiſonous. So *Dioſcorides* of old judg'd it *vim habere pernitialem potus, ſuoque pondere interna exedere. De medicin. mater. lib.* 5. *cap.* 110. *& Alexipharm. cap.* 28. So it was rank'd by *Galen.* amongſt the deleterious medicines, *de ſimpl. Medicam. facultate lib.* 4. *cap.* 19. *& lib.* 5. *cap.* 19. and *in* 6. *Epidem. comment.* 6. *text.* 6. tho' this judgment of *Galen*'s ſeems rather to be drawn from the opinion of others than of himſelf, ſince he owns in another place *ſe nullum unquam Mercurii periculum feciſſe, interimatne interne ſumptum, an externè admotum. De ſimp. Medicam. facultate, lib.* 9. *cap.* 3. *artic.* 32. Thus laſtly, with the conſent of *Dioſcorides* and *Galen*, it was univerſally expell'd all uſe in Phyſick.

ſick by the whole body of the ſucceeding Phyſicians, as may be ſeen in *Oribaſius*, *Medic. Collect. lib.* 13. *Paulus Ægineta*, *de re medicâ lib.* 5. *cap.* 64. *& lib.* 7. *in voce* Υδρόϛρ. *Aëtius*, *Tetrabib.* I. *ſerm.* 1. *cap.* 1. and *Tetrabib.* 4. *ſerm.* 1. *cap.* 79. and *Actuarius*, *lib.* 5. *Meth. medend. cap.* 12, *&c.*

Firſt us'd by the Arabians, *but in external applications.*

The *Arabians* were the firſt who ventur'd to uſe Mercury outwardly, both to deſtroy Lice, as we learn from *Rhaſes*, *lib.* 9. *ad Almanſorem*; *Serapion*, *lib. de ſimpl. medicina*, *cap.* 385. *Avicenna*, *lib.* 2. *Tract.* 2. *cap.* 47. and *Iſaac*, *lib.* 4. *Practic. c. p.* 9. where we meet with a mercurial ointment againſt Lice, and for the moſt part with the addition of fern-aſhes and vinegar; as alſo againſt the Itch, Herpes, and other foulneſſes of the ſkin, as appears from *Avicenna* and *Serapion*, in the places already quoted, and from *Meſue* in *Antidotar. diſtinct.* 11. where we have two ointments againſt the Itch, the *impetigo* and *phlegma groſſum*, as they call'd it, made up of ſeveral and very different ingredients, but with Mercury kill'd with ſpittle mix'd in both 'em.

In which they have been follow'd by all the Europæan *Phyſicians, ſince the eleventh Century.*

In both theſe caſes the *Arabians* have been follow'd in their uſe of Mercury by almoſt all the Phyſicians, who flouriſh'd in *Europe* before the reſtoration of learning. Thus mercurial unguents are preſcrib'd to deſtroy Lice by *Guillelmus Varignana*, who practis'd Phyſick at *Genoa* with reputation about the year 1300. in *Secretor. ſublim. Tract.* 3. *cap.* 9. by *Bernardus Gordonius*, who was an eminent Profeſſor at *Montpelier* in 1305. *Lib. particul.* 2. *cap.* 9. by *Guido de Cauliaco*, Chaplain and Phyſician to Pope *Clement* VI. and *Urban* V. from the year 1348. to 1363. *Chirurg. Magn. Tract.* 6. *Doctrin.* 1. *cap.* 3. *in fine.* by *Valeſcus de Tarantâ*, a Profeſſor of Phyſick at *Montpelier* in 1418. *Philon. lib.* 7. *cap.* 74. ſo alſo like ointments were preſcrib'd againſt the Itch, and the different ſpecies of it, as the *malum mortuum*, *phlegma ſalſum*, *aſaphati*, *&c.* by *Roger* of *Parma*, a Phyſician who liv'd about the year 1250. *Chirurg. lib.* 1. *cap.* 42. *de Morphæâ albâ*; by *Rollandus Capellutus*, a Phyſician living about the year 1268. *Chirurg. lib.* 1. *cap.* 15. *de Rimâ ſeu Ruffâ capitis*;

capitis; by *Theodorick*, an eminent Phyſician about the year 1280. who afterwards entring into the order of *Friars Preachers* was promoted to the Biſhoprick of *Cervia*, *Chirurg. lib.* 3. *cap.* 49. *de malo mortuo*; by *Arnoldus de Villanovâ*, about the year 1300. *Medic. Practic. lib.* 2. *cap.* 43. *de ſcabie ſeu pruritu*; by *Guillelmus de Varignanâ*, about the ſame time, *in ſecret. ſublim. Tract.* 3. *cap.* 1. by *Bernardus Gordonius*, in 1305. *Lilii particul.* 1. *cap.* 24. *rubric.* 1. *cap.* 25. by *Guido de Cauliaco* in 1363. *Chirurg. Magn. Tract.* 6. *Doctrin.* 1. *cap.* 3. *rubric.* 1, 2, & 4. by *Valeſcus de Tarantâ* in 1418. *Philon. lib.* 7. *cap.* 35. & 36.

Amongſt the mercurial ointments then in uſe one of the moſt famous was the *Unguentum Saracenicum*, ſo call'd without doubt, as having been borrow'd from the *Arabians*. The following form of it is extant in *Guido*, in the place above quoted.

℞ *Euphorb. & Lithargyr. ana* ℔ß. *Staphid. agriæ quartam* ß. *Argenti vivi quartam* i. *Axungiæ porci veteris* ℔ i. *Incorporando in mortario fiat unguentum, de quo æger inungat ſe ſemel in ſeptimanâ.*

As this ointment, which was to be rubb'd in upon the ſkin, conſiſted of a ninth part of Mercury, it could not but raiſe a ſalivation in a great many that us'd it; and both *Guido* and *Theodorick* ſeem to have been ſenſible of this effect of it; for both have expreſly taken notice *hoc linimentum facere educere ſuperfluitates per os balneando, & per ſubaſcellas reſudando*, and *Guido* adds, *argentum vivum nocere membris principalibus, & dentibus atque gingivis*, and therefore he propoſes ſeveral gargles, to prevent any miſchief ariſing from it to the inſide of the mouth. If I miſtake not, they were the firſt, who have taken notice of a ſalivation, for I remember no earlier Phyſician that has mention'd it, unleſs *Alſaharavius* perhaps has done it, and yet there was hereby made a notable addition to the practice of Phyſick; a new method of evacuation, unknown to the more antient Phyſicians, being by this means diſcover'd.

From whence it was by analogy applied to the Venereal Diſeaſe.

It was requiſite for me to mention theſe particulars diſtinctly, becauſe it appears that the mercurial method, which is now principally in uſe for the cure of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, was by analogy drawn formerly from this practice. For as the Phyſicians, who liv'd at the time of the firſt eruption of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, knew that mercurial ointments had been preſcrib'd with ſucceſs for the *Impetigo*, Herpes, Itch, *Phlegma ſalſum*, *Malum mortuum*, and other breakings out upon the ſkin, by the Phyſicians who had liv'd before 'em, and found likewiſe by experience that they were daily order'd by themſelves to the ſame good purpoſe, it was natural for 'em to apply the ſame ointments in a new Diſeaſe, which firſt ſhew'd itſelf principally in Puſtules, and malignant Ulcers, which deform'd the ſkin, and therefore was thought to be not much different from the Itch, Herpes, *Malum mortuum*, *&c.*

In proof of this we might produce many eminent Phyſicians, who moſt of 'em were preſent at the firſt appearance of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, as *Gaſpar Torella*, in the year 1500. *in Dialog. de dolore in pudendagrâ*; *Wendelinus Hock*, in 1514. *de morbo Gallico, cap.* 15. *Jacobus Cataneus de lacu Marcino, in* 1516. *Tract. de morbo Gallico. cap.* 7. *Joannes Manardus*, about the year 1525. *in Epiſt. ad Michaelem Santannam, Chirurgum*; *Joannes Benedictus*, about the year 1550. *de morbo Gallico, cap.* 4. *Gabriel Fallopius*, in 1560. *de morbo Gallico, cap.* 76. But above all *Joannes de Vigo*, a Surgeon of reputation, who liv'd at the time when the Diſeaſe firſt broke out, and wrote a Treatiſe of it about the year 1503. where he in expreſs terms writes thus, *Practic. lib.* 5. *de morbo Gallico, cap.* 3. *Quicquid boni inventum fuit tam de localibus, quam univerſalibus, auxiliis pro curatione hujus morbi Gallici (& crede mihi tanquam experto in tali re) à Theodorico capitulo* de malo mortuo, *& Arnaldo de Villanovâ Capitulo* de curâ ſcabiei *accepimus.*

Mercurial unguents very early us'd in the Venereal Diſeaſe.

Mercury indeed muſt have been adminiſtred very ſoon in ointments, and even from the very firſt appearance of the Diſeaſe, ſince we find ſeveral mercurial ointments recommended and preſcrib'd for it by *Gilinus* in *Opuſc. de morbo Gallico*, in 1497. by *Torella*,

la, in *Tract. de pudendagrâ*, in 1498. by *Aquilanus* in *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, in the ſame year; by *Benivenius* in *lib. de abditis morborum cauſis*, in 1507. and by *Wendelinus Hock*, in *lib. de morbo Gallico*, in 1514.

So that I can ſcarce be brought to believe, that *Jacobus Carpi*, or to call him by his true name, *Jacobus Berengarius* of *Carpi*, a Phyſician and Profeſſor of Chirurgery at *Ticini*, was the firſt inventor of the uſe of Mercury in the cure of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, or as *Fallopius* ſays, *de morbo Gallico, cap. 76. ſolum coluiſſe ſecretam hanc medicinam.* But I can eaſily ſuppoſe, that both he and his cotemporary *Joannes de Vigo* were eminent promoters of the mercurial method of cure, that they undertook to cure many of their Patients this way, and ſucceeded in their attempts, and by that means gain'd both a great reputation and great riches. For thus writes *Fallopius* of *Jacobus Carpenſis* in the place above quoted, *ita opulentum redditum fuiſſe ſolo illo quæſtu, ut morientis teſtatus fuerit numeratam pecuniam* 40000 *ſcutatorum, præter argenteam materiam, quæ omnia Duci Ferrariæ reliquit; omnis enim aqua ad mare currit.* And *Joannes de Vigo* relates of himſelf, *Practic. lib. 5. cap. 2. Se ceratum mercuriale ſuâ deſcriptione ordinatum millies expertum fuiſſe cum honore & utilitate non parvâ.*

But given in a very ſmall doſe, and with great caution.

At firſt indeed Phyſicians were very cautious in ordering Mercury in ointments, and not till after a convenient preparation, and in a very ſmall doſe, as not knowing what might be the conſequences of a remedy they were not thoroughly acquainted with. Thus in the ointment preſcrib'd by *Torella*, the Mercury ſcarce amounted to a fortieth part of the other ingredients; to a fifteenth or fourteenth part at moſt in the ointments recommended by *Gilinus* or *Aquilanus*; and laſtly, to an eighth, which was the largeſt proportion of all, in the ointments, which are to be ſeen in *Wendelinus Hock*. This indeed was a ſmall quantity of Mercury, but might prudently be increas'd according as by experience they found it to agree, and ſo certainly it was increas'd, and by degrees aroſe at laſt to a proper doſe. But it pleas'd the Quacks, a moſt

wretched and inconſiderate race of Men, to loſe all the good effects of this application by their precipitate management in raſhly ordering mercurial unctions without any previous preparation; and finding that Mercury preſcrib'd by the Doctors in ſmall quantities was for the moſt part unable to work a cure, by running into the contrary extreme they threw their Patients into ſo ſudden and violent a ſalivation, that many of them not being able to bear it died under their hands; and the reſt, who were of a ſtrong conſtitution, were ſo affected with the ſpitting, diarrhœa, ulcers in the mouth, and inflammation of the head, which attended it, that growing lean, pale, ſquallid, toothleſs, ſtammering, and not able to open their jaws, after long and ſevere ſufferings they hardly got over it.

The uſe of 'em ſoon brought into diſeſteem thro' the imprudence of Quacks, againſt whom the Phyſicians bitterly inveigh'd.

Hereupon the Phyſicians very bitterly inveigh'd againſt the wretched authors of ſo many miſeries. *Advertant*, ſays *Gilinus*, *loc. laudat. hi, qui confidunt in iſtis imperitis, ut barbitonſoribus, ſutoribus, ac cerdonibus, & maximè viatoribus, qui noſtrarum carnium ſunt carnifices, — qui humorem facientem morbum non evacuant, ſed ſolùm cum localibus has paſſiones curare volunt.* So *Torella*, *in dial. de dolore in pudendagrâ*, *Aromatarii, herbarum collectores, cæterique mechanici, ac vagabundi, & impoſtores his temporibus hujus mali veros & perfectè curatores ſeipſos eſſe profitentur, & quia nihil ſciunt, nihil dubitant, & mirabilia pollicentur; quos ſi audires, mortuos ſuſcitare crederes, & paulo poſt ſpes inanis erit, nam repentina ac inſperata mors intercipit.*

And with great reaſon, if we credit Hutten.

Nor will you think that theſe Phyſicians had not reaſon to be thus angry with the Quacks of thoſe times, if you hear what *Hutten* ſays of the miſeries which Venereal Perſons underwent in the cure by Mercury, *quæ ipſe miſerrima vidit, & quorum pars magna fuit*, as having himſelf for nine years labour'd under the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and eleven times been anointed. "*Linimento*," ſays he in his Diſcourſe, *de curatione morbi Gallici per adminiſtrationem ligni Guaiaci, cap.* 4. "*ex variis remediis præparato ungebant brachiorum &* "*crurum junctturas; aliqui ſpinam ac cervicem; non-*"*nulli tempora etiam, item & umbilicum; atque iterum*

"*alii*

" *alii universum corpus; quibusdam semel die, quibusdam*
" *bis, nonnullis tertio iterum die, aut quarto. Claude-*
" *bantur ægri in æstuario, quod calebat assiduè atque*
" *intensissimè, alii viginti, alii triginta totos dies, non-*
" *nulli plures. Perunctum lecto, qui intra æstuarium*
" *sternebatur, apponebant, ac multâ superinjectâ veste*
" *sudare cogebant. Ille vix iterum acceptò unguento cœ-*
" *pit langueſcere mirum in modum, tanta unguenti vis*
" *erat, ut intra stomachum, quod in summo corpore mor-*
" *bi fuisset, compelleret, inde sursum ad cerebrum, unde*
" *per gulam & os defluebat morbus, tantâ tamque vio-*
" *lentâ injuriâ, ut dentes decidèrent, qui non accuratè*
" *ori intendissent. Omnibus certè exulcerabantur fauces,*
" *lingua & palatum, intumebant gingivæ, dentes vacil-*
" *labant, sputum per ora sine intermissione profluebat,*
" *omni protinus fœtore olentius, tanto contagio ut quic-*
" *quid oluisset, statim inquinaret ac pollueret. Unde &*
" *labia sic contacta ulcus trahebant & intus buccæ vul-*
" *nerabantur. Fœtebat omnis circa habitatio, atque a-*
" *deo durum erat hoc curationis genus, ut perire morbo*
" *complures, quàm sic levari mallent. Quamquam vix*
" *centesimus quisque levabatur, recidivo ut plurimùm*
" *ægro, cùm vix paucos ad dies duraret ejus juvamen-*
" *tum.*"

" *Hoc autem in unctione miserrimum fuit,* adds he a little after, " *quòd qui sic medebantur, medicinam ipsi*
" *non callebant. Neque enim Chirurgici hac tantum ute-*
" *bantur, sed ut audacissimus quisque, aut alios viderat,*
" *aut ipse tulerat, ita circuibat Medicum agens. Uno*
" *quopiam ad omnes unguento utebantur; &,*" as he phrases it, " *uno calceo omnes calceabant, uno collyrio*
" *omnes sanabant. Si quid accideret interim ægro, con-*
" *silii inopia quid suaderent non habebant. Ferebantur-*
" *que latrones, ut in publico errore, cum obmutescenti-*
" *bus Medicis experiri omnibus, quid vellent, liberum*
" *esset. Itaque nullo ordine aut præscripto, nisi quòd*
" *æstu ac vapore cruciabant, similiter omnes nullius ne-*
" *que temporis neque corporum qualitatis habita ratione*
" *curabantur ægri. Neque inscii perunctores materiam,*
" *quæ morbi causa esset, ducta alvo subtrahebant, aut*
" *circa esum ac potum temperantiam, aut ullum victûs*

" *diſcrimen indicebant. Tandem eo incommodi res ve-*
" *niebat, ut dentium uſus adimeretur, ipſis vacillantibus :*
" *Os alioqui totum uno occupante ulcere, cibi appetenti-*
" *am, frigefacto ſtomacho & turbante fœtore, amitte-*
" *rent ægri. Cumque ſitis eſſet intolerabilis, tamen quod*
" *ad ſtomachum faceret, potionis genus nullum inveniebatur. Multis ad vertiginem, quibuſdam ad inſaniam uſque infeſtabatur cerebrum. Tremebant inde non manus tantum, ſed pedes etiam & univerſum corpus, ac lingua balbutiem trahebat, nonnullis immedicabilem. Multos in media curatione interire vidi, & quemdam novi ſic medentem, qui tres una die viros agricolas, cùm intrò hypocauſtum plus æquo æſtuans concluſiſſet, ac illi ſalutis, quam ſic adepturos ſe ſperabant, ſtudio patientiùs quàm par erat conſiſterent, donec defectis per caloris vehementiam cordibus mori non ſentirent, miſerè jugulavit. Alios vidi intumeſcente ad fauces gutture, cùm exitum non haberet ſanies primùm, quam in ſputo dejici oportuit, deindè ipſe etiam ſpiritus, ſuffocari ; quoſdam, cùm meiere non poſſunt, mori. Omnino pauci convaluerunt, atque illi hoc periculo, hac amaritudine, his malis."*

For which reaſon Guaiacum, China-root, Sarſa-parilla, *and* Saſſafras *were for a while receiv'd with great applauſe.*

'Tis no wonder therefore if *Guaiacum* and *lignum ſanctum*, when brought into *Europe* in 1517. if *China root* in 1535. *Sarſaparilla* about the ſame time, and *Saſſafras* a little after, were receiv'd with wonderful applauſe as the deliverers of mankind. For they were receiv'd as capable of delivering the wretches, who labour'd under this Diſeaſe, both from a difficult Diſtemper and a more difficult remedy. But how vain and deceitful are the hopes of Men! It was ſoon found by experience, that not a few Venereal caſes were ſo virulent and inveterate, as to elude all the efficacy of thoſe exotick remedies, and yield only to a juſt ſalivation. Thus *Alphonſus Ferrius* judg'd in 1538. *lib. de ligno ſancto, cap.* 6. *Ad inunctiones Mercuriales veniendum eſſe, poſtquam ex medicinâ ligni ſancti bis terve ſumptâ cognitum fuerit ægrotum non convaleſcere.* So *Fallopius*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 76. relates in 1560. *Se vidiſſe adoleſcentem laborantem Gallico, in quo omnia regia* (that is, medicines made from *Guaiacum*, *China*,

China, &c.) *infeliciter experta ſunt, quem Empiricus hydrargyro curavit. Quare*, adds he, *in rebellibus affectibus & deſperatis uſus ſum, & præcipue, cùm tentârim priùs alias vias per omnia genera medicamentorum.*

The virtue therefore of *Guaiacum* and *China* being by repeated experiments farther enquir'd into, and their inſufficiency becoming more known, and conſequently falling every day more and more into diſeſteem, the Phyſicians found it neceſſary, as no other effectual remedies were left 'em, to try again what they could do with mercurial unctions, which if not wholly omitted for ſome time had certainly been very much neglected. We have the whole ſtory ingenuouſly told us by *Antonius Fracantianus*, in his diſcourſe *de morbo Gallico*, which he publiſh'd in 1564. *Alius*, ſays he, *ſanationis modus habetur ex inunctionibus hydrargyrum recipientibus, quæ quidem licet quandoque ſanare videantur, tamen tanquam nimis violentum & periculoſum, jam non erat amplius in uſu, ſed nunc ſecundus agitur annus, morbo Gallico rebelli & contumaci maximè facto, quòd multi ſint coacti, & quidem doctiſſimi viri, iterum ad prædictas inunctiones devenire.*

But proving ineffectual, recourſe was again had to mercurial unctions.

From this time forward all the Phyſicians in *Europe* made no ſcruple to retain Mercury and all mercurial preparations as the proper remedies, that could entirely eradicate the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; to place a confidence in 'em, and uſe 'em, but with that prudence, which was meet; and laſtly, to preſcribe mercurial unctions, but with more caution and ſafety than before. And as to the decoctions of *Guaiacum*, *China-root*, *Sarſa-parilla*, *Saſſafras*, &c. their uſe was confin'd to local, incipient, or ſlight Venereal diſorders, or at moſt to ſuch Venereal caſes, as were joyn'd with a ſtrumous or ſcorbutick habit, and then never without a previous adminiſtration of mercurial medicines, as we ſhall ſee in its proper place.

Mercury was uſually either externally rubb'd upon the ſkin, or ſome other way outwardly applied, or taken inwardly.

Mercury us'd two ways, outwardly and inwardly.

Firſt, the external uſe of Mercury was of greater antiquity than the appearance of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and

and applied to the cure of it only by analogy, as we have already obſerv'd. The antients had formerly their method of giving it, and the moderns have now theirs, but very different from each other.

Mercury outwardly apply'd in a threefold form.

I. Mercury was formerly applied externally theſe three ways, either by unction or liniment, by a plaſter or cerate, or laſtly by fumigation.

Of a liniment or unguent.

1. The baſis of the liniment was Mercury kill'd, in ſuch a quantity as to make up a ſixth or eighth part of whatever elſe it was mix'd with. But that it might not be prejudicial to the nerves from the cold quality it was ſuppos'd to have, by bringing on a numbneſs or relaxation, there were added ſix hundred other ingredients out of the claſs of calefacients, attenuants, diſcutients, rarefacients, reſolvents, *&c.* ſuch as lard or fat of pork, gooſe, bear, *&c.* marrow or butter; oyl of Chamæmel, Dill, Laurel, Rue, Maſtich, oyl of Foxes, Earth-worms, *Petrolæum*; Cyclamen, Birthwort, Staves-acre; roots of Zedoary, Dwarf-elder, Elicampain, Bryony, the *Florentine Iris*, Pellitory of *Spain*, Ginger, *Bdellium*, *Euphorbium*, *Ammoniacum*, Aloes, Styrax, Maſtich; Litharge, Brimſtone, red Tartar, *Theriaca*, *&c.* all which, in different numbers and doſes in various liniments, were well beat together in a mortar, and made up into the form of a liniment. With an unguent of this kind they rubb'd well the joynts and limbs quite up to the groin and arm-pits by the fire-ſide, and ſometimes the whole body, except what they call'd the *principal* parts, which were the belly, breaſt, and head, and this they frequently repeated, till manifeſt ſigns of ſpitting came on.

Of a cerate or emplaſter.

2. The matter of the mercurial cerate or plaſter was the ſame with that of the liniment, with this only difference, that a ſmaller portion of lard was allow'd, and wax ſupplied the place of what was taken away, to give the plaſter a due conſiſtence. The moſt famous one then in uſe was the cerate deſcrib'd by *Joannes de Vigo*, *Practic. lib.* 5. *cap.* 2. which he ſays, *ſe millies expertum eſſe cum honore & utilitate non parvâ*, and farther adds that it was *nobiliſſimæ operationis*. The form of it is to be ſeen in any Diſpenſatory under

der the name of *Emplaſtrum de Vigo*, only the quantity of the Mercury is uſually order'd to be encreas'd, or as they phraſe it, *quadruplicari*. With this plaſter or cerate ſpread upon leather they cover'd the joynts, limbs, and whole body, excepting, as in the caſe of the liniment, the belly, breaſt, and head, nor did they take it off, till evident ſigns of the coming on of the ſpitting appear'd.

And in the form of a fumigation.

3. Fumigations conſiſted of the ſame materials, namely Mercury extinguiſh'd by ſpittle or Turpentine, or Cinnabar, with a mixture of ſome other ingredients of a fat and oily nature, that would eaſily take fire and emit a copious fume, ſuch as 1. Reſins or Gums, as Frankincenſe, Maſtich, Olibanum, Myrrh, Styrax, Benjamin, Opoponax, Juniper-gum, *&c.* 2. Aromaticks, as Nutmeg, Mace, *&c.* 3. Fat woods, as Lignaloes, Juniper, Fir, Saunders, *&c.* which being reduc'd to powder were either made into troches with the mucilage of Tragacanth, or mix'd up with Turpentine into the form of an electuary. When theſe were to be us'd, the Patient was to be plac'd, ſtanding or ſitting, under a canopy, tent, or pavilion, with his head in or out in proportion to his ſtrength; at his feet was ſet a chafing-diſh fill'd with hot coals, upon which thro' a hole made on purpoſe they caſt every now and then ſome of the troches, ſo that he was wholly expos'd to the fume of 'em, till he fell into a plentiful ſweat, unleſs he was in danger of fainting. They then remov'd him thence and laid him in a warm bed, where they cover'd him up cloſe to provoke a ſtill more profuſe ſweat, which an hour or two after they wip'd off, and then allow'd him to take proper refreſhment; and thus they proceeded for ſeveral days, 'till the ſpitting began to ariſe.

Alterations made by experience in theſe three methods.

II. But in theſe methods there have ſeveral alterations been made for the better, which have been owing to uſe and experience.

1. Thus the cuſtom of covering the whole body over with plaſters to raiſe a ſpitting has been long ſince laid aſide, both as the ſkin was by this means over-heated, and apt to become eryſipelatous, and break

break out into Puſtules or ſmall itching pimples, to the great uneaſineſs of the Patient, and with the hazard of a Fever; and alſo becauſe this method was ſlow, and not very effectual in raiſing the ſalivation, as the Mercury was too cloſely retain'd by the wax, and the other groſſer ingredients of the plaſter. And yet the ſame plaſters are ſtill applied to certain peculiar places, where there is an hard ſwelling, a *Schirrus*, a Ganglion, a Node, or an *Exoſtoſis* to be reſolv'd, or a fix'd Venereal pain to be diſcuſs'd.

2. So alſo the cuſtomary fumigations have long ſince grown out of uſe, as they are very troubleſome to the Patient, waſte his ſtrength to no purpoſe in ſweats, bring on a ſpitting of no ſignificancy, and are very prejudicial to the head and lungs, if receiv'd with the head within the canopy, as the manner was. And yet we ſometimes fumigate even now, but in a milder way, with Cinnabar and Frankincenſe, and particular places only, for the reſolving a *Schirrus*, Ganglion, *Exoſtoſis*, or the carrying off a Venereal pain fix'd in any particular part, as we obſerv'd of plaſters.

3. So laſtly the mercurial liniment or unguent, which is now us'd only to raiſe a ſalivation, is prepar'd in a much more ſimple manner than formerly. For laying aſide the uſeleſs, and indeed prejudicial, tribe of calefacients and attenuants, we now make it up with pure Mercury, and if it can be had reviv'd from Cinnabar, kill'd with a little ſpittle, or a very ſmall quantity of Turpentine, and well incorporated with freſh Hog's-lard in a marble mortar. The proportion of the Mercury to the lard may be different, as beſt pleaſes the Phyſician; but unleſs particular orders are given to the contrary, it is for the moſt part as 1. to 1. ſo that the unguent conſiſts of equal parts of Mercury and lard; or as 1. to 2. ſo as to have one part of Mercury and two of lard.

What cautions are now us'd in mercurial unctions.

It is now the general opinion of Phyſicians to uſe mercurial unctions more or leſs, in proportion to the age, conſtitution, and ſtrength of the Patient; to the nature, weight, and inveteracy of the Diſeaſe; and to the quality or violence of the diſorders mix'd with it.

So

So that there are ſome who muſt be anointed every day, in order to bring on a plentiful ſpitting; and others every other, third, or fourth day, to raiſe a more gentle one; and others laſtly, but once in eight days only, to raiſe no ſpitting at all; it may be even neceſſary to purge now and then, if a ſpitting is apprehended, to carry the humours downwards, and by that means prevent a ſalivation, if it is approaching, or ſtop it, if already begun.

The ſame cautions known to the Phyſicians of old and recommended by ſeveral of 'em.

Nor were theſe cautions formerly unknown to the Phyſicians, who underſtood their buſineſs, as appears plainly from *Wendelinus Hock* in 1514. *de morbo Gallico, cap.* 15. *Joannes Almenar* in 1516. *de morbo Gallico, cap.* 4. *&* 6. *Petrus Maynardus*, in 1518. *de morbo Gallico, cap.* 3. *Aloyſius Lobera*, in 1540. *de morbo Gallico, cap.* 11. *Guillelmus Rondeletius* in 1560. *de morbo Italico, cap. de unguentis. Nicolaus Maſſa* in 1563. *de morbo Gallico, Tract.* 4. *cap.* 2. *&* 4. *Julius Palmarius*, in 1578. *lib. de hydrargyro, cap.* 7. *Ambroſe Parey* in 1585. *Operum lib.* 19. *cap.* 12. who all of them adviſe to anoint only on the third or fourth day, leſt a ſalivation ſhould ariſe, and to reſtrain the Flux, if it prove too violent, by the giving of a purge, and ſometimes, if it does but ſhew itſelf.

The internal uſe of Mercury formerly twofold only.

Secondly, it was ſomewhat longer before Mercury was ventur'd to be given inwardly. And the reaſon of it no doubt was the regard, which was paid to the authority of the antients, who poſitively declare Mercury taken inwardly *vim pernitialem habere, & interanea ſuo pondere perrodere*. But at laſt, when it was found upon tryal, that the antients were miſtaken in this point, the cuſtom by degrees prevail'd of giving it inwardly in a diverſity of forms.

In the form of a red precipitate, or the red powder of Joannes de Vigo.

1. The firſt preparation of Mercury brought into uſe appears to have been the *Mercurius præcipitatus ruber*, which is made by diſſolving the Mercury in ſpirit of Nitre, evaporating the ſolution to dryneſs, and reducing the remaining maſs by fire to a red powder, or as the Chymiſts phraſe it, by precipitating it. This preparation is deſcrib'd by *Joannes de Vigo* about the year 1503. in *Antidotar. ſeu lib.* 8. *Practic.*

cap. 13. But as he was well acquainted with the corroſive nature of it, he declares this *red powder* ought to be ranked among the phagædenick medicines, deſign'd to eat away the fungous fleſh of Ulcers. *Iſte pulvis*, ſays he, *licet inter medicamina corroſiva domeſticæ corroſionis poſſit connumerari, quoad ejus effectum inter fortiora corroſiva primi ordinis connumerari poteſt. Et audeo dicere*, adds he, *quod hujuſmodi pulvis inter medicamina corrodentia carnem malam meretur ferre coronam: & propterea dico quòd eſt ſecretum ſecretorum corrodentium medicamentorum, cum quo in tempeſtate noſtrâ multas lucratus ſum pecunias, & honores non parvos conſecutus.*

After this it will perhaps ſeem ſtrange, and I think deſervedly, that this very medicine ſhould be inwardly preſcrib'd by the ſame *Joannes de Vigo*, *Chirurg. Compend. lib.* 5. as an excellent and admirable remedy againſt the Plague mix'd with *Theriaca*, to the quantity of three or four grains; and even recommended as a cure for the Cholick, *ibid. & Copioſ. lib.* 2. *cap.* 20. receiv'd *à fide digna perſona*, when given in the quantity of two grains, mix'd up with *Diacymin.* ℈i. or *Philon. Perſic.* ʒß. I make no queſtion but this notion of the uſe of the mercurial powder in the cholick was firſt taken from *Paulus Ægineta*, who in *lib.* 7. *de re medica* writes, *argentum vivum ad medicum uſum non adſumi, cum venenum exiſtat, verùm uſtum & in cineres redactum aliiſque ſpeciebus permiſtum quoſdam colicis & iliacis bibendum dediſſe.* But I am ſure that this powder was very ill made choice of to gain any reputation to Mercury, for as it is ſo rough in its nature, its operation muſt have been very violent and dangerous, and conſequently more likely to encreaſe the prejudices conceiv'd againſt Mercury than remove 'em.

With what ſucceſs this red powder was given by *Vigo* in the Plague and Cholick, if ever it was given, indeed we know not. But 'tis certain in the *Venereal Diſeaſe* he never gave it inwardly, only made an outward application of it, *Copioſ. lib.* 5. *cap.* 1. in Puſtules

or

or cancerous Ulcers of the *penis*, in the ſame manner as we now uſe it.

The proceſs of this powder was known alſo to *Nicolaus Maſſa*, about the year 1536. which he boaſts he did not receive from *Joannes de Vigo*, but from a certain old Alchymiſt, who, as he ſays, *de morbo Gallico, Tract. 6. cap. 6. erat mirabilis experimentator.* He thinks it deſerv'd the name of *Angelical, propter mirabilem ejus operationem & angelicam in morbo Gallico.* —*Huic enim medicamini*, adds he, *non eſt par, quoniam ſi cum ipſo procedes, uſque ad perfectam cutis generationem ducit, ut ego ſæpe expertus ſum, & eſt nobile in virgæ ulceribus malignis.* But even from hence it is evident, that *Nicolaus Maſſa* us'd the red precipitate externally only, in like manner as *Joannes de Vigo.*

The firſt of all the antient Phyſicians, that I know of, if not the only one, who ventur'd upon giving this powder inwardly, was *Petrus Andreas Matthiolus*, *Opuſc. de morbo Gallico*, about the year 1536. but he firſt order'd it to be well waſh'd in diſtill'd waters of Plantain and Sorrel, and expos'd to the fire till it was dry, *quoniam*, as he added, *ex pulvere iſto plurimæ poſſent contingere noxæ aſſumentibus ipſum, niſi priùs debita facta eſſet præparatio.* The powder thus prepar'd he gave in a pill to the quantity of five grains, and ſaid that from the uſe of it this benefit would ariſe, *ut dolores Gallici brevi eliderentur, pituitâ & atrâ bile vomitu necnon alvi dejectione evaneſcente.* He likewiſe recommends the ſame medicine as of ſingular efficacy in the Plague, an obſtinate quartan Ague, Melancholy, the Cholick, and iliack Paſſion.

But herein *Matthiolus* appears not to have had any followers formerly among the Phyſicians, but a great many oppoſers, in particular *Hieronymus Fracaſtorius*, in 1546. *lib.* 3. *de morbis contagioſis, cap.* 10. *Gabriel Fallopius*, in 1560. *Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 39. *Alexander Trajanus Petronius*, in 1565. *lib:* 6. *de morbo Gallico, cap.*23. *Michael Joannes Paſchalius*, in 1566. in *Opuſc. de morbo Gallico*, and *Julius Palmarius* in 1578. *lib. de Hydrargyro, cap.* 6. *&c.*

2. To the red Precipitate ſucceeded Mercury in its

And in its natural form in the pills of Barbaroſſa.

native form, or crude, as they call it, which was formerly given in the famous mercurial pills of *Barbaroſſa*, ſo nam'd, as I imagine, from their being us'd by *Chairedin Barbaroſſa*, King of *Algiers* and High Admiral of the *Turkiſh* Fleet, in the time of *Francis* I. King of *France*. And indeed it appears by the teſtimony of *Petrus Bayrus*, Phyſician to *Charles* II. Duke of *Savoy*, in *Enchirid. de medendis corporis affectibus, cap. de doloribus muſculorum ex morbo Gallico genitis*, about the year 1537. that the receipt of theſe pills was brought from *Turky*.

The manner of making them according to *Bayrus* was thus,

℞. *Argenti vivi* ℈xxv. *Rhabarb. Elect.* ʒx. *Diagrid.* ʒiii. *Moſchi & ambræ ana* ʒi. *Farinæ frumenti*, ʒii. *Cum ſucco limonum f. maſſa pilularum, ex quâ formentur pilulæ magnitudine ciceris, & detur una pro vice omni die per horam ante cœnam.*

Bayrus relates, *haſce pilulas contra morbum Gallicum in aliquibus (ex ulceribus & nodoſitatibus multùm exterminatis) mirabilem feciſſe operationem*; and yet he owns, *primum, qui inter Chriſtianos his uſus eſt pilulis, cecidiſſe repentè mortuum ſuper pontem Avenionis, cùm ipſe ibi profugus eſſet propter prælia, anno* 1537. A grievous misfortune indeed, but ſuch a one as could in no wiſe be owing to the pills, as they had ſcarce four grains of Mercury in each of 'em; and yet I do not wonder, that it was thro' prejudice imputed to 'em, ſince we learn from *Rondeletius*, who recommends theſe pills, tho' in a ſomething different form, in *Tract. de morbo Italico, quòd, ſi poſt decem annos aliquo morbo corriperentur, qui hoc remedio uſi eſſent, huic impingeretur ac imputaretur.*

But ſince Pharmacy has been enrich'd by Chymiſtry, it has been given in abundance of forms.

3. But now indeed whatever relates to the internal uſe of Mercury and mercurial medicines, is chang'd for the better, ſince Pharmacy enrich'd with the diſcoveries of the Chymiſts ſupplies us now with many efficacious preparations of Mercury, which may be us'd with ſafety, if the Phyſician ſhall think them convenient.

I. *Mer-*

1. *Mercurius ſublimatus dulcis*, or the *Aquila*, given from xii. grains to xx. or xxiv. and now and then repeated, cleanſes the blood, ſubdues the poiſon, purges, and laſtly will raiſe a ſalivation.

2. *Panacæa Mercurialis*, of which the doſe is from xv. to xxx. grains, will not purge indeed, if rightly prepar'd, but if repeated will bring on a ſalivation.

3. The common *Æthiops* Mineral made by Triture with common Sulphur, or which is better, prepar'd by fire. The doſe is from xv. grains to xxx. It does not purge, nor generally raiſe any ſalivation, eſpecially if made only by Triture, becauſe then the mercurial particles not being well incorporated will eaſily run into globules thro' the heat of the ſtomach, which both by their bulk and weight will be excluded from entring into the lacteal veſſels.

4. Abundance of other kinds of *Æthiops* mineral, which are made from Mercury ground together with any fat, reſinous or gummy ſubſtances. Theſe preparations, according to the nature of the medicine that is added, are uſually call'd by different Names, not without ſome ſuſpicion of oſtentation; as for inſtance, *Mercurius alkaliſatus*, when ground with the powder of Oyſter-ſhells; *Mercurius Anti-phthiſicus*, with dry balſam of *Peru*; *Mercurius Anti-ſcorbuticus*, with gum *Guaiacum*; *Mercurius vivus dulcis*, if with *Calabrian* Manna; *Mercurius diureticus*, if with Juniper-gum, or gum *Ammoniacum*; *Mercurius catharticus*, if with ſcammony or reſin of *Jalap*, *&c.* But theſe medicines generally fall ſhort of expectation, as the mercurial atoms looſely adhering to the ſubſtances they are joyn'd with ſoon get looſe in the ſtomach and run into larger globules, whereof very few, if any, ever enter into the blood.

5. *Mercurius violaceus*, or Mercury ſublim'd from *Æthiops* mineral prepar'd by fire, and mix'd with an equal part of *Sal* ammoniack. This doſe is from xx. to xxx. grains. 'Tis a milder medicine, and withal more penetrating than the *Æthiops* mineral.

6. *Mercurius præcipitatus albus*, made with Mercury diſſolv'd in *Aqua Fortis*, or ſpirit of Nitre, and precipitated

cipitated with urine pour'd upon it, and well waſh'd in common water. 'Tis an effectual remedy and ſafe enough, and if mix'd with four parts of ſugar, and given in a doſe from vi. to xii grains will operate by ſtool, and ſometimes gently by vomit.

7. The common ſudorifick infuſion prepar'd from *Guaiacum*, *Sarſa-parilla*, *China*, *&c.* and ſaturated with a ſolution of *Mercurius ſublimatus dulcis*, or *Panacea Mercurialis* in a proper doſe. For it appears from experience, that mercurial preparations of this kind may be entirely diſſolv'd by ebullitions in a ptiſan or other aqueous liquids, contrary to the common opinion, if what is left undiſſolv'd the firſt time, which is generally two parts of the whole, be again and again levigated on the porphyry ſtone, and ſo thrown into the ebullient liquor.

8. A ſolution of Mercury *per deliquium* with *Sal* ammoniack only, and clear as water, of which we ſhall give the proceſs hereafter, *lib.* 4 *cap. ult.* This ſolution may be taken inwardly with the greateſt ſafety, as having nothing corroſive, or even ſharp in it; but then it is ſeldom attended with any benefit, as having but a very ſmall quantity of Mercury diſſolv'd in it, and that probably not capable of entring into the blood.

The ſecrets of Quacks not much to be accounted of.

IV. I know not whether we ſhould reckon amongſt the remedies for the *Venereal Diſeaſe* the many ſecrets, which are daily cry'd up by Quacks and Mountebanks, to draw in the common people, which are either for the moſt part ineffectual, and therefore do not deſerve the name of a remedy, or which is worſe, are ſharp and corroſive, and by that means have the nature of a poiſon. Now as theſe Quacks are of many and various kinds, eſpecially at *Paris*, whither they flock from all quarters, ſo are the ſecrets they boaſt of many and various. If any of them be of real value, which is a caſe that ſeldom happens, they prove to be medicines that have been long known, and are eaſy to be found in the writings of Phyſicians, but are induſtriouſly colour'd over, that they may not be known. The reſt are mere bawbles, or what is worſe, neither ſafe nor innocent. However, all of them, that I have yet known

known us'd by this kind of men, may be reduc'd to the following particulars.

1. The different kinds of mercurial *Panaceas*, which tho' prepar'd, or ſaid to be prepar'd by a more tedious proceſs, are nothing better than the common one. Amongſt the reſt are particularly commended, 1. the *Panacea Solaris & Lunaris* of *Michael de la Vigne*, Phyſician to the King at *Paris*, and extoll'd by *Frederick Hoffman*, *Pharmac. Medic. Chym. lib.* 3. *cap.* 15. § 22. 2. The *Panacea* of *N. de la Brune* deſcrib'd by *Gervais Ucay*, *M. D.* at *Toulouſe*, *Traité de la maladie Venerienne*, at the cloſe of his Book, and by *Joannes Devaux*, a Surgeon of *Paris*, *tom.* III. *de l'abbregé de la Medecine pratique de J. Allen.* Of which *Panaceas* the proceſs ſhall be given hereafter, *lib.* 4. *cap. ult.*

2. The ſolution of Cinnabar or red Precipitate in a certain corroſive *menſtruum* or *Aqua fortis* corrected, ſuch as that ſpirit, which is call'd at *Paris General La Motte's Drops*, from whence is prepar'd a ſhining tincture, of a purple colour, like a carbuncle, whereof a few drops are to be taken every day in an aqueous vehicle, ſuch as a diſh of Tea for inſtance, for a month or two, without any danger that I know of, or benefit either.

3. The rougher mercurial preparations, ſuch as the red Precipitate, *Turbith* mineral or yellow Precipitate, the Venereal or green Precipitate, *Arcanum Corallinum*, *&c.* which are never able to conquer the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and are always dangerous, as they are corroſive, rough, and poiſonous, and therefore if not us'd with caution, and given only to perſons of a robuſt conſtitution, are apt to produce diſorders in the *viſcera*, inflammations, eroſions, hypercatharſes, exceſſive vomitings, violent pains at the ſtomach, ſpaſms, and fatal ſyncope's.

4. *Mercurius præcipitatus Solaris per ſe*, made by itſelf without a *menſtruum*, as deſcrib'd by *Gervais Ucay*, *Traité de la maladie Venerienne*, *chap.* 8. whereof we ſhall give the proceſs hereafter, *lib.* 4. *cap. ult.* But this medicine, tho' ſomewhat milder than the common red Precipitate, is not altogether ſafe.

5. The mercurial Waters, which are prepar'd two different ways; 1. by dropping eight, ten or twelve, drops of a ſolution of corroſive ſublimate into eight ounces of water-gruel or barley-water, and giving it to the Patient for ſeveral days, which is the vile practice of ſome of the *London* Quacks, if we may be believe *Wiſeman, Treatiſe of the Lues Venerea, chap.* 3. *pag.* 10. and Dr. *Turner, Diſſertation on the Venereal Diſeaſe, pag.* 99. 2. By pouring in half an ounce, or indeed one or two ounces, of a ſolution of Mercury in ſpirit of Nitre into a quart of the ſudorifick infuſion, and giving it early in the morning to the Patient faſting; which villany, ſo nearly reſembling the former, was the practice of a certain Surgeon at *Paris*, as we are told by *John Devaux*, who is himſelf a Surgeon at *Paris*, in the general precepts he has added at the cloſe of Dr. *Allen's ſynopſis univerſæ Medicinæ*, which he tranſlated out of *Latin* into *French* in 1728.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the force and efficacy of Mercury and mercurial medicines, and whence they proceed.

The effects of Mercury in the human body.

WE learn from experience, what reaſon never would have ſuggeſted to us, how many different effects are produc'd by Mercury, whether inwardly taken in chymical preparations, or mix'd with lard and externally applied. For,

1. The ſeveral parts of the blood are hereby broken, comminuted, and diſſolv'd, and by that means the viſcidity both of the globular and ſerous part of the blood effectually remedied.

2. The ſeveral veſſels of the body, ſanguiferous, lymphatick, ſecretory and excretory, even the ſmalleſt, are hereby pervaded; the loads, which oppreſs'd

'em, carry'd off; their obſtructions remov'd; and all render'd free and pervious.

3. The pulſation of the heart and arteries is made greater, ſtronger, and fuller; and at the ſame time ſofter, more equal, and regular; ſo that the ſyſtole's and diaſtole's perfectly correſpond with each other in time, ſpace, magnitude, celerity, *&c.*

4. The ſecretions to be made from the blood are hereby plentifully promoted, eſpecially of ſuch humours as are ſerous and lymphatick, as urine, ſweat, the liquids diſcharg'd by the glands of the ſtomach and inteſtines, the *ſaliva*, *&c.*

5. The inſide of the mouth, where the chief ſcene lyes, grows hot, red, and ſore, riſes into eryſipelatous wheals, and falls into ſanious furrows, follow'd by phagedenick eruptions, and depaſcent ſerpiginous ulcers, with a ſlough in the middle, from whence is diſcharg'd a plentiful flux of thick, viſcid, limpid *ſaliva*, not unlike the white of an egg.

6. As this flux encreaſes, all other ſecretions are leſſen'd or ſtopt, except by urine or ſweat; nor are theſe properly to be excepted, ſince they would indiſputably be greater, in caſe of little or no ſalivation.

7. And yet ſometimes very little or no ſalivation is hereby rais'd, and the inſide of the mouth not at all or but little affected, tho' the Mercury be given in a ſufficient doſe and a proper manner; but then for the moſt part all the other ſecretions are larger than ordinary, or at leaſt one or other of 'em, which do therefore in ſome reſpect ſupply the place of the deficient ſalivation.

8. So that whether the ſalivation ſucceed or not, provided the Mercury be given in due quantity, within a months time the ſwellings of the parts, ganglions, nodes, tubercles, exoſtoſes, hyperoſtoſes, will be reſolv'd; the rheumatick, arthritick, iſchiadick pains, ariſing from impure coition, will be diſcuſs'd; the puſtules upon the ſkin, chaps and ulcers, will be heal'd; the caries of the bones will be ſtopt, and diſpos'd towards a callus; and laſtly, the blood will be cleans'd from all ſpot or taint of the Venereal venom.

May be explain'd from the known properties of Mercury.

These effects are wonderful indeed, and such as have not been seen before in Physick, nor might seem to be expected from a body without taste or smell, such as Mercury is. And yet we trust they may with ease be mechanically deduc'd from the known qualities of Mercury, if we carefully attend to the following properties of it, which have been found out by use, and confirm'd by experience.

Postulatum I. That Mercury is a metallick substance, fluid, moveable, heavy, divisible by pressure into globules indefinitely small.

Postulatum II That each distinct drop naturally affects a globular figure, and the smaller it is, the nearer it approaches to a perfect Sphære.

Postulatum III. That these globules will scarce mix with any liquors, but least of all with the blood, whence Mercury is sometimes call'd *Aqua non madefaciens.*

Postulatum IV. But that they most easily unite, and run into larger globules, if they touch but in one point; and are as easily resolv'd again into minute parts by the action of any new force.

Postulatum V. That all these globules, how small soever they be, from the natural weight of the Mercury, are about fourteen times specifically heavier than water, and consequently than the blood.

From these *postulata* may be deduc'd whatever is requisite to explain the effects of Mercury. Namely 1. By what ways, and in what quantity the Mercury is admitted in the blood. 2. By what means, when once admitted, it removes the obstructions, and corrects the disorders in the blood by circulating with it. 3. Why in altering the blood it seems to make choice of the upper region, and raising foul ulcers in the mouth, excites a large and continual salivation.

First, As Mercury is administred two different ways, either by outward application in a mercurial unction, or inwardly taken in the form of a powder or pill, so must it be by two different ways admitted into the blood.

How Mercury enters the blood, when

I. If the Mercury be rub'd upon the skin, it will not want passages, to give it admittance. For we have

have already ſeen *ſupr. cap.* 3. that the ſkin is thick ſet with innumerable pores, thro' which *effluvia* are continually exhaling from a live body, and into which by a contrary motion, if urg'd by a ſuperior force, the particles of another body externally applied may be made to enter. By means of theſe pores therefore the firſt paſſage of the mercurial particles is eaſy thro' the ſkin, from whence being driven forward by the particles behind, they may either be directly forc'd into the capillary arteries, which lie in great numbers about the ſkin, or what ſeems more agreeable to the animal œconomy, being receiv'd by the lymphatick veſſels, which have their riſe from the cutaneous ducts, be carried together with the lymph into the greater veins.

rubb'd outwardly upon the ſkin.

Now as this introduction of the mercurial liniment is a correlative effect, which depends alike upon the diſpoſitions of the ſkin, which is to admit the Mercury, and of the Mercury to be admitted by the ſkin; in order to eſtimate the celerity and quantity of the Mercury to be admitted, a regard muſt be had on both ſides to the conditions of the ſkin and of the Mercury.

How to eſtimate the quantity of Mercury, which is this way introduc'd.

On the part of the ſkin we muſt conſider, 1. The bigneſs of the part rub'd over with the mercurial ointment; for the broader it is, the more pores are expos'd to the Mercury, that is to enter.

2. The thinneſs of the ſkin, for the thinner it is, the more and wider are its pores.

3. The cleanlineſs of it, for the cleaner it is, the more freely its pores open.

4. Laſtly, the heat of the part, for the more the ſkin is rarified by heat, the wider are the orifices of its pores.

Thus therefore all the conditions on the part of the ſkin will be in a proportion compounded 1. of the bigneſs of the part, which is anointed; 2. of the thinneſs; 3. of the cleanneſs; and 4. of the heat of the ſkin.

On the part of the Mercury we muſt in like manner conſider, 1. both the quantity of the Mercury that is in the ointment, and the quantity of the ointment

that is rub'd upon the ſkin. For in proportion as either of theſe is greater, the more mercurial particles muſt *cæteris paribus* be introduc'd.

2. The mobility of the Mercury mix'd with the ointment, for the purer it is, the freer from any foreign mixture, the fitter for penetration, the more plentifully it muſt be admitted.

3. The degree of motion by which it is forc'd in; for the more forcibly and longer it is rub'd upon the ſkin, the more copiouſly it muſt be imbib'd by the ſkin.

4. Laſtly, the time it lies upon the part anointed; for the greater care is taken that the ointment is not wip'd off, in ſo much the greater quantity *cæteris paribus* will the Mercury be admitted.

Thus therefore the other conditions, on the part of the Mercury, will be in like manner in a proportion compounded, 1. of the quantity; 2. of the mobility; 3. of the motion of the Mercury; and 4. of the time it lies upon the part anointed.

Therefore the quantities of Mercury admitted, as they alike depend upon each order of theſe reſpective conditions, muſt be eſtimated in different ſubjects from a compound proportion, as well of the former compound proportion of theſe conditions, which concern the ſkin; as of the latter compound proportion of the conditions, which reſpect the Mercury. No wonder therefore, if from ſo manifold a complication of conditions there ſhould ariſe ſo manifold a difference in the effect, and therefore that it may happen that no effect ſhall follow in one, tho' a large quantity of the ointment be applied; and a plentiful and unexpected ſalivation be rais'd in another, tho' but a little be us'd; which I have therefore thought proper to take notice of, to ſhew how cautiouſly, even the moſt experienc'd ought to proceed in the adminiſtration of a remedy, whoſe effects may vary from ſo many and ſuch different cauſes.

How Mercury is conwey'd into the blood, when taken inwardly.

II. If the Mercury be taken inwardly in the form of a powder or pills, there are many paſſages in the inteſtines for its entrance into the blood, as is well known. For the chyliferous veſſels, by which the purer

purer and ſweeter part of the digeſted aliment or the chyle is convey'd from the *primæ viæ* into the blood, are ready to take up the mercurial particles along with the chyle, and carry 'em in a common channel into the blood.

How to eſtimate the quantity of Mercury, which is this way introduc'd.

The quantity of Mercury admitted this way into the blood depends, as in the former caſe, upon two diſpoſitions, of the veſſels which admit, and the mercurial particles which are admitted. It will therefore on one ſide be admitted in greater or leſs quantity, in proportion 1. to the number; 2. to the largeneſs of the mouths of the lacteal veſſels, which lie along the ſides of the guts; 3. or to the degree of the alternate ſyſtole of the ſame veſſels, which according to the ſtrength and celerity of their oſcillations draw in more or leſs of the liquid that lies near 'em. And on the other in proportion, 1. to the quantity; 2. the ſmallneſs; 3. the mobility of the mercurial particles, flowing thro' the inteſtines; or 4. the degree of impulſe which they have from the contracted coats of the inteſtines, and by which they are driven into the mouths of the chyliferous veſſels.

And therefore, as in the caſe above, ſo in this, the quantity of the Mercury introduc'd in different ſubjects is to be eſtimated in a proportion compounded of two other compound proportions, the one of the conditions, ariſing on the part of the lacteal veſſels; and the other of the conditions ariſing on the part of the mercurial atoms.

Mercury inwardly taken is with more difficulty and in a leſs quantity convey'd into the blood, than when outwardly applied.

It may perhaps ſeem a paradox, to ſay that Mercury taken inwardly at the mouth is with leſs eaſe and in leſs quantity convey'd into the blood, than when outwardly applied in the form of an ointment, and yet there is nothing more certain nor plainer from experience. Nor if we conſider the matter, will reaſon be againſt it. For there are many impediments to hinder the entrance of the mercurial particles into the lacteal veſſels from the guts, which can be no obſtacles to hinder the Mercury, when rub'd upon the ſkin, from freely entring into the pores of the ſkin that are oppos'd to it.

1. The

1. That property of the mercurial particles, whereby they are diſpos'd not to mix with the chyle, and their gravity, whereby they exceed it in weight. For as they are forcibly inclin'd to fall to the lower part of the inteſtines, they cannot eaſily enter the lacteal veſſels, which lie in the upper part or on the ſides of the guts, from which they are hindred by their deſcent, nor into thoſe which lie in the lower part of 'em, from the too great weight of the Mercury preſſing upon 'em and over-loading 'em. For which reaſon crude Mercury, tho' taken inwardly to the quantity of ſome pounds will never raiſe a ſalivation; and *Æthiop*'s mineral a very ſmall one, and that very ſeldom, tho' given in a large doſe, eſpecially if made only by trituration.

2. The purging quality, which mercurial preparations generally have. For as by ſtimulating the coats of the inteſtines they encreaſe the periſtaltick motion, they cannot but be carried downwards with too much violence, to be able to enter into the lacteal veſſels in any great quantity. For which reaſon it is, that *Calomel* for the moſt part raiſes but a ſmall ſalivation.

Panacea is one of the mercurial preparations, which is moſt capable of mixing with the chyle, of the lighteſt nature, and has no purging quality, and therefore when taken inwardly is moſt plentifully convey'd into the blood with the chyle, and is able to raiſe the moſt copious ſalivation, and for this reaſon is moſt in uſe. And yet in efficacy the *panacea* does in no reſpect come up to the virtue of the mercurial unguent. For it is certain that a larger ſalivation may be raiſed by half an ounce of Mercury rub'd into the ſkin in the form of a mercurial unguent, and with leſs irritation, than by half an ounce of Mercury chymically prepar'd into *panacea*, and given in repeated doſes; which difference between the internal and external uſe of the ſame medicine is wonderful, nor ever elſe, that I know of, obſerv'd.

Secondly, the mercurial atoms, when once admitted, whatever way they have enter'd, and whenceſoever they come, are ſoon convey'd thro' known paths, the veins and lymphatick veſſels, to the heart, from whence being

being carried along by repeated circulation they by little and little diſcharge their office in the following order.

Lemma I. Being toſs'd to and fro by the alternate motion of the heart and arteries, they are ſo promiſcuouſly interſpers'd in the blood, as to be equally diſtributed into all the columns of the blood, which flows thro' the great artery, into all the branches of arteries, into which that artery is divided, and into the ſeveral parts, to which the ſmalleſt branches of the arteries belong. *The primary effects of Mercury.*

Lemma II. The particles of Lard and Turpentine being diſſolved in the blood, (if any of 'em have gone with the Mercury into the blood,) the Mercury reaſſumes its native form, and falls into very ſmooth, ſpherical globules, as ſmall as the drops of dew. So if we melt any quantity of mercurial ointment before the fire, we ſhall ſee the Mercury return to its former ſhape.

Lemma III. In like manner the particles of mercurial preparations, caſting off the ſaline *ſpicula* with which they are loaded, will lay aſide the maſk, and return to their native form of Mercury, tho' more ſlowly, with greater difficulty, and leſs perfectly than the globules of a mercurial unguent, as the ſaline *ſpicula* are more cloſely united to 'em.

Lemma IV. The mercurial particles interſpers'd in the blood, which is forc'd into the aorta by the contraction of the heart, are mov'd with the ſame velocity as the blood itſelf. They have therefore each of 'em a quantity of motion, which is to the quantity of motion of the globules of blood of the like bulk in a direct proportion of their reſpective gravities; and therefore they have a quantity of motion fourteen times greater than the globules of blood of the ſame bulk, ſince by *Poſtulat.* V. Mercury is fourteen times ſpecifically heavier than blood.

Lemma V. Globules both of Mercury and blood of equal circumferences do loſe of the motion firſt impreſs'd upon 'em every inſtant in proportion to their ſurface, and therefore equally, as the ſurface is ſuppoſed to be the ſame in both. If therefore theſe

equal

equal loſſes be taken away from the unequal quantities of motion on both ſides, the proportion of the quantities of motion remaining in the mercurial globules to the reſpective quantities of motion remaining in the globules of blood, will be every inſtant ſucceſſively greater. And thus the velocity of the globules of Mercury, which was at firſt the ſame, will be greater every inſtant than the velocity of equal globules of blood that ſurround 'em.

Lemma VI. This proportion of difference between the velocity of the globules of Mercury, and the globules of blood interſpers'd together can never be greater than where the motion in the globules of blood is ſloweſt, and conſequently than in the ſmalleſt branches of the capillary veſſels, where the blood is known to move moſt ſlowly.

Lemma VII. Thus therefore the *momentum* of the globules of Mercury, which in the firſt inſtant, when the velocity was the ſame, exceeded the *momentum* of equal globules of blood in proportion only to the gravity, by which the mercurial globules were ſpecifically heavier than the globules of blood, will now exceed it in proportion both to their greater weight, and their greater velocity; and therefore tho' it has abſolutely decreas'd from its firſt degree in the ſame proportion as its primary velocity has decreas'd, yet will it be relatively greater every inſtant. And thus, tho' in the firſt inſtant it be only fourteen times greater than the *momentum* of the globules of blood of equal bulk in the trunk of the *Aorta*, it will be above a hundred times greater than the *momentum* of the like globules in the extreme branches of the capillary arteries.

Lemma VIII. The mercurial globules act upon the obſtacles that fall in their way as they circulate as a ſolid body, and therefore with a greater or leſs *momentum* in proportion to their bulk. And thus the more of 'em have form'd themſelves into larger globules, the more forcibly will they ſtrike againſt any thing that reſiſts 'em.

From

From hence may be deduc'd the following Corollaries. *The ſecondary effects of Mercury.*

I. That the mercurial globules may as they circulate paſs thro' the ſmalleſt veſſels of the body that are permeable, as from their diviſibility they may be eaſily adapted to the ſmalleſt orifice of any veſſels whatſoever, by the firſt *Poſtulatum.*

II. That they may be forc'd into ſuch veſſels as are obſtructed, and thro' which the blood cannot paſs, provided the reſiſtance is leſs than the *momentum*, by which the Mercury exceeds the *momentum* of the blood, by *Lemm.* IV and VII.

III. If the reſiſtance of the obſtructed veſſel be ſtill greater, the globules of Mercury, that are lodg'd at the mouth of it, may ſo increaſe, and run into one, by *Poſtulat.* IV. that at length they may be able by *Lemm.* VIII. to act with a greater impulſe againſt the reſiſting object, 'till ſuch time as they have conquer'd it, and forc'd themſelves a way.

IV. Thus therefore the obſtructions being remov'd by their frequent attacks, all the veſſels of the body, even the moſt minute, may become freely permeable.

V. All the liquids of the body, the blood, lymph, recrementitious and excrementitious humours, if too tenacious and viſcid, may by the greater *momentum*, which the globules of Mercury in all places have, by *Lemm.* IV and VII. and the greater celerity wherewith they are mov'd in the capillary veſſels by *Lemm.* VI. be ſo divided by attrition, comminuted and liquified, as by degrees to be all reſtor'd to their natural fluidity.

VI. And by this means a ſafe, certain and quick remedy may be provided to correct the præternatural viſcoſity of the blood, lymph, recrementitious and excrementitious humours.

VII. Beſides, the globules of Mercury in proportion to their greater *momentum* and celerity muſt more forcibly ſtrike againſt the coats of the veſſels, and by that means more ſtrongly excite 'em to their oſcillatory motions, from whence will ariſe a greater and quicker pulſation.

VIII. Thus

VIII. Thus therefore every liquid, the blood, lymph, recrementitious and excrementitious humours, being render'd more fluid, and more forcibly propell'd by the oſcillating veſſels, will proceed and circulate with a ſwifter, eaſier, and freer motion, and by this means any prætefnatural cohæſions, that are apt to be form'd in any of the veſſels, will be diſſolv'd.

IX. The blood thus broken and divided, and moving in a larger ſpace, will be rarified more or leſs in proportion to the greater or leſs activity of the mercurial globules, or the greater or leſs ſpiſſitude of the parts of the blood.

X. Thus therefore the pulſe will be, 1. Greater and fuller, becauſe the more the blood is rarified, the fuller will the coats of the arteries be, and the more diſtended. 2. It will be more frequent, equal and regular, as all the veſſels being freely previous, and oſcillating with their wonted tone, will form an eaſy, conſtant, and regular paſſage for the blood that flows thro' 'em.

XI. All the ſecretions, throughout the whole body, will thence become larger, for ſeveral reaſons, 1. As the humours are render'd more fluxile, by *Coroll.* 8. 2. As all the ſecretory and excretory veſſels are made more permeable, by *Coroll.* 4. 3. As the blood more ſpeedily and frequently paſſes thro' 'em, by *Coroll.* 10; and 4. As its *momentum* is encreas'd when it paſſes thro' 'em, by the ſame *Corollary.*

XII. Thus therefore the Venereal poiſon, whatever it be, or in what quantity ſoever lodg'd in the body, or whereſoever it lies, whether in the blood, veſſels, glands, *&c* by the repeated action of the mercurial globules may be ſo divided, broken, and comminuted, as to conquer'd at laſt, and diſcharg'd by every ſecretory outlet.

XIII. And therefore its fluxility being reſtor'd to every fluid; the obſtructions in the veſſels, ducts, pores, outlets, being remov'd; the oſcillatory motion of the parts promoted; the circulation of the humours accelerated; the Venereal poiſon broken, comminuted and carried off; in ſhort, every cauſe of the

Diſeaſe

Diſeaſe being taken away, all humours thrown upon particulars parts will be diſperſed, and of courſe all rheumatick, arthritick, and *rheumatico*-arthritick pains; all præternatural ſwellings both of the ſofter and boney parts will be diſcuſſed, whether ganglions, nodes, tubercles, *gummata*, *melicerides*, *atheromata*, *ſteatomata*, ſchirrus's, exoſtoſes and hyperoſtoſes; all ulcerous eroſions of the parts heal'd, all *ſerpigines*, tetters, puſtules, ulcers and caries; in a word, all the ſymptoms of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* will ceaſe, or haſten towards a perfect cure.

The virtue of Mercury confin'd within certain bounds.

However, what we have ſaid of the effects of Mercury muſt not be underſtood without ſome limitation. For as the action of the mercurial globules upon the blood, veſſels, and obſtructed matter is finite, ſo muſt the effects of it be finite of courſe. And thus the Mercury will remove the obſtructions, diſcuſs the humours lodg'd, and reſolve the tumours, as often as the matter ſo fix'd ſhall be ſoft and yielding, and capable of giving way to the *momentum* of the Mercury; but if otherwiſe, it will fail of ſucceſs. And therefore obſtinate ganglions, nodes, ſchirrus's, exoſtoſes and hyperoſtoſes ſhall ſometimes remain, tho' mercurial unctions have been rightly applied, and the Venereal poiſon entirely carried off.

By what means Mercury raiſes a ſalivation.

Thirdly, it now remains, that we give ſome account in what manner a ſalivation is rais'd, a new method of evacuation, unattempted by the antients, and not known before the uſe of Mercury, to which alone it peculiarly belongs, tho' not always conſequent upon the uſe of it. For tho' it is produc'd only by Mercury, and very frequently produc'd by it, yet we find by experience that Mercury will not always produce it; ſince ſome perſons ſhall elude the force of it, tho' given with all poſſible care. There are two things therefore we are to account for; 1. Why Mercury ſhall often raiſe a ſalivation, which is a difficult point to make out; and 2. Why it does not always raiſe it, which perhaps is the harder caſe of the two to explain.

I. We have juſt now obſerv'd that all the ſecre-

tions

tions are promoted by the uſe of Mercury, *Coroll.* 9. from whence we may conclude, that there will alſo be a more plentiful ſecretion of *ſaliva*. Yet we do not think that ſuch a ſalivation may be gather'd from hence, as uſually ariſes upon mercurial unction, as the increaſe here is ſmall and not peculiar to the *ſaliva* more than to any other humours. And yet we imagine the firſt riſe of the ſalivation may be deduc'd from hence, and that its increaſe may be owing to the following cauſes.

Firſt therefore, amongſt other ſecretions the ſecretion of the lymphatick humours, ſuch as the *ſaliva* and the humour diſcharg'd into the ſtomach and bowels, muſt be the moſt copious, as the blood, when broken by the Mercury, muſt be almoſt wholly reſolv'd into lymph.

2. The ſecretion of the *ſaliva* muſt be therefore larger than the ſecretion of the humour diſcharg'd into the ſtomach and bowels, becauſe, as the *ſaliva* flows into the mouth, it is immediately thrown out by ſpitting, and therefore the ſecretory and excretory veſſels of the ſalival glands muſt be freer and more pervious, than the ſecretory and excretory veſſels of the ſtomach and bowels, as they are preſs'd upon and obſtructed by the matter collected there and ſtagnating, either ſuch as has been already ſecreted, or ſuch as has been brought thither from ſome other place.

3. Thus therefore the *ſaliva* will be more plentifully ſecreted than all the other humours from the uſe of Mercury, and flow plentifully into the mouth, whence ariſes that frequent and troubleſome ſpitting, which is often obſerv'd on the firſt days after the unction, and uſually precedes a regular ſalivation.

4. This more copious *ſaliva*, continually flowing into the mouth, which the Mercury forcibly draws from the attenuated blood, and which in Venereal perſons is virulent, and in ſuch as are perfectly ſound is ſharp and ſalt, falling upon the very ſmall orifices of the muciferous veſſels, which line the inſide of the mouth, will impart a vicious acrimony to the mucus that is collected, by which means it will by degrees

erode

erode the receptacles which contain it. And hence in thoſe parts of the Mouth, which abound with theſe muciferous receptacles, as the lips, cheeks, gums, palate, lower jaws, and eſpecially the ſides of the tongue, there will ariſe a heat, redneſs, ſwelling, and after that a various, large, ſerpiginous, phagedænical exulceration.

5. The ſenſe of pain, which conſtantly lies in ſuch parts as are ulcerated, (and which in this caſe is farther increas'd by the afflux of an acrid *ſaliva*, the motion of the tongue, the attrition of the teeth, the contact of what is eat or drunk,) will from the known laws of ſympathy excite ſtronger and quicker oſcillatory motions in the veſſels and fibres of the ſalival, parotid, maxillary and ranine glands, by which means a more plentiful and ſpeedy ſecretion being promoted, there will be a conſtant and copious diſcharge of a thick, viſcid, limpid *ſaliva* iſſuing out like a ſtream. So it is a known fact, that if pepper be laid upon the tongue, it ſhall cauſe an efflux of *ſaliva*, and that ſmoke ſhall draw tears from the eyes. And hence a regular ſalivation ſhall continue, 'till ſuch time as the ulcers of the mouth, by which it is kept up, ſhall either heal of their own accord, or be cur'd by art.

6. The ſalival flux increaſing in this manner, almoſt all the other ſecretions will be leſſen'd, if not ſuppreſs'd; for the larger ſupplies are furniſh'd by the blood to keep up the ſalivation, the leſs can be afforded to the reſt, excepting only the ſecretions of urine and ſweat, tho' theſe alſo undergo a conſiderable decreaſe.

II. Tho' it be a caſe that does not frequently happen, yet it is certain from undoubted experience, as we have already obſerv'd, that Mercury ſhall ſometimes in a great meaſure loſe its effect, tho' adminiſtred in due form, method and doſe, and fruſtrating the expectations both of Doctor and Patient, ſhall not produce any ulcers in the mouth, or a few only, and ſuch as are cutaneous and ſlight; nor raiſe any ſalivation, or at leaſt a very ſmall one, and more like a ſpitting than a ſalivation. 'Tis ſtrange indeed, that a medicine, which uſually raiſes ſuch violent ſtorms, *Why Mercury does not always raiſe a ſalivation.*

ſhould ſometimes lie ſo ſtill and quietly in the body; but if I am not much miſtaken, it may be accounted for from one or other of the following cauſes.

1. If the ſkin be thick, compact, and abound with too turgid veſſels, ſo as not to be eaſily pervious to the entering Mercury, and by that means admits it but in a very ſmall quantity.

2. If the blood be naturally dry, and tho' attenuated by the Mercury, ſupply but a ſmall portion of lymph, and ſuch as ſhall ſcarce ſuffice to keep up the ſalivation.

3. If any other evacuation, for inſtance, by ſweat, urine, ſtool, *&c.* be more copious than uſual, and the lymph be diverted another way, where it meets with a freer and eaſier paſſage, in this caſe the ſalivation muſt be leſſen'd, if not wholly ſuppreſs'd.

4. If the ſalival glands be either naturally or diſeaſedly denſe, compact, hard, or ſchirrous, and ſo give a difficult and ſlow paſſage to the ſalival lymph, that is to flow thro' 'em.

5. If thro' any natural or vitious conſtitution of the blood, the *ſaliva* flowing into the mouth be render'd ſo thick, viſcous and tough, as to be void of acrimony, and incapable of eroding the muciferous veſſels of the mouth.

6. If the mouths of thoſe veſſels be not wide enough to imbibe the poiſon lurking in the *ſaliva*, or if they imbibe it in ſo ſmall a quantity, that it ſhall have little or no effect upon the receptacles of the *mucus*.

7. If there be little or no ſympathy between the inward parts of the mouth and the ſalival glands. For thus neither the irritation or exulceration of the mouth are in any wiſe likely to raiſe a ſalivation. And if any one ſhould be ſurpriſed at us for admitting this variation in ſympathies, I would have him conſider, that ſympathies are ſubject to no rules, but are different in different perſons, and that this is frequently the cauſe why ſome perſons vomit with more or leſs difficulty from the uſe of an emetick, ſhed tears from ſmoke, ſneeze from ſnuff, *&c.*

However,

However, we have long ſince learnt from experience, which is ſuperiour to any argument, that Mercury, even though it brings on no ſalivation, ſhall notwithſtanding produce the ſame effects in the blood, as though a plentiful ſalivation had been rais'd, provided that it enters the blood in a due quantity, and therefore that it ſhall attenuate the fluids, ſcour the veſſels, reſtore the oſcillatory motion of the ſolids, remove the obſtructions, diſpel the Venereal poiſon, and abſolutely extirpate the Diſeaſe.

Mercury will effectually cure the Venereal Diſeaſe *without a ſalivation.*

CHAP. IX.

Of the eaſieſt, ſafeſt, and moſt effectual method of cure.

IT is not ſufficient that we have recited the ſeveral methods that have hitherto been us'd in the cure of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, ſo far as they have come to our knowledge; 'tis our duty likewiſe to conſider the merits of each of 'em, and when we have duly weigh'd the advantages and inconveniences attending upon 'em, to point out which we think to be the beſt and ſafeſt.

We have already obſerv'd in the ſixth Chapter of this book, that theſe methods may be reduc'd to three, 1. the methodical way of cure, which was formerly us'd by Phyſicians at the firſt eruption of the Diſeaſe; 2. the exhibition of the ſudorifick woods and roots; and 3. the uſe of Mercury and mercurial medicines. As to the firſt it can occaſion no diſpute; for I am perſuaded there is no body at this time of day, that can imagine ſo obſtinate a Diſtemper as the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and ſo much ſuperiour to the force of common medicines, can be cur'd by ſuch remedies, as are not always able to carry off a ſtubborn Itch.

The firſt point therefore to be diſcuſs'd will be, whe-

ther the adminiſtration of the ſudorifick woods and roots, or the uſe of Mercury and mercurial medicines be the beſt way of curing the *Venereal Diſeaſe*? And if the cauſe be decided in favour of Mercury, we muſt then farther conſider, which of all the different ways of giving Mercury is the ſafeſt and moſt effectual, and conſequently deſerves to be preferr'd before the reſt?

Whether the uſe of Mercury or the ſudorifick ought to be prefer'd.

Firſt, I do not wonder that the adminiſtration of the woods ſhould be preferr'd by many before the uſe of Mercury in the ſixteenth Century. The prejudices that had long before been conceiv'd againſt Mercury ſtill prevail'd, nor were they at that time enough acquainted with the right method of giving it; ſo that it was ſometimes thrown in too ſparingly and ſlow, and conſequently for the moſt part without any ſucceſs; and at other times too freely and faſt, and then for the moſt part with a very bad one. Beſides *Guaiacum*, *China*, *Sarſa-parilla*, and *Saſſafras* were at that time new medicines, and tho' raſhly enough, yet very highly extoll'd; and the greateſt part of mankind are wonderfully fond of novelties, and all in general of what has been receiv'd with a publick applauſe.

Mercury formerly condemn'd by many.

1. To this were owing the many ſevere ſpeeches made both againſt Mercury, and the Phyſicians who recommended it, as may be ſeen in *Gaſpar Torella*, *Dialog. de dolore in pudendagrâ*, in 1498. *Joannes Baptiſta Montanus*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, in 1550. *Benedictus Victorius*, *lib. de morbo Gallico*, *cap.* 7. in 1551. *Joannes Fernelius*, in ſeveral places of his Works, and eſpecially *de luis venereæ curatione*, *cap.* 6, 7. in 1556. *Gabriel Fallopius*, *Tract. de morbo Gallico*, *cap.* 75. in 1560. *Dominicus Leo*, *Method. curandi febres tumoreſque præter naturam*, in 1562. *Bernardinus Tomitanus*, *de morbo Gallico*, *lib.* 2. *cap.* 13. in 1566. *Julius Palmarius*, *lib. de hydrargyro*, *cap.* 7. in 1578. *Joannes Baptiſta Silvaticus*, *Controverſiar. Medicar.* 34. in 1590. *Aurelius Minadous*, *lib. de virulentiâ venereâ*, *cap.* 39. in 1596. *&c.*

Recommended by others.

Tho' there were not wanting ſome at the ſame time, who had a juſter notion of the uſe of Mercury, as

Hiero-

Hieronymus Fracaſtorius, Siphilid. lib. 2. in fine, in 1530. *Joannes Paſchalis, lib. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 6. in 1534. *Petrus Andreas Matthiolus, Opuſc. de morbo Gallico,* in 1535. *Alphonſus Ferrius, de ligno ſancto, lib.* 1. *cap.* 6. in 1538. *Joannes Benedictus, libell. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 4. in 1550. *Antonius Muſa Braſſavolus, lib. de morbo Gallico,* in 1553. *Michael Joannes Paſchalius, Tract. de morbo Gallico,* in 1555. *Antonius Fracantianus, lib. de morbo Gallico,* in 1564. *Augerius Ferrerius, de pudendagrâ, lib.* 1. *cap.* 11. in 1564. *Alexander Trajanus Petronius, de morbo Gallico, lib.* 6. *cap.* 7. in 1566. *Proſper. Borgarutius, Method. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 13. in 1566. *&c.*

But amongſt the reſt the reader may pleaſe to conſult *Nicolaus Maſſa,* who in his diſcourſe *de morbo Gallico, Tract.* 4. *cap.* 1. in 1563. affirms, that unctions with Quick-ſilver, *etſi multis ingratæ ſint, profecto tamen ſi cum obſervatione ipſâ & conditionibus requiſitis quis utatur, eſſe infallibilem & ſecuriſſimam viam ſanandi hanc ægritudinem. Antonius Chalmetæus, Method. morbi venerei curandi, cap.*5. in 1564. where after he had affirm'd *eos, qui tantopere Mercurii uſum improbant, aut nunquam, aut non ut decet illius periculum feciſſe,* he adds, that the uſe of Mercury *ipſum nunquam fefelliſſe, qui quamplurimos ab hâc deteſtandâ lue etiam inveteratâ — Dei beneficio liberaverit. Guillielmus Rondeletius,* who in 1565. concludes his book *de morbo Italico* with the following words, *Ex ſupradictis,* ſays he, *ſatis apparet argentum vivum antidotum & maximè accommodatum remedium ad morbum Italicum eſſe, quia quomodocunque adminiſtretur, morbum curat. Leonardus Botallus,* who in his Treatiſe entitul'd, *De ratione luis venereæ curandæ, cap.* 17. in 1565. declares, *remedia cum hydrargyro arte compoſita curare mirificè humana corpora lue venereâ infecta, ſi arte ſint adminiſtrata, humores è corporibus excludendo ſubtiles & cuti proximos per habitum, viſcidos vero atque intimos per fauces & alvum, ſic ut mirum videatur, quam celeriter belleque id præſtent. Ambroſius Paræus,* who in the nineteenth book of his Works, *chap.* 9. in 1575. ſays, *inunctionum methodum omnium utiliſſimam & tutiſſimam*

eſſe, and repeats in the tenth Chapter the words of *Rondeletius*, to wit, *argentum vivum eſſe luis alexipharmacum propriamque antidotum, quod opportunè exhibitum vires habeat admirandas: curare enim quocumque modo appoſitum partium tenuitate exſiccando & ſudores movendo.*

But of all others whomſoever *Epiphanius Ferdinandus* has moſt expreſly ſet forth the uſefulneſs of Mercury, in *Hiſtor. ſive Obſervat. & Caſ. Medic.* which he publiſh'd to the number of one hundred in 1621. where he writes *Hiſt.* 17. that he had cur'd an hundred and fifty perſons of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, of all ages and ſexes, of different conſtitutions, and in different ſeaſons of the year by the uſe of Mercury, without leaving one ſymptom remaining; and he farther names another Phyſician, *Joannes Laurentius Protopapa*, who told him upon oath, that he had happily cur'd above a thouſand of the ſame Diſeaſe by mercurial unction, and then he breaks out into expreſſions of gratitude to Almighty God, who had ſuffer'd ſo effectual a remedy to be diſcover'd for the cure of ſo terrible a Diſeaſe.

Allow'd now by all to be preferable to the uſe of the woods, as they have learnt from experience.

II. But tho' Mercury appears to have been formerly judg'd the better medicine both by the majority of Phyſicians, and thoſe of the beſt judgment, yet it muſt be own'd that during the whole ſixteenth century, the queſtion was debated by perſons of great name on both ſides, and that ſeveral very learned Men appear'd againſt it. And this may have been excuſable in thoſe times, in which they thought it a duty not to depart one tittle from the opinion of the antients, and that it was very blameable to make uſe of a medicine, which they had diſapprov'd. But at length theſe prejudices were remov'd, and experience prevail'd in the laſt ages, in which it was evidently found by repeated inſtances that the exhibition of the woods, was abſolutely unable to cure a confirm'd caſe of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; and on the other hand, that the uſe of Mercury was ſafe, certain, and moſt effectual, if rightly adminiſter'd; ſo that the Phyſicians, who had adher'd ſo firmly to the opinion of the antients, being convinc'd of their miſtake, and yielding to the force of truth, were at laſt

oblig'd

oblig'd to give the preference to Mercury, and unanimouſly own that in the cure of all Venereal diſorders, it ought always to take place of the adminiſtration of the woods.

This concluſion is alſo confirm'd by reaſon, which of itſelf is not much to be minded in matters of Phyſick; but if joyn'd with experience, deſerves always to be highly regarded. For 1. the integral parts, or rather globules of a decoction of the woods, as they do not act upon the blood by their gravity, being nearly of the ſame ſpecifick gravity with the blood, can only act upon it by another quality, to wit, their ſpecifick figuration, by which being ſharp, aromatick, lixivious, and ſo diſpos'd to diſſolve and liquefy whatever is thick, denſe, and viſcid in the blood, they may correct the parts infected with the Venereal poiſon, and by degrees deſtroy the poiſon itſelf; and this is the only way of acting, which is by all allow'd to be in the woods. But from hence may ariſe a world of miſchief; for the parts of the decoction muſt from the ſame figuration both impair and erode the ſolids, and impart a vitious acrimony to the fluids. And hence ariſes the exceſſive emaciation, extenuation, and conſumption of the body; the heat, irritation, and exulceration of the lungs; the heat and inflammation of the liver and other *viſcera*; the irritation and burning of the kidneys and bladder, with a grievous ſtrangury; hence in Women an immoderate menſtrual flux; and in a word, all thoſe inconveniencies, which uſually attend or ſucceed the adminiſtration of the woods.

To which reaſon alſo agrees.

2. The ſame globules of the decoction, as their *momentum* is ſmall thro' want of gravity, cannot often penetrate into the veſſels or windings of veſſels or glands, which are replete with too viſcous or thick an humour, nor conſequently correct the ſtagnating and vitious humour that is lodg'd in 'em. And hence will ariſe another misfortune worſe than the former, which is, that this humour long ſince infected, if by chance or courſe of time it be by degrees liquefied and return'd back into the blood, will frequently bring on

the *Venereal Diſeaſe* again in as bad a manner as in the former caſe, which was ill carry'd off.

But neither of theſe conſequences are to be apprehended from Mercury; for 1. as it is free from all acrimony, and acts only by its weight, it can neither of itſelf communicate any acrimony to the fluids, nor cauſe any eroſion in the ſolids. And if either of theſe circumſtances ſeems to follow upon the uſe of it, it muſt not be owing to the Mercury as the material cauſe, but to the too great acrimony or virulence of the humours themſelves, which were not carefully temper'd with diluents and edulcorants. In ſhort, there are only two inconveniencies to be apprehended from the uſe of Mercury, leſt it ſhould overload the ſofter *viſcera* with the too great weight of its particles, or tear aſunder the too much diſtended coats of the veſſels by its ſuperiour *momentum*. But both theſe may eaſily be guarded againſt by firſt emptying the veſſels by bleeding, relaxing the tone of the ſolids by the uſe of emollients, and giving the Mercury ſparingly, and in ſmall quantities at a time, *&c.* of which more hereafter.

2. Mercury as it has a *momentum* fourteen times greater than the *momentum* of the blood, opens, penetrates and pervades the ſmalleſt veſſels, which are obſtructed and deny a paſſage to the blood itſelf, and by this means expels the poiſon wherever it is lodg'd, and clears the conſtitution of it entirely. But if ſtill there remain any veſſels impervious in the whole body, which ſeldom happens, and yet is ſometimes the caſe with the veſſels of the harder exoſtoſes, *gummata*, nodes, *&c.* even here 'tis certain, that ſuch obſtructions as have refus'd to yield to the *momentum* of the Mercury, can never after be remov'd by any inferiour force, and therefore veſſels ſo obſtructed ſhould be look'd on as abſolutely deſtroy'd, and the humour lodg'd in 'em as an humour never to be reſolv'd, and from which there can be no danger of a return of the Diſeaſe.

Why Guaiacum *formerly was accounted a preſent*

III. It may perhaps ſeem ſtrange to ſome that *Guaiacum* ſhould now be confounded with the other woods without any diſtinction, and be thought of no efficacy

cy in the cure of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which was formerly held in ſuch eſteem at the firſt appearance of this Diſtemper, and prov'd ſo effectual a remedy in the Iſland of *Hiſpaniola*. *remedy for the* Venereal Diſeaſe *in* Hiſpaniola.

But 1. We are not certain that *Guaiacum* formerly was ſo effectual a remedy as is ſuppos'd. I know but of one or two writers, * who have taken notice, that *Guaiacum* was adminiſter'd by the natives of *Hiſpaniola* in the *Venereal Diſeaſe* with ſucceſs, and that the *Spaniards*, who learnt the uſe of it from them, found the ſame benefit from it. And it is very probable, that thoſe writers might † miſtake an abatement of the ſymptoms for a radical cure, which miſtake has been certainly made formerly by a great many in *Europe*.

2. But ſuppoſing the caſe to be otherwiſe, and that *Guaiacum* formerly did certainly carry off the *Venereal Diſeaſe*; might not *Guaiacum*, when freſh cut down and full of ſap, be poſſeſs'd of a virtue in *Hiſpaniola*, which it wants in *Europe*, where it is adminiſter'd dry and wither'd? The perſon who firſt brought *Guaiacum* into *Europe*, ſeems to have been apprehenſive, that it might. Upon which head ſee *Ulrichus Hutten*, as quoted above, Chap. VI.

3. Add to this that the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, tho' it does not yield to *Guaiacum* in *Europe*, might perhaps give way to it in *Hiſpaniola*, where the Diſeaſe was of a milder nature, and more eaſily admitted of a cure, as we learn from *Gonſalvo Hernandez de Oviedo* in the paſſage lately quoted, and *Fallopius* in his diſcourſe *de morbo Gallico*, *cap.* 1. whoſe teſtimony in this caſe may be confirm'd by examples; for we find that the *Venereal Diſeaſe* is leſs ſevere and more eaſily cur'd in the ſouthern than in the northern climates.

4. In ſhort, can they, who raiſe this objection, expect, that by a few doubtful tryals, long ſince made,

* *Antonius Muſa Braſſavolus, in reſp. ad quæſt. Alex. Fontana. Ulric. Hutten, de morbi Gallici curat. per adminiſtr. Guaiaci, cap.* 6. *Gonſalv. Hernand. ab Oviedo, Hiſt. Nat. Indic. Reg. lib.* 10. *ſſ.* 1. *cap.* 2.

† Dr. *Sydenham* ſays in *Epiſt.* 2. *Reſponſor.* that the uſe of Mercury is even now prefer'd to the uſe of *Guaiacum* in the Iſlands of the *Weſt-Indies*.

in

in a foreign countrey, and not thoroughly prov'd, they ſhall ever be able to ſhake the credit of abundance of moſt certain facts, which are now every day to be ſeen with our eyes, and are ſo many direct evidences againſt the virtues of *Guaiacum*.

Caſes wherein a decoction of Guaiacum *is ſerviceable.*

IV. But that I may not ſeem to defraud *Guaiacum* of its due praiſe, I ſhall readily own, 1. that a decoction of it, as alſo of *China*, *Sarſa-parilla*, *Saſſafras &c.* may be of ſervice in local and incipient Venereal diſorders, as in a Gonorrhœa, Bubo, Venereal Ulcers, and Warts, in which it will for the moſt part carry off the Venereal poiſon, as in theſe caſes it is recent, and does not much abound. And yet there is need of caution, that it be not given raſhly to ſuch as are lean, or of a dry, hot, bilious conſtitution, or have any diſorder in the lungs, kidneys, or bladder.

2. That the ſame decoction may be very uſeful, under the ſame caution, for removing the pains originally ariſing from impure coition, that are left after a ſalivation, whether preſcrib'd alone, or mix'd with milk, according to the moiſter or dryer, more ſerous or ſharp, conſtitution of the patient.

3. That this decoction is ſometimes even neceſſary after a regular ſalivation rais'd by Mercury, if the *Venereal Diſeaſe* be ſo joyn'd with a ſcrophulous or ſcorbutick habit, that the ſymptoms ſhall depend upon both cauſes. For the Mercury, which ſo powerfully exterminates the Venereal poiſon, ſhall have no effect upon the cauſe which produces the ſcrophulous or ſcorbutick diſorder, tho' both may happily be cur'd by a decoction of *Guaiacum*. Thus I have obſerv'd that ſome Venereal perſons, who have been ſcrophulous or ſcorbutick at the ſame time, could not be reſtor'd to perfect health by a regular ſalivation, till after a month's courſe of a pure decoction ſometimes of *Guaiacum* itſelf, ſometimes of *Guaiacum* and the other woods, with an addition of ſome anti-ſcrophulous or anti-ſcorbutick ingredients.

To the firſt of theſe kinds of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, I mean the ſcrophulous, I think that obſervation muſt belong, which is given us in the Preface to the *Leyden* Edition

Edition of *Aloyſius Luiſinus*, by the very learned *Hermannus Boerhaave*, (who has deſerv'd ſo well of the phyſical world by his excellent writings, that they ought to be had in perpetual eſteem) of a certain perſon labouring under this Diſeaſe, *qui incaſſum optimorum medicorum conſilia ſequutus atque fruſtra hydrargyroſim expertus pro deſperato relictus fuerat, & qui tamen rectè convaluit* uſu decocti Guaiaci ex methodo ab Huttenio deſcripta in libro cui titulus eſt, *De morbi Gallici curatione per adminiſtrationem ligni Guaiaci.* And what chiefly inclines me to believe that the caſe was of the ſcrophulous kind, is, *quod*, as Dr. *Boerhaave* tells us, *in diverſis corporis locis oſſa eſſent adeo tabefacta, ut in digito manûs articulus unus exciderit, in crure verò plurima loca carioſa ſpectarentur.* For tho' this caries of the bones is not abſolutely eſſential to that ſpecies of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which is ſcrophulous, yet we learn from experience, that it is more frequently joyn'd with it, than with any other. And if I am right in this conjecture, the obſervation produc'd by this learned Man, will by no means prove the want of efficacy in Mercury to cure the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, but only that it is not able to cure ſcrophulous diſorders, which no body ever doubted of.

Dr. Boerhaave's *opinion concerning the virtue of Mercury conſider'd.*

The other arguments, which are brought in the ſame Preface againſt the virtue of Mercury, tho' under the ſanction of ſo great a name, do not ſeem however to have weight enough to divert us from our opinion. "*Argentum vivum*," ſays he, "*ſolâ vi vitæ*
"*actum hoc malum ſanat, motù expellit. Ideo & ejus*
"*medicata poteſtas haud valet corrigere venereum ta-*
"*bum, quando ille ſigitur in locis, ad quæ actio cordis*
"*& arteriarum vix pertingit. Hinc cariem diploes*
"*cranii non ſanat, ſed in cellulas ejus oſſeas conſumpto*
"*pingui vacuas iners effuſus ſtagnat. Inde & oſſium*
"*medullam inquinatam hoc malo vix repurgat. Go-*
"*norrhœas in ſolâ celluloſâ penis fabricâ hærentes, per*
"*quas vix ullus circumeuntium humorum impetus, nun-*
"*quam ſanat, licet luem ſimul dominantem perfectè eo*
"*tempore tollat. Oſſicula tenerrima, ſolis tenuibus tecta*
"*membranis — ſervare nequit, ne excidant — ſed mala*
"*venerea,*

" *venerea, quæ latitant in locis, per quæ arteriæ rubræ,*
" *flavæ, ſeroſæ, pellucidæ, cæteræque per quas liquida*
" *cum idoneâ velocitate ruunt, argentumque vivum ad-*
" *mittere in ſe poſſunt, atque illud fortiter urgere vitali*
" *poteſtate, perfectè ſanari queunt Mercurii virtute.*"
Thus far he.

But 1. ſo long as there is life in any part of the body, however remote from the heart, that is, ſo long as the oſcillation of the ſolids and reciprocal motion of the fluids, to which life is owing, remain in it, ſo long the mercurial atoms interſpers'd in it, and impell'd by the ſame force with it, are mov'd with a celerity, greater than the celerity of thoſe fluids, by *Lemma* IV. of the preceding chapter, and exerciſe a *momentum*, which is ſtill much greater than the *momentum* of equal parts of the ſaid fluids, by *Lemma* VII. and are therefore ſo long diſpos'd to break, attenuate, and diſſolve any preternatural coheſions, or viſcidities in the fluids, to promote and increaſe the oſcillations of the ſolids, in a word to drive out the Venereal poiſon, wherever it is lodg'd, and to repair the injuries wrought by it, ſo far as they are capable of being repair'd by art. The phyſical power of Mercury is therefore able, preferably to any other remedy, to correct the Venereal venom, in what part ſoever it is fix'd, ſo long as that part has life, that is, ſo long as the action of the heart and arteries reaches to it.

2. But if any part of the body be actually dead by the ceaſing of the oſcillation of the ſolids, and a ſuppreſſion of the motion of the fluids, if it be eroded by a caries, or undermin'd by an abſceſs, in ſuch a caſe the very ſmall mercurial atoms, which are in the fluids that ſtagnate in this particular part, meeting together thro' want of impulſe, and falling upon one another thro' their own weight, will form themſelves into conſpicuous globules, ſuch as are ſometimes obſerv'd in the bodies of the deceas'd after a plentiful ſalivation. And hence it is common with thoſe, who have been anointed with a mercurial unction, to have the Mercury lodg'd within the bones, in caſe they are carious,

or

or in any other part, if labouring under an abſceſs or ulcer; agreeably to the obſervation of *Joannes Langius, Epiſtolar. lib.* 1. *Ep.* 43. *Joannes Fernelius, De luis venereæ curatione, cap.* 7. *Gabriel Fallopius, Tract. de morbo Gallico, cap.* 76. *Alexander Trajanus Petronius, lib.* 6. *de morbo Gallico, cap.* 1. And therefore Dr. *Boerhaave* had reaſon to ſay, *Mercurium in cellulas carioſæ diploes inertem effuſum ſtagnare.*

3. The Mercury thus collected may for the moſt part be eaſily remov'd without prejudice, by exfoliating the bone or opening the abſceſs. But was it to lye never ſo long, no danger could ariſe from this circumſtance, as we have long ſince learnt by experience, that the prejudices of the antients concerning the poiſonous quality of Mercury are altogether groundleſs. For Mercury, as Dr. *Boerhaave* himſelf owns, in the ſame place, is *omnium fortè cognitorum corporum minimè rodens vel acre.* And therefore according to *Alexander Petronius Trajanus, de morbo Gallico, lib.* 6. *cap.* 3. whoſe opinion is confirm'd by experience, *ſi poſt inunctiones in humano corpore intus relinquitur, propterea tamen, ubi ad ſe redierit, & alicubi firmus permanſerit, non magis obeſſe, quàm plumbum, ubi forte in aliquo hominis membro retinetur.*

4. It ought to be no objection to Mercury, *ſi cariem diploes cranii non ſanet*; ſi *oſſium medullam inquinatam hoc malo vix repurget*; ſi *gonorrhœas in ſolâ cellulosâ penis fabricâ hærentes — nunquam ſanet.* For as theſe ſymptoms do not depend upon the Venereal poiſon *tanquam à cauſâ conjunctâ continente*, but *tanquam à cauſâ conjunctâ ſimpliciter*, ſuppoſing the poiſon they may be ſuppos'd, but taking it away it will not follow, that they likewiſe will be taken away. For before this can be done they will ſtand in need of a farther cure and a longer time; the caries of the bone, till the part that is corrupted be exfoliated; and the Gonorrhœa, till the ulcers of the proſtates, the *veſiculæ ſeminales*, and the cellular ſubſtance of the *penis*, be deterg'd; and both, till a *callus* or cicatrix be happily form'd. 'Tis enough if the Mercury *luem dominantem eo tempore perfectè tollat*, which *Boerhaave* himſelf

ſelf owns that it does. For the poiſon, which cheriſh'd the diſorders of the ſolid parts, being by this means once carry'd off, the remaining caries and exulcerations, which were before Venereal and obſtinate to remedies, changing their nature will at length eaſily give way to the application of common medicines.

5. Nor is it a juſter objection againſt Mercury, *quod oſſicula tenerrima, ſolis tenuibus tecta membranis*, for inſtance the *vomer* and the *oſſicula turbinata* of the noſtrils, *ſervare nequeat, ne excidant.* For theſe bones are either corrupted and carious through their whole ſubſtance, which from their thinneſs is almoſt perpetually the caſe, or only on one ſide, which ſeldom happens. In the former caſe they can no more be made whole, and prevented from falling, than life can be reſtor'd to one that is dead: it is therefore to no purpoſe to expect that from Mercury, which no remedy can perform, and is ſuperiour to the powers of nature. In the latter caſe, the carious ſide of the bone being caſt off, the other may poſſibly ſometimes remain; and this may as ſafely be done by Mercury, as by any other medicine whatſoever, and therefore the condition of Mercury, if not better, is at leaſt not to be thought worſe upon this account.

6. In ſhort, from the very words of *Boerhaave* himſelf, we may draw a conſiderable teſtimony in favour of Mercury, to which we ſhall willingly ſubſcribe. For he readily owns *perfecte ſanari poſſe Mercurii virtute mala venerea, quæ latitant in locis, per quæ diſtribuuntur arteriæ rubræ, flavæ, ſeroſæ, pellucidæ, cæteræque per quas liquida cum idoneâ velocitate ruunt, argentumque vivum admittere in ſe poſſunt, atque illud fortiter urgere vitali poteſtate.* Now there are diſtributed thro' all parts of the body, *arteriæ rubræ, flavæ, ſeroſæ*, or *pellucidæ*; into all theſe arteries, ſo long as they enjoy vital motion, *liquida ruunt cum idoneâ velocitate*; and into every one of 'em *argentum vivum libere admittitur, ac fortiter urgetur vitali poteſtate.* It follows therefore from *Boerhaave* himſelf, *mala venerea poſſe mercurii virtute perfectè ſanari*, in all parts of the body wherein there is life; and therefore if by accident

Mercury

Mercury does at any time fruſtrate our expectations, which it ſometimes will do, we muſt not therefore conclude, that it is not able to extirpate the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, but that it is not ſo well adapted to carry off ſcrophulous or ſcorbutick diſorders, which muſt one or other of 'em in this caſe be joyn'd with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and which require the application of other proper remedies, before they can be cur'd.

Whether the external or internal uſe of Mercury is beſt.

Secondly, we have been very large in ſhewing that the preference is due to Mercury; but we have not yet done. For Mercury itſelf may be given two ways, either inwardly in the form of a pill or a powder; or outwardly applied to the body. And hence ariſes another queſtion, which is the beſt way of giving it, a point of no leſs conſequence indeed than the former, but more eaſy to be anſwer'd; for in the opinion of all perſons of judgment, the internal uſe of Mercury muſt yield to the external, for many reaſons.

1. Becauſe mercurial preparations by the acid *ſpicula*, wherewith they are ſtuck round, twitch and vellicate the parts of the ſtomach, and thereby injure and weaken it. For which reaſon ſuch perſons, as have long been accuſtom'd to the uſe of internal mercurial medicines, are generally ſubject to diſorders in their ſtomachs.

2. Becauſe from the doſe that is given the particles of mercurial medicines inwardly taken muſt be thrown into the blood, thro' the mouths of the lacteal veſſels in a very ſmall quantity, from what is ſaid in the foregoing Chapter, and conſequently their action upon the blood and the poiſon mix'd with it muſt be very weak and ſmall.

3. Becauſe the particles of mercurial preparations when thrown into the blood, as they are ſurrounded with acid *ſpicula* which firmly adhere to 'em, with difficulty return to the natural form of Mercury, by *Lemma* III. of the preceding Chapter, and therefore have leſs power to correct the blood and expel the poiſon, as it appears from what we have already ſaid, that the whole force of Mercury depends upon that form, whereby it is reducible into parts indefinitely

ſmall, whereof every one does readily aſſume a globular figure.

4. Becauſe theſe mercurial atoms, ſet round with *ſpicula*, as they are carry'd about in the blood, twitch and vellicate the ſenſible membranes of the ſmaller veſſels, in the ſofter parts, and thereby occaſion heat, irritation, inflammation, and many diſorders in the lungs, brain, ſtomach, liver, kidneys and bladder, as alſo of the womb in Women.

As therefore it from hence appears, that the ſtomach, lungs, and other *viſcera* may be injur'd by mercurial preparations inwardly taken, and that their uſe is never abſolutely ſafe; ſo neither are they ever able perfectly to correct the blood, nor expel the poiſon when deeply rooted, nor conſequently cure an inveterate caſe of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*. For which reaſon it is no wonder, that the external uſe of Mercury ſhould be prefer'd to the internal, as being more ſafe and effectual, and from which none of the ill conſequences mention'd are to be fear'd, but on the other hand the quite contrary effects are to be expected, as the Mercury enters the blood, 1. without touching upon the ſtomach; 2. in an eaſy and expeditious way; 3. in its natural form; and 4. free from all acrimony; ſo that when enter'd it muſt give a certain, preſent, and effectual help, and in itſelf abſolutely ſafe.

In what caſes mercurial preparations are ſerviceable.

Away then with thoſe lying fellows, who boaſt that they can thoroughly extirpate a confirm'd caſe of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* with their mercurial panaceas, precipitates, magiſteries, pills, powders, *arcana*, elixirs, and tinctures; let 'em deſiſt from caſting a blot upon Phyſick, and by their foul abuſes bringing a ſcandal upon excellent remedies, which have been of benefit to many, and hereafter ſhall be of benefit, if rightly adminiſter'd. And yet I would not be thought to reject the uſe of all internal mercurial medicines, but rather think they may be very ſerviceable, when given in ſuch diſtempers, as they are fit for, and in a proper method.

In ſuch diſtempers, I ſay, *as they are fit for*, ſuch as 1. incipient and local Venereal diſorders, as a Gonorrhœa, Bubo, ſmall Ulcers, Warts, *&c.* becauſe there is

is then reaſon to expect, that the poiſon, when lately admitted and in ſmall quantity, may by this method poſſibly be eradicated.

2. In a confirm'd and thorough caſe of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, not with a view of curing it indeed, but mitigating the rage of it, 'till ſuch time as the Patient has leiſure to ſubmit to a more certain and effectual method; and this theſe preparations may be able to perform.

And then *in a proper method*, abſtaining 1. from all the rougher mercurial preparations, and conſequently from almoſt all the mercurial precipitates, as they occaſion immoderate vomitings and purgings, diſorder the ſtomach and frequently erode it, bring on convulſive twitchings of the ſolids, and terrible irregularities in the fluids, which are never without danger.

2. Making choice of ſuch as are moſt mild and gentle, as *Mercurius ſublimatus dulcis*, *Panacea Mercurialis*, *Æthiops* mineral prepar'd by fire, which have perhaps full as much efficacy as the more violent preparations, but are not ſo tumultuous in their operation, nor conſequently ſo dangerous.

3. Taking care not to give theſe in too large a doſe, nor too frequently, nor to continue the uſe of 'em too long, ſo as to injure the lungs, ſtomach, bladder, womb, *&c.* but to give 'em cautiouſly, according to the rules of art, the conſtitution, ſtate, and ſtrength of the Patient, and the nature and degree of the Diſeaſe.

But uſe what caution we will, we muſt not think that the inward uſe of mercurial medicines can ever equal the external in any of the caſes mention'd; for that this laſt is always the ſafer and more effectual method, and conſequently preferable to the reſt, is evident both from reaſon and experience.

Thirdly, As we proceed, we have new difficulties to encounter. For Mercury may be outwardly applied three different ways, by fumigation, by cerates or emplaſter's, and in the form of a liniment or ointment. We muſt therefore determine, which of all theſe methods

Which is the beſt way of giving Mercury outwardly, whether in the form of

fumigations, plaſters, or liniments.

thods of giving Mercury is the eaſieſt, ſafeſt, and moſt effectual.

I. From what we have ſaid in the ſeventh Chapter of this Book, 'tis plain, that this credit is not due to fumigations, I mean not only the ſevere ones, which have ever been condemn'd, but even the moſt mild with Cinnabar only and Frankincenſe. For if they are perform'd with the head kept under the canopy, they are very dangerous, as the fumes of Mercury are prejudicial to the eyes, head and lungs; and if the head be taken out of the canopy, they are for the moſt part uneffectual, as the mercurial particles are thrown in this way but in a ſmall quantity and with a faint motion; and laſtly they are both ways very incommodious to the Patient, as they expoſe him to too much heat. For which reaſons they have long ſince been laid aſide, nor are they now ever us'd, except at moſt to fumigate ſome particular part labouring under a *ſchirrus*, *exoſtoſis*, ulcer, *gumma*, or ſevere Venereal pains.

II. A like judgment almoſt may be given of mercurial cerates or emplaſters from the ſame Chapter. For tho' they are leſs dangerous than fumigations, yet they are not much more effectual, nor raiſe a greater ſalivation, as the mercurial particles in them being entangled in the groſſer and more unctuous parts of the plaiſters, and not rub'd into the body, but actuated only by the warmth of the part to which they are applied, can enter but very ſparingly and ſlowly into the blood. Beſides, they are very troubleſome, as thro' their too great acrimony or their hindrance of perſpiration they are apt to occaſion an heat, itching, pimples, eryſipelatous eruptions, and ſometimes boyls. They have therefore likewiſe been long left off, nor are they now ever preſcrib'd, except to diſcuſs ſchirrous tumours, exoſtoſes, *gummata*, *&c.* in ſome particular part.

III. We have therefore the uſe of liniments or unguents only left, from which we can expect to find the wiſh'd for eaſe and efficacy. For unguents receive a greater or leſs quantity of Mercury, as we think fit; they

they are applied in ſuch a doſe, as we judge may be ſerviceable; the uſe of 'em may be repeated as we ſee occaſion; they raiſe no burning in the ſkin, and at moſt a gentle warmth which ſoon paſſes off; the mercurial particles hang looſe in unguents, are eaſily diſentangled, and by the motion of the hand in rubbing are made to penetrate deeply, *&c.* And therefore mercurial liniments are preferable to all other mercurial medicines, as in fact they have long been actually prefer'd, not only in the cure of a confirm'd caſe of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, but withal in all local Venereal diſorders, or in a particular recent Venereal caſe.

Rules to be obſerv'd in mercurial unctions.

But that theſe ointments may be rightly prepar'd and adminiſter'd, it will be proper to obſerve the following rules.

1. The pureſt Mercury muſt be made choice of, ſuch as is well cleans'd from all foulneſſes, or any mixture of other metallick parts, and if it can be had reviv'd from Cinnabar, that by this means it may the more eaſily be reducible into very ſmall particles.

2. It is to be kill'd only with ſpittle in a braſs mortar, or at moſt with a very few drops of Turpentine, that the particles hanging looſe may more readily return to their antient form.

3. It muſt be mix'd with Hog's-lard, unſalted and freſh, that it may not over-heat the ſkin by its acrimony, or raiſe any itching pimples at the roots of the hair, which rancid lard will ſometimes do.

4. The Patient muſt be anointed by a fire, that burns with a flame, and after a dry rubbing till the part is red, that by this means the pores may be the more open, and more readily imbibe the Mercury.

5. He muſt be well rub'd with a thick ointment, and not daub'd over with a pencil dip'd in a thin one, that the mercurial particles being put into action by the motion and warmth of the friction may penetrate more deeply.

6. The friction muſt be ſo long continu'd, till the ſkin ſeems to grow dry with rubbing, and feels leſs greaſy to the hand that rubs it.

7. It is beſt for the Patient that he be anointed by

others, and not by himſelf, (as ſome would adviſe) as they will go about this work with greater alacrity and readineſs; and that he be anointed with naked hands, and not with gloves on, that the operation may be perform'd with greater warmth. And tho' I know the perſon thus anointing runs the riſque of falling into a ſalivation, if he is ſo employ'd ſeveral times in a day; yet I am confident there can be no danger if he anoints but once, and as ſoon as his work is over, takes care to waſh his hands very well.

8. The part that is anointed muſt be cover'd over with a warm caſe, that the ointment which is laid on may not be rub'd off; and the Patient muſt be laid in a warm bed for an hour after, that the Mercury may by means of the heat be more thoroughly introduc'd.

9. There are ſome who think proper at the cloſe of each rubbing to wipe off carefully the ointment, that is left upon the ſkin, that the ſmell may not betray the uſe of a remedy, which it may be requiſite to keep a ſecret; and this may eaſily be excus'd in ſuch perſons, as have juſt reaſons to conceal their having made uſe of it, and are oblig'd to ſhew themſelves every day to their friends or relations. But then care muſt be taken, 1. to uſe a larger doſe of the ointment every time the Patient is anointed, and 2. to ſpend a ſomewhat longer time in the unction, till the ointment ſeem to be thoroughly dry, that by this means a recompence may be made for the loſs that is ſuſtain'd by the over-haſty wiping off of the ointment.

Whether 'tis ſafer to raiſe a ſalivation or not.

Fourthly, Another queſtion ſtill remains, and that is whether we ſhould raiſe a plentiful ſalivation by anointing in great quantities, anointing frequently, and every day; or whether we ſhould be deſignedly ſparing in the courſe of our unction, to prevent a copious diſcharge, and keep the ſpitting under. Both ſides of the queſtion have had their advocates, and been defended by Men of reputation. And yet the matter may eaſily be decided, if we carefully attend to what has been laid down in the two laſt Chapters.

I. That

I. That a ſalivation is not abſolutely neceſſary to exterminate the Diſeaſe, provided we are ſecure that a ſufficient quantity of Mercury is thrown into the body, as we have prov'd in the foregoing Chapter, tho' many have been and ſtill are of a contrary opinion.

II. And yet a ſalivation is that kind of evacuation, by which the poiſon, that lyes lurking in the blood, may for the moſt part be moſt ſafely and eaſily carried off; and therefore, in caſe it fails, there is need of ſome other evacuation in its ſtead, ſuch as by ſweat or urine, which nature ſometimes ſupplies; or by ſtool, which is ſupplied by art, in order to give a paſſage to the poiſon that is to be extirpated.

III. That a ſalivation is farther a guide to Phyſicians, by which they may with moſt certainty learn, both what quantity of Mercury has been admitted, and what force the Mercury ſo admitted has had upon the blood; and therefore from whence they may know how to direct themſelves in the adminiſtration of it with moſt ſafety in proportion to the nature or inveteracy of the Diſeaſe.

IV. And therefore, if all things elſe concur, a ſalivation in both theſe reſpects ought to be promoted, both that the Venereal poiſon may be carried off in the eaſieſt and moſt natural way; and that the Phyſician may thence be able to judge both of what has been already done, and what ſtill remains to be done, and may not be oblig'd to combat with the Diſeaſe in the dark.

V. That a ſalivation is more eſpecially requir'd, as often as in a grievous, old, and inveterate caſe the poiſon has taken deep root, and ſeiz'd upon ſeveral parts. For as the Diſeaſe in this caſe is more difficult of cure, greater pains muſt be taken to extirpate it, and the remedy be proportion'd to the diſtemper.

VI. And yet the ſalivation is always to be kept up with caution, and if occaſion requires to be check'd by purging, ſo that the ulcers in the mouth be neither too many nor too deep, and the quantity of *ſaliva* diſcharg'd every day amount to but one or two pints. For to what end ſhould we tire Patients out

with troubles and fatigues, watchings, pains and ſpitting, at the hazard of their lives, if they can be cur'd with equal ſafety in a more compendious way.

VII. The ſalivation muſt be prevented by a ſlow and ſlender uſe of the mercurial ointment, or carried off by purging in caſe it appears, if the Patient be inclin'd to a conſumption, or is ſubject to an epilepſy; if he has the ſcurvy in his gums; if his neck, or the adjacent parts have any ſcrophulous ſwellings; if it be a Woman and with Child; or if his ſtrength ſeem inſufficient to hold out the ſpitting any longer, *&c.* But of this more at large hereafter.

OF

OF THE VENEREAL DISEASE.

BOOK III.

Of the ætiology, diagnoſtic, prognoſtic, and Cure of local Venereal Diſeaſes: *or, of the* Venereal Diſeaſe *in its firſt ſtate.*

CHAP. I.

Of the virulent Gonorrhœa.

SECT. I.

The Deſcription.

Deſcription of a virulent Gonorrhœa in Men.

1. WHEN a virulent Gonorrhœa is conceived by the reception of the Venereal infection, in a few days, four, eight, or twelve, after impure coition, a ſmall quantity of a fatty, lymphatic, viſcid *ſemen* diſtils drop by drop, through the *urethra*, producing a pleaſant ſenſation, and glewing up the orifices of the ducts that open into the *urethra*. The extremity of the *urethra* grows

red and hot, and gapes wider than uſual. The parts of generation are affected with an uncommon titulation, eſpecially at the time of making water, without pain, but with a ſenſe of heat that daily approaches nearer to pain.

2. The Diſeaſe ſpreads; the tenſion, rigidity, and induration of the *Penis* come on without cauſe, but not without pain. Thick drops of the more fluid part of the *ſemen*, or of a ſeminal humour flow in great quantity, eſpecially if after making water the bladder be pretty ſtrongly preſſed; the difficulty of urine increaſes daily, with great ſharpneſs and ſenſe of heat, in the whole paſſage of the *urethra*.

3. Afterwards all the ſymptoms rage with more violence, the *Perineum* ſwells, grows hot and painful when preſſed, the urine ſcalds and gives great torment, the erection becomes frequent, involuntary, and painful, attended with a violent ſtricture, nay, ſometimes with a diſtortion and bending of the *Penis*. The *ſemen* or a hot, thin, ſharp, ſeminal humour, flows in great plenty, ſometimes of an aſh colour, reſembling matter; ſometimes mark'd with ſpecks, ſtreaks, or threads of blood; ſometimes ſtinking yellow, green, and quite corrupt.

4. At length, the inflammation abating, all the ſymptoms by degrees grow milder and remit. The matter of the Gonorrhœa flows gentler, becomes whiter and thicker, 'till the ſpring from whence it flowed being quite exauſted, dries up, after voiding ſeveral flakes of lymph ſwimming in the urine.

In Women. What we have ſaid concerning Men, may almoſt in the ſame manner be ſaid to happen to Women. for,

1. In a few days after the infection is received, the female parts of generation are wet with an unuſual moiſture, and are troubled with frequent itching and heat, which daily approaches nearer to pain.

2. The heat, burning, redneſs and pain of the *vagina* being increas'd, the admiſſion of the *Penis* is ſcarcely to be endured: The urine is ſharp and ſcalding, but in general not ſo ſharp as in Men. The hot, thin,

thin, ſharp ſeminal humour flows plentifully, like matter, bloody, yellow, green, ſtinking, corrupted.

3. The inflammation of the *vagina* and neighbouring parts being leſſened, and the difficulty of urine abated, the flux of purulent *ſemen* or ſeminal humour ſtill remaining, but growing daily whiter, 'till at length, after voiding ſeveral ſlender flakes, which ſwim like white threads in the Urine, the running quite ſtops.

SECT. II.

Of the ſeat, differences, and cauſes of the Gonorrhœa.

I. THE ſeminal fluid drops from the *urethra* of Men affected with the Gonorrhœa, and from the *vagina* in Women, not only heating, ſharp, and acrimonious, but in great plenty: From whence it appears that the ſeminary receptacles which are the firſt ſprings of the *ſemen* or ſeminal humours, and from whence they fall down into the *urethra* in Men, and into the *vagina* in Women, are either one or more affected; for it is a moſt certain axiom, that the ſpring of the morbid fluid is the ſeat of the Diſeaſe. I. *Seat of the Gonorrhœa in Men.*

There are in Men four of theſe ſeminary receptacles, 1. Two ſeminary veſicles ſituated at the beginning of the *urethra*, one on each ſide, which contain the prolific *ſemen* that was prepared in the teſticles, and emit it at proper times, at two orifices, that open into the *urethra* near the *Caput Gallinaginis*. 2. Two proſtates, or rather one proſtate, ſituated under the neck of the bladder, and extending itſelf to each ſide, from whence the ſeminal fluid prepared in it, and contained in twelve *capſulæ*, is emitted by as many ſmall orifices into the *urethra*. 3. Two of *Cowper*'s glands ſituated near the *Anus* under the *Muſculi Acceleratores*, which ſpew out the ſeminal fluids that they have ſecreted through a long oblique duct on each ſide into the *urethra* at the root of the *Penis*, about a thumb's breadth from the orifices of the excretory ducts of the ſeminary

nary veſicles and proſtates. 4. Laſtly, Several ſmall cells of which the internal coat of the *urethra* is very full, which ſpew forth a ſeminal humour not unlike that contained in *Cowper*'s glands. Under the name of one of theſe cells, I would comprehend the gland deſcribed by * *Alexius Littre*, which is ſituated beneath the proſtate between the coats of the *urethra*, it opens into the *urethra* by a great many orifices, from whence ſeveral drops of ſeminal fluid diſtil, of the ſame nature as that contained in *Cowper*'s glands.

Seat of the Gonorrhœa in Women.

There are the ſame number of ſeminary receptacles in Women, from whence the ſeminal fluids may be poured into the *vagina*, but they are ſituated in a different manner from thoſe in Men. 1. The proſtates or rather one proſtate, which in females ſurrounds the *urethra*, and opens with two ſmall mouths into the *vagina*, juſt under the *clitoris*, and with ſeveral *lacunæ* along the ſides of the *urethra*. 2. Two of *Cowper*'s glands ſituated in the *Perineum* near the *Anus*, which open with a double duct into the *vagina* at its beginning, near the *carunculæ myrtiformes*. 3. The Botryform glands which grow together in cluſters in many parts of the *vagina*, and emit their contents through ſeveral ſmall diſtinct orifices, which by the declivity of the paſſage, are carried towards its entrance. 4. Several ſmall cells which are diſperſed through the whole paſſage of the *urethra*, which in women are but few, from the ſhortneſs of the *urethra*, which therefore are hardly ever, but certainly much ſeldomer than in Men, the ſole ſeat of a Gonorrhœa.

Different ſpecies of the Gonorrhœa, with reſpect to its ſeat, as well in Men as in Women.

From whence it follows, 1. That there may be four diſtinct ſpecies of the Gonorrhœa in Men, with reſpect to its ſituation, *viz.* of the ſeminary veſicles, proſtates, *Cowper*'s glands, and the cells of the *urethra*, as each of theſe parts may be ſingly and ſeparately affected.

2. That Women are ſubject to as many diſtinct ſpecies of the *Gonorrhœa*, *viz.* of the proſtates, *Cowper*'s glands, the Botryform glands of the *vagina*, and

* *Memoires de l'Académie des Sciences Ann.* 1700.

the

the cells of which the internal face of the *urethra* is full, if this laſt can be affected, or if alone affected can produce a Gonorrhæa.

3. From hence many compound ſpecies of the Gonorrhœa may be produc'd in either ſex. As often as it happens in either ſex (as it does frequently in the Gonorrhœa) that ſeveral of the ſeminary receptacles, as two, three, or all ſhall be affected either at the ſame inſtant or ſucceſſively.

4. That a ſimple Gonorrhœa can very rarely happen, ſince the ſeminary receptacles being ſo nearly related with reſpect to their office, and the nature of the fluid that they contain, and obeying the ſame impulſe, it were almoſt impoſſible that one ſhould ſuffer, without the reſt being brought in to conſent.

5. If a ſimple Gonorrhœa ſhould happen, it is almoſt impoſſible it ſhould remain ſo through the whole courſe of the Diſeaſe; for ſince the ſeminary receptacles are ſo nearly ſituated, and that their contents mix when they flow into the *urethra*, it were next to impoſſible that they ſhould not communicate the poiſon one to the other.

6. That though the different ſpecies as well of the ſimple as compound Gonorrhœa, always agree in the ſame pathognomonic ſymptoms; yet they differ greatly in the number, degree, and kind of thoſe ſymptoms.

Arguments which confirm our opinion of the ſeat of the Gonorrhœa.

Whatever has been hitherto ſaid of the ſeat of the Gonorrhœa is to be prov'd by moſt certain arguments: For it is plain, that in Men afflicted with a Gonorrhœa, there is ſwelling, heat, and pain in the *perineum*, which argues inflammation of the proſtates, ſeminary veſicles, or *Cowper*'s glands. From hence the diſorder frequently falls down into the teſticles, which produces a tumour, heat, and great pain, which ſhews that this diſorder was firſt in the ſeminary veſicles, between whom and the teſticles there is ſo cloſe a communication by the *vaſa deferentia*. It appears likewiſe in Women affected with the Gonorrhœa, that the orifices of the *lacunæ* are manifeſtly affected with inflammation, and ſometimes ulcerated, and ſpew the corrupted ſeminal fluid, into the entrance of

the

the *vagina*, from whence it is plain that the proſtates to which the *lacunæ* are related, are affected with this Diſeaſe. It appears likewiſe that the *vagina* at that time, is full of heat and pain, and abounds with corrupt ſeminal fluids, which ſhews the ſeat of the Diſeaſe to be there. It appears alſo by the inſpection of the bodies of thoſe that have died whilſt they were affected with the Gonorrhœa, that the ſeminary receptacles that have been deſcribed, were ſwell'd, inflam'd, ulcerated, ſuppurated, or impoſtumated, *&c.*

Memoires de l'académie des Sciences ann. 1711.

But that you may not depend wholly upon my credit, conſult Dr. *Alexius Littre*, who ſays he has found by repeated obſervation upon the bodies of thoſe who have died whilſt they were actually affected with the Gonorrhœa;

1. That in a virulent Gonorrhœa the receptacles of the *ſemen* were ſometimes one, ſometimes more, ſometimes all diſeaſed.

2. Thoſe that were diſeas'd, were diſcover'd to be tenſe, hard, ſwell'd, red, inflam'd.

3. Sometimes fill'd with a white, yellow, green, putrid fluid, but entire, and without any ſign of ſuppuration or ulcer; but this was but ſeldom.

4. Sometimes ſuppurated, eroded, full of ulcers, abounding with a putrid fluid of different colours; which was moſt commonly the caſe.

5. The excretory ducts by which the ſeminary receptacles convey their fluids into the *urethra*, were always inflam'd at their extremities, and moſt commonly ulcerated.

6. Laſtly, That the whole internal face of the *urethra*, from the orifices of theſe excretory ducts, to the *Apex* of the *Glans*, was ſupplied with the ſame putrid fluid, that was found in the diſeas'd ſeminary receptacles, and that it was red and inflamed, nay often full of *phlictæneæ* and ulcers.

In Epiſtola de luis Venereæ Hiſtoria & curatione.

The errors of ſome on this head.

They are miſtaken who think with *Sydenham*, that the Venereal poiſon in Men firſt attacks the fleſhy ſubſtance of the *Penis*, and having brought on inflammation, and an ulcerous diſpoſition upon that part by degrees inſinuates itſelf into the *urethra*, and ſupplies

it

it with that corrupt matter that drops from it in a Gonorrhœa, which is ſo far from truth, that its abſurdity is now known to every Barber-ſurgeon.

2. As are thoſe who agree with *Nicholas de Blegny* that the womb is the ſeat of the Gonorrhœa in Women, in which he plainly confounds the *Fluor albus* and virulent Gonorrhœa, Diſorders alike in appearance, but in their effect, nature, cauſe, ſeat, and cure, widely different. L'Art de guérir les Maladies Venerienes p. 2. C. VI. & X.

3. Nor are they nearer the truth that ſubſcribe to the opinion of Dr. *Cockburne*, an *Engliſh* Phyſician, that the ſeat of the Gonorrhœa in Men is only in the *urethra*, never in the proſtates, ſeminal veſicles, or *Cowper*'s glands: And in Women only in the *vagina*, never in the proſtates or glands of *Cowper*, in which he contradicts the moſt certain obſervations, ſupported by no argument, but the ſtrongeſt prejudice. De virulentæ Gonorrhœa ſymptomatis. p. 1. C. III. & IV.

II. In the virulent Gonorrhœa, the *ſemen* ſometimes flows out hot, acrimonious, thin, and purulent; it proceeds therefore from its receptacles labouring under a ſtate of inflammation. II. *Conjunct cauſes of a Gonorrhœa in either ſex.*

Sometimes it flows out hot, acrimonious, purulent, mark'd with ſpecks, ſtreaks, or threads of blood; it proceeds therefore from veſicles that have not only been inflamed, but what is worſe, ſuffer'd an extravaſation of blood.

Laſtly, The *ſemen* flows out hot, acrimonious, yellow, green, ſtinking, corrupted; it proceeds therefore at that time, not only from receptacles that have been inflamed, and ſuffer'd extravaſation of blood, but have been even corroded and ſuppurated.

From hence therefore it follows, 1. That there are three diſtinct ſpecies of the Gonorrhœa, with reſpect to the Cauſe. The firſt, that which proceeds from the ſimple inflammation of the ſeminary receptacles. The ſecond, which proceeds from the more violent inflammation of thoſe receptacles, in which the blood either burſts, or tranſudes through the veſſels. The third, which depends upon the ulceration or ſuppuration of the ſeminary receptacles. *Different ſpecies of a Gonorrhœa ariſing from the difference of the cauſe.*

2. That ſince theſe three ſpecies of a Gonorrhœa only

only differ in degree, the firſt will eaſily degenerate into the ſecond, the ſecond into the third, if the vehemence of the ſymptoms be not quickly reſtrain'd.

3. That each diſtinct ſpecies has different degrees of vehemence, according to the degree of inflammation; the number or magnitude of the ruptur'd blood-veſſels, and the number extent and depth of the ulcers.

Differences of a Gonorrhœa in either ſex.

III. The inflammation of any part may be of four kinds, as it meets with a tumour of this or that ſpecies. *viz.* of the phlegmon, eryſipelas, œdematous, or ſchirrous kind. The ſame may therefore be ſaid of the inflammation that fixes upon the ſeminary receptacles, which is the cauſe of a Gonorrhœa, and it may admit of the ſame number of diſtinct ſpecies.

Hence it follows, 1. That we may reckon four different kinds of Gonorrhœa, with reſpect to the ſpecies of inflammation upon which the Gonorrhœa depends. 1. That which is produced by the inflammation of the plegmon kind. 2. From the inflammation of the cryſepelatous kind. 3. From the inflammation of the œdematous kind. 4. From the inflammation of the ſchirrhous kind.

2. It further follows that the ſymptoms of each diſtinct kind of Gonorrhœa, differ greatly in number, degree, kind, according to the different ſpecies of inflammation upon which they depend.

That I may therefore ſay in a few words, what I have already deliver'd at large, there are ſeveral kinds of Gonorrhœa's which depend upon the different ſeat, cauſe, and ſpecies of cauſe, each of which has a great number of diſtinct ſymptoms peculiar to itſelf, two or three of which combining together, will produce an infinite number more.

What has been laid down ſupported by ſimilar inſtances.

But leſt any one ſhould think, that I have divided the Gonorrhœa into ſo many diſtinct ſpecies without reaſon, let him attend to the variety of diſtinctions that are admitted by practitioners in inflammatory Diſeaſes.

So 1. An inflammation of the lungs in a peripneumony, affects different lobes of the lungs, or different parts of the ſame lobe: So an inflammation of the inteſtines

teſtines in a dyſentery, affects different inteſtines, or different parts of the ſame inteſtine, as we juſt now ſaid of the inflammation of the ſeminary receptacles, by which a Gonorrhœa is produc'd. And from hence ſprings the firſt order of diſtinctions in a peripneumony or dyſentery, *viz.* from the ſeat of the diſorder.

2. So ſometimes the lungs are only affected with a ſlight inflammation; and then the ſpitting is plentiful, hot, acrimonious, purulent, but merely pituitous or lymphatick, as in the catarrh; which anſwers to the firſt ſpecies of Gonorrhœa, with reſpect to the cauſe. Sometimes the inflammation being in a higher degree occaſions an extravaſation, then the ſpitting is hot, acrimonious, purulent, and at the ſame time mark'd with ſpecks, ſtreaks, or threads of blood, nay ſometimes blood itſelf is expectorated, which is the caſe in the beginning of a peripneumony. Which tallies with the ſecond ſpecies of Gonorrhœa. Laſtly, ſometimes the inflamed part ſuppurates, then the ſpitting becomes hot, acrimonious, ſtinking, and quite corrupt, as in the peripneumony in a ſtate of ſuppuration; which agrees with the third ſpecies of Gonorrhœa.

The ſame thing may be ſaid of the inflammation of the inteſtines in a dyſentery, where if there is a ſimple inflammation, an acrimonious hot *mucus* is voided, in a pretty large quantity, but merely pituitous, as in the firſt ſtage of a dyſentery. If the inflammation is accompanied with extravaſation of blood, the *mucus* is voided in the ſame ſtate as before, only tinged with blood; as in the confirm'd dyſentery. If the inflamed part ſuppurates or becomes ulcerous, the *mucus* is voided in great quantities, hot, acrimonious, putrid, truly corrupt, as in the dyſentery in a ſtate of ſuppuration or ulcer. From hence proceeds the ſecond order of diſtinctions in the peripneumony and dyſentery, *viz.* from the cauſe.

3. In like manner the inflammation, with which the lungs are affected in a peripneumony, or the inteſtines in a dyſentery, is of the phlegmon kind, eryſepelatous, œdematous or ſchirrhous kind. As we before

fore ſaid concerning the inflammation of the ſeminary receptacles that occaſions the Gonorrhœa; and from hence ariſes the third order of diſtinctions in the peripneumony and dyſentery.

The Venereal poiſon the antecedent cauſe of a Gonorrhœa.

But moreover, that we may proceed in deſcribing the ætiology of the Gonorrhœa. The ſeminary receptacles that we have before deſcribed in both ſexes, could neither be affected with inflammation, ſuppuration or ulcer after impure coition, (as in the virulent Gonorrhœa it is certain ſome or all of them are affected) unleſs ſome acrimonious, fiery, corroſive particles had perverted the natural ſtate of the *ſemen*, or ſeminal fluids: It muſt be confeſſed therefore, that the *ſemen*, and the reſt of the ſeminal fluids of thoſe who from impure Coition have contracted a Gonorrhœa, are tainted by a mixture of acrimonious, fiery, corroſive particles; which exhaling from the virulent *ſemen* of the diſeas'd perſon, and being communicated to the ſound perſon, conſtitute that notorious Venereal contagion, which being by degrees propagated, ſoon ſpreads abroad the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, as we ſaid above in Book I. Chap. I. and which we believe to be the only efficient cauſe of the Gonorrhœa, and all other Venereal diſorders.

By what ways the Venereal poiſon inſinuates itſelf into the ſeminary receptacles.

This poiſon may be communicated to the *ſemen* or ſeminal fluids two ways. The one a ſhort and eaſy way, by which, in the Man, it aſcends from the *vagina* of the infected Woman, to the parts of generation, up the *urethra* in ſubſtance, or in a ſubtle exhalation. In the Woman it is receiv'd by the admiſſion of the *ſemen* of the infected Man, into the *vagina*, and from thence communicated to the ſeminary receptacles in the neighbouring parts. The other method of infection is not ſo ſhort, in which ſome drops of the corrupted *ſemen*, being applied in coition to the ſound parts of generation, and being inſinuated by degrees thro' a great number of pores, infect at firſt the blood of the neighbouring parts, and by degrees the whole maſs of blood in ſuch a manner, that by the analogy it bears to the *ſemen*, it intimately mixes with it whilſt it lyes yet conceal'd in the blood, and being

being carry'd with it to the ſeminary receptacles, it exerts it's force in the manner we have deſcrib'd above. We would not have either of theſe methods of receiving the infection rejected, ſince either of them is conſonant with truth, altho' the former, which is the ſhorter and ſurer way, ſeems to agree better with the ſtructure of the parts, and with the method by which a Gonorrhœa is contracted in both ſexes.

The Venereal infection that proceeds from the parts of generation in the act of coition, or the morbifick vapour that exhales from them, affects different ſeminary receptacles, ſometimes more, ſometimes fewer; 1. with reſpect to the greater or ſmaller quantity of infectious matter, or the degree of energy with which they are all or ſome of them attack'd; 2. with reſpect to the ſize of the orifices, with which each of the ſeminary receptacles open into the *urethra* in Men, and into the *vagina* of the Women, and by which the venereal matter, or morbifick vapour, is receiv'd in a more or leſs plentiful manner. 3. With reſpect to the different degree of preſſure, with which the beforemention'd receptacles, one or more, are affected, by the ſtiffneſs of the *Corpora cavernoſa* in the act of coition. 4. In proportion to the different degree of elaſticity which the ſeminary receptacles enjoy, for if they are ſound and firm, they make the ſtronger oppoſition to the Venereal infection; if relaxed and flabby, they the ſooner and more deeply imbibe it.

For theſe reaſons it is, that ſometimes the *Gonorrhœa* may ſimply take place, in the proſtates, ſeminary veſicles, *Cowper's* glands, or even in the cells of the *urethra*, and at other times in many places at the ſame inſtant, and the ſame may be ſaid with relation to Women.

II. The infection received in the act of coition will bring on different ſymptoms in the different ſeminary receptacles it is received, 1. In proportion to the quantity, or different degree of energy, with which it acts upon each of them. 2. In proportion to the different tone of the part upon which it acts, as it is more or leſs elaſtick; as it enjoys a livelier or more

languid ſenſe; as it exerciſes a greater or leſs, a quicker or ſlower vibration. 3. In proportion to the different conſtitution or quantity of the blood, or the different degree of motion with which it is impreſs'd, in a word, as it is ſharper or more inſipid, as it abounds more or leſs in quantity; as it circulates faſter or ſlower, as it is more or leſs heated, *&c.*

It is from hence that the Gonorrhœa in either ſex, let the ſeat of it be where it will, is ſometimes a ſimple inflammation; ſometimes an inflammation join'd with an extravaſation of blood; ſometimes an inflammation with the addition of ulcers and abſceſſes.

III. The inflammation which brings on a Gonorrhœa will be of a different ſpecies, 1. In proportion to the tone of the part, as it is more or leſs elaſtic. 2. In Proportion to the nature and conſtitution of the blood. 3. In proportion to the quantity of blood contained in the veſſels; 4. In proportion to the force with which it is impelled, and to the force with which it acts upon the diſeaſed parts.

In this manner we may account for the reaſons, why the inflammation of the ſeminary receptacles, which occaſions the Gonorrhœa, ſhould partake of the phlegmon, eryſipelas, œdematous or ſcirrhous kind.

Sect. III.

Of the Symptoms.

THERE are four ſtages of a Gonorrhœa, as of all other Diſtempers, the beginning, increaſe, height, and declenſion.

I. In the beginning of a Gonorrhœa, the ſharp, corroſive particles of infection, ſollicit the ſeminary receptacles into which they have been receiv'd, to more frequent and violent vibrations; by this means the ſecretion is encreas'd, and from thence, the diſcharge of ſeminal fluids. In the ſame manner as ſmoke draws tears from the eyes, or pepper brings down the *ſaliva* from the glands of the mouth.

2. Theſe drops of ſeminal fluid, hanging at the extremity

tremity of the *urethra*, at times glew up the paſſage, and then by their heat inflame it. From hence proceed the inflammation and redneſs at the extremity of the *urethra*.

3. In the increaſe of the Diſeaſe, the *ſtimulus* increaſing, from the confin'd infectious matter, the internal coats of the ſeminary receptacles, are by degrees urg'd to more violent contractions, by which the extremities of the arteries are neceſſarily compreſſed, by which the circulation is ſtopp'd in the capillary arteries of the blood From hence the inflammation of the ſeminary receptacles into which the infection has gain'd admittance, and the inflammation is attended with heat, itching, and titillation of the parts of generation. *In the Increaſe of the Diſeaſe.* 3. *Titillation, itching, and inflammation of the parts of Generation.*

4. The ſame cauſes ſtill remaining, the ſymptoms increaſe of neceſſity. The ſeminary receptacles are more deeply affected, their fibres and membranes ſuffer much more violent contractions; the natural courſe of circulation being ſtopp'd, the blood forces its way into the lymphatic veſſels. 4. *Inflammation of the ſeminary receptacles.*

Hence a true inflammation of the ſeminary receptacles, with a very acute ſenſe of heat and acrimony.

5. It very often happens that the *urethra* alſo is inflam'd at the ſame time, and in the ſame degree. For when the ſeminary receptacles are inflamed, the *Urethra* which is ſo cloſely attach'd to 'em quickly partakes of the diſorder, by which its nervous fibres becoming more tenſe, are ſenſible of the leaſt impreſſion from the urine that paſſes over 'em: From hence proceeds that ſharp, biting, ſcalding pain in the *Urethra* at the time of voiding the urine, call'd a *Dyſuria*. 5. Dyſuria.

6. Acute pain in making water, by conſent of parts, brings on a ſtricture upon the ſphincter of the bladder, by which the urine is involuntarily ſuppreſs'd, but the ſuppreſſion goes off as eaſily as it came on, which is the reaſon that the urine in a Gonorrhœa is not voided in one continued ſtream, but very painfully, ſometimes by ſpurts, ſometimes drop by drop, meeting with 6. *Strangury.*

frequent interruptions in its paſſage; and here the *Dyſuria* is accompanied with a ſtrangury.

7. Frequent and involuntary erection in men.

7. The heated and inflamed ſeminary receptacles are themſelves ſenſible of acute pains, and are acted upon very briſkly by the hot, ſharp *ſemen* or ſeminal fluid, with which at preſent they are very turgid. From hence the vexatious titillation of the parts of generation is greatly increas'd. The *muſculi erectores* and *acceleratores*, by conſent of parts are drawn into frequent and violent actions; the *Penis* by this means becomes ſubject to tenſion and inflation; thus may we account for frequent and involuntary erections.

8. Stiffneſs of the clitoris *and* vagina *in Women.*

8. By the ſame methods, without any previous Venereal allurements, a frequent and involuntary contraction of the longitudinal and circular, muſcular fibres of the *vagina*, attack Women affected with a Gonorrhœa, from whence proceeds a frequent and involuntary rigidity of the *vagina*, with an erection of the *Clitoris*, even without laſcivious thoughts.

9. Painful erection.

9. Whilſt the *Penis* is in a ſtate of erection, the *urethra* is neceſſarily diſtended, and the proſtates, ſeminary veſicles, and *Cowper's* glands, ſuffer by the preſſure of the *Penis*; therefore the erection of the *Penis*, in a Gonorrhœa, muſt neceſſarily be painful.

10. Painful tenſion of the vagina.

10. In like manner in Women, whilſt the *vagina* is in a ſtate of tenſion, the proſtates and *Cowper's* glands muſt ſuffer preſſure from their ſituation, which cannot happen without great pain, ſince at that time they are in a ſtate of inflammation; therefore in females afflicted with a Gonorrhœa, the tenſion of the *pudendum muliebre* and *vagina* will always bring on great pain.

11. Great difficulty in the act of venery in either ſex.

11. As long as the inflammation of the *pudenda* in either ſex remains, neither the *Penis* of the Man, can ſuffer erection, or being erected, can ſuffer admiſſion, nor can the *vagina* of the Woman ſuffer dilatation, or being dilated ſuffer any action, without great torment. Neither the Man therefore, nor the Woman, as long as they labour under an inflammatory Gonorrhœa, can undergo Venereal diſcipline without great pain.

12. As long as the ſeminal receptacles remain in a ſtate of inflammation, the ſeminal fluids will be more plentifully ſecreted for two reaſons: Firſt, Becauſe from the more frequent and violent vibrations of the arteries they will be more ſtrongly preſs'd through their ſtrainers: Secondly, Becauſe from the quantity of blood ſtagnating near the part, the ſtrainers will be the more plentifully ſupplied. From hence therefore a plentiful and conſtant ſupply of hot, ſharp, thin *ſemen*, or ſeminal fluids, whoſe diſcharge increaſes the violence of all the other ſymptoms.

12. *Plentiful diſcharge of ſeminal fluids.*

13. But the *ſemen* or ſeminal fluids that are diſcharg'd in this ſtate of a Gonorrhœa, although they are thin, ſharp, and hot, retain their nature and colour, and remain white, or at moſt of a light grey; for as yet, they are unmix'd with any other fluid by which their natural colour might be altered. So in the beginning of a peripneumony where there is no extravaſation of blood or ſuppuration, though the ſpitting be hot and acrimonious, yet it is merely pituitous, and retains its light aſh colour as long as it remains unmix'd with other fluids.

13. *The diſcharg'd ſemen retains its natural colour.*

This is the ſtate of a ſlight Gonorrhœa that proceeds only from a ſimple inflammation of the ſeminary receptacles, without any inflammation or ulcer; which, eſpecially in perſons of good conſtitutions, whoſe habit of body is free from any other diſorder, and where the parts have never ſuffer'd from any former infection, is generally cured in a month's time, if the inflammation is diſpers'd without further miſchief by the uſe of proper remedies, and the ſtrict obſervation of the rules to be obſerv'd in diet.

II. On the contrary, if from the too great acrimony or quantity of the received infection; from the neglect of applying proper remedies to check the inflammation; from great irregularity in diet; from the previous acrimony of the blood; or from the weakneſs of diſeaſed parts, the ſymptoms daily increaſe, the Diſeaſe then arrives at that ſtate which we call its height.

II. *In the more advanc'd or violent ſtate of the Diſeaſe.*

1. The *perinæum* in Men, and the *pudendum muliebre* in Women,

1. *In Men the peri-*

perinæum, in Women the pudendum *and* vagina *are hot and painful.*

and *vagina* in Women, grow violently hot, ſwell'd and painful; becauſe the ſeminary receptacles which are violently inflamed, are ſituated along the *perinæum* in Men, but about the *pudendum muliebre* and *vagina* in Women.

2. Diſcharge of a yellow, ſaffron, or brown colour.

2. The internal part of the ſeminary receptacles is either torn by the violent contractions it is ſubject to from the conſtant *ſtimulus* of the infectious matter, or elſe is eroded by the freqent prickings it ſuffers from the ſame cauſe; the *ſemen* or ſeminal fluids mixing with the ſmall drops of blood that iſſue from the wounded veſſels are tinged with their colour. From hence the ſeminal fluids that are diſcharged in the Gonorrhœa, become ſaffron-colour'd, yellow, or brown, for the ſame reaſon as the ſpitting in a peripneumony being tinged with blood, is cough'd up yellow, or rather of the colour of ruſty iron.

3. Green, or green tinged with yellow.

3. The lacerated parts growing ſtill wider, ulcers are form'd in the ſeminary receptacles, large or ſmall, deep or ſuperficial, many or few, in proportion to the ſtrength of the infection, the acrimony of the blood, or the tone of the part, from whence the corrupted matter or ſanies flows, which ſtain the ſeminal fluids with a green colour, or a green mix'd with yellow. From hence proceeds a running of a thick, acrimonious, corroſive, purulent, green, or yellowiſh-green humour, compos'd of the *ſemen* or ſeminal fluids mix'd with a very few drops of blood, and ſome drops of corrupted matter. So in the peripneumony the ſpitting changes from yellow to green, as often as there is a ſuppuration or ulcer concealed in the cavity of the *thorax*.

4. Strangury and dyſuria *become more violent.*

4. By the continual flux of this acrimonious, purulent humour, the *Urethra* becomes daily more and more inflam'd. Nay, ſometimes is afflicted with ſeveral ulcers, eſpecially at the extremities of the ducts that carry this diſeas'd fluid from the inflamed receptacles into the *urethra*, where it is continually ſticking: By this means the *urethra* is very ſeverely affected by the urine that flows through it, from whence the dyſury and ſtrangury are greatly increaſed.

5. The

5. The *urethra* being grievouſly inflamed, and torn with ulcers, cannot be diſtended in the erection of the *Penis* without very acute pain. But how much ſoever it be diſtended, it cannot ſuffer equal extenſion to the *Penis* in the time of erection. Therefore the erection of the *Penis* muſt neceſſarily occaſion extreme pain, and when it is moſt rigid, be bent downwards, as it were with a cord; from whence proceeds that ſymptom of a *Gonorrhœa* call'd a *Chordeè*. 5. *Chordeè.*

6. Sometimes it happens, but very rarely, and only in the moſt violent ſtate of the Gonorrhœa, that the ligament by which the *Penis* is tied to the juncture of *os pubis*, or one of the *corpora cavernoſa* that compoſe the body of the *Penis* are inflamed; which bring on a diſtention of the *Penis* with great pain and a bending upwards, or to one ſide. 6. *Bending or diſtortion of the Penis.*

7. When the *urethra* is inflamed or ulcerated, it often happens after erection, that ſmall drops or ſtreaks of blood are mix'd with the *ſemen* or ſeminal fluids that drop from the parts of generation, which proceeds from the laceration of the *urethra*, or from the wounded lips of its ulcers. 7. *Drops of blood iſſuing upon erection.*

8. But if the inflammation ſhould penetrate deeper into the *urethra*, even to its cellular ſubſtance, the membranous ſubſtance of thoſe cells, would give great reſiſtance to its expanſion, but if the tenſion of the *Penis* ſhould be too great for their reſiſtance, it would ſuffer great pain in the ſtate of expanſion. From hence proceeds that great pain and ſenſation of ſtricture, which the *Penis* ſuffers, when it has a tendency to erection. 8. *Senſe of violent ſtricture upon erection.*

9. Women ſuffer the ſame ſymptoms, for they undergo acute pain and ſenſe of ſtricture, in the *vagina* and *pudendum muliebre*, when thoſe parts ſuffer an involuntary extenſion, whilſt they are in a ſtate of inflammation. 9. *Pains of the ſame nature in the vagina.*

10. Neither Man or Woman can indulge in the uſe of venery, whilſt they are in this ſtate of the Gonorrhœa, without violent pain, and what is worſe, without manifeſtly increaſing the Diſeaſe. 10. *The uſe of venery exceſſive painful in either ſex.*

When by the ſtubbornneſs of the Gonorrhœa, the

virulency of the infection, the careleſſneſs of the patient, the ignorance of the practitioner, or by any other misfortune the diſtemper is come to this head, there is need of great diligence and care in the method of cure that the inflammation may be taken off, the vehemence of ſymptoms aſſwaged, the diſeas'd ſeminary receptacles cleans'd, the hidden relics of infection deſtroyed, and the ulcers cicatrized, but as the performance of all this is very difficult, ſo it is a work of much time.

III. In the declenſion of the Diſeaſe.

III. If things ſucceed well, 1. Upon the abatement of the inflammation, the heat, pain, and other ſymptoms, decreaſe in proportion.

1. The pain abates.

2. The diſcharge becomes whiter.

2. The ſeminary fluid daily runs, leſs mix'd, thicker, whiter, and with leſs acrimony and ſharpneſs, more analogous to the *ſemen* or ſeminal fluids, and at laſt puts on the ſame colour and nature with the *ſemen*.

3. Flakes of lymph in the urine.

3. When the ulcer begins to unite, there generally comes away thick lymph, ſwimming like threads in the urine, which are form'd of the nutritious part of the lymph, which while the ulcers are healing is thicken'd in the ducts of the receptacles in the form of flakes.

4. The diſcharge quite ceaſes.

4. Laſtly, the inflammation being quite gone off, and the ulcers cicatrized, the running of *ſemen* or corrupt ſeminal fluids, ceaſes of its own accord, and all the parts are reſtored to their natural functions.

SECT. IV.

The Diagnoſtic and Prognoſtic.

I. Diagnoſtic of the Gonorrhœa in Men.

I. THE diagnoſtic of the virulent Gonorrhœa in Men is eaſy: For in them whatever is diſcharg'd from the *urethra* comes either from the ſeminary receptacles as *ſemen*, ſeminal fluids, Matter, *&c.* in the Gonorrhœa, or from the bladder, ureters and kidneys, as *pus*, *ſanies*, *mucus* in the different diſorders of the kidneys and bladder. But ſince the diſcharge from either of theſe parts may agree in kind, form, and ſubſtance, which is not conſtantly the caſe, yet they always differ in the manner in which they are diſcharged.

charged. For that which comes from the bladder, ureters or kidneys, is never diſcharg'd but with the urine, and therefore never but when the ſphincter of the bladder is dilated, becauſe it comes from parts ſituated beyond the ſphincter of the bladder; but that which proceeds from the ſeminary receptacles is voided unmix'd with urine, even when the ſphincter of the bladder is moſt cloſely ſhut, becauſe the ſeminary receptacles are ſituated on this ſide the ſphincter.

Hence therefore, the difference may eaſily be known, between a Gonorrhœa, or any diſcharge of matter or *mucus* from the bladder. Neither is it more difficult to diſtinguiſh between the different ſorts of Gonorrhœas; *viz.* the ſimple, which proceeds from drinking too great quantities of ale, hard riding, the immoderate uſe of venery, tho' with uninfected perſons, or from too hot a glyſter. The virulent, which is contracted by receiving the infection from the embraces of an unclean perſon, The firſt ſort gives no pain in the diſcharge, is of a ſhort continuance, and ſtops of itſelf without the adminiſtration of any remedy, nor is it attended with any malignity. The later, brings with it a violent *dyſuria* in the beginning; the diſcharge is of long continuance, and very difficult to ſubdue, and during the whole courſe of the diſorder, ſhews manifeſt ſigns of acrimony and virulency.

But the diagnoſtic in Women is not ſo certain: whatever is diſcharg'd in them from the *pudendum muliebre*, either proceeds from the bladder thro' the *urethra*, as in diſorders of the kidneys and bladder, or from the womb thro' the *vagina*, as in the Whites; or laſtly, from the proſtates, *Cowper's* glands, or the botryform glands of the *vagina*, as in Gonorrhœas of all kinds. The marks that we gave to diſtinguiſh between the different ſorts of diſcharges in Men, will have equal force when applied to the diſcharges in Women, as well to ſhew the difference between the dropping of matter or *mucus* which proceeds from the bladder, and the Gonorrhœa, that iſſues from the ſeminary receptacles, as to diſtinguiſh the different kinds of Gonorrhœas. But the Gonorrhœa in Women, is frequently

And in Women.

frequently confounded with the Whites, which are diſcharg'd from the Womb thro' the *vagina*: which indeed it very much reſembles, when the inflammation is pretty much abated, and the Women frequently lead us into this error, either thro' real or pretended ignorance of the cauſe of their diſorder.

Therefore if the truth cannot be come at, nor the nature of the Diſeaſe diſcover'd by the confeſſion of the Patient, either from her ignorance or diſſimulation, then nothing remains but to inſpect the parts. We have already ſaid, that in Women there are three ſeats of the Gonorrhœa, the proſtates, *Cowper*'s glands, and the glands of the *vagina*. Therefore if the purulent matter iſſues from the proſtates thro' the *lacunæ* into the upper part of the *pudendum muliebre*, or from *Cowper*'s glands into the lower part, it will appear, that the Woman has a Gonorrhœa and not the Whites, becauſe the diſcharge proceeds from the womb thro' the *vagina*, which will appear ſtill more certain if you ſhould diſcover any ſigns of inflammation near the ſituation of the proſtates or *Cowper*'s glands, whilſt the other parts of the *pudendum* are free from any diſorder.

But if the ſeat of the Gonorrhœa ſhould be in the glands of the *vagina*, as it frequently is, we muſt confeſs that then even inſpection of the parts, will give no light into this affair, ſince the Whites take the ſame paſſage. Therefore we muſt ſtill remain in doubt till by the open confeſſion of the Patient herſelf, her Husband, or the Man ſhe has had to do with, the truth appears; or till we ſhall gueſs at the nature of the Diſeaſe from its continuance and ſtubbornneſs, or from the ſymptoms, that come on by degrees and ſeem to acknowledge a Venereal cauſe.

I am not ignorant of the rules that ſome Writers have laid down for the ſettling a certain *diagnoſis* of both diſorders. For they will have the diſcharge to be Venereal and virulent, as often as it is to be diſcover'd during the flowing of the *catamenia*: on the contrary, to be the Whites, as often as it diſappears upon the

the appearance of the menſtrual diſcharge, and appears not till that diſcharge is over.

But theſe rules with whatever aſſurance they may be laid down, will by no means ſerve to diſtinguiſh between a Gonorrhœa and the Whites: for they will not hold ſufficiently true in the Gonorrhœa that depends upon the diſorder of the proſtates or *Cowper's* glands; and are moſt certainly falſe in the Gonorrhœa that iſſues from the glands of the *vagina*.

1. They will not hold ſufficiently true in the Gonorrhœa that proceeds from the female proſtates and *Cowper's* glands: for tho' the ſpring from whence the virulent matter flows, is ſituate at ſome diſtance from the *vagina*, which is the paſſage for the *catamenia*, yet as long as they flow, eſpecially if they flow in any quantity, they will both be ſo mixt in the *pudendum*, and ſo become of a black or purple colour, that it will be impoſſible to diſcover the matter of the Gonorrhœa during the menſtrual diſcharge.

2. They are abſolutely falſe in the Gonorrhœa of the botryform glands of the *vagina*. Since the virulent matter that flows from thence, is intimately mixt with the menſtruous blood that flows from the womb, in its paſſage thro' the *vagina*, in the ſame manner that the lymph that conſtitutes the Whites is mixt with it and in the ſame place, from whence it appears that the diſcharge in this ſpecies of Gonorrhœa is ſubject to the ſame alterations with the Whites, therefore whatever can be truly affirm'd of the one, may with the ſame truth be affirm'd of the other. From hence it appears that no ſigns can be drawn from thence, to determine the difference between the two diſorders.

II. There are no certain rules to determine the immediate ſeat of the Gonorrhœa; nor is it of great conſequence to the cure, ſince wherever the Gonorrhœa be ſituated, the method of cure will be pretty much the ſame: but we may form pretty good conjectures of the ſeat of the diſorder. *II. Diagnoſtic of the ſeat of a Gonorrhœa.*

1. That it is ſeated in the proſtates or ſeminary veſicles, (which from the nearneſs and their ſituation generally

nerally partake of the ſame diſorders) as often as the running is very plentiful, the tumour and pain extend thro' the whole courſe of the *perinæum*, and ſeem to penetrate very deep; the teſticles upon a ſlight or no occaſion, are brought in for a ſhare of the diſorder. Laſtly, when all the ſymptoms, as pain, heat, *&c.* urge violently. Only one ſeminary veſicle may be ſuppos'd to be infected, when one of the teſticles only, partakes of the pain, and inflammation, and ſwelling; both veſicles to be affected, when both teſticles partake of the bad ſymptoms.

2. In *Cowper's* glands which are ſmall and ſituated juſt under the ſkin, when the ſwelling and pain are confin'd to ſmall compaſs, are ſuperficial and near the *Anus*, the quantity of running ſmall, and the ſymptoms not very urgent. We may in like manner ſuppoſe that only one of theſe glands is affected, if the ſymptom of pain and inflammation appear only near the *anus* on one ſide the raphe, that the other gland is affected if they appear on the other ſide.

3. In the cells of the *urethra*, when the running is exceeding ſmall, and the *perinæum* is entirely free from pain, ſwelling or inflammation: tho' I ſcarcely believe that a Gonorrhœa can be produc'd from the ſimple injury of the cells of the *urethra*, except that which is call'd the dry Gonorrhœa, and of which we ſhall by and by take notice.

4. In all the abovementiond parts at the ſame time, as often as all the above deſcrib'd ſymptoms appear at the ſame time, the Gonorrhœa is attended with pain and inflammation of all the parts of generation to a moſt violent degree.

III. *Diagnoſtic of the cauſe of a Gonorrhœa.*

III. The three different cauſes by which a Gonorrhœa is produc'd, are diſtinguiſh'd not ſo much by the different nature of the ſymptoms, as from the different colour of the running, from which a certain determination may be form'd.

1. A clear, white, or aſh-colour'd running, in a word, a diſcharge preſerving the colour that is natural to the *ſemen* or ſeminal fluids, ſhews that there is only a ſimple inflammation.

2. The

2. The ſame running turn'd of a ſaffron-colour, dark yellow, or brown, from being mixt and diſcolour'd with drops of blood, argues an inflammation accompany'd with an extravaſation of blood.

3. Laſtly, a yellowiſh green, green, or very dark green running, mixt with matter, plainly ſhews that the inflammation is attended with ulcers, or ſuppuration.

IV. We may in like manner form a conjecture of the ſpecies of inflammation. *IV. Diagnoſtic of the differences of a Gonorrhœa.*

1. That it is of the œdematous kind, if the diſcharge is plentiful, thin, and not very ſharp; if the *dyſuria*, and inflammation of the parts is moderate, and the ſwelling of the *perinæum* not very hard.

2. Of the phlegmon kind, if the diſcharge is not in leſs quantity, but thicker and more acrimonious; if the *dyſuria*, heat and pain of the parts are more violent, and the ſwelling in the *perinæum* hard.

3. Of the eryſipelatous kind, when the *dyſuria*, heat, and pain of the parts are very intenſe, if the diſcharge is in ſmall quantities, but exceeding ſharp and acrimonious, and very yellow; and yet the tumour of the *perinæum* is not equal to the vehemence of the other ſymptoms.

4. Of the ſcirrhous kind, if the tumour appears very plain and hard; if the diſcharge is ſmall and of a thick conſiſtence; if the pain and heat of the parts are moderate; if upon the ceaſing of the *dyſuria*, the ſtrangury remains, from the preſſure the *urethra* receives from the ſcirrhous proſtates, or ſeminary veſicles.

Prognoſtic I. As a Gonorrhœa is an inflammatory Diſeaſe, it is like all other inflammations to be determin'd four ways, by being diſpers'd, coming to ſuppuration, degenerating into ſcirrhus or gangrene. *I. Prognoſtic of the Gonorrhœa in general.*

1. It is beſt for the inflammation which produces a Gonorrhœa to be diſpers'd, for by this means the cure is perfected in a ſhort time, without leaving any diſorder upon the diſeas'd part. But this is very ſeldom brought about, and ſcarce ever but in a very ſlight Gonorrhœa, and in which the Patient ſubmits to be blooded often,

and

and religiouſly obſerves the regimen preſcrib'd him; but ſuch Patients are very hard to meet with. Eſpecially ſince from their youth they ſeldom foreſee conſequences, have ſtrong paſſions, and very little thought.

2. It is very unhappy when the inflammation comes to ſuppuration, or forms an ulcer, which is the conſtant conſequence of a Gonorrhœa neglected at the beginning; and is very common in a bad Gonorrhœa take what care you will. For 1. the cure will be the longer and more difficult, becauſe the ulcer or impoſtumation that is form'd, is to be deterged ſlowly and by degrees, to be fill'd with new fleſh, and cicatriz'd.

2. The cure will not be ſo perfect, becauſe if no other inconveniences follow, there muſt certainly be a cicatrix left, which if it be too hard, or uneven, the *urethra* becomes the narrower, by which means a ſtrangury becomes the conſequence of the Gonorrhœa.

3. The ſame danger is threaten'd, if the inflammation degenerates into a *ſcirrhus*; for the ſcirrhous part, will ſo preſs upon the *urethra*, that it will give ſome reſiſtance to the urine in its paſſage; whence an habitual ſtrangury ſucceeds, that eaſily degenerates into a ſuppreſſion of urine.

4. Laſtly, it is almoſt over with the Patient if the inflammation ends in a Gangrene, ſince it lays out of ſight, it muſt be exceeding difficult to remedy it effectually. But far be it from us ever to preſage ſo ill of a Gonorrhœa, unleſs by misfortune the inflammation ſhould be exceſſive violent and intenſe; and that all remedies had been entirely omitted; moreover, that the inflam'd part had been ſhock'd, bruis'd and aggravated with conſtant riding, or immoderate coition.

II. *Prognoſtic of the Gonorrhœa with relation to the difference of its ſeat.*

II. The mildeſt Gonorrhœa, all other circumſtances being equal, is that which only affects *Cowper*'s glands (which is a caſe that rarely happens) becauſe ſince they are ſmall, and lie juſt under the ſkin, the Diſeaſe is milder, and eaſily yields to topical applications; the running is very ſmall; and if by accident an abſceſs ſhould be form'd, it is ſo ſituated as to admit of an eaſy

eaſy cure by inciſion. On the other hand, the moſt ſtubborn Gonorrhœa appears in the proſtates, or ſeminary veſicles, as well becauſe the parts affected are larger, from whence the inflammation is larger and of wider extent, and the running is ſupplied in a much larger quantity; as likewiſe ſhould the parts affected be wounded, the cure would be the longer and more difficult.

Scarce any thing occurs to be ſaid concerning the prognoſtic of the Gonorrhœa, that is ſeated only in the cells of the *urethra*, ſince I intend to treat of that in the ſecond article of the next Chapter, under the title of the dry Gonorrhœa.

III. The fate, danger, and method of cure of the Gonorrhœa differ according to the different kinds of inflammation upon which the Diſeaſe depends.

III. Prognoſtic of the Gonorrhœa with relation to the different ſpecies of inflammation by which it is produc'd.

1. If from the œdematous kind, the Diſeaſe is not violent, ſince all things are mild and moderate, nor is the cure difficult ſince there is no ulceration, or at moſt a very ſlight one. Therefore the leſs bleeding will be requir'd, and a leſs quantity of diluting medicines will be found neceſſary. On the other hand, frequent and repeated purging will be found neceſſary, and the uſe of a ſudorific ptiſan, compos'd of *Guaiacum* and *Saſſafras* woods, and of *China* and *Sarſa-parilla* roots; otherwiſe there would be reaſon to fear, leſt the more watery parts of the *ſemen*, ſhould be diſcharg'd thro' the relax'd receptacles or their ducts, even after the Gonorrhœa were cur'd.

2. If from the phlegmon kind, there is more danger of ſuppuration; therefore after frequent bleeding, diluting, ſoftening, anodyne medicines are to be us'd, and not to be left off till the heat and pain of the parts are manifeſtly aſſwaged.

3. If from the eryſipelas kind, one may fairly be apprehenſive, that the diſeas'd parts will be largely ulcerated, therefore after bleeding, not only the uſe of diluting, ſoftening, anodyne medicines muſt be inſiſted upon, as in the foregoing caſe, but even of narcotics to aſſwage the acuteneſs of the pain.

4. If from the ſcirrhous kind, the remedies that have already

already been advis'd muſt not be indeed neglected, but great care muſt be taken, that by the internal uſe of mercurial preparations, and chiefly by anointing the *perinæum* with mercurial ointment, the matter ſtagnating in the receptacles may be divided and diſſolv'd.

IV. Prognoſtic of the Gonorrhœa from the nature of the ſymptoms.

IV. 1. Every Gonorrhœa, if medicines are timely adminiſter'd is free from danger, and eaſily admits of cure, ſooner or later in proportion to the vehemence of the ſymptoms, the acrimony of the infection, the conſtitution of the blood, *&c.*

2. But if it comes to a great height, and is a great while before it will yield to any remedy, there commonly remains a Gleet, from the corroſion or relaxation of the ducts of the ſeminary receptacles.

3. A Gonorrhœa never produces a Pox, if the vitiated *ſemen*, or ſeminal fluids meet with a free and plentiful diſcharge, becauſe the infectious matter runs off, eſpecially if proper remedies are made uſe of to promote ſuch diſcharge.

4. But if a virulent running be ſtopped, then the blood neceſſarily partakes of the infection by the reflux of the morbid matter, and by this means a Pox is the conſequence. The running may be ſtop'd or leſſen'd many ways, 1. by a Fever, by which the inflammation being encreas'd, the ducts of the ſeminary receptacles are obſtructed; 2. by a callous or fungous body growing in the ulcerated receptacles, by which they are ſtop'd up; 3. by the prepoſterous uſe of aſtringents, by which the excretory ducts of the receptacles may be tied up; 4. by an inflammatory or ſcirrhous tumour of the teſticles, by which the *ſemen* is retain'd; 5. the Gonorrhœa of whatever kind ſoever is eaſier to be born by Women than by Men, becauſe they are obnoxious to very little or no *dyſuria*, to none at all, if the ſeat of the Gonorrhœa be in the vaginal or *Cowper*'s glands, ſince the *urethra* is at a great diſtance from them; to very little, if its ſeat be in the proſtates themſelves, for tho' the *urethra* is not at that time free from all inflammation, yet the precipitate courſe of the urine thro' the *urethra*, which

is

is ſhorter and wider in Women than in Men, gives very little uneaſineſs. On the other hand in Men, ſince the diſeas'd receptacles have a communication with the *urethra*, which is from thence always a partner of the Diſeaſe, they have hence not only a conſtant *dyſuria*, but it is attended with a much ſharper and acuter pain, becauſe the urine acts upon the *urethra* in Men ſo much the ſharper as its paſſage is narrower than in Women, and repeats its action the oftner as it is longer.

6. For the ſame reaſon the *Gonorrhœa* of whatſoever kind it be is leſs violent in Women than in Men. For in Men the heat and inflammation of the parts, which is increas'd by the *ſtimulus* of the *dyſuria*, frequently brings on ſuppuration or ulcers. In them alſo caruncles, fungous fleſh, cicatrixes and other excreſcences, which grow in the ulcerated *urethra*, or the excretory ducts of the ſeminary receptacles, frequently ſtop up, or ſtraiten the paſſage of urine, from whence proceeds an habitual ſtrangury that often degenerates into a ſuppreſſion of urine. None of which misfortunes can happen to Women, or at leaſt exceeding rarely.

7. Laſtly, the *Gonorrhœa* of any kind is harder to cure in Women than in Men; either becauſe as the female parts are by nature of a ſpongy, looſe texture, and as it is ſaid of the womb, are as it were the ſink of the whole body, they are more difficult to reſtore to their natural tone, than thoſe of Men; or as it rather appears to me, becauſe Women are apt to neglect any diſcharge, which may be left after an ill manag'd *Gonorrhœa*, as it is by nature familiar to them to have the *vagina* and *pudendum muliebre* bedewed with moiſture. As on the other hand, Men never leave off the uſe of medicine, as long as one drop of diſcharge appears, well knowing that nature admits of no ſuch diſcharge.

SECT. V.

Of the cure.

Cure of the Gonorrhœa. THere are three ſtages of a *Gonorrhœa* to be obſerv'd in its cure The firſt from its beginning to its height, in which the heat and inflammation of the parts are very violent, attended with a very ſharp pain in making water. The ſecond, when the ſymptoms begin to abate, the urine is voided freely and with little pain, the putrid *ſemen* or ſeminal fluid, flows with more eaſe and in greater plenty than before. The third, when the Diſeaſe is coming to a concluſion; in which ſtate, the heat and inflammation of the parts being taken off, the ſpring of purulent *ſemen*, or ſeminal fluid begins to dry up.

1. *In the firſt ſtage.* I. In the firſt ſtage, as ſoon as the *Gonorrhœa* appears, all poſſible means are to be made uſe of, to take off the preſent inflammation, and to guard againſt any future ſymptoms of that kind, the heat of urine ſhould be leſſen'd, and the acrimony of the running aſſwag'd.

For this end, 1. take the blood from either arm, which as in all other inflammatory diſorders, ſhould be frequently repeated in the beginning, in proportion to ſtrength and conſtitution of the Patient, and the urgency of the ſymptoms. For by theſe means, the veſſels being empty'd, and the moment of the circulating fluids leſſen'd, there will be leſs danger of inflammation and tenſion, and leſs heat and pain, as well in the ſeminary receptacles, as in the *urethra* itſelf.

2. Tho' bleeding in every ſpecies of *Gonorrhœa* will have its good effect; yet in thoſe ſpecies of a *Gonorrhœa* which ariſe from an inflammation of the *eryſipelas* or plegmon-kind, we ought to do it more plentifully; for ſince in this caſe you have the greateſt heat and inflammation of the parts, attended with the moſt violent pain in making water, I think it neceſſary to bleed as frequently, and in as great quantities, as even in the Peripneumony itſelf, or Dyſentery.

3. For

3. For common drink a ptiſan ſhould be preſcrib'd, made of a ſmall decoction of ſome cooling plants, *&c. ex Radic. Cichori Sylveſtris, Acetoſæ, Nymphææ, Althææ, &c. & e Fol. Parietariæ, Agrimoniæ, Lactucæ, &c.* adding to every pint of decoction, half a drachm, or a drachm of Cryſtal mineral, *Sal prunell*, or puri-fy'd Nitre.

4. If the bowels are not looſe naturally, or by the frequent uſe of the ptiſan, they muſt be daily kept open by a glyſter made from a decoction of the ſame ingredients with the ptiſan, either alone, or with the addition of a little vinegar, with a ſolution of a drachm or two of Cryſtal mineral, or an ounce of freſh pulp of *Caſſia.*

5. If the inflammation ſhould be arriv'd to ſuch a height as not to be ſubdu'd by large draughts of the ptiſan, then you may give emulſions morning and evening, prepar'd *ex ſemin. Melonum, Agni Caſti, Cannabis, Papaveris albi, lini, &c. ana* ℥ß. *ad* ʒi. *in mortario marmoreo contritis & dilutis affuſo ad* ℔i. *decocto florum Nymphææ, poſt colaturam, diluendo ſyrupi de Nymphæâ* ʒij. *pro duabus doſibus.*

6. If the ſymptoms ſtill urge with great violence, you may add to every doſe of the emulſion an opiate, but eſpecially to the evening doſe, by which the vehemence of the pain, will be in ſome meaſure aſſwag'd; as for inſtance, *Syrup. de Mecon.* ʒß. *Tinctur. Anodyn. gut.* xv. *aut* xx. *Laudan. diſſolut.* ʒi. *pilul. de Cynogloſſ. diſſolut. gr.* v. *&c.*

7. But if the ſtomach ſhould be too weak to bear ſo great a quantity of cooling medicines, as is frequently the caſe, then the emulſion ſhould be omitted, and the ptiſan alone made uſe of: and if the ptiſan ſhould give the ſtomach any uneaſineſs, you muſt then only give common ſpring or river water, with the addition of a ſmall quantity of Cryſtal mineral, or puri-fy'd Nitre.

8 If the diſeaſe ſtill gets ground, notwithſtanding the uſe of theſe methods, which can hardly ever happen, but from the great intemperance of the Patient; if the *urethra* is violently inflam'd and troubled with a

Chordée; if pure unmix'd blood flows from the ruptur'd veſſels; if the *perinæum* is more than ordinary hot, ſwell'd, and full of pain; if the heat of urine is exceeding violent; then by frequent bleeding at ſuch diſtances of time as the Pyſician ſhall think proper, and by the uſe of internal remedies, ſuch as the ptiſan and emulſion before deſcrib'd, the heat of the parts being as much as poſſible leſſen'd, it will be neceſſary to have recourſe to external remedies; and let the *penis*, and parts of generation, be fomented, and bath'd in warm milk; 2. apply a poultice to the *perinæum* prepar'd of crumb of bread, milk, and Saffron; or of rice boil'd in butter, and turn'd with infuſion of Saffron: prepare an injection with a decoction of Marſhmallow-roots, a ſolution of a ſmall quantity of *Saccharum Saturni* in Frogſpawn water; or of Goats milk diluted with a decoction of Marſhmallow root, and colour'd with an infuſion of Saffron; let it be gently thrown up the *urethra* in ſmall quanties.

9. The internal uſe of Camphire and *Saccharum Saturni* is of ſervice, which by their anodyne and cooling quality aſſwage the heat of the parts. They are us'd in powder, or made into a bolus with conſerve of Roſes. They may be given from ſix grains of each to half a ſcruple, but with the greateſt caution, eſpecially *Saccharum Saturni*, ſince it ſometimes does miſchief. *Rabelius*'s water deſcrib'd in the fourth Chapter of the laſt Book, may be ſerviceable, if ſome drops of it are added to the cooling ptiſan, to give an agreeable acidity.

10. When the *Gonorrhœa* becomes milder from the uſe of medicine, it is cur'd in a few days, the circulating fluids being reſtor'd to their natural courſe, and the inflammation of the ſeminary receptacles diſpers'd. The ſcalding of the urine, heat and pain of the parts, and the diſcharge of purulent matter diſappear ſuddenly, the Patient is ſo perfectly reſtor'd to his health, that he begins to doubt whether he has ever been troubled with a virulent *Gonorrhœa*.

11. But thro' the whole courſe of this firſt ſtage of the Diſeaſe, which is of longer or ſhorter continuance,

more

more or leſs violent, in proportion to the condition and quantity of the infection, or the conſtitution and continency of the Patient, a light moiſt diet muſt be obſerv'd; the Patient muſt drink freely of his ptiſan, but wholly abſtain from the uſe of wine and all ſpirituous liquors; he muſt bid farewel to venereal embraces, and all violent exerciſes; his meats ſhould be thoroughly dreſs'd, and conſiſt of ſuch ſorts as are eaſieſt digeſted, as the fleſh of young animals, eſpecially chickens, roaſt or boil'd, abſtaining from all ſalted, pepper'd or preſerv'd meats.

II. In the ſecond ſtage of the *Gonorrhœa*, whoſe commencement is eaſily diſcover'd from the remiſſion of the inflammatory ſymptoms, from the heat of urine being abated, from the infrequency of erections, and the mildneſs of the pain, laſtly from the encreaſe of the running, all the indications ſhould conſpire to the throwing out the greateſt part of the receiv'd infection, by promoting the diſcharge of the purulent *ſemen*, or ſeminal fluids; let the reſt be carry'd off by purging; but if any relics ſhould ſtill be left behind, let them be ſo corrected by the uſe of Mercury, as to be render'd incapable of producing any tragical effects in the blood. II. *In the ſecond ſtage.*

1. Let the Patient therefore be purg'd, at firſt with a gentle medicine, leſt the inflammation ſhould increaſe again; for inſtance with two ounces of pulp of *Caſſia* diluted with two glaſſes of ptiſan, or whey, to be taken in the morning faſting, at two doſes in the ſpace of three hours. Afterwards, if a briſker purge ſhall be thought neceſſary, you may give Jalap or *Diagridium* as far as ten or twelve grains, or Calomel to a ſcruple.

2. The uſe of mercurial preparations that had no purging quality, prevail'd formerly with every one, and does ſtill among ſome, as the *Panacea Vulgaris*, or *Mercurius Dulcis* twelve times ſublim'd, *Æthiops mineralis*, *Mercurius Violaceus*, or *Mercurii Flores Ammoniacales*, *&c.* which were given to adult perſons from xv. grains to ℈i. at a doſe every day, or every other day, as the Phyſician thought proper: but they

were commonly made into the form of a bolus with ſome conſerve or ſyrup, leſt they ſhould render the teeth black or carious.

3. During the uſe of theſe mercurial preparations, great care was taken to prevent the dampneſs of the air, or coldneſs of the wind, from ſtopping the perſpiration, that was procur'd by the Mercury; for from accidents of this kind the Patient was liable to very great defluxions and violent Catarrhs. Therefore in cold weather he was never ſuffer'd to ſtir out of his chamber.

4. Upon the firſt appearance of a ſpitting, being brought on by the conſtant uſe of Mercurials, they gave a purge like that deſcrib'd above, or ſomething ſtronger, with an infuſion of *Senna* leaves, and the addition of ſome quickning Salt and Manna, or with *Diagridium* and Jalap made with ſome ſyrup into a bole, to carry the matter downwards that would produce a ſpitting, if carry'd to the glands of the mouth.

5. They continu'd this method of giving preparations of Mercury on one day, and purging the next, as long as the degree of the diſeaſe and the vehemence of the ſymptoms ſeem'd to require it, that is till the running quite diſappear'd, or appear'd to be only a ſimple gleeting of *ſemen*, which they ſtopp'd with other remedies.

6. But the frequent and repeated uſe of prepar'd mercurials ſeems daily to grow out of uſe, and in my judgment not without great reaſon. For we find that by the uſe of thoſe remedies, the ſtomach is weaken'd and the ſtrength impair'd, which is a thing of no ſmall moment; but what is of much greater, the acrimony of the blood is thereby ſo increas'd, that the ulcers that lay conceal'd in the ſeminary receptacles, from the bad quality of the blood being increas'd, become more malignant, and are much more difficult to heal. I am ſure I have often ſeen, and I doubt not but ſeveral other Phyſicians have ſeen the ſame, that mercurials us'd even with caution, have brought on afreſh, a *dyſuria*, that was going off, and a running that was juſt

juſt finiſh'd, reſtoring it to its virulency, as its yellow and green colour ſufficiently evidenc'd.

7. Therefore the internal uſe of mercurial preparations being laid aſide, or at leaſt very ſeldom put in practice, it is now the cuſtom to uſe mercurial frictions externally, in the form of a liniment or ointment, to the *perinæum*, parts of generation, buttocks and groins in Men. In Women, to the *perinæum*, buttocks, groins, and *labia pudendi*, nay even to the whole *pudendum muliebre*, except it gives too great pain. Theſe frictions are uſually repeated only every third or fourth day, uſing only a drachm or two of the ointment at a time, leſt anointing more frequently, or in greater quantities at a time, ſhould raiſe a ſpitting. Laſtly, that the ointment ſhould ſtick to the ſkin, and not come off with the linen: during the whole courſe of the cure they wear drawers next the ſkin.

8. And this truly is an effectual and a convenient method; effectual, becauſe the mercurial particles in the liniment, inſinuating themſelves into the pores of the ſkin, and into the lymphatic veſſels that riſe from the ſkin, by degrees work themſelves into the very texture of the diſeas'd parts, and effectually break and deſtroy the corroſive particles of the Venereal infection that were the cauſe of the Diſeaſe. Convenient, becauſe the ſame mercurial particles by the help of friction, are convey'd to the parts where the Venereal infection lies conceal'd, by a very ſhort road, and without doing any injury to the ſtomach, which cannot be ſaid, or at leaſt very rarely of mercurial preparations taken internally.

9. If a ſpitting ſeems to be threaten'd by this method, it ſhould be ſtopp'd before it comes to any height, by giving a ſmall doſe of Manna, or pulp of *Caſſia* diſſolv'd in whey or ptiſan, proceeding afterwards in the uſe of the ointment, but in ſmaller quantities and at greater diſtances of time, going on in this method for two or three weeks, or a month, till the Venereal infection being deſtroy'd, the *Gonorrhœa* is perfectly cur'd.

10. In proſecuting this method of cure, great care

ſhould be taken, if the weather is cold, that the Patient confine himſelf within doors, as long as he uſes the ointment; for the Mercury mixing with the blood increaſes the perſpiration, (as we ſaid before of the uſe of mercurial preparations,) and if from the inclemency of the air it be untimely ſuppreſs'd, it may bring on very dangerous diſorders.

11. During the uſe of theſe frictions, other remedies are not to be omitted, which may aſſiſt in diſperſing the relics of inflammation in the ſeminary receptacles, if any ſuch remain, in cleanſing the ulcers, and in taking off the acrimony of the blood. But on the contrary, ſuch aſſiſtances are to be us'd by the Patient with the greater diligence, becauſe he is at preſent free from the internal uſe of mercurials.

12. But if during this courſe, the inflammation ſhould ſpread afreſh, or the running ſhould be ſuddenly ſtopp'd, either of which accidents may happen from the intemperance of the Patient, in drinking, coition, or violent exerciſe; then the work is to begin again, and you muſt return to the uſe of the ſame method with which you began in the firſt ſtage of the *Gonorrhœa*, and continue them till the inflammation abates, and the running returns.

13. In this ſtage of a *Gonorrhœa* the ſame rules muſt be obſerv'd in regard to diet, as in the former. The greateſt indulgence that can be allow'd is, the uſe of a little wine diluted with a large quantity of water, and that only upon any ſickneſs at ſtomach, and when every thing elſe is going on well, and there remain no ſigns of inflammation; tho' to ſay truth, ſince it very ſeldom does any good, and frequently brings on miſchief, it is better wholly let alone.

III. *In the third period.* III. Laſtly, as ſoon as the inflammation of the parts is quite extinguiſh'd, and the Patient is free from involuntary erections, tenſion, *dyſuria*, and the reſt of the ſymptoms, and the ſeminal fluid runs thicker, leſs malignant, in ſmall quantities, and of a whiter colour, from thence we date the third ſtage of the diſtemper, in which it is the Phyſician's part, to deterge, cleanſe, and heal the internal ulcers, and by the uſe of

ſoft

ſoft diluting medicines, to correct the acrimony that the blood and *ſemen* have contracted from the exhalations of the Venereal vapour.

This end is attained, 1. by balſams, and all balſamics, to be taken for three or four days together: as *Chio*, or *Venice* Turpentine from ʒß. to ʒij. ether alone, or with powder'd Rhubarb, from ʒß to ʒi. or balſam of *Capivi* or *Canada* balſam, from ſix, ten, twenty, to thirty drops, that is from ϑß to ϑij. which balſams if they do no good in reality, have at leaſt the reputation of doing good. They may be given three ways, by being diſſolv'd in the yolk of an egg, they will mix with any liquid; or mix'd with any ſyrup, as ſyrup of Maiden-hair, they may be taken out of a ſpoon; or laſtly, they may be made in a *bolus* with powder'd ſugar.

2. By giving Aſſes, Goats, or Cows milk, after having purg'd the body, in the morning faſting, and if the ſtomach will bear it in the evening, juſt before bed-time; let the firſt or ſecond draught be pure milk unmix'd, but the third mix'd with lime-water, or a ſmall decoction of *China* or *Sarſa-parilla* roots, in fat phlegmatic perſons; or with a ſmall decoction of Tormentil, Comfrey, Biſtort, or Strawberry-roots in bilious, melancholic, and lean perſons.

3. By the uſe of mineral, acidulated, vitriolic, ſteel waters, ſuch as in *France les eaux de camarets, de capverd, de caranſae, de forges, de paſſi*, and others of the like virtues, which are every where to be found, which by being drank for fifteen or twenty days, by degrees waſh away and deſtroy whatever remains ſalt or acrimonious in the blood or *ſemen*.

4. If theſe methods are not ſufficient to cure the *Gonorrhœa*, you may give aſtringents internally, as *Corallia rubra præparata, Succinum, Diaphoreticum minerale, Crocus Martis aſtringens, Lapis Hæmatites, os Sepiæ, Sanguis Draconis, Terra Japonica, Alumen Rupeum, &c.* the doſe of theſe is from ϑß to ϑi. from a few or more of theſe well mixt and rub'd together, you may with conſerve of Roſes, or ſyrup of Quinces, prepare a *bolus* to be given every other day, for twelve

or

or fourteen days, drinking after it a draught of an infuſion of dry'd Mint tea, *&c.* made after the manner you make tea; or two or three ſpoonfuls of diſtill'd Mint water, deſcrib'd by *Quercetan* in his *Pharmacopœa*, and frequently ſpoke well of by *Riverius* in his obſervations: I have deſcrib'd the proceſs of it at the end of my fourth book.

5. But if the running, which ſometimes laſts a conſiderable time, after the inflammation and heat is quite gone, ſhould be ſmall in quantity, clear, white, clammy, ſticking like *ſemen*, then it will be very ſafe to throw injections up the *urethra* in Men, and into the *vagina* in Women, not of an aſtringent ſtyptic quality, which in my judgment ought always to be avoided, but merely deterſive, as a ſmall decoction of vulnerary herbs, *ex herb. Bugulæ, Saniculæ, Marrubii, Geranii, Alchimillæ*, with a ſolution of honey of Roſes, or the mineral waters, eſpecially thoſe that are impregnated with Sulphur, diluted with Barley water.

6. If any one ſhould require farther aſſiſtance, to diſpel the relicts of a *Gonorrhœa*, let him conſult the third Chapter of this Book, where I have treated of the Gleet that remains after a *Gonorrhœa*, or the tenth Chapter of the next Book, upon the *Gonorrhœa* that remains after a ſalivation.

IV. *Miſtakes frequently committed in the treatment of a Gonorrhœa.*

IV. Since it is neceſſary to the perfection of our Art, that we know not only what we are to do in the cure of Diſeaſes, but alſo what is to be avoided, therefore I will diligently mark out the faults that are frequently committed in the cure of the *Gonorrhœa*.

1. By raſhly preſcribing violent purging medicines, as red, white, yellow, green precipitates of Mercury, troches of Alehandal, *&c.* which always weaken and deſtroy the tone of the ſtomach, and pervert its faculties, which bring on violent vomiting, violent purging, dyſentery, ſpitting of blood, faintings, ſwoonings, and ſometimes death itſelf; which are never ſafely adminiſter'd, ſeldom without bringing on ſome miſchief, which if they may ever be ventur'd on by a prudent Phyſician, are only to be given to athletic, robuſt countrymen or ſoldiers, *&c.*

2. By

2. By giving decoctions that are commonly call'd ſudorific, and are prepar'd from *Guaiacum* and *Saſſafras* woods, and *China* and *Sarſa-parilla* roots all mixt together indiſcriminately: they are good indeed to dry up ulcers in fat phlegmatic habits of body, where the blood is thick or abounds with too much phlegm; but they are very hurtful to lean, melancholic, bilious perſons, who are of a drier nature, and whoſe blood abounds with acrimonious ſalts, whence by the unuſual orgaſm they raiſe in the blood, they renew the heat and inflammation of the genital parts, and increaſe the diſcharge and acrimony of the purulent *ſemen*, to the great detriment of the Patient.

But decoctions of this kind if they ever ſeem to be of ſervice, are preſcrib'd according to the following form,

℞ *Lignorum Guaiaci & Saſſafras ana* ℥ij. *Radic. Chinæ & Sarſa-parillæ ana* ℥iß. *Antimonii crudi craſſiuſculè triti & nodulo incluſi* ℥iß. *Ligna & radices incidantur, & infundantur omnia tepidè per noctem in Aq. Fontan.* lbix. *deinde bulliant moderato igne ad tertiæ partis conſumptionem, addendo ſub finem coctionis Follicul. Sennæ* ℥ß. *Radicis Liquiritiæ raſæ* ℥i. *Colatura ſervetur ad uſum ter in die uſurpanda ad* ℥viij. *mane jejuno ventriculo, horâ quintâ vel ſexta pomeridianâ, & ante decubitum.*

3. By the immoderate internal uſe of mercurial preparations, or rather the abuſe, even of thoſe of the milder ſort, as Calomel, the *Panacea*, *Æthiops mineralis*, *Mercurius Violaceus*, *&c.* for by this means not only the ſtomach ſuffers, as we have ſaid before, but, eſpecially in a ſalt ſharp habit of body, the heat of the blood, and the acrimony of the ſeminal humour, are ſo encreas'd, that the ulcers of the parts of generation which ſeem'd to be nearly cicatriz'd, ſometimes grow ill-condition'd again, and obſtinately oppoſe any union.

4. Laſtly, by prepoſterouſly throwing up aſtringent injections into the *vagina* in Women, and into the *urethra* in Men, with the *Lapis Medicamentoſus Crollii*,

lii, *Colcothar*, or *Pulvis de Verny*, deſcrib'd below in the laſt Chapter of the fourth Book, or with other ſtyptic, vitriolic, aluminous powders of the ſame kind; by which the *urethra* ſuffers great conſtriction, and by that means violent ſtrangury, which commonly follows a *Gonorrhœa*; and the Pox itſelf is brought on as often as the running, which is ſtopp'd by this means, has the leaſt particle of infection remaining in it, ſince that infection being forc'd inwards, is taken up by the refluent blood, and is conceal'd in it till it ſhews itſelf in a violent Diſeaſe.

CHAP. II.

Of the empirical methods of treating a Gonorrhœa, and of the pretended means made uſe of to prevent it.

SECT. I.

Of the empirical methods of treating a Gonorrhœa.

Different methods us'd by different perſons for the cure of a Gonorrhœa.

WE have hitherto laid down the ſafeſt, ſureſt, and moſt experienc'd method of curing a *Gonorrhœa*, and which we think has a juſt title to be preferr'd to all others. But leſt we ſhould be ſuſpected of omitting any thing in an affair of this conſequence, we reſolv'd to ſhew in as little room as we could, the different methods made uſe of by others, for the cure of this Diſeaſe, and recommended by their authors as a more compendious and ſhort way of treating it, and at the ſame time we ſhall candidly give our opinion of them, leſt the unwary ſhould be taken in by the great promiſes of theſe vain boaſters. But we ſhall not take notice of the methods of cure made uſe of at the firſt appearance of the Diſeaſe, and which time has

has quite obliterated, chuſing rather to ſtick to thoſe that are in credit at this preſent time, and by which we have known ſeveral deluded.

I. *Charles Muſitanus* recommends as a ſpecific remedy, with which a *Gonorrhœa* may be cur'd in three days, without fail the following injection, I. *Mercurial injections.*

℞ *Aq. Plantagin.* ℥viij. *quibus diſſolv. Mercurii ſublimati dulcis in Alkool redacti* ʒij. *Agitentur ſimul & liquoris illius turbidi ac tepidi* ʒi. *Syphone eburneo in urethram injiciatur indies.*

Muſitanus aſſerts, that with this injection alone, without the help of any other remedy, a freſh contracted *Gonorrhœa* will be inſtantly ſtopp'd, if it be made uſe of without delay upon the firſt appearance of the diſcharge; nay even before any diſcharge appears, as ſoon as the parts of generation are affected with an unuſual titillation, after coition with a ſuſpected perſon

In *Mayern*'s Practice of Phyſick, there is an injection to be found of much the ſame nature as this, deſcrib'd in the following words,

℞ *Aq. Calc.* ℥vi. *Mell. Roſat.* ʒij. *Mercurii dulc. in Alkool redacti* ʒi. *Mſ. f. inde injectio in urethram.*

With which *Mayern* affirms, other methods being firſt uſed, a virulent *Gonorrhœa* will certainly be cur'd, and with which he aſſerts, a certain Knight, by name Sir *Kenelm Digby*, was perfectly cur'd of a *Gonorrhœa* in five days.

A ſhort and ſpeedy method indeed of curing or preventing a *Gonorrhœa*, if it were founded upon truth, but which to the great misfortune of our Debauchees, both reaſon and experience contradict. *Rejected.*

1. Reaſon, Becauſe it is not likely, that injections of this kind ſhould cure this Diſeaſe, ſince they do not paſs beyond the *urethra*, and therefore can never come at the poiſon, which has already inſinuated itſelf into the ſeminary receptacles, and begun to play its part; and were it even poſſible that they ſhould penetrate thus far, they would ſcarcely ſo ſuddenly deſtroy, correct and blunt the corroſive parts of the infectious matter,

matter, and work ſuch a change in their nature, that they ſhould inſtantly ceaſe to bring on inflammatory ſymptoms. It were much rather to be fear'd, and in my opinion, upon no idle foundation, that the ſaline and ſtimulating particles of the mercurial *panacea*, and Cryſtal mineral, by harſhly vellicating the internal part of the *urethra*, and the orifices of the excretory ducts of the ſeminary receptacles, ſhould very much increaſe and inrage the inflammation which is already begun, or coming on. And this may be ſaid ſtill with greater truth of the more fix'd parts of *Mercurius Dulcis*.

2. Experience; For I myſelf have frequently ordered the trial to be made, but without ſucceſs, not indeed in the very beginning of the *Gonorrhœa*, in which ſtate the Phyſician is rarely conſulted, but in *Gonorrhœa's* of no long ſtanding; not in the ſame forms which we have juſt given you above, but in a leſs doſe of the *mercurius dulcis* or *panacea*, and with that caution, that becomes a Phyſician in making experiments: But I never could obſerve any conſiderable good or harm done by them.

Wherefore I imagine they gained the eſteem they have been in, by being made uſe of either where there was really no *Gonorrhœa* at all, or if there was a *Gonorrhœa*, it was one of the mildeſt ſort, that is very eaſily diſperſed, whence from want of thought, or from raſh vain boaſting, it was believed that theſe ſort of injections have prevented the progreſs of a *Gonorrhœa* that was conceived, or cured *Gonorrhœas* that had made their appearance, when to ſay truth theſe boaſted injections had done nothing, or at moſt had not prevented the happy event, that was naturally coming on.

But if any one ſhould have a deſire to make another trial in this matter, he has my free leave, ſo as he does not attempt, in a very virulent *Gonorrhœa*, when the *urethra* and ſeminary receptacles are violently inflam'd, the *dyſuria* very urgent; the *Penis* in a ſtate of tenſion, and pulled down as it were with a cord, and an abſceſs threatened in the *perinæum*, *&c.* but in a mild

a mild *Gonorrhœa*, and in its firſt ſtage, when the ſymptoms being of a kind nature leſs harm may happen from delay, if ſome time be ſpent in trying the experiment.

II. *Thomas Bartholine* recommends the following infuſion in a *Gonorrhœa*, and *Frederick Hoffman* approves of it. *II. The internal uſe of Cantharides in ſubſtance or infuſion.*

℞ *Cantharidum pulveratarum* ℈j. *infund. in vini Rhenani vel ſpiritus vini* ℥iij. *ſtent in infuſione per aliquot dies, deinde per chartam bibulam filtrentur. Ex colato liquore cochlear unum ſeptem aliis cochlearibus ſeu vini ſeu cereviſiæ admiſce. Ex hoc mixto primo die cochlear unum altero die duo, et ſic deinceps propinentur.*

Martin Liſter alſo in his medicinal exerciſe upon the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, ſeems to have apprehended no danger from the uſe of Cantharides in infuſion, which he ſays he twice made uſe of. In the firſt caſe, he digeſted a drachm of Cantharides with many other powders in half a pint of high rectified ſpirits of wine, over a ſand heat. After filtrating it, he preſcribed it to be given twice a day to thirty drops in warm ale. In the later caſe he digeſted a drachm of Cantharides for the ſpace of a whole day, in *balneo mariæ*, mixed with Cochineal in a pint of *Rheniſh* wine, and gave a ſpoonful of this infuſion in a draught of a decoction of *Guaiacum* twice in a day.

It appears likewiſe that *Paul Herman*, in his *cynoſura materiæ medicæ*, propoſes the internal uſe of Cantharides in ſubſtance, as a cure for the virulent *Gonorrhœa*, beginning with a ſmall doſe, as Gr. ſs. and if the Patient found any benefit, to proceed as high as Gr. j. or ij. The ſame author is high in the commendation of infuſion of Cantharides, half an ounce of which he adviſes to be mixed with *aq. nymphææ, portulacæ*, and *Graminis ana* ℥ij and *Olei Terebinthinæ Gutt.* v. which mixture he tells you may be given with great ſucceſs as the laſt remedy, in an inveterate virulent *Gonorrhœa*, attended with ſordid ulcers, nay

he

he even recommends the uſe of it as an injection to be thrown up the *urethra*.

Laſtly, *Michael Albertus*, *Academic. Hallenſ. Profeſ. Med.* propoſes *Bartholine's* eſſence of Cantharides, to be given to robuſt perſons in very ſtubborn *Gonorrhœas*; but he recommends it to be uſed with moderation.

Diſapprov'd of as a dangerous practice.

I am very much ſurpriſed to ſee ſo many great Men, recommend, I won't ſay ſo uncertain, but ſo plainly pernicious a remedy for the *Gonorrhœa*; for Cantharides taken inwardly in the leaſt doſe, for inſtance, the fourth part of a grain, often affect the kidneys, bladder, neck of the bladder, or *urethra* with inflammation or ulcer, even by the teſtimony of thoſe Men by whom they are ſo raſhly recommended in a *Gonorrhœa*. Cantharides therefore given internally either in ſubſtance or infuſion, can never be of ſervice, but muſt always do miſchief in a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, that is to ſay, in an inflammatory ulcerous diſorder of the *urethra*.

Thoſe who are of the other opinion, will ſay perhaps, that Cantharides prevail in this caſe by their deterſive faculty, and therefore in a ſtubborn *Gonorrhœa*, are of ſervice in deterging the crude, undigeſted ulcers: But I ſhall never grant the Cantharides have ſuch a deterſive faculty, becauſe I very well know that Cantharides are applied externally to produce ulcers, but never to deterge them. But it is granted, Cantharides are detergents. What then? Will you therefore uſe detergents, of that nature, that may and frequently do renew the inflammation, increaſe the ulcers, and bring on a Gangrene? By no means: Not even, if it were the only deterſive medicine to be found. But to be ſure not when there are ſo many good deterſive remedies that may be uſed without any manner of danger.

But unleſs I am much deceived, the foundation of this miſtake is plain. In every *Gonorrhœa* there is great pain in making water, frequently accompanied with the ſtrangury; to remedy either complaint, it was thought neceſſary to have recourſe to diuretics, and

ſince Cantharides were poſſeſs'd with a diuretic quality in ſo eminent a degree, it was thought proper to prefer the uſe of them before others of a ſafer nature. A miſtake truly, of very bad conſequence, ſince in the place of mild, ſoft, cooling diuretics, and which alone can be of ſervice in a difficulty of urine occaſioned by an inflammation, a fiery, inflaming, miſchievous diuretic was made uſe of, which muſt neceſſarily aggravate and increaſe the Diſeaſe.

But although I very well know that Cantharides were given internally both by *Hippocrates* and *Galen*, I will not deny that I have always cautiouſly abſtain'd from the uſe of them in all ſpecies of the virulent *Gonorrhœa*; neither would I be the occaſion of any Man's uſing them internally, ſince there are ſo many other convenient, ſafe remedies for a *Gonorrhœa* always at hand; and ſince the internal uſe of Cantharides is always of worſe conſequence, and more dangerous than a *Gonorrhœa* of any kind.

III. The ſame *Martin Liſter*, in the ſame treatiſe that we have juſt now quoted, recommends the uſe of Cochineal in four obſervations, 8, 11, 12, 14. as a remedy not only for the *Gonorrhœa* but in all other Venereal diſorders; in the firſt he preſcribes Cochineal in ſubſtance, and in a very large doſe, *viz.* to ℈iiij *cum oſſis ſepiæ optimè lævigati* ℈ij. at each doſe, unleſs there is a miſtake in the numbers. In the ſecond and third obſervation he gives infuſion of Cochineal; in the fourth he orders Cochineal to be boiled in a ſtrong decoction of *Guaiacum*. III. *Cochineal in ſubſtance or infuſion.*

Since he is the firſt, that I know of, that ever propoſed Cochineal as a cure for the *Gonorrhœa*, there ſeems to be room for no ſlight conjecture, that the ſpecifick remedy, which he ſays, in the preface prefixed to his medicinal exerciſes, he has publiſhed in his exerciſe upon the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, and which he aſſerts he has uſed for many years, as a cure for the *Gonorrhœa*, with great ſucceſs, is no other than Cochineal, neither is any other remedy to be found in that whole treatiſe that is new or not well known before.

But there are many things that perſuade us that *Liſter* was *An idle practiſer.*

was miſtaken in this affair, and that he has promiſed too much, and what he had not ſufficient experience of, when he ſpeaks of the good effects of Cochineal in curing the *Gonorrhœa*. Since it appears that Cochineal is nothing but a ſmall animal found ſticking to the *opuntium majus ſpinoſum* in *America*, and is very like the animal called by us the *Lady-Cow*, which being dried in the ſmoke, and their wings and legs picked or rubbed off, are in the ſhape of round grains. Cochineal therefore, as well as all other animals, eſpecially of the inſect kind, ought to abound with an alkaline, volatile ſalt, as the analyſis of it plainly ſhews it does. Hence ariſes its cardiacal, alexiterial, ſudorifick quality, and its virtues in curing the epilepſie, if it has any ſuch virtue, as it was formerly ſaid to have by *Stephen Clerk*, a Phyſician at *Geneva*. From hence ariſes the diuretic faculty, that is not leſs conſpicuous in Cochineal than in moſt other diaphoretics, and in which it certainly excels Millepedes.

The firſt of theſe qualities of Cochineal can be of no ſervice in a *Gonorrhœa*, but this laſt ſeems to give ſome countenance to *Liſter*'s opinion, that the diuretic quality in Cochineal ſhould remedy the *dyſuria* and ſtrangury in a *Gonorrhœa*, into which error it is plain he had been led in the manner we took notice of before. Since he imagined that warm diuretics, ſuch as Cochineal, and not coolers, were to be given in a *dyſuria* and ſtrangury occaſioned by inflammation and ulcers in the part, (as is always the caſe in a *Gonorrhœa*,) by which the cauſe of the Diſeaſe being increaſed, the Diſeaſe itſelf muſt neceſſarily be aggravated.

Nevertheleſs, ſince but little harm could come from taking Cochineal, I made frequent trials of it, not only in the firſt ſtage of the *Gonorrhœa*, when the inflammation is at the height, but in the ſecond and third ſtage of the Diſeaſe, when all the ſymptoms are more remiſs; but not in the doſe that *Liſter* propoſes, but in a ſmaller, v. gr. as far as xv. grains in each doſe, hence I found by experience, what I gueſs'd before would be the caſe, that Cochineal would be of

no

no ſervice in the cure for the *Gonorrhœa*, but would rather do harm, by increaſing the *dyſuria*, inflammation of the parts, and the acrimony and virulency of the diſcharge.

Charles Muſitanus, commends green precipitate of Mercury, as a ſpecific remedy for old *Gonorrhœa*'s, which he adviſes to be given from ii. grains to iv. with one doſe of which, he aſſerts, he has cur'd freſh contracted *Gonorrhœa*'s, and thoſe of long ſtanding with four at moſt. IV. *Green precipitate of Mercury given internally.*

Paul Herman agrees with him, who ſays himſelf almoſt in the ſame words, that green Mercury is a ſpecific againſt the virulent *Gonorrhœa*, given from iii. grains to v. perhaps upon the account of the copper, that is in the vitriolic earth.

Indeed I have known many Quacks, or rather Mountebanks, who have made uſe of this as a never failing remedy for curing *Gonorrhœa*'s. But what eſteem it ought to be held in I have already ſufficiently declar'd, in ſpeaking of the uſe of violent purging medicines, among which this green Mercury yields to none, for its force is not only ſufficient to bring on violent purging and vomiting, but what is more, *phlyctenæ* and ulcers are frequently occaſion'd in the ſtomach by its cauſtic quality. Beſides, if a *Gonorrhœa* is ſtopp'd by this means, as experience teſtifies it often is, it can only be ſtopp'd by the violent revulſion of the humours, which over purging or vomiting bring on; not by truly deſtroying the infection, ſince by one or two doſes of green precipitate, at ii. or iii grains in each doſe, in which there is ſcarcely contain'd one grain of crude Mercury, it is impoſſible that the whole maſs of blood ſhould be ſearch'd, or can all the ſmall particles of Venereal infection, which lay hid in many different parts, be corrected and puſh'd forth; from whence it is apparent, that this is not a true method of curing the *Gonorrhœa*, which will either appear afreſh, or by degrees degenerate into a Pox. *Never free from danger.*

V. The reſin of *Guaiacum*, which ſome call a gum, which being extracted from the bark, or diſtilling from it naturally, is dry, brittle, of a dark brown colour, tranſpa- V. *Reſin of* Guaiacum *given as a ſpecific remedy.*

tranſparent, of a ſharp taſte, a pleaſant ſmell, eſpecially if held to the fire, is ſaid by *Paul Herman* to be a ſpecific for the *Gonorrhœa*, to be given from ℈i. to ℈ij. in ſubſtance. Nay he is not afraid to add green precipitate, as far as five grains at a doſe, to reſin of *Guaiacum*, in the following form,

℞ *Reſinæ Guaiaci* ℈i. *Mercurii præcipit. Virid. gr.* v. *Sacchari Saturnini* ℈ß. *Succin. præparat. gr.* xv. *Terebinth. ſeu balſam Peruvian. q. ſ. M. f. Pilula contra Gonorrhœam pro* 1. *doſi.*

The uſe of this reſin is alſo recommended by *Charles Muſitanus* for a *Gonorrhœa.*

But not at all preferable to a decoction of the wood.

But it is plain, that the reſin or gum of *Guaiacum* can have no other effect, than a ſtrong decoction of the wood, for all the reſinous parts of the wood are diſſolv'd in decoction. And we ſaw above that a decoction of this kind, would neither prevail in all kinds of the *Gonorrhœa*, or in all habits of body: nay ſometimes it would rather do miſchief, by increaſing the acrimony of the ſeminal humours, and the inflammation of the parts, from whence the force of the Diſeaſe that was juſt abated took freſh ſtrength. Therefore we are of the ſame opinion with relation to the reſin of *Guaiacum*, and apprehend it to be ſeldom of any ſervice.

VI. *Saturnine remedies.*

VI. If you will believe *Frederic Hoffman*, *Saccharum Saturni* diſſolv'd in oil of Turpentine, and digeſted with a gentle heat, is an excellent and almoſt divine remedy in a *Gonorrhœa*, eſpecially if you add a little Camphire to it.

Mayerne gives you a remedy of the ſame nature under the following form.

℞ *Camphor.* ℈ß. *Sal. Saturnini* ℈i *Sal. Tartar. gr.* xii. *Caſſ. Fiſtularis* ʒß. *Terebinth. Venet.* ʒi. *Mſ. f. Bolus.*

Which *bolus*, if you can believe the author, cures a *Gonorrhœa* in a few days.

Laſtly we have ſeen *Saccharum Saturninum*, given at ℈ß in a doſe for a *Gonorrhœa*, by *Paul Herman.*

And

And to ſay truth, medicines of the ſaturnine kind are by no means to be look'd upon with contempt in the laſt ſtage of this Diſeaſe, ſince they may be adminiſter'd with good ſucceſs in an habitual *Gonorrhœa*, or ſtubborn Gleet, that is ſometimes the conſequence of a virulent *Gonorrhœa*. But I think they ſhould be us'd only in very ſmall doſes, as, *Hoffman*'s ſaturnine balſam, as far as *gutt.* viii. or xii. or *Saccharum Saturninum* to *gr.* iv. or vi. cautiouſly obſerving whether the Patient ſuffers the heartburn, pain, or ſickneſs at ſtomach, from the uſe of them; upon which accidents they ſhould be immediately left off, ſince the internal uſe of ſaturnine remedies, is found by experience, to be never ſufficiently warranted, if I may uſe the words of *John Boecler*, in his additions to *Paul Herman*'s *Cynoſura Materiæ Medicæ*, Part II. under the word *Plumbum*. *Of ſervice if given with caution.*

VII. *Nicholas Cheſneau*, a famous Phyſician in his time, propos'd the following method for curing the *Gonorrhœa*, as he ſays, without *Caſſia*, without emulſions, and without bleeding, and this method he prefers to all others, as more ſafe and compendious than any. VII. Cheſnau's *method.*

℞ *Mercurii Dulc. gr.* xii. *Diagridii vapore ſulphuris caſtigati gr.* iii. *Mſ. cum ſ. q. ſyrup Roſarum purgativi, f. Bolus mane devorandus, ſumendo juſculum poſt duas horas.*

The ſame *bolus* is to be repeated the day following, increaſing the doſe as well of the Mercury as of the *Diagridium* two grains. It is to be repeated alſo on the third day, again increaſing the doſe of each two more grains, unleſs the firſt doſe ſhould have been ſtrong enough to have purg'd plentifully.

After purging thus three days ſucceſſively, in which the ſtronger the operation of the medicines, the greater ſuccceſs you are to expect. You are now to uſe the following electuary.

℞ *Camphor.* ℈i. *Cremor. Tartar.* ʒvi. *Sal. Prunellæ* ʒiij. *Terebinth.* ʒijſs. *M. omnia & dividantur in ſex doſes æquales per ſex dies continuos mane*

ſumendas tribus horis ante paſtum, pulverato Saccharo obvolutas.

If notwithſtanding the uſe of this electuary, the pain of the *penis*, with a *dyſuria*, and diſcharge of purulent, yellow, or green *ſemen* ſhould remain, the mercurial purges muſt be repeated as before, increaſing the doſe of *Mercurius Dulcis* to xx. or xxiv. grains, but not increaſing the doſe of *diagridium* beyond vi. grains; but if the Patient ſhould be difficult to move, you may give him beſides a ſpoonful of ſolutive ſyrup of Roſes.

But as ſoon as the *ſemen* runs white and unmix'd, altho' it ſhould be ſtill thin and watery, yet, if the *dyſuria* is quite gone off, you muſt now think in earneſt of ſtopping the *Gonorrhœa*, to which end our author ſtrongly recommends *Crocus Martis Aſtringens*, prepar'd by pouring *Aqua Fortis* upon filings of Steel after *Beguinus*'s method; of this he adviſes a ſcruple to be made into a *bolus* with conſerve of Roſes, and to be given for three mornings ſucceſſively.

Not likely to cure a Gonorrhœa.

Hitherto we have diligently tranſcrib'd *Cheſneau*, but now that we may fairly declare what is our opinion in this matter, this method of cure ſeems, 1. very dangerous in the beginning of a violent *Gonorrhœa*, for ſtrong purges are by no means ſafe, as long as the inflammation of the ſeminary receptacles is intenſe, whilſt the parts of generation are in a great heat, and whilſt all the parts affected are burning and in violent pain; 2. not likely to do much ſervice in an old *Gonorrhœa*, in which the inflammation has degerated into ſuppuration; ſince experience teſtifies it will very rarely yield to purging medicines, except they are of the ſtrongeſt kind, into which ſort a *bolus* compoſed of twenty or twenty four grains of *Mercurius Dulcis*, and ſix grains of *Diagridium* will hardly be allow'd to enter. But if any one ſhould be ſo far prevail'd upon by the great promiſes of *Nicholas Cheſneau*, as to buy wiſdom at his own expence, I would adviſe him to deſiſt from making the trial, 'till the firſt fury of the Diſeaſe is abated by bleeding, and the uſe of cooling and ſoftening medicines; for after that there will

will be little or no danger of miſchief, from the proſecution of this prepoſterous method, unleſs the diſcharge ſhould be ſuddenly ſtopp'd by too plentiful a doſe of *Crocus Martis Aſtringens*, but it will be eaſy to guard againſt ſo palpable a miſtake.

VIII. Laſtly it has been the practice of a great many Phyſicians and ſurgeons, to give a drachm of the following electuary for eight days together.

VIII. *Turpentine given with* Mercurius Dulcis, *which is a ſafe method and may be given ſometimes to advantage.*

℞ *Terebinth. Venetæ* ʒiv. *Rhei elect. & Pulverat.* ʒiij. *Mercurii Dulc.* ʒi. *Mſ. ſimul & f. Maſſa in octo doſes dividenda.*

And this is both a ſafe and wholſome kind of remedy, if it be given in the third, or at ſooneſt in the ſecond ſtage of the Diſeaſe, when the heat and *dyſuria* being remitted, it is neceſſary to deterge the ulcers, and bring on a cicatrix. But we ſee no reaſon for preferring this method, to gentle mercurial unctions, which are us'd externally at the ſame time that balſamics are adminiſter'd at the mouth, in the method we have deſcrib'd above, by which means you receive all the advantages that can be expected from the electuary, but with much greater certainty and efficacy, with leſs danger, and without any detriment to the ſtomach.

Sect. II.

Of the pretended means made uſe of to prevent a Gonorrhœa.

Prophylactic remedies for a Gonorrhœa *ſought after with no leſs vigilance than therapeutic ones.*

BUT, that we may give you a ſhort account of the methods us'd to prevent a *Gonorrhœa*, and other Venereal diſorders, we find that the antient Phyſicians, as ſoon as they diſcovered, that all theſe kind of diſorders, were contracted only by the uſe of venery, us'd their utmoſt endeavours to find out a method of ſhutting out the infection, and by this means of cutting off all the diſorders, that might ariſe from thence. We will quote *Gabriel Fallopius*, as an inſtance of the reſt, who in the eighty ninth Chapter of his book up-

on the *French Diſeaſe*, ſpeaks thus, *I*, ſays he, *ſeem to have done nothing, unleſs I inſtruct you, how any one ſeeing a moſt beautiful* Siren, *and embracing her, ſhall eſcape receiving the* French Diſeaſe, *tho' ſhe be infected with it. For I was always of opinion, that there was a method of precaution to be us'd to hinder ulcers of this kind (venereal) from being receiv'd by infection.* Then he gives you ſeveral remedies to be us'd by way of precaution, and commends amongſt the reſt, a fine linen cloath dipt in a decoction of remedies of the vulnerary aſtringent, *Guaiacum* or mercurial kind, which he adviſes to be wrapp'd round the *glans*, or thruſt a little way into the *urethra*, he ſays he has made the experiment upon a hundred and a thouſand Men, and calls the immortal God to witneſs, that not one of them receiv'd the infection.

Peter Angelus Agathus, who added *ſcholia* and annotations to *Fallopius*'s Book in the year 1564. agrees with *Fallopius:* he propoſes, as a ſure prophylactic remedy, not only in Men but in Women, the uſe of a piece of linen dipt in a decoction of much the ſame nature as that adviſ'd by *Fallopius* above, with which the *glans* or *pudendum muliebre* is to be cover'd immediately after the engagement, and after being fomented in this manner, to be fumigated with a mercurial fumigation. In this manner, Men given up to their luſts who were before terrified with the danger of promiſcuous venery, are entertain'd with the pleaſing hopes of ſafety, which hope, when they have once raſhly imbib'd, they are ſtrongly incouraged in, by the promiſes of thoſe whoſe whole ſtudy it is to invent and forge falſities for this end, and who are not at all aſham'd of it, whilſt they can make any advantage of the credulity of others.

Whether there are ſuch remedies? and whether it be lawful to divulge them?

But that there may be ſome end put to cheating and fraud, we have thought it worth while, diligently to diſcuſs the two following heads, under which we take all that can be ſaid upon the queſtion of prophylactick remedies for the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, to be comprehended. 1. Whether there are really any remedies, that will certainly prevent the infection from being receiv'd

receiv'd in the act of coition with an unclean or ſuſpected perſon? 2. Whether, if there are remedies of this kind, it be lawful for a Phyſician that has any love for honeſty and religion, to point out, and preſcribe them to thoſe who are deſirous to uſe them, nay to publiſh them to the world in his writings? As to the firſt, it is paſt all doubt, that neither a *Gonorrhœa* or any other Venereal diſorders can be prevented, but by the remedies with which they are cur'd: for the infection will not be refus'd admittance by any other remedies, than by thoſe that are able to conquer it, and throw it out when it is once admitted, and raiſing a tumult in the blood. Therefore thoſe only can come under the title of prophylactic remedies, that we have above ſhewn to be prevalent againſt the Venereal infection, *e. g.* Mercurial preparations, or ſudorific decoctions of *Guaiacum*, *Saſſafras*, *China*, and *Sarſa-parilla*, taken by the mouth: mercurial unctions applied externally to the parts of generation, where the firſt and chief ſcene of the tragedy is to be laid. Mercurial fumigations and plaſters applied to the ſame parts, or linen cloths dipt in vulnerary and antivenereal decoctions, ſuch as we lately deſcrib'd as recommended by *Fallopius*: laſtly, injections thrown up the *urethra* in Men, and into the *vagina* in Women, compos'd of ſudorific decoctions of the woods, or of the milder mercurial preparations, as Calomel, or the *Panacea*, mixt up in Barley-water, or a decoction of Marſh-mallow-roots. Such as we have ſeen above are propos'd by *Charles Muſitanus*, and of the ſame nature probably are thoſe which *William Cockburne* ſo extravagantly commends.

Proofs that there are no ſuch remedies.

2. But that theſe remedies may produce the deſir'd effect, 1. they muſt be given in pretty near the ſame doſe, as if the perſon was really infected, ſince it requires no leſs force in a remedy to keep out the infection than to cure it when it has been admitted. 2. They muſt be repeated daily without intermiſſion, as long as the frequent and almoſt daily uſe of ſuſpected venery is indulg'd in, otherwiſe there would be danger

danger of the infection's ſeizing upon an unguarded place.

3. By this means the evil that ſeems ſo much to be dreaded, is rather daily brought on, than prevented, ſince for fear we ſhould be oblig'd to have recourſe to antivenereal remedies to cure a *Gonorrhœa*, which but ſeldom happens; we uſe them daily without intermiſſion thro' the whole courſe of our lives, or at leaſt as long as we are in ſubjection to our luſts; which courſe is impoſſible to go thro' without manifeſt detriment, and which would indeed be a moſt miſerable ſtate of life, ſince to avoid one fit of illneſs, we ſhould live in a continual ſtate of ſickneſs.

4. Beſides, the body and its juices would, by degrees, become inured to Mercury; and as purging medicines and opiates, after frequent repetitions, don't produce the deſir'd effect, but in an increas'd doſe; ſo mercurials would be given to no purpoſe, unleſs their doſe was daily enlarg'd, thus to avoid a chance of being under the neceſſity of taking mercurials for a ſmall ſpace of time, in a moderate doſe, it is requiſite to uſe them in very large doſes thro' the whole courſe of our lives, that is, in order to avoid a ſmall, uncertain evil, of ſhort continuance, we are daily doing ourſelves the greateſt miſchiefs.

5. And even this method, let it be ever ſo diligently proſecuted, will be very far from being a certain means of preventing the infection from taking place. For ſince ſo many places are to be defended at the ſame time, there muſt be great danger, leſt the Venereal poiſon attacking in greater quantities, or abounding with greater virulency than ordinary, ſhould weaken ſome part or other ſo far as to gain admittance. In the ſame manner, (for the thing will appear clearer by an example) as it frequently happens to thoſe who are to defend a trench which extends itſelf to a great length, if they are fallen upon by the enemy in a body, they are eaſily beat down and conquer'd, becauſe being diſpers'd to different poſts, they are not equal in every part to a collected body of Men.

6. From

6. From hence therefore we may conclude, that no certain, ſafe, and efficacious antidote can be given, to prevent the *Gonorrhœa*, and other Venereal diſorders. If any ſuch could be given, it would be of worſe conſequence than the Diſeaſe itſelf, at leaſt than the danger of a Diſeaſe that we are not ſure to be attack'd with; and therefore ſuch remedies are never to be advis'd by a prudent, honeſt, Man: hence it appears that the antivenereal cloths, that are ſo extravagantly commended by *Gabriel Fallopius*, the mercurial fumigations approv'd of by *Peter Angelus Agathus*, the injections for the ſame end propos'd to be thrown up the *urethra* by *Charles Muſitanus* and *William Cockburne*; in a word, all prophylactic remedies, if ever ſuch were made uſe of by credulous perſons, are now quite rejected as things of no effect.

7. Therefore there is but one certain method of prevention to be rely'd on with ſafety, which is to live chaſtly and temperately, refraining from all unclean, ſuſpected, or promiſcuous venery. But where luſt is predominant, and it is reſolv'd to riſque the dangerous effects of whoredom, the conſequence will always be uncertain, doubtful and very much to be dreaded. For very few come off unhurt, let them diſpatch their buſineſs with ever ſo great expedition; that they may the ſooner withdraw themſelves from the danger, let them uſe ever ſo great diligence afterwards in waſhing the parts with warm water or urine, and cleanſing them from filth, that they may be the leſs ſubject to infection. I am inform'd, that of late years the Debauchees in *England*, that ſet no bounds to their meretricious amours, make uſe of a little bag, made of a thin bladder without a ſeam, in the ſhape of a ſheath, which they call a *condum*, with this they arm the *penis*, that they may be preſerv'd ſafe from the dangers of an engagement whoſe conſequences are always doubtful. For they imagine, that being arm'd thus *cap-a-pe*, they may with great ſafety face the dangers of promiſcuous venery.

But in this they are greatly miſtaken, 1. for the affair is quite over, if there ſhould be the leaſt ſlit or crack

crack in the bladder, or if it ſhould be torn in the engagement, if it ſhould be too thin, by long maceration, and frequent friction in a moiſt part, it would ſo deeply imbibe the Venereal infection, with which it is moiſten'd, that it would give it admittance, each of theſe miſchances may frequently happen. I remember it was pertinently enough aſk'd by one of the antients, whether they ought not to be reckon'd amongſt the dead who ſail croſs the ſeas, ſince there is only a wooden plank of four fingers breadth between them and death? I think it might be aſk'd with the ſame juſtice, whether they ought not to be reckon'd amongſt rhe number of infected perſons, who have daily only a thin, ſpongy, penetrable, and frequently torn bladder between them and infection: they ought to arm their *penis's* with oak, guarded with a triple plate of braſs, inſtead of truſting to a thin bladder, who are fond of committing a part ſo capable of receiving infection to the filthy gulph of a Harlot.

2. But let it be granted, the bladder remains entire thro' the whole engagement, ſtill all is not ſafe, neither the pubes or groins are cover'd. Thoſe parts therefore remain ſtill obnoxious to the ſpermatic humour that flows from the Woman in the act of coition, from whence if the infection be receiv'd, there will be great danger of having Buboes form'd, and contracting a confirm'd Pox, thus you may pay dearly for all at laſt: what benefit was it to *Achilles* to have the reſt of his body invulnerable, whilſt his heel laid open to a wound that was his death? In like manner what ſervice will it be to theſe Debauchees to have their *penis* arm'd, and ſecured from infection, when the ſame infection may be receiv'd by the pubes or groin, where it produces Buboes, which Buboes bring on a confirm'd Pox?

3. But what need of many arguments? Let theſe whoremongers if they pleaſe, go on to glory in their filthy obſcenitys. *Virgil* formerly wiſh'd, that thoſe might delight in *Mævius's* compoſitions, who were no enemies to *Bavius:* ſo I think it were to be wiſh'd, that thoſe who continually burn with wicked luſts, may

may only enjoy venery in ſuch a manner, that the pleaſure, which conſiſts in the exquiſite ſenſe of feeling, may be ſo blunted and taken off, that neither party may ſing the hymeneal ſong. Surely it is far better to live chaſtly, or to partake the pleaſures of venery with permiſſion and ſafety, than to make uſe of ſo filthy and naſty an invention, and at the ſame time not be free from danger, and to enjoy ſuch a vain, trifling, empty pleaſure.

What we have ſaid to this firſt queſtion, will ſerve for an anſwer to the laſt, for there can be no neceſſity of making a ſtrict enquiry, whether it be lawful to preſcribe remedies to prevent receiving the Venereal infection, when we have already agreed, that there are no certain remedies of this kind to be relied on with ſafety.

1. But if remedies of this kind were to be found, I will declare freely and ingenuouſly, that I think it not only lawful for Phyſicians, whoſe duty it is to give all the help they can, to direct the uſe of them, but I think they are religiouſly bound, if they know of any ſuch remedies not to conceal them, ſince by this means, ſo many innocent perſons would be guarded from the dangers of the infection, which ought to be the wiſh of every good Man, ſo many Nurſes that ſuckle infected Infants, ſo many Infants that ſuck infected Nurſes, ſo many Wives, that are forced by their matrimonial contract, to lie by infected Huſbands, all theſe, without any fault on their ſide, are frequently miſerably afflicted with Venereal Diſorders.

2. I am aware of what will be argued on the other hand, that when once theſe methods of prevention are publicly known, and the fear of infection by which Men are reſtrain'd from intemperance, is remov'd, that then the reins of luſt will be let looſe. But what reaſon is there, even granting this to be true, that it ſhould be laid at the Phyſicians door who made theſe antidotes public, ſince he, not conſcious of any abuſe, intended his remedies only for juſt and lawful ends, and ſincerely deſires, that they may be made

no

no other uſe of? As if it were juſt, that the inventors of things that may be for the public good of mankind, ſhould be reproached with the wickedneſs of thoſe, who by making a wrong uſe of theſe inventions, turn them to their own deſtruction or diſgrace.

3. But to ſay truth, were it granted, that the knowledge of a prophylactic remedy would take off the reſtraint that is at preſent laid upon the luſts of Men, I don't think that by any means a ſufficient argument for the forbidding the uſe of ſuch remedies, unleſs at the ſame time you would cut off all methods of cure; for an eaſy method of cure leſſens the Fear of the Diſeaſe. Certainly mankind would live more chaſtly and temperately, if it was once found by experience, that *Venereal Diſeaſes* were incurable, and that infected perſons were ſure to undergo an unavoidable and ſpeedy death.

4. The legiſlature ſeems to be of our opinion, ſince the Magiſtrates never fail to order the infected harlot, to be inſtantly removed from the ſtews and put into a method of cure; for although it is plain that by this means Whoremaſters are expos'd to leſs danger, yet, the Magiſtrates are not at all afraid, that whilſt they are conſulting the public ſafety, it ſhall be laid to their charge, that by leſſening the fears that Men entertain of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, they have opened a door to lewdneſs.

5. Therefore let thoſe who have the care of other Mens morals, be exceeding diligent in taking off their minds from all manner of unchaſtneſs by advice, inſtruction, and example; but let the Phyſician, whoſe buſineſs it is to take care of the health of the body, have free liberty, not only to deliver his fellow-citizens from the Diſeaſes they at preſent labour under, but if poſſible, to preſerve them ſafe from future evils.

CHAP.

CHAP. III.

Of two other ſpecies of the Gonorrhœa, *that but rarely occur.*

SECT. I.

Of the dry virulent Gonorrhœa, *or rather of the dry Venereal* dyſuria.

BEſides the virulent *Gonorrhœa* which we have already deſcribed, there is another Venereal diſorder of the *urethra*, belonging in ſome meaſure to the *Gonorrhœa*, in which the Patient is afflicted with a ſharp burning *dyſuria*, without any diſcharge of purulent *ſemen* or ſeminal humour, or at leaſt with an exceeding ſmall diſcharge. This is commonly called a dry Venereal *dyſuria*, nay ſometimes a dry *Gonorrhœa*, which laſt name is very improper, ſince it is a contradiction in terms, but we are obliged to conform to cuſtom in making uſe of this term, ſince cuſtom is arbitrary in determining forms of ſpeech. *Deſcription of the dry* Gonorrhœa.

The violent *dyſuria* which is an eſſential and conſtant ſymptom of this ſpecies of *Gonorrhœa*, is attended with other ſymptoms, which are of very different natures, nay ſometimes repugnant to each other. For ſometimes with the *dyſuria* you have the Strangury which is attended with heat, pain, redneſs, and tumour of the *Perineum*, nay, ſometimes of the whole *Penis*, and at other times you have only the *dyſuria* with very little Strangury, and no tumour or redneſs either of the *Perineum* or *Penis*.

Hence it appears that this *Gonorrhœa* may be divided into two ſpecies, the firſt of which depends upon an inflammation or phlegmon of the proſtates, or ſeminary veſicles; and this is either the forerunner of very vehement virulent *Gonorrhœa*'s, or elſe is the conſequence of a bad *Gonorrhœa* too ſuddenly ſuppreſſed. The other *Two ſpecies of this* Gonorrhœa.

other ſpecies is produced by an eryſipelatous inflammation of the *urethra*, and this may be a prelude to a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, but in general it is an eſſential Diſeaſe of itſelf, and neither the fore-runner or attendant of any other Diſeaſe.

1. Symptoms of the firſt ſpecies. *2. Violent dyſuria.*

I. In the firſt ſpecies of this *Gonorrhœa*, 1. The *dyſuria* is very violent, for at that time the internal part of the *urethra* ſuffering great tenſion and inflammation, receives very acute pain from the ſlighteſt irritation of the urine that flows over it; the urine alſo that is contained in the bladder, contracts great heat and acrimony from the burning of the inflamed parts.

2. Frequent ſtrangury.

2. The ſtrangury frequently comes on, not only becauſe the inflamed and ſwelled proſtates and ſeminary veſicles by their preſſure upon the duct of the *urethra*, render the paſſage for the urine much narrower, but becauſe the ſharp pain which the urine cauſes in its paſſage, by conſent of parts, having brought on a flux of ſpirits upon the ſphincter of the bladder, produces convulſive and involuntary contractions, which diſturb the courſe of the urine, and ſometimes totally ſuppreſs it.

3. Tumour, heat, and pain in the perinæum.

3. In the *perinæum* you have tumour, heat, redneſs, and pain; for theſe are the pathognomonic ſigns of an inflammation, therefore no wonder you have theſe appearances in the *perinæum*, when the proſtates and ſeminary veſicles, which are concealed in that part, labour under violent inflammation.

4. And even in the whole Penis.

4. Nay the tumour, heat, redneſs, and pain are ſometimes continued through the whole *Penis*, when the external and internal veins of the *Penis* being preſſed by the violent tumour of the proſtates and ſeminary veſicles, the return of the blood from the cavernous bodies that conſtitute the *Penis*, and from the cutaneous integuments that ſurround the cavernous bodies is obſtructed.

5. No diſcharge of ſemen.

5. Laſtly, There is no diſcharge of putrid *ſemen*, becauſe the excretory ducts of the proſtates and ſeminary veſicles, by the violent inflammation of theſe parts are ſo preſſed together, that they will give no paſſage to the ſmall quantity of *ſemen* that is at that time ſecreted in them,

them, ſo in the peripneumony no expectoration is to be looked for, whilſt the inflammation of the Lungs remains at its height.

II. In the later ſpecies of the dry *Gonorrhœa*, The *dyſuria* is very violent, as in the former, and for the ſame reaſons. *II. Symptoms of the later ſpecies.* *1. Violent* dyſuria.

2. The ſtrangury alſo is equally frequent, but not from the obſtruction of the paſſage of the *urethra*, ſince in the inflammation of the eryſipelatous kind, upon which this ſpecies of *Gonorrhœa* depends, there is no tumour to be perceived; but becauſe the *dyſuria* brings on involuntary and convulſive contractions of the Sphincter of the Bladder, by which the flux of urine is reſtrained, and will yield to no voluntary endeavours. *2. Frequent ſtrangury.*

3. There is no tumour or redneſs either in the *Penis* or *Perinæum* itſelf, becauſe the eryſipelatous inflammation that affects the internal part of the *urethra* does not penetrate as far as the external integuments; but both the *Penis* and *Perinæum* are hot and painful from the nearneſs of their ſituation to the affected *urethra* which ſuffers both heat and pain. *3. No Tumour or redneſs either in the* Penis *or* Perinæum.

4. Laſtly, There is no ſeminal diſcharge, either becauſe the proſtates and ſeminary veſicles are not affected in this diſorder, or, what is more likely, the excretory ducts of the proſtates and ſeminary veſicles, are ſo tied up by the erſiypelatous inflammation of the *urethra*, that there is no paſſage for the *ſemen*. *4. Nor any diſcharge of* ſemen.

It is plain that each ſpecies of the dry *Gonorrhœa* is produced by the Venereal infection, which equally exerciſes its corroſive, inflammatory force upon the part affected, as they are alike contracted by unclean Venery: But in each diſtinct caſe, different parts are affected by the ſame poiſon. Since from what has been ſaid, the ſeat of the Diſeaſe appears to be different in each. 1. From the different degree of volatility in the infection. 2. From the different degree of narrowneſs of the orifices by which the proſtates and ſeminary veſicles open into the *urethra*. 3. Laſtly, From the different time of coition in which the infection is received. Thus, we are of opinion that the *Cauſes of both ſpecies.*

former ſpecies of this *Gonorrhœa* is contracted, when the infection is of a more fixed nature; if therefore it is exhaled very ſlowly it does not inſinuate itſelf into the *urethra*, 'till after the time of emiſſion, when the cells of the proſtates and veſicles being empty, the infection may be the more deeply imbibed; or if the orifices of the proſtates and ſeminary veſicles are ſo open and pervious that the infection may meet with a freer admiſſion: On the contrary the later ſpecies of this *Gonorrhœa* is produced, when the infection is more lively and volatile. If therefore it inſinuates itſelf into the *urethra* before the time of the emiſſion of the *ſemen*, whilſt the proſtates and ſeminary veſicles are turgid, and refuſe admittance to the infection; laſtly, If the orifices of the proſtates and veſicles are ſo narrow as to be capable of admitting but a ſmall quantity of the infection.

The Diagnoſtic. The dry Venereal *Gonorrhœa* is eaſily diſcover'd, as often as it happens that a ſharp burning *dyſuria* attended with frequent fits of the ſtrangury, afflict the Patient in a few days after the uſe of unclean, or at leaſt ſuſpected Venery, and without any other manifeſt cauſe: It is equally eaſy to diſcover upon which of the cauſes this *Gonorrhœa* depends, from the preſence or abſence of the tumour and redneſs in the *Perinæum* and *Penis*.

Prognoſtic. The dry *Gonorrhœa* is always more dangerous than that which is accompanied with a diſcharge, becauſe the poiſon not flowing out but being retained within, ſtrikes the deeper root, and becauſe it corrodes and deſtroys the affected parts with greater violence.

The former ſpecies of a dry *Gonorrhœa*, which depends upon the phlegmon of the proſtates and ſeminary veſicles, unleſs the inflammation be quickly diſperſed, or abated by bringing down a diſcharge eaſily degenerates into an abſceſs of the *Perinæum*, from the ſuppuration of the proſtates or veſicles.

But the later ſpecies, which is produced by the eryſipelas of the *urethra*, unleſs it is immediately diſperſed, becomes ſphacelated, as it is uſual in inflammations upon

upon membranous parts, which caſe happening upon an internal part is almoſt always mortal.

The method of cure. The utmoſt diligence is to be uſed to diſperſe or abate the inflammation, whether of the phlegmon or eryſipelas kind; the Acrimony of the urine muſt be leſſened, and the heat of the parts aſſwaged. *The cure.*

1. Plentiful and frequent bleeding, in the beginning every fourth hour at leaſt, will be found the chief means to promote this end; nor do we know any thing of equal efficacy to leſſen the inflammation, and to promote the circulation of the ſtagnating blood.

2. All the parts of generation, the *Penis*, *Scrotum*, *Perinæum* ſhould at the ſame time be fomented with warm milk, or a decoction of marſhmallow roots and linſeeds; nay baths ſhould be prepared of warm milk, or of this decoction.

3. Since it is impoſſible that the Patient ſhould always remain in a bath, or be continually fomenting the diſeaſed parts, anodyne cataplaſms ſhould be applied, as Crumb of bread mix'd with milk and the yolk of an egg; or freſh cream; or pulp of *Caſſia*, *&c.* which ſhould be ſpread largely over the diſeaſed parts, ſo as wholly to cover and defend them, and they ſhould be frequently changed, to prevent their drying and becoming hard.

4. The inteſtines ſhould be frequently waſhed with a cooling and anodyne clyſter, prepared from a decoction of marſhmallows roots and linſeeds with pulp of *Caſſia*, and the addition of a ſmall quantity of purified nitre, or *ſal prunellæ*.

5. Although there be difficulty and pain in making water, and therefore it may not ſeem proper to increaſe the quantity of urine, yet it is neceſſary to dilute the urine, leſt if it be too ſharp, it ſhould aggravate the Diſeaſe by corroding the parts at the time of its emiſſion. It is proper therefore to drink freely of a cooling ptiſan, prepared from an infuſion of Marſhmallow roots, Linſeeds, Mallow-Flowers, *&c.* to every pint of which, a few grains of purified nitre, or *ſal prunellæ* may be added.

6. Cow's Milk diluted with water, or whey, or a decoction of Marſhmallow Roots warm, or Frog's Spawn Water, ſhould be thrown up the *urethra*: If an injection may be uſed without any conſiderable increaſe of pain, which muſt be tried at firſt with a very light hand.

7. Laſtly, *Narcotics* are to be adminiſtred, as ſyrup of Poppies, *Laudanum*, anodyne Tincture, *&c.* in a convenient doſe, to aſſwage the violence of the pain, reſtrain the convulſive contractions of the *urethra*, and give room for the freer uſe of other remedies.

8. By the cautious and ſpeedy uſe of theſe remedies, the violence of the Diſeaſe being abated in three or four days, or at moſt within ſix, the wiſhed for ſeminal diſcharge follows, which is a ſure ſign of the relaxation of the inflamed parts, or elſe without any ſenſible diſcharge, the inflammation is by degrees diſperſed.

9. But if the Diſeaſe ſhould proceed with the ſame force and vigour, beyond the limits of ſix or ſeven days, there will be then great danger of the inflammation's degenerating into ſuppuration or gangrene.

10. Therefore if at that time, there appear any ſigns of a tendency towards ſuppuration, ripening cataplaſms muſt be applied to the *Perinæum* compoſed of the pulp of White Lilly Roots and Marſhmallow Roots, *&c.* the leaves of Wood-ſorrel, Bete, Mallows, *&c.* with oil of Lillies, to which may be added Yeaſt, or Baſilicon if it ſhall be thought neceſſary.

11. But as ſoon as ever the leaſt fluctuation of matter can be perceived, you muſt cut deep into the part, leſt the confined matter ſhould form dangerous *ſinus*'s, but to this we have ſpoken largely below, Chap. 4. § 2. of the abſceſs in the *Perinæum*.

12. When, in the other ſpecies of the dry Gonorrhœa, which depends upon the eryſipelas of the *urethra*, the *dyſuria* and ſtrangury which were before very intenſe, after ſix or ſeven days ſuddenly ceaſe, and when the paſſage of the *urethra* in the *Perinæum* which was before very tenſe, and ſuffered great pain from the ſlighteſt touch, becomes now much leſs tenſe and painful,

painful, there is great reaſon to fear that the preſent freedom of making water is owing to the relaxation of the *urethra* brought on by a *Sphacelus*, which is exceeding dangerous.

13. Wherefore upon the firſt ſigns of blackneſs appearing in the *Perinæum*, or ſooner, if there is great reaſon to ſuſpect that there is a hidden *ſphacelus*, a *catheter* with a groove in it being paſſed up the *urethra*, the *Perinæum* muſt be laid open to both ſides of the *Rhaphe*, as in *Lithotomy*, then the lips of the wound ſhould be ſlightly or deeply ſcarified, as the neceſſity of the caſe ſhall require, and fomented warm with a decoction of Round-Birthwort, and Shining-ſoot in red wine, with an addition of three ounces of ſpirit of wine camphorated, and as much of Tincture of Myrrh to every pint.

14. Laſtly, The wound ſhould be treated with the following digeſtive.

℞ *Digeſtivi vulgaris ex Terebinthinâ lotâ & vitellis ovi parati* ℥iiij. *adde Unguent. de Styrace* ʒß. *Olei Hyperici* ℥j. *Tincturar. Aloes & Myrrhæ ana* ℥j. *miſceantur omnia probè. f. Digeſtivum cum linteo carpto vulneri admovendum.*

This digeſtive is to be uſed, 'till a ſuppuration being formed the eſchar ſhall ſeparate, and then the ſimple digeſtive or *Balſamum Arcæi* is to be applied.

15. It ſhould be carefully remarked, that in every dry, virulent *Gonorrhœa*, the antivenereal medicines that were propoſed above for the cure of the virulent Venereal running, eſpecially mercurials applied to the *Perinæum* in the form of an ointment, which are the moſt efficacious of any, are here cautiouſly but diligently to be made uſe of, as ſoon as the violence of the ſymptoms is ſufficiently abated to admit of it. Since the poiſon which is received in this ſpecies of the *Gonorrhœa* will by no means admit of a diſcharge, but is confined within the body, therefore the greater diligence is to be uſed, to correct and conquer it with ſpecific remedies.

Women obnoxious to this ſpecies of Gonorrhœa.

The ſame that we have ſaid concerning Men, happens alſo to Women, only changing the neceſſary circumſtances; for now they ſhall be afflicted with all the ſymptoms of a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, with *dyſuria* and pain, heat, redneſs of the proſtates in the upper angle of the *pudendum*, and of *Cowper's* glands in the lower, without any diſcharge, or at leaſt with a very ſmall one; and then it is plain that either the proſtates or *Cowper's* glands are truly inflamed, which anſwers to the firſt ſpecies of a dry *Gonorrhœa* in Men. At another time they ſhall labour under heat, pain and violent tenſion in the *vagina*: all the other parts remaining unaffected, then it appears that the internal part of the *vagina* is affected with an inflammation of the eryſipelas kind, which correſponds with the other ſpecies of a dry *Gonorrhœa* in Men.

Hence it is eaſy from what has been ſaid, to pick out not only the cauſes and ſymptoms, but the Methods of cure that are proper to each of theſe ſpecies of the *Gonorrhœa* in Women.

Sect. II.

Of the ſpurious Gonorrhœa, *or of the Venereal diſcharge from the* glans.

The ſpurious Gonorrhœa.

THERE is a third ſort of *Gonorrhœa*, that is frequently met with in Men, which is called ſpurious, and in which a lymphatic, thickiſh, purulent humour flows not from the *urethra* but from the Crown of the *glans*, which is painful and inflamed, it is not diſcharged in ſo great a quantity as in the common *Gonorrhœa*, but yet plentifully enough; from whence it may be called the Venereal dripping from the *glans*.

Obſerved by Sydenham *and* Vercellonus.

It appears that this ſort of *Gonorrhœa* was taken notice of formerly by *Thomas Sydenham*, in his ſecond epiſtle, where are theſe words, "I have ſeen virulent "matter of this kind ſweat out through the porous "ſubſtance of the *glans*, and not thrown out of the "*urethra*, when there has been no ulcer either upon "the

" the *glans* or prepuce." And ſince that by *James Vercellonus* in his *Tetrabiblium de pudendorum morbis & Lue Venereâ, capite* 3. *articulo* 2. § 2. where he ſays thus, " I remember a great many, who having only " ſlightly dipt their *Penis*'s into theſe filthy Jakes," (that is to ſay into the *pudenda* of infected Women) " have afterwards complained of a *ſanies* iſſuing from " the porous ſubſtance of the *glans*, without any " Ulcer."

I imagine Women alſo to be obnoxious to this Species of *Gonorrhœa*, in which the Venereal humour is diſcharged, not from the proſtates, *vagina*, or *Cowper*'s glands, as in the common *Gonorrhœa*, but only from the external part of the *pudendum*. I am ſure I lately ſaw a Girl of ten or eleven years of age who had been deflower'd and infected the year before by a villain, but, who from the ſtraitneſs of the *vagina*, could not admit the *penis*, but ſuffered the whole violence upon the external parts of the *pudendum*, and I plainly found that the virulent diſcharge did not proceed from the *lacunæ*, *vagina*, or *Cowper*'s glands, but only from the external parts, and this I diſcovered by a very eaſy experiment; for after wiping the parts very clean, I obſerved that upon the ſlighteſt preſſure of the *labia pudendi*, the diſcharge ouzed out in ſmall drops. *It is found alſo in Women.*

It is not to be doubted but that this ſpecies of the *Gonorrhœa* ariſes from the Venereal infection in both ſexes, ſince it follows impure Venery, and is cured by antivenereal remedies. Its proper ſeat is in the ſebaceous or odoriferous glands ſituated in Men at the root or *corona* of the *glans*, but in Women all over the external parts of the *pudendum*, theſe glands being irritated and inflamed with the acrimony of the Veneal infection, by their frequent and repeated vibrations, they promote a more plentiful ſupply of that viſcid glutinous, ſebaceous humour, which is at this time thinner and more fluid, and ſometimes mixed with a few ſmall drops of matter, that iſſue out from the corroded prepuce or *glans* in Men, or from the external parts of the *pudendum* in Women, in the ſame manner as Pepper apply'd to the tongue ſollicits a diſcharge *Seat of this* Gonorrhœa *in either ſex.*

of the *ſaliva*, or as ſmoke moves tears from the eyes; or rather, and which makes more to the purpoſe, as in an *Ophthalmia*, the irritated and inflamed glands which are ſituated upon the Rims of the eyelids, plentifully bedew the cheeks with a viſcid humour.

The Cauſe in Men. There are three cauſes of this ſpecies of a *Gonorrhœa*, 1. When the ſebaceous or odoriferous glands which we juſt now deſcribed ſhall be of too lax a texture, and by the wideneſs of their orifices ſhall too deeply and plentifully imbibe the Venereal poiſon with which they are moiſtened in impure Venery. 2. When the prepuce being of too great a length ſhall confine the drops of infected matter, which adhere to the *corona* of the *glans* after coition, and apply them cloſely to the ſebaceous glands. 3. Laſtly, When theſe two cauſes ſhall concur together, and by that means become more efficacious.

And in Women. And in the ſame manner this *Gonorrhœa* may have a threefold cauſe in Women. 1. When the orifices of the ſebaceous glands are relaxed and too open. 2. When the *ſemen* emitted by the infected Man, ſhall be received only by the external parts of the *pudendum*, which is the caſe with Women who are afraid of being impregnated. 3. When both theſe cauſes concur.

This ſpurious *Gonorrhœa* is ſometimes accompanied with the running, ſometimes with the dry *Gonorrhœa*, but ſometimes happens alone. In the former caſe all the ſymptoms appear which we have recited above, and which attend either the running or the dry *Gonorrhœa*. In the later they are all wanting and nothing is to be obſerved but pain, tumour, heat, and a ſlight eroſion of the inflamed *corona* of the *glans* in Men, and of the external parts of the *pudendum* in Women.

Diagnoſtic. *Diagnoſtic.* The ſpurious *Gonorrhœa* is eaſily diſtinguiſhed either in Men or Women, ſince both the Diſeaſe and the ſeat of the Diſeaſe appear upon inſpection.

Prognoſtic. *Prognoſtic.* The ſpurious *Gonorrhœa* prudently managed is for the moſt part free from danger.

But if all remedies are omitted, the ſuperficial eroſions

ſions of the ſebaceous glands upon the increaſe of the Diſeaſe, degenerate into chancrous ulcers, with which the *corona* of the *glans* is ſurrounded in Men, and with which the *pudendum* in Women is very thickly ſet, from whence the Diſeaſe becomes more dangerous.

If the callus's that ſurround the ulcers hinder the return of the blood and lymph from the *glans* or *prepuce* in Men, or from the *nymphæ*, *carunculæ myrtiformes*, or *labia pudendi* in Women, there frequently ſucceeds in either ſex *phimoſis*, *paraphimoſis*, or *chryſtallines*, as ſhall be ſhewn in its proper place; and from hence great danger is threatened.

The Method of cure. 1. You muſt bleed in either arm, once or twice according to the vehemence of the Diſeaſe, in order to leſſen the preſent inflammation of the *glans* or *pudendum*, and to prevent any for the future. *Method of cure.*

2. Having drawn back the prepuce, the *glans*, its *corona*, and the internal part of the prepuce in Men, and in Women all the external parts of the *pudendum* ſhould be frequently waſhed with a decoction of Barly, or of the Leaves of *Agrimony*, or Marſhmallow Roots, mixed with Honey. If the pain is violent, Whey or Milk may be uſed in this manner with ſucceſs.

3. But if the violence of the pain ſtill increaſes, the inflammation may be taken off by ſeveral other paregoric remedies, *v. g.* by bathing the *glans* in warm Milk, or by covering it with a cloth that is conſtantly kept wet with Milk; or by applying a cataplaſm of crumb of Bread; or by keeping the part wrapt up in *Galen*'s cooling Cerate, *&c.*

4. After a few days, the inflammation being leſſened, the antivenereal remedies that we preſcribed for the running *Gonorrhœa* may be brought into uſe, in order to keep under, alter, correct, and diſcharge the Venereal poiſon.

5. By the uſe of this method, the humour that iſſues out from the *glans*, the *corona glandis* in Men, or from the external parts of the *pudendum* in Women, for the moſt part ſtops of its own accord: But if any viſcid

viſcid diſcharge ſhould remain, it will be neceſſary in order to reſtore the glands to their natural tone, to waſh the parts for ſome days with a decoction of *Guaiacum*; or with red Wine, in which red hot iron had been often extinguiſhed; or with a ſlight ſolution of *Saccharum Saturni* in Plantain Water.

6. But if from the neglect of proper remedies, or the fury of the Diſeaſe, the inflammation of the parts ſhould degenerate into ulcers, which ſhould bring on a *phimoſis*, *paraphimoſis*, or *chryſtallines*, then it will be proper to uſe the remedies that we ſhall propoſe below for the cure of thoſe diſorders.

Obſervation of the Venereal ophthalmy.

I might here, and not without reaſon, compare a virulent ophthalmy propagated as it were by an infectious inoculation, (of which I have an uncommon but very true obſervation) with the ſpurious *Gonorrhœa* that I have juſt deſcribed. A young Fellow uſed every morning to waſh his eyes with his own water to ſtrengthen his ſight, at length he had the misfortune to catch a Clap, but he did not in the leaſt refrain from his uſual cuſtom, apprehending no harm from it, but the urine partaking of the infectious matter, quickly communicated the ſame Diſeaſe to the *tunica conjunctiva* of the eye and the eyelids, with which the genital parts were affected; from whence proceeded a violent Venereal ophthalmy, attended with a ſharp involuntary diſcharge of tears and blindneſs, which were both cured by the ſame remedies as the Clap itſelf.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

Of the diſorders that uſually ſucceed the virulent Gonorrhœa.

SECT. I.

Of the Venereal tumour of the teſticles, or of the Venereal Hernia.

IT frequently happens to thoſe that labour under a *Gonorrhœa* or the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, that one or both of their teſticles ſwells, is diſtended, hot, painful, in a word, is truly inflamed. But each of theſe ſymptoms, and by that means the inflammatory Diſeaſe itſelf, upon which they depend, vary very much as well in degrees of tenſion, as of extenſion. In tenſion, as they are more or leſs urgent; in extenſion, as ſometimes only one teſticle, ſometimes both are affected, ſometimes the whole ſubſtance of the teſticle, at another time only part of it ſhall ſuffer. *Deſcription of the tumour of the teſticles.*

This phlegmonœide tumour of the teſticles, is produced by two cauſes. 1. From the reſtraining or ſuppreſſion of the virulent *ſemen*, that ought to flow from the proſtates and ſeminary veſicles, in the *Gonorrhœa*. 2. From the virulent and Venereal *Miaſmata*, which thicken and inſpiſſate the *ſemen* which they infect, in veſſels of the *teſtes*, and retain it there. Therefore, *Two cauſes of this tumour.*

1. If the diſcharge of the *Gonorrhœa* is by any means ſtopped or reſtrained, (concerning which, ſee what we have ſaid above in the firſt Chapter.) The virulent *ſemen* that flowed from the teſticles into the ſeminary veſicles, and from the veſicles into the *urethra*, is no longer diſcharged; the *ſemen* retained in this manner, ſtuffs up, diſtends, and ſwells the veſſels into which it is driven; the ſpermatic veſſels thus diſtended and ſwelled, preſs upon the arteries and veins that run neareſt them; laſtly, Theſe arteries and veins being compreſ- *From a Gonorrhœa ſuddenly ſtopped.*

ſed,

ſed, the blood preſſing on in a continual ſtream, is forced with Violence againſt the lateral lymphatic veſſels, which eaſily yielding it makes itſelf a new paſſage. In this manner from firſt to laſt is an inflammatory tumour of the teſticles produced: This is the firſt cauſe of this diſorder, which ariſes from the *Gonorrhœa*, and is frequently joined with it.

Or from a latent Pox,

2. If the Venereal poiſon, (which, as has been already ſaid, is of a ſalt acrid nature,) ſhould lie concealed in the blood, the *ſemen*, with which it is very much mixed, will be frequently thickened, as it is uſual for ſulphureous humours to be inſpiſſated with acids of any kind; and when it is thus thicken'd, will ſtick to the ſides of the ſpermatic veſſels in an infinite number of ſmall hard knobs like little balls; from hence proceed the diſtenſion and ſwelling of thoſe veſſels, the compreſſion of the neighbouring veins and arteries, the ſtagnation of the blood and its new paſſage through the lymphatic veſſels, and laſtly the inflammatory tumour of the teſticles. This is the other cauſe of this diſorder, which ariſes from a latent Pox, and is not accompanied with a *Gonorrhœa*.

Symptoms of the firſt ſpecies of hernia.

It appears from hence, 1. That the former ſpecies of this tumour, as it is brought on by a ſudden retention of the *ſemen*, or as the ancients call it by fluxion, is more inflammatory than the other.

1. Inflammation.

2. Heat and pain more intenſe.

2. Therefore after the manner of all inflammatory tumours it brings on a more intenſe ſenſe of heat and pain.

3. Eaſily diſperſed.

3. But it is the more eaſy to be diſperſed, and when it is diſperſed it leaves little or no hardneſs in the teſticle, eſpecially if the running be renewed, and there is a way made for the diſcharge of the inſpiſſated grumous *ſemen*.

4. Or at leaſt ſuppurated.

4. If your attempts to diſperſe it ſhould not ſucceed, it often comes to ſuppuration, and the abſceſs breaking frequently degenerates into a fiſtulous ulcer.

5. This ſpecies of tumour occupies the right or left teſticle, as the *ſemen* is confined in the veſicles either of the right or left ſide; but both of them if it is confined in the veſicles on both ſides.

6. On

6. On the contrary, the later ſpecies of this tumour, as it is produced by a ſtagnation of the *ſemen*, or as the ancients love to expreſs it, by congeſtion, is attended with leſs inflammation. *Symptoms of the later ſpecies.* 6. *Leſs inflammation.*

7. Therefore it brings on leſs heat and pain in the affected teſticle. 7. *Leſs heat and pain.*

8. But by this means it becomes more difficult to diſperſe, nor can it ever be diſperſed ſo perfectly as in the former caſe, but almoſt always leaves a hardneſs in the teſticle, ſince there remans no hopes of provoking a diſcharge by the *Gonorrhœa*. 8. *Not eaſily diſperſed.*

9. The remaining hardneſs caſting off by degrees its finer parts becomes ſcirrhous, which frequently brings on a Hydrocele, Pneumatocele, or Sarcocele, *&c.* nay ſometimes by the violent vibrations of the neighbouring arteries, by an accidental blow, or by the acrimony of the humours, *&c.* the teſticle is afflicted with exceſſive pains, and becomes carcinomatous. 9. *Scirrhus.*

10. The right or left teſticle is affected with this later ſpecies of tumour, as the one may be of a more lax texture than the other, or may be weaken'd by ſome accident, ſo as to give room for a ſtagnation of the *ſemen*.

11. But in either kind of tumour, the Epididymides are more readily affected than the teſticles, becauſe the veſſels of the Epididymides are of a laxer texture, and therefore more eaſily yield to a ſtagnation of the *ſemen*; on the contrary the other ſpermatic veſſels which form the body of the teſticle, and are cloſely bound up in the *tunica albuginea*, make great reſiſtance to any ſtagnation of the *ſemen*. 11. *Epididymides chiefly affected.*

12. The lower part of the Epididymis is more frequently enlarged than the upper, becauſe the return of the *ſemen* from the lower angle is render'd more difficult, by the declivity of the part. 12. *More particularly in their lower part.*

13. The ſwelled teſticle being more ponderous than the other, gives a painful ſenſation from its weight, which extends up to the groin, for the ſpermatic rope which alſo partakes of the inflammation is extended and drawn downwards by the weight of the teſticle. 13. *A ſenſe of weight.*

14. Sometimes

14. *Sometimes a Fever.*

14. Sometimes a Fever accompanies theſe ſymptoms, either becauſe the heart is ſollicited to more frequent contractions by the acute ſenſe of pain, with which the patient is tormented, or becauſe the blood being precluded from the veſſels of the inflamed teſticle, circulates with the greater ſwiftneſs through the other veſſels, and by that means promotes the more frequent ſyſtole of the heart.

Diagnoſtic.

The *Diagnoſtic* of this diſorder, and of the degree of it appears upon inſpection, but the cauſe of it is only to be diſcovered by the Patients relation.

Prognoſtic.

Prognoſtic. An inflammatory tumour of the teſticles is never free from danger, ſince it is attended with a Fever, and may degenerate into an abſceſs, fiſtula, ſcirrhus, hydrocele, ſarcocele, or cancer of the teſticles.

The tumour that ariſes from a *Gonorrhœa* ſuddenly ſtopped, is more acute, and therefore comes to a more ſpeedy iſſue than the other: But the tumour that proceeds from a latent Pox is more chronical and makes a ſlower progreſs, but each of them is attended with bad conſequences peculiar to itſelf, of which we have already ſpoke largely enough.

Method of cure.

Method of cure. 1. Bleeding in the arm ſhould be frequently repeated according to the age, ſtrength, and conſtitution of the Patient; to the nature and degree of the diſorder; and to the height of the Fever: For indeed, there is not a more ſpeedy, or efficacious remedy than this to take off the inflammation.

2. The ptiſan ſhould be drunk in great plenty, ſuch as we propoſed above for the *Gonorrhœa*, and the Patient's diet ſhould be very low, that is only ſmall chicken or veal broth. Laſtly, The Bowels ſhould be kept looſe, with pulp of *Caſſia* given as it ſhall be required in clyſters.

3. The uſe of all ſtimulating and purging medicines internally, and of all aſtringent and repelling medicines whatſoever externally being wholly laid aſide, anodynes alone are to be ſubſtituted in their room, under the form of lotions, fomentations, or cataplaſms. A decoction of Marſhmallow roots and Linſeeds, or warm

warm Milk applied as a fomentation to the *ſcrotum*, will anſwer this end; or an anodyne cataplaſm *ex micâ Panis*; or an emollient cataplaſm *ex Rad. Liliorum, foliiſque Hyoſciami malvæ, brancæ-urſinæ*, to which may be added *pulpæ lini farina, oleumque lumbricorum terreſtrium vel liliorum.*

4. But if in this firſt ſtage of the Diſeaſe the pain ſhould be exceeding acute, you muſt uſe *narcotics*, as *ſyrupus de Diâcodio, de Carabe, Laudanum, Tinctura Anodyna, &c.* in a convenient doſe.

5. When the violence of the inflammation begins to abate, and the Fever and pain remit, the Patient ſhould be purged with a gentle cathartic, *v. g.* with ten drachms, or an ounce and half of pulp of *Caſſia* diſſolved in a pint of Whey, to be taken at two draughts.

6. After this you may attempt to diſperſe the humour by degrees with cataplaſms, for which end the following is much commended.

℞ *Farin. Hordei, Lupinorum, Fœnugræci, & ſecalis ana* ℥ij *ſeminis Cumin. pulverat.* ℥ß. *coq. in Aq. commun. ad formam pultis ſpiſſioris, admiſce olei Lumbricorum* ℥jß. *f. Cataplaſma.*

That ſort of *Terra Cimolia*, is alſo much cried up, which is found at the bottom of *Cutlers* buckets, which conſiſts of duſt of Steel and Millſtone mix'd together; this being ſpread upon a linen-cloth and heated, is applied to the ſwelled teſticle with good ſucceſs.

7. Antivenereal remedies may alſo now be ſafely adminiſtred internally, which by correcting the Venereal poiſon may reſtore the *ſemen* to its native fluidity. Remedies of this kind may be found in the foregoing Chapter, where we have treated of a *Gonorrhœa.*

8. At length the inflammation of the teſticles being diſperſed there generally remains ſome hardneſs, greater or leſs, eſpecially at each end of the epididymis, which proceeds from the thickening and induration of the *ſemen.* There are many methods of diſcuſſing this hardneſs. 1. By unction *cum Balſamo ſulphuris*

ſulphuris ſuccinato, vel cum oleis maſtichino rutaceo & menthaceo, ana commiſtis, or if it ſhall be thought proper theſe oils with the addition of a little wax may be thicken'd into the form of an ointment. 2. Or you may apply the *emplaſtrum de vigo quadruplicato mercurio, emplaſtrum de ranis cum mercurio, emplaſtrum de cicutâ, emplaſtrum diabotanum, &c.* either ſeparately or mixed in ſuch proportions as you ſhall think convenient. 3. By a ſimple mercurial unction with the *unguentum mercuriale* or *Neopolitanum*, repeating it with due caution that a ſpitting may not be brought on. 4. Nay all ſtrong diſcutients being wholly omitted, relaxing medicines alone will ſometimes do wonders, as the *emplaſtrum de mucilaginibus, de ſpermate ceti vel ranarum, &c.*

9. During the application of theſe remedies, the teſticles ſhould be ſupported in a truſs, leſt from their weight, the ſpermatic veſſels ſhould be too much upon the ſtretch, and by that means be an obſtacle to the diſperſing of the *ſemen* with which they are turgid.

10. But if anodyne, reſolving, diſcutient remedies are applied without any ſucceſs, the inflamed teſticle will ſuppurate, which appears from the remaining of the phlegmon and the renewal of the ſymptoms, which uſually attend the making of matter; then after bleeding being repeated if the exigency of the ſymptoms ſhall require it, the uſe of ſuch emollient cataplaſms as we deſcribed above, Chap. 3. Sect. 1. is to be continued. Nay, their ripening quality ſhould be encreaſed by the addition of *Unguentum Baſilicon*, *Fermentum Vetus*, or ſnails taken out of their ſhells and bruiſed.

11. At length, as ſoon as ever it ſhall appear, by the ſoftneſs of any part, or by an obſcure fluctuation, or by the remiſſion of the ſymptoms that matter lies concealed, you muſt immediately make way for it, leſt it ſhould corrupt the ſoft ſubſtance of the teſticle: Some for this end uſe the potential cautery, but in this they are ill adviſed, for the poiſonous parts of the cauſtic by corroding the coats of the teſticle, which are exceeding

ceeding ſenſible, frequently bring on violent convulſions; therefore it is ſafer to lay the part open with a lancet with a light hand, making but a ſmall aperture, large enough for the diſcharge of the matter, but not ſo wide as to occaſion any danger to the teſticle.

11. After the matter is let out, the cavity of the abſceſs ſhould be cleanſed twice in a day, with an injection compos'd of a ſolution of Honey of Roſes in Barley-water, and then be filled up with doſſils, dipp'd in a light digeſtive *ex Terebinthinâ venetâ, vitell. ovi, & guttis aliquot olei de Hyperico unâ miſtis & ſubactis.* Laſtly, The ſuppuration being finiſhed, whilſt the fleſh is growing up again, the ulcer ſhould be waſh'd *cum Aquis thermalibus Balerucanis, Borbonienſibus, Baregianis, &c.* and be dreſſed with *Balſamum Arcæi*, to which a few drops of *Balſamum viride Metenſium* may be added, to bring on the firmer cicatrix.

13. But if a Gangrene ſhould be coming on upon the inflamed teſticle, if the ſuppuration ſhould have penetrated too deep, or if from having been long ſcirrhous it ſhould become carcinomatous, it muſt be taken off by caſtration without farther delay.

14. Laſtly, If a fiſtulous ulcer ſhould remain in the ſuppurated teſticle, if the teſticle ſhould remain wholly ſcirrhous, or if any notable ſcirrhous hardneſs ſhould occupy any part of the teſticle or epididymis, it will be neceſſary to uſe mercurial unctions, which in the more ſtubborn Venereal diſorders are the forlorn hope: For by this method alone the blood may be efficaciouſly altered, the thicker part of the *ſemen* divided, and the Venereal poiſon corrected, which has either lain concealed in the blood ſome time, or is juſt mixed with it, by the ſudden ſtoppage of the *Gonorrhœa*, by which the remaining relics of the Diſeaſe are aggravated.

SECT. II.

Of the Venereal abſceſs in the Perinæum.

How many parts are inflamed in a Gonorrhœa.

THERE are three parts which may be affected with an inflammation in a *Gonorrhœa*, ſometimes all at once, ſometimes ſeparately, as we ſaw above, *viz.* the ſeminary veſicles, proſtates, and *Cowper's* glands; if therefore a very violent *Gonorrhœa* ſhould be contracted; if a proper method of cure ſhould be too long neglected; if inſtead of bleeding and uſing anodyne remedies, violent ſtrong cathartic medicines ſhould be preſcribed; if the Diſeaſe ſhould be increaſed by the imprudent uſe of venery, by drinking ſtrong ſpirituous liquors, by hard riding, violent exerciſe, *&c.* if the virulent diſcharge ſhould be ſtopped by ſtyptic injections or the uſe of aſtringents, in each of theſe caſes there is great danger that the inflamed and diſtended parts from the quantity of ſtagnated blood, the vehement pulſation of the diſtended arteries, and from the virulence and acrimony of the collected *ſemen* ſhould be ruptured; and laſtly, that from the corrupted blood that flows from the divided parts, and is mixed with the virulent *ſemen*, a perfect abſceſs ſhould be formed in the *Perinæum*.

How many parts are ſubject to an abſceſs in a Gonorrhœa.

All theſe therefore ought to be reckoned among the cauſes of an abſceſs in the *Perinæum*, which ſucceeds a *Gonorrhœa*, eſpecially if they happen to a perſon who has a very ſharp blood, or whoſe ſeminary veſicles, proſtates, or *Cowper's* glands have been weaken'd by frequent *Gonorrhœa's*.

But it is found by experience, that the *Gonorrhœa* which is ſeated in the ſeminary veſicles or proſtates, very rarely degenerates into an abſceſs; either becauſe they being larger and of a more firm texture give greater reſiſtance to a laceration, without which there can be no ſuppuration; or becauſe from the number, width, and ſhortneſs of their excretory ducts which open into the *urethra*, there is a free paſſage afforded to the ſtagnating corrupt *ſemen*, for which reaſon its corroſive

corroſive quality acts with the leſs violence upon the cells in which it is confined: On the other hand the *Gonorrhœa* in which *Cowper*'s glands are affected, for the contrary reaſon frequently forms an abſceſs, either becauſe being of a ſmaller ſize and ſofter texture, they are the more eaſily injured, or becauſe the *ſemen* that is collected in 'em, as it is ſent into the *urethra* through a long, oblique, narrow duct, it remains the longer in theſe receptacles, and therefore it is the more liable to deſtroy their texture.

Symptoms of the abſceſs in Perinæo.

But 1. From whatever cauſe the ſuppuration ariſes, or in whatever part of the *Perinæum* it is formed, all the ſymptoms that attend the *Gonorrhœa* are much increaſed, as the *dyſuria*, tumour, heat, pain, tenſion, and redneſs of the *Perinæum*, nay of the *Penis* itſelf; nor is it any thing extraordinary, ſince the beginning of the ſuppuration is the laſt degree of inflammation.

1. *The Symptoms of the* Gonorrhœa *increaſe.*

2. A manifeſt pain with pulſation comes on, ſince the arteries which are diſtributed to the inflamed part which is tending to ſuppuration, as they are turgid with ſtagnating blood, are very much dilated by the blood that is driven into them at every ſyſtole of the heart, and by this attack the affected parts are very painfully ſhaken.

2. *Pain with pulſation.*

3. But when once the ſuppuration is formed, all the ſymptoms remit, and the pain ceaſes, becauſe the union of the parts being broke, the tenſion is taken off, and they give leſs reſiſtance to the circulation of the fluids.

3. *When the ſuppuration is formed the ſymptoms remit.*

4. The *pus* which is contained in the abſceſs, in proportion to the degree of acrimony it poſſeſſes, forms itſelf various *ſinus*'s by corroding the neighbouring parts, either inwardly, and then it flows out at the *urethra*, or outwardly, and then it is diſcharged through the *Perinæum*, or both ways, and then it iſſues through both the *Urethra* and *Perinæum*. Nay, I have frequently ſeen *ſinus*'s of this kind in the *Urethra* and *Perinæum* that have made their way thro' the coats of the *rectum*, and opened into the *podex*, ſo that the beginning of the *Urethra*, and the extremity of the *Anus* have had ſo cloſe a communication with the *Perinæum*

4. Sinus's *in various parts.*

by private paſſages, that the urine, *pus*, looſe ſtools and flatus's have been excreted promiſcuouſly through the paſſages of the *Anus* and *Perinæum*.

5. Callous bodies.

5. The ſides of the *ſinus*'s are beſet with callous bodies, for a great number of particles of the ſtagnating *pus*, ſo inſpiſſate the limph that circulates near theſe parts, that an unuſual hardneſs is brought on by this means, which happens ſo much the ſooner, if the urine or *fæces* make their way into thoſe *ſinus*'s.

6. Various Fiſtulæ.

6. From hence proceed various *Fiſtulæ* of the *Perinæum*, communicating variouſly with the *Urethra* or *Anus*; which ſometimes diſcharge *pus* in ſmall quantities, ſometimes in large quantities, ſometimes ſerous and thin, at other times viſcid and bloody; ſometimes they are inflamed, at other times free from inflammation, in proportion to the different irregularities that have been committed in the food, or in the uſe of the non-naturals.

What parts are ſubject to form abſceſſes in Women.

Whatever has been hitherto ſaid of Men ſhould alſo be underſtood to be the caſe in Women. When the *Gonorrhœa* comes to ſuppuration in them, abſceſſes are formed in the proſtates, the matter of which if it be not diſcharged by the *lacunæ*, makes itſelf a paſſage into the *Urethra* or *Vagina*. The ſame happens in the *interfœmineum* if *Cowper*'s glands, which in Women are ſituated in that part, are inflamed and ſuppurated in a virulent *Gonorrhœa*, in this caſe the abſceſs opens either into the *Vagina* or into the *Anus*, or into both parts. As to the botryform glands of the *Vagina*, which in females afford the third ſeat to the *Gonorrhœa*, the nature of their make and ſituation, ſcarcely permits 'em to form an abſceſs, but if they are inflamed and ſuppurated they bring on Venereal Ulcers of the *Vagina*, which we ſhall treat of below in their proper place.

Diagnoſis *of an abſceſs in* Perinæo.

Diagnoſis. Whilſt the abſceſs is forming it is diſcovered by the exacerbation of all the ſymptoms, that are proper to inflammation: But it appears to be perfectly formed, by the mitigation of all thoſe ſymptoms, by the ſoftneſs of the inflamed part, and by the obſcure fluctuation of the *Pus*.

When

When the fluctuation of the *Pus* is perceived to be towards the external parts, and as it were juſt under the ſkin near the *Anus*, it ſhews that *Cowper's* glands are affected; but when it is deeper, it declares the diſorder to be in the ſeminary veſicles or proſtates; theſe if it is near the *Anus*; but thoſe if it is perceived to be nearer the root of the *Penis*; the right or left, as it ſhall appear to be either on the right or left ſide.

External fiſtulous ulcers of the *Perinæum* lay open to the view; their ſituation, number, and communication, are manifeſt or eaſily diſcover'd with the probe: But the internal appear from the frequent diſcharge of matter, through the *Urethra*, from an obſcure ſenſe of Pain in the *Perinæum*, from frequent inflammation of the *Urethra* attended with ſtrangury, which ceaſe upon the diſcharge of the *Pus*, laſtly from a *Gonorrhœa* having gone before, and from knowing the method in which it was treated.

Prognoſis. An abſceſs of any kind in the *Perinæum* is a dangerous diſorder, becauſe it affects glandular parts, which are not eaſily brought to a cicatrix. Prognoſis of an abſceſs in Perinæo.

The larger and deeper it is, ſo much the more dangerous is it. Hence abſceſſes of the ſeminary veſicles and proſtates are more dangerous than thoſe of *Cowper's* glands.

The moſt dangerous circumſtance of all is when the *Pus* remains confined for a long time; becauſe by this means many callous *ſinus's* are form'd, with which the beginning of the *Urethra*, *Podex*, and *Perinæum* are variouſly affected.

An external fiſtulous ulcer of the *Perinæum* is not eaſily cured; an internal fiſtulous ulcer that opens into the *Urethra* is very difficult to cure; and neither of them hardly ever, but by making an Inciſion into the *Perinæum*, and diſcovering the ſeat of the Diſeaſe.

When the ulcers of the *Perinæum* are in great numbers, and abound with fiſtulous *ſinus's*, the cure of them ſhould ſcarcely ever be undertaken, ſince you cannot ſearch into the intimate receſſes of the diſorder, without which all your labour is loſt, or at leaſt you cannot ſearch into them without the greateſt de-

ſtruction of the parts, and many inciſions, which is always dangerous; therefore for the moſt part it is better to make uſe of a palliative method, leſt the operation ſhould be brought into diſgrace, which has been of ſervice to many, this caſe moſtly happens to thoſe who are exhauſted and quite emaciated with the long continuance of the Diſeaſe.

Cure of the abſceſs in Perinæo.

Cure. The method of cure is fourfold, as there are four ſtages of the Diſeaſe. 1. For the ſuppuration which is coming on, which ought by all means to be prevented if poſſible. 2. For the abſceſs which is formed in the *Perinæum*, from whence the *Pus* when it is once made, ſhould be evacuated as ſoon as poſſible. 3. For the *ſinus*'s which the *pus* whilſt it is confined makes in the neighbouring parts, which are to be laid open. 4. For to palliate the Diſeaſe, if it is come to ſuch a height as not to admit of a cure.

I. *The ſuppuration to be prevented.*

I. Nothing is to be left untried to prevent the ſuppuration of the *Perinæum*. A vein ſhould be opened frequently, and blood drawn in large quantities; the diet ſhould be light and ſparing, and the body kept quiet; all external cauſes which might increaſe the inflammation ſhould be diligently removed; cooling ptiſans ſhould be drank plentifully, ſuch as were preſcribed above in Chap. I. Emollient, cooling and anodyne fomentations ſhould be prepared *ex decocto althææ, Brancæ Urſinæ, Malvæ, Violariæ, aut ex lacte tepido.* Anodyne relaxing cataplaſms ſhould be applied, *de micâ Panis, aut ex emollientibus pulpis radicum Althææ, Nymphææ, Liliorum alborum, &c. Foliorumque Malvæ, Brancæ Urſinæ, Betæ, Violariæ, &c.* Clyſters ſhould be thrown up *cum decocto emolliente, cum ſero lactis, cum medullâ recenter extractâ Caſſiæ ad* ℥j. *&c.* Narcotics ſhould be preſcribed, as *Syrupus Diacodii, Tinctura anodyna, Laudanum, &c.* which by aſſwaging the Pain aſſiſt the other Remedies in diſperſing the ſtagnating Fluids.

II. *The abſceſs to be opened.*

II. But if theſe remedies ſhould be attended with no Succeſs, and the inflammation increaſing the parts ſhould come to ſuppuration, as ſoon as ever the ſymptoms ſhall make it appear to be certain, that *Pus* is formed

formed, a paſſage ſhould be opened for it, leſt it ſhould make *ſinus*'s and produce calloſities.

Therefore 1. Paſſing a Catheter up the *Urethra*, the part where the abſceſs is formed is to be laid open, and the inciſion made in a parallel line with the *Raphe*, ſhorter or longer, deeper or more ſuperficial, according to the ſituation, extenſion and depth of the abſceſs, cautiouſly avoiding the *Urethra*, the ſituation of which will appear from the Catheter.

2. Paſſing your Finger in the Wound, if you diſcover any *ſinus*'s lay them open, that no *Pus* may remain confin'd, that the remedies may be applied to every part, and that all may lay open to the view, or at leaſt be eaſily ſearched.

3. Farther, if there are any callous bodies, they ſhould be cut out, if the nature of the part will permit of it, or at leaſt looſened with the Fingers, or what is better ſcarified with the Lancet, by which means they will come to ſuppuration and diſappear, nor will there be any neceſſity of applying Cathæretics, which by feeding upon the margin of the Ulcer, and daily renewing the ſuppuration, will hinder or delay the union of the parts.

4. The Wound at the firſt dreſſing ſhould be filled with lint, and then treated with the common digeſtive, if all the parts ſhall appear to be ſufficiently ſound; but if otherwiſe, with digeſtive mix'd with *Oleum Hyperici*, *Tinctura Myrrhæ*, *aut unguentum Ægyptiacum*, if from the violent putrefaction a Gangrene ſhould be threatened.

5. The ſuppuration coming on, the Ulcer ſhould be treated with detergent injections, *v. g. cum decocto hordeo & melle roſaceo*, and after that with vulnerary injections, as *cum decocto Hyperici*, *Agrimoniæ*, *ſaniculæ*, *Bugulæ*, *&c.* and laſtly by the application of *Balſamum Arcæi*, or *Balſamum viride*, if fungous fleſh ſhould riſe, it muſt be brought to a cicatrix.

6. In this ſtage of cure great caution ſhould be uſed, that no *ſinus* how ſmall ſoever, ſhould eſcape the Surgeon; therefore the ſtricteſt diligence is to be obſerved, in attending to the nature, diſpoſition, and

quantity of the *Pus*, that is diſcharged; to the nature of the fleſh that ſprings up; to the laxity or hardneſs of the parts that are contiguous to the Ulcer; that from hence the ſigns of a hidden *ſinus* may be collected, which may deliver the Surgeon from any Fears.

III. *Fiſtulous Ulcers to be opened.*

III. But if from the fault of the Patient, or the negligence of the Surgeon, the *Pus* ſhould be confined 'till it has made *ſinus*'s in the neighbouring parts, then it will be neceſſary to make an operation not unlike the former, but more troubleſome, which will be different according to the different ſituation of the fiſtulous Ulcer, and the different communication it has with the neighbouring parts.

For 1. If the Ulcer or Ulcers are not perforated internally, but have only an opening externally, then the operation is to be performed in the ſame manner that we have already deſcribed, only with this difference that ſo much greater caution and diligence is to be obſerved in opening all the *ſinus*'s and in deſtroying the calloſities by cutting them out, bringing them to ſuppuration, or deſtroying them with Cathæretics, as theſe or thoſe more frequently occur in fiſtulous Ulcers.

2. If the Ulcer or Ulcers ſhall be pervious both ways, and ſhall at the ſame time have an opening externally and internally into the *Urethra*, you muſt then by no means forbear from laying open the *Urethra*: Therefore introducing a Catheter with a groove in it, part of the ulcerated *Urethra* and *Perinæum* muſt be laid open with a longitudinal inciſion upon the *ſulcus* of the Catheter, in the ſame manner as in lithotomy; then as to the reſt you muſt proceed as in the former caſe, all the *ſinus*'s muſt be laid open, and the callous bodies cut out, and if any ſhould happen to be left, they may be brought to ſuppuration, or conſumed with Cathæretics; laſtly the wound that remains ſhould be treated in the ſame manner, and healed with the ſame remedies. There is this only difference, that ſince the *Urethra* is divided, the Catheter ſhould be kept in the bladder, as it is cuſtomary in Lithotomy, that by this means the *Urine* may be turned off as much as poſſible from the Ulcer, which it would injure

ſure much with the ammoniacal ſalt, with which it abounds, 'till at laſt the union of the internal lips of the *Urethra* ſhall render the uſe of the Catheter unneceſſary.

3. If an Ulcer or Ulcers ſhall be impervious outwards, and ſhall only have an opening into the *Urethra*, the ſame operation ſhould be performed, and the ſame cautions obſerved, that the Diſeaſe may receive a perfect and abſolute cure. But I would have it remarked that an abſceſs of this kind in the *Perinæum*, which leaves the ſkin unhurt, and opens only into the *Urethra*, is a very rare caſe, and therefore may be confounded by unſkilful perſons, with a purulent diſcharge from the proſtates or ſeminary veſicles; from which it ſeems nevertheleſs to be plainly enough diſtinguiſhed. 1. Becauſe the purulent diſcharge is more plentiful. 2. Becauſe there is a ſoft tumour in the *Perinæum* with a fluctuation of the collected fluids. 3. Becauſe this tumour will increaſe upon the emiſſion of urine. 4. Becauſe the tumour will ſink upon preſſure, and *Pus* will paſs through the *Urethra*, mix'd with Urine, each of which circumſtances ſufficiently declare that there is an abſceſs formed, and that it holds a communication with the *Urethra*.

4. If an Ulcer or Ulcers that open outwardly, not only ſhall communicate with the *Urethra*, but with the *Podex*, the operation, if it ſhall be adviſed, is to be performed in the ſame manner as in the foregoing caſe, following the duct of the *ſinus* as far as the *Podex*, where an inciſion ſhould be made as in the *Fiſtula* of the *Anus*. As to what remains, the ſame cautions are to be obſerved as in the foregoing caſes.

IV. Laſtly, If it does not ſeem probable that this Diſeaſe ſhould admit of a thorough cure, as when the whole *Perinæum* is dug into a great number of oblique, fiſtulous, callous, ſinuous Ulcers, communicating in ſeveral places with the *Urethra* and *Podex*, eſpecially if the Patient is weak and of a bad habit of body, and emaciated with a ſlow Fever, it will be then adviſeable to attempt a palliative method, which may prevent the Diſeaſe from increaſing, and prolong life, though in

IV. *The Diſeaſe to be palliated if it is incurable.*

in a miſerable manner: Which end you will find anſwer'd, by

1. Whatever leſſens, dilutes and ſoftens the briny acrimony of the blood; as a light, moiſtening, cooling diet; abſtinence from wine, venery, exerciſe, and violent paſſions of the mind; warm bathing; cooling broths or apozems; the uſe of milk for nouriſhment; gentle purges frequently repeated *ex dilut.* ʒij *Medullæ Caſſiæ in ſeri lactis depurati* ℔j *vel ex mannæ Calabrinæ* ʒij *in cyatho Ptiſanæ diſſolutis, additâ ſalis vegetalis* ʒj.

2. Whatever deterges the Ulcers, as acidulated and ferruginous mineral waters, a Ptiſan or Bochet of the ſudorific roots and woods; traumatic or vulnerary infuſions, *ex ſaniculâ, bugulâ, alchimellâ, ſalviâ, menthâ, &c.*

3. Whatever is balſamic, and therefore fills up the cavity of the Ulcer, and helps it to form a cicatrix; or at leaſt aſſwage its violence, and keep it from ſpreading, as *Terebinthina Chia vel Veneta ad* ʒj. *Balſama de Copaii, Peruvianum, Canadenſe, &c. ad gutt.* vj. viij. x. xij. *ſaccharo obvoluta in bolos, vel cum ſyrupo capillorum veneris confuſa ut uno hauſtu exorbeantur.*

4. Whatever reſtores the tone of the diſeaſed parts, and renders the ſtagnating humours fluid, and therefore in either intention, are proper to promote the circulation of the blood and lymph, *ut fotius vel embroche Perinæi cum aquis thermalibus Balerucanis, Baregianis, Borbonienſibus, &c.* or repeated unctions with the *mercurial ointment.*

SECT. III.

Of the ſeminal Stillicidium, *or of the* Gonorrhœa *which is become habitual.*

Deſcription of the præternatural Stillicidium *of the ſemen.*

THOSE who have long laboured under a violent *Gonorrhœa*, are frequently ſubject for ſome months and ſometimes years afterwards, nay ſometimes for the reſt of their lives, to ſuffer an involuntary diſcharge of *ſemen*, without any ſenſe of pleaſure, or at leaſt with very little; ſometimes in ſmall quantities at a time, but continual, which conſtantly flows from them when they

they walk, ſit down, or do any other office; ſometimes it is diſcharged ſeldomer, but in greater plenty, coming from them in larger drops, when they are forced by a hard ſtool to ſtrain, or when they have laſcivious thoughts, or upon erection.

How the ſemen is contained in its receptacles in its natural ſtate.

It appears by phyſiology that almoſt all the *ſemen* which flows from the *Urethra* proceeds firſt from the ſeminary veſicles or proſtates; the fruitful and prolific *ſemen* from thoſe, into which it is conveyed from the teſticles by the *Vaſa deferentia*; but the unfruitful and merely lymphatic *ſemen*, from theſe where it is ſecreted. The ſeminary veſicles communicate with the duct of the *Urethra* by two excretory ducts, between which there is a ſmall prominence called the *caput gallinaginis*, or *verumontanum*, but the proſtates open into the *Urethra* by a dozen mouths, which are narrower, that they may the cloſer confine the ſerous and thin *ſemen* that is depoſited in them.

But the mouths of the excretory ducts of the *ſemen* have muſcular fibres interwoven in them, which perform the office of ſphincters, as many imagine, or by the natural elaſticity of the parts alone, they are ſo ſhut up in the natural ſtate, that not a drop of *ſemen* can iſſue out of them, unleſs the ſeminary veſicles or proſtates are ſtrongly compreſſed, as well by the ſyſtaltic ſtricture of the membranes, with which they are inveſted, as by the contraction, at the ſame time, of the *muſculi erectores & acceleratores*, which is the caſe at the time of emiſſion.

What are the cauſes of a præternatural Stillicidium.

It appears from hence that a præternatural *Stillicidium* of the *ſemen*, of which we are now treating, is produced by a twofold fault of the orifices of the excretory ducts, 1. When they are too wide and too much dilated, conſtantly opening into the *Urethra*. 2. When by the ſluggiſhneſs and relaxation of the circumambient parts, they are too weakly conſtringed, by which means they are too much relaxed, and do not ſufficiently reſtrain the *ſemen*. From the firſt cauſe ariſes a perpetual ſeminal diſcharge; but from the later, the other kind of diſcharge, which returns as often as there is the leaſt preſſure upon the ſeminary veſicles or proſtates,

ſtates, as upon the excretion of a hard ſtool, or upon the firſt attack of Venereal pleaſure, either of theſe diſorders are frequently produced by a long continued, violent, or frequently repeated *Gonorrhœa*, therefore it is no wonder that either kind of ſeminal *Stillicidium* ſhould remain after a *Gonorrhœa*. For 1. The purulent *ſemen* in a violent or long continued *Gonorrhœa* will either dilate the emiſſaries, from whence it flows by its quantity, or corrode them by its acrimony, and by either means enlarge them beyond their due bounds. 2. The parts with which thoſe emiſſaries are ſurrounded, are elongated beyond their tone, by the inflammation of the proſtates and enlargement of the ſeminary veſicles, and the continual diſcharge of *Pus*, and the emiſſaries by this means being but looſely cloſed, the *Stillicidium* of the *ſemen* muſt neceſſarily follow, upon the ſlighteſt preſſure.

By what cauſes the Stillicidium *is promoted.*

Either of theſe cauſes of the *Stillicidium* of the *ſemen*, is for the moſt part encouraged as well by the diſorder of the *ſemen* itſelf, if it has contracted ſuch an acrimony by the *Venereal Poiſon*, or by violent medicines, that by irritating the ſeminary veſicles and proſtates it ſhall ſollicit them to frequent and almoſt continual contractions, as by the diſorder of the proſtates and ſeminary receptacles, if they have an acute ſenſation from a long continued and violent inflammation, and by that means becomes ſubject to frequent convulſions, whence the collected humour is continually puſhed forward, and diſcharged. So it is well known that blear eyes which depend upon the relaxation of the glands of the eyelids, are rendered much worſe by the inflammation of thoſe glands, and the acrimony of the humour which is contained in them.

Symptoms *attending a* Stillicidium. 1. *Want of appetite for venery.*

Symptoms. 1. If there is a perpetual *Stillicidium* of *ſemen*, let it be in ever ſo ſmall quantities, the *ſtimulus* to acts of Venery will but ſeldom attack the Patient; becauſe the *ſemen* being collected very ſparingly in the ſeminary veſicles and proſtates, will very ſeldom ſollicit to acts of Venery by its plenty or heat.

2. *In activity in the parts.*

2. But this is more particularly true if the ſeminary veſicles are affected; but leſs true, if only the proſtates:

ſtates: becauſe the *ſemen* which is contained in the ſeminary veſicles, is more active and powerful, and therefore more provocative; on the other hand the *ſemen* of the proſtates is more vappid and inactive, and therefore leſs provocative to Venery.

3. If the ſeminal diſcharge is not continual, but only returns at particular times, and that but ſeldom, there will not be ſo great a coldneſs to acts of Venery; becauſe the *ſemen* may be collected in greater plenty in its receptacles, and therefore have the more power to kindle up luſt, eſpecially if the *ſemen* which is diſcharged proceeds from the proſtates, and not from the ſeminary Veſicles. 3. *Coldneſs to Venery.*

4. But when the *Penis* is erect, it diſcharges the *ſemen* ſooner than it ought, by this means, the *ſtimulus* to Venery being withdrawn, the *Penis* becomes immediately flaccid before the Work of Venery is begun, from whence proceeds an impotency to Venery. 4. *Weak erections.*

5. Laſtly, If there is a plentiful ſeminal diſcharge, the balſamic and ſpirituous parts of the blood will by degrees be exhauſted, and bring on a waſting, *Phthiſis*, and *Tabes Dorſalis*, for the ſame reaſon, and from the ſame cauſe as in thoſe who waſte themſelves with immoderate Venery. 5. *Waſting and conſumption.*

Diagnoſis. The Diſeaſe and primary cauſe of the Diſeaſe, to wit, the *Gonorrhœa* appear from the confeſſion of the Patient. Diagnoſis.

The two ſpecies of this Diſeaſe ſhew themſelves clearly enough, and from thence it is eaſy to gather what diſorder the excretory ducts of the *ſemen* labour under, ſince the conſtant diſcharge proceeds from the wideneſs of the ducts; the diſcharge that returns at particular times from the relaxation of thoſe ducts.

Laſtly, It is no difficult thing to determine whether the ſeminary veſicles or proſtates are diſeaſed. For a thin, ſerous limpid *ſemen* diſtils from the proſtates; but a thick, viſcid, white *ſemen* from the veſicles.

Prognoſis. The ſeminal *Stillicidium* is ſeldom attended with danger, never unleſs it is in very large quantities which is an exceeding uncommon caſe. Prognoſis.

But if it is not dangerous it is very inconvenient, eſpecially to thoſe who are very unwilling to part with the uſe of that part, in which they had boaſted that they enjoyed the proweſs of *Achilles*.

The conſtant *Stillicidium* is more difficult to cure than that which returns at intervals. Since it is more difficult to diminiſh the capacity of a widened part, than to reſtore a relaxed one to its tone.

Method of Cure.

Method of Cure. Since we are taught by experience that a conſtant ſeminal *Stillicidium*, not only ariſes from a relaxation of the excretory ducts of the ſeminary receptacles, but is ſupported by a ſlight inflammation of the proſtates and ſeminary veſicles, or their excretory ducts, in the ſame manner as in blear ey'd perſons, the diſcharge is increas'd from a like diſorder of the glands of thoſe parts, ſo it will be proper at firſt to open a Vein once or twice, by which method I have more than once ſeen a recent ſeminal diſcharge happily cured.

2. For the ſame reaſon as the acrimony of the *ſemen*, which it has contracted from the Venereal poiſon, or from the remedies which have been uſed, generally increaſes the diſcharge, ſo ſoftening remedies will be ſerviceable, as baths, mineral acidulated waters, diluting and cooling broths, or apozems, chalybeated whey turned with the *ſuccus fumariæ*, or milk itſelf given once or twice every day, or indeed for the whole diet.

3. From thence you muſt proceed to vulnerary and balſamic medicines, which may deterge the relics of the ulcer, if any ſuch ſhould remain in the ſeminary receptacles, and bring it to a cicatrix. This end will be anſwered by ſmall infuſions *ex vulnerariis Herbis Helveticis*, either given alone or mix'd with milk, infuſions prepared in the like manner *cum foliis menthæ vulgaris & millefolii*; bochets or decoctions of the ſudorific roots and woods, deſcribed above in the Chapter upon a *Gonorrhœa*. Venice Turpentine boiled or diluted with the yolk of an Egg, from ℥ſs. to ʒj. *Balſama de Copaii, de Tolu, Peruvianum, Canadenſe, &c.* from

from ſix to twelve drops made into a bolus with powdered ſugar.

4. Fomentations or embrocations of the *Perinæum* are uſeful, or injections into the *Urethra*, with vulnerary decoctions, or which is better with mineral waters, to correct the relaxation of the part.

5. If theſe remedies don't anſwer your expectations, ſtyptics, and aſtringents may be given internally, to reſtore the excretory ducts to their natural tone. Of this kind are *Corallia rubra præparata, oculi cancrorum fluviatilium, ſuccinum, diaphoreticum minerale, cornu cervi philoſophicè præparatum, ſpodium, terra ſigillata, Creta Brianconenſis, lapis hæmatites, ſanguis Draconis, alumen rupeum, crocus martis aſtringens, &c.* three or four of theſe being well rubbed together may be preſcribed *ana gr.* xv. to be made into a bolus with conſerve of Roſes or ſyrup of Quinces, and to be taken every day for ſome time.

6. Aſtringent injections may alſo be ſafely us'd, if the *ſemen* is free from all *Venereal infection*, and may be forced inwards with ſafety. Injections of this kind are prepared *ex Radicibus Biſtortæ, Tormentillæ, Pimpinellæ, Gallis, Balauſtiis, Malicorio, cupulis glandium, &c.* boiled in Smith's forge water, adding to every ounce of the decoction, a few grains of *ſaccharum ſaturni*, or *alumen rupeum*. The injection which is made *cum pulvere dicto de Verny*, is very famous for this purpoſe, ℥ß of which is to be diſſolved in *Aq. Stillatit. Plantagin.* ℥viij. we have laid down the method of making this powder below in an *Appendix* to the fourth Book; but we ſhall treat more largely of this in Book 4. Chap. 10. when we come to ſpeak of the *Gonorrhœa* that remains after a regular courſe of *mercurial Unction*.

7. That the cure of this diſcharge may ſucceed happily, a light, moiſtening, cooling diet muſt be obſerved; the Patient muſt abſtain from Venery, Wine, and vehement exerciſe, or uſe them very ſparingly; he ſhould never hold his water long; and if his bowels are not open, they ſhould be kept ſo with emollient clyſters.

But

Women alſo ſubject to a Stillicidium *of ſeminal humours.*

But as a violent and long continued *Gonorrhœa* in Men will bring on this diſcharge in them, ſo it will have the ſame effect upon Women, and produce a diſcharge of ſeminal humours from the proſtates, *Cowper*'s glands, or the botryform glands of the *vagina*. But they pay very little regard to diſorders of this kind, and are apt to confound it with the *fluor muliebris*, nor do they aſk any help from the Phyſician, ſince they proceed for themſelves againſt this præternatural moiſtneſs, by uſing fomentations prepared *ex decoctione lythargyrii in aceto vel in aquâ fabrorum*. But ſhould the diſorder get to ſuch a head that they ſhould be forced to aſk for aid from the Phyſician, they may be cured by the ſame method that we juſt now deſcribed.

SECT. IV.

Of an obſtinate Strangury, which is the conſequence of frequent Gonorrhœa's.

Deſcription of the ſtrangury that ſucceeds the Gonorrhœa.

AN obſtinate Strangury frequently attends perſons that have been troubled with frequent virulent *Gonorrhœa*'s, in which the urine is diſcharged, not in a full, even, continued ſtream; but like a ſlender thread, frequently interrupted and divided; it is not thrown to a good diſtance with an eaſy motion, but is ſcarcely preſſed out with the moſt violent ſtraining; it cannot be retained long in the bladder without giving great uneaſineſs, but is continually ſtimulating it, and ſolliciting a diſcharge.

Theſe diſorders as long as they keep within bounds are tolerable, but if they are aggravated by wine, venery, exerciſe, riding, watching, errors in diet, or vehement paſſions of the mind, the *Perinæum* grows hot, painful and tenſe; the Strangury is inſtantly changed into an Iſchury, there is a continual deſire to make water, but the urine is totally ſuppreſſed, and after the moſt violent ſtraining nothing can be diſcharged, or only a ſmall quantity of mucous, pituitary, purulent matter, by which a Fever is raiſed, a *ſinus* formed by repeated

peated obſervations. The bladder being overcharged, ſwells, grows painful aud tenſe, with imminent danger of inflammation; and vomiting ſucceeds, which ſmells of urine, in a word all the ſymptoms come on which uſually attend an Iſchury. The diſorder maintains the ſame vehemency for a longer or ſhorter ſpace of time, in proportion to the energy of the cauſes, by which it was brought on, to the habit of body of the Patient, to the diſorders of the *urethra*, and its neighbouring parts, and to the ſucceſs of the remedies which are applied, till by degrees the fit remitting, the urine is diſcharged again, at firſt in a few ſmall drops, then in larger drops and faſter, at laſt in a ſlender, but continued thread; then as ſoon as the tone of the parts is relaxed, for a day or two a mucous, pituitary, purulent, ſanious matter is uſually emitted drop by drop.

This ſpecies of ſtrangury is produced by various obſtacles which beſet the urethra.

If you paſs a catheter up the ducts of the *urethra*, and examine it with caution, at the ſame time that all the parts ſeem to be entirely free, (for the paſſage up the whole length of the *Penis* is generally very clear,) you will find in the *Perinæum*, where the proſtates and ſeminary veſicles are joined to the beginning of the *urethra*, two, three, or four obſtacles, diſpoſed ſucceſſively in order, tying round the *urethra* like ſo many annular ligatures, harder or ſofter, wider or narrower, eaſier or difficult to be paſſed by, in a word ſituated at greater or leſs diſtances.

From hence therefore, as a neceſſary conſequence it is plain, the ſtrangury muſt become habitual, which ariſes from a *Gonorrhœa*, which brings on theſe obſtacles, if they only render the paſſage of the *urethra* too narrow; but the Iſchury will be produced by them, if they are enlarged ſo as to ſtop up the paſſage of the *urethra*. But not only anatomical diſſections of thoſe who whilſt they were alive have been afflicted with this ſort of ſtrangury, but the nature of the *Gonorrhœa* itſelf, by which the ſtrangury is brought on, and of the ſymptoms which accompany it, teaches us to diſtinguiſh obſtacles of this ſort into ſix kinds. 1. Callous ill-digeſted ulcers which are ſituated upon

the orifices of the excretory ducts of the proſtates or ſeminary veſicles. 2. Callous bodies, or hard and callous cicatrixes which are left by the Ulcers in the *urethra* after they are healed. 3. Caruncles and excreſcences or *hyperſarcoſes* which the fungous Ulcers of the *urethra* degenerate into. 4. Tumour of the *caput gallinaginis*, when it projects into the *urethra* beyond its due bounds. 5. The proſtates or ſeminary veſicles grown hard, callous, ſchirrhous. 6. Laſtly the ſame parts become fungous, ſpongy, and ſubject to frequent tumours.

1. From callous Ulcers of the urethra.

1. It almoſt conſtantly happens in the *Gonorrhœa*, as we have ſaid above, that ſeveral Ulcers are produced, in different parts of the *uretha*, by the acrimony of the virulent diſcharge, but eſpecially upon the extremity of the orifices of the excretory ducts of the ſeminary veſicles and proſtates; but it frequently happens if the *Gonorrhœa* is neglected or ill cured, that theſe Ulcers of the *urethra* are not perfectly healed, but more particularly thoſe that are ſituated upon the extreme orifices of the ducts of the ſeminary veſicles and proſtates, or are placed near them, becauſe they are continually irritated and aggravated by the diſcharge of virulent *ſemen* that is continually diſtilling from thence. Therefore theſe Ulcers which were at firſt ſlight, ſuperficial and ſoft, will in proceſs of time, degenerate into ill-digeſted, fiſtulous Ulcers, beſet with callous bodies, by which the paſſage of the *urethra* will be ſtraitened, and the diſcharge of urine more or leſs obſtructed, as the acrimony or efferveſcency of the blood ſhall be increaſed by any error in diet, and the lips of the Ulcers more or leſs enlarged.

2. From hard cicatrixes.

2. But ſhould we ſuppoſe that the Ulcers of the *urethra* are at length quite healed, as we own it frequently happens, nevertheleſs theſe Ulcers after they are healed, will frequently leave behind them hard cicatrixes, which will ſtraiten the circular ambit of the *urethra*, eſpecially if the Ulcers were deep, and the cicatrixes which were formed upon them callous, as it frequently happens in thoſe parts for want of ſufficient deterſion. By this means it is very plain that

the

the flux of urine may be retarded by the ſtrangury, nay if the cicatrixes ſhould ſwell and be much enlarged, an Iſchury or total ſuppreſſion of urine may be produced. For confirmation of this we can produce a ſimilar caſe, by which it appears that the cicatrixes which are formed by Ulcers of the mouth, after a Ptyaliſm, upon the tendons of the maſticatory muſcles, ſo tie up the lower jaw, that the mouth can ſcarcely be opened; but ſeems as if it were tied up with a bridle, which the *French* call *être bridé*.

3. Since the Venereal Ulcers which ſpring up in the *urethra* cannot be well deterged, but on the contrary daily contract a foulneſs from the continual falling down of putrefied *ſemen*, and ſharp urine upon them, it is no uncommon accident, for the fleſh of thoſe parts from its ſuperfluous luxuriancy to form exceſcences or hyperſarcoſes, or as they are vulgarly called caruncles, which are callous or fungous, great or ſmall, fix'd down, or pendant and moveable, ſituated in this or that part of the *urethra*, many or few, *&c.* according to the diſorder or quantity of the nutritious juice, and in proportion to the width, number and ſituation of the Ulcers, from whence it is plain that the flux of urine may be variouſly retarded. 3. *From caruncles growing in the* urethra.

I very well know that there are many perſons, who entirely deny the exiſtence of caruncles in the *urethra* but perhaps for no other reaſon, (as mankind are variable and fond of novelty) than becauſe the antient Phyſicians with one conſent, affimed that caruncles in the *urethra* were the ſole cauſe of the ſtrangury that is wont to ſucceed *Gonorrhœa's*. But both ſides are equally guilty of determining overhaſtily: We would by no means excuſe the ignorance of the antients, who overlooked all other cauſes of a Venereal ſtrangury, which are both more grievous and more frequent; neither can we pardon the raſhneſs of the moderns, who dare deny the exiſtence of caruncles in the *urethra* without being ſupported by any reaſon, ſince analogy drawn from ſordid Ulcers of any kind, nay ſince diſſections of human bodies ſufficiently demonſtrate that caruncles ſometimes grow up in Ulcers of

the *urethra*, not ſo frequently indeed as was formerly believed by the antients, and is now thought to be the caſe by ignorant Quacks, but often enough to authoriſe us in laying down caruncles as one cauſe of the ſtrangury.

4. From the ſcirrhoſity of the caput gallinaginis.

4. The *Verumontanum* or *caput Gallinaginis*, which lies in the middle between the two orifices of the ducts of the ſeminary veſicles, in a violent and ſtubborn *Gonorrhœa*, is frequently eroded, ſwelled, and inflamed, and laſtly, if proper care is not taken to allay the inflammation, aud deterge the Ulcers, which is the caſe when a *Gonorrhœa* is ſtopp'd by aſtringent injections, it will degenerate into a wart, or a fungous, callous, ſcirrhous excreſſence, ulcerated upon its ſuperficies, which for many reaſons may be ſwelled more or leſs, and ſo be a perpetual obſtacle to the diſcharge of the urine, but more or leſs ſo, according as it is differently circumſtanced.

5. From the induration of the ſeminary veſicles and proſtates.

5. It is plain in every *Gonorrhœa*, that the proſtates or ſeminary veſicles, or both, are affected with inflammation or Ulcer. Hence if thoſe parts are very much injured by frequent repetitions of the Diſeaſe, or a proper method of cure be neglected, the conſequence will be, that by the ſilent progreſs of the Diſeaſe, callous and fiſtulous Ulcers will be formed upon thoſe parts, by which means the proſtates and ſeminary veſicles being enlarged, they will preſs upon the *urethra*, and be a manifeſt hindrance to the free diſcharge of the urine, but more or leſs ſo, in proportion to the different preſſure of the parts.

6. From thoſe parts being filled with ſpongious fleſh.

6. Laſtly, On the other hand, the internal parts of the proſtrates and ſeminary veſicles, when they are deeply eroded, give way for the growing up of luxuriant fleſh, and if they are not diligently deterged, will be preſently filled up with ſoft, fungous, ſpongy fleſh, ſuch as frequently ſprings up in foul callous Ulcers. Hence therefore both the proſtates and ſeminary veſicles are enlarged, and conſequently preſs upon the *urethra*, with greater or ſmaller moment, as it ſhall happen that the fungous fleſh which fills the proſtates

ſtates or veſicles dilates or enlarges them more or leſs.

From the ætiology which we have laid down, it follows, 1. That in the ſtrangury which we are now treating of, the duct of the *urethra* is compreſſed or ſtraitened by one of the ſix obſtacles which we have juſt laid down. Therefore the urine does not now flow out in a full ſtream as before, but only in a ſlender thread, larger or ſmaller, according to the diameter of the paſſage which is left, which we would have alſo underſtood of the *ſemen* itſelf at the time of emiſſion. *Symptoms of the ſtrangury. 1. The urine is diſcharged in a ſlender thread.*

2. That the greater reſiſtance the urine meets with in its paſſage, much the greater force muſt be uſed to contract the bladder, that the urine may be diſcharged. The urine therefore is not diſcharged now with an eaſy motion as before, but with great ſtraining, that may anſwer to the degree of reſiſtance, that it meets with in the *urethra*, which is true alſo of the emiſſion the *ſemen*. *2. Straining to make water.*

3. That the urine will have ſo much the ſlower paſſage, after it has got by the obſtacles which it meets with in the *urethra*, as the part of the *urethra* which it paſſed over was more contracted. For it is a law in Phyſics that any liquor flowing from a narrow canal into a wider, moves ſo much the ſlower into the wider canal, by how much narrower the canal was from whence it flowed; therefore the urine which is now diſcharged, does not ſpring forth a great way, and form an arch, but ſcarcely eſcapes from the *urethra* in a ſlow creeping manner, and the ſame is to be obſerved of the emiſſion of the *ſemen*. *3. The urine does not ſpring forth a great way.*

4. That the courſe of the urine will be divided by the obſtacle it meets with in the *urethra* into two ſtreams, which, though they meet again whilſt they are within the *urethra*, yet as ſoon as they meet with room, each keeps its determined courſe, and they are ſent to different parts as ſoon as they get without the *urethra*; therefore the urine now no longer flows in one ſingle cylindrical ſtream, but is divided, which is more or leſs manifeſt, as the obſtacle it meets with in its paſſage is more or leſs prominent. *4. It flows in a divided ſtream.*

5. *Pain in making water.*

5. That the current of urine will make ſo much the ſtronger attack upon the obſtacle that oppoſes it, as the duct of the *urethra* ſhall be narrower, and ſo yield the greater reſiſtance. Therefore that part of the *urethra* will receive ſo much the greater ſhock upon the ruſhing in of the urine, and if it is inflamed and ulcerated, and by that means endowed with a quicker ſenſation, it will receive ſo much the more pain as the paſſage for the urine ſhall be narrower, from whence will proceed a frequent or perpetual *dyſuria*; for the ſame reaſon the *ſemen* itſelf is emitted with pain in the act of venery.

6. *Strangury at intervals.*

6. That the *dyſuria*, if there is great heat in making water, will by conſent of parts, produce a great ſtricture in the *urethra*, which may be ſtopped at will, but will return upon the like impulſe from the urine, as was explained above when we treated *of the ſymptoms of a* Gonorrhœa. Therefore the urine is not diſcharged now in a continued ſtream, but is thrown out in an interrupted manner at ſpurts.

7. *Frequent inclinations to make water.*

7. That the neck of the bladder, or beginning of the *urethra*, having contracted an inflammation from the diſorder of the *urethra*, will have an acuter ſenſation, and will therefore be more ſenſible of the *ſtimulus* it will receive from the hot urine that paſſes over it. Therefore the urine cannot now be long retained, without pain, but will by its conſtant *ſtimulus* ſollicit a diſcharge.

8. *Sometimes there is a* Stillicidium, *ſometimes none.*

8. That the *urethra* will ſometimes be ſtraitened by caruncles, or the enlargement of the *caput gallinaginis*, or by hard, callous cicatrixes; or ſuffer preſſure from the ſcirrhoſity of the proſtates or ſeminary veſicles, from whence there can be no diſcharge; and then nothing will flow from the *urethra* but urine, or only ſome *mucus* that is waſhed off from the neck of the bladder by the urine: but ſometimes the *urethra* will be ſtraitened by ulcers that have a diſcharge, upon the ulceration of the caruncles or *caput gallinaginis*; or compreſſed by the proſtates or ſeminary veſicles when they are in a fiſtulous ſpongious and ſuppurated ſtate, and then *pus* or *ſanies* will follow the urine very different

different in colour, ſmell, conſiſtence, quantity and quality.

9. That all the ſymptoms which we have hitherto related will be greatly aggravated, if the blood ſhould become too acrimonious or be too much heated by venery, irregularity in diet, watching, or vehement paſſions of the mind; if the various obſtacles which are concealed in the *urethra*, or in its neighbourhood, ſhould be inflamed and ſwelled, ſo as entirely to obſtruct the urine, by the acrimony of the urine, which is contracted by hard drinking; by too violent preſſure upon the parts occaſioned by riding, or too frequent coition, or by the acrimony of the *pus*. 9. *The ſymptoms are aggravated by various means.*

10. That then as long as the fit laſts, the *Perinæum* will be hot, painful, and ſwelled; the ſtrangury being changed into an Iſchury, there will be continual ſtraining without any excretion, or only a little mucous, purulent matter will be excreted, which proceeds from the inflamed or ſuppurated parts; laſtly all the ſymptoms will come on that are eſſential to an Iſchury. 10. *An Iſchury.*

11. That upon the remiſſion of the paroxyſm, and the ſinking of the ſwelled obſtacles, the paſſage of the *urethra* will by degrees be relaxed, and the courſe of urine be reſtored by a gradual progreſs; and then at laſt ſome drops will be emitted of a mucous or pituitary humour, if it proceeds from obſtacles that are only inflamed; but of a purulent and ſanious humour, if it is expreſſed from ulcerated and ſuppurated obſtacles. 11. *Which by degrees remits.*

12. But it is very ſeldom that Women ſuffer the ſtrangury from ſtubborn or frequent repeated *Gonorrhœa*'s, as well becauſe in them the duct of the *urethra* is ſhorter and wider, ſo that it cannot be ſo eaſily ſtraitened or compreſſed, as in Men; as, more particularly, becauſe the receptacles of the female ſeminal humours, where the ſeat of the *Gonorrhœa* is, are either ſituated at a greater diſtance from the *urethra*, as *Cowper*'s glands, and the botryform glands of the *vagina*; or if they are ſituated in its neighbourhood, yet they do not open into the *urethra*, and therefore cannot ſo eaſily partake with it in its diſorders, which 12. *Theſe diſorders not frequently met with in Women.*

is true of the female proſtates, which though they grow to the *urethra*, and are plac'd around it, open nevertheleſs with ducts that are different from the *urethra*, which are call'd *lacunæ*, into the upper part of the *pudendum muliebre*.

13. *But ſometimes they do happen.*

13. Nevertheleſs I have ſometimes found even Women afflicted with this ſort of ſtrangury, to wit, from the diſorder of the proſtates, which being enlarged and grown callous, have ſtraiten'd the duct of the *urethra* which they ſurround. Farther I once found the proſtates in a Woman ſuppurated and fiſtulous, opening with lateral *ſinus*'s into the *urethra*, from whence a frequent ſtrangury was brought on by the continual diſcharge of acrimonious *pus* into the duct of the *urethra*.

Diagnoſis *of the Strangury.*

Diagnoſis. The Diſeaſe is obvious enough of itſelf from the deſcription that has been laid down. It is alſo eaſy enough to diſcover the antecedent cauſe of the Diſeaſe, ſince it will appear by the relation of the Patient, how many times he has been afflicted with the *Gonorrhœa*, and to what degree.

But as to what belongs to the conjunct cauſes, by which this Diſeaſe is increaſed, that is to ſay, as to what belongs to the nature and quality of the obſtacles which beſet the *urethra*, as it is in the dark, we can only form mere conjectures. Therefore if immediately after voiding urine, any purulent or ſanious matter ſhould follow, it will be reaſonable to conjecture that the obſtacles are in a ſtate of ſuppuration, and therefore are either ſuppurated caruncles or callous Ulcers in the *urethra*, or abſceſſes and *fiſtulæ* in the callous, fungous, ſuppurated proſtates or ſeminary veſicles. On the other hand if there ſhall be no diſcharge, or only a ſmall quantity of *mucus*, we may collect from thence that the obſtacles are not of the ſuppurated kind, and therefore are either hard cicatrixes, or callous caruncles, or the *caput gallinaginis* indurated, or ſcirrhous proſtates.

If *Pus* ſhould be diſcharged plentifully in large drops, and ſtain the linen with broad ſpots, it will ſeem probable that a diſcharge of this kind, does not proceed from

from ſlight ſuperficial Ulcers of the *urethra*, nor from ulcerated caruncles which cannot ſupply *Pus* in ſuch large quantities; but from the proſtates themſelves, or the ſeminary veſicles ulcerated, ſuppurated, and become fiſtulous, which will evidently appear if that part of the *Perinæum*. where the proſtates and ſeminary veſicles are ſituated is enlarged, or at leaſt is ſenſible of an obſcure deep pain upon preſſure.

Laſtly, Searching cautiouſly with a catheter, though it will not demonſtrate the nature and quality of the obſtacle, will nevertheleſs give us ſome light into it; from the quality of the humour, that adheres to the extremity of the Catheter after it is drawn out. At leaſt it gives us certain information of their number, and points out to us the parts of the *urethra* in which they are ſituated, with what force they tie up the *urethra*, and to what degree they fill it, which is larger or ſmaller, what degree of width either of them poſſeſſes, and at what diſtances they are ſituated, *&c.* each of which circumſtances is not only uſeful to the forming the *Prognoſis* of this diſorder, but alſo in directing the method of cure.

Prognoſis. The Strangury that ariſes from repeated *Gonorrhœa*'s, is a very ſtubborn diſorder, ſince it is very difficult to remove or exterpate the obſtacles by which it is produced; and it is attended with danger, becauſe it frequently brings on an Iſchury, and the ſymptoms attending an Iſchury which are full of danger. Prognoſis.

The more difficulty there is in diſcharging the Urine, and the more frequently the Iſchury returns, by ſo much the more dangerous is the diſorder.

In like manner the greater number of obſtacles there are, and the larger they are, ſo much the more do they ſtraiten, and compreſs the *urethra*, and render the Strangury more ſtubborn.

The other circumſtances being equal, the Strangury which is brought on by ſuppurated or ulcerated obſtacles is more difficult to cure, and fuller of danger, than that which is produc'd by callous obſtacles. For this

this depends upon one ſimple Diſeaſe, but that upon a double one.

So other circumſtances being equal, that Strangury is more dangerous and difficult to cure, in which the proſtates and ſeminary veſicles, are ſuppurated, ulcerated, callous, fiſtulous and ſcirrhous, than that in which ſlight Ulcers only infeſt the *urethra*, not only becauſe in the former caſe more conſiderable parts are affected, but becauſe the parts which are affected are ſo circumſtanced, that they can ſcarcely be cured without a very painful operation.

Laſtly, The Iſchury which ſucceeds the Strangury, if it is violent, and continues any time, is accompanied with great danger, ſince by the ſuppreſſion of urine, the burſting forth of the ſuppreſſed urine in various places, the inflammation, gangrene, *&c.* of the bladder, life is brought into immediate danger, unleſs by nature or art a paſſage is quickly reſtored to the urine.

Method of Cure. Since there are two ſtates of the Diſeaſe, a twofold method of cure is to be laid down; one that may be of ſervice to the preſent Iſchury, the other to the habitual Strangury.

I. Of the Iſchury. I. In the firſt caſe which is the moſt urgent, all thoſe remedies are to be called into uſe, which by leſſening the quantity and motion of the blood, temperating the heat, relaxing the parts, ſoftening the tenſe fibres, promoting ſuppuration, may relieve the inflammatory contraction of the *urethra*, and reſtore the urine to its courſe.

Therefore 1. A vein ſhould be opened in either arm, and blood drawn plentifully every fourth hour, as long as the violence of the Diſeaſe ſhall require it, and the Patient's ſtrength be able to bear it. In which circumſtances I would adviſe Phyſicians, that in proportion to the quickneſs of the invaſion of the diſorder, they ſhould be quick in opening a vein, that they may afford a ſpeedy remedy to a Diſeaſe, which acts with ſo much precipitancy; for if it is not ſtopt in the beginning, the remedy will come too late, and

if

if bleeding is deferred during the firſt days of the Diſeaſe, it will be in vain to endeavour to repair the error.

2. A very ſlender diet ſhould be ordered, of a ſmall quantity of thin broth, that by this means the plethory of the blood may be taken off, and it may be rendered more fluid, by which means the inflammation of the *urethra* will be the ſooner diſperſed.

3. The *perineum* ſhould be continually fomented with linen cloths dipt in warm milk, or a decoction *ex Rad. Althææ, Brancæ Urſinæ, &c.* or with a Hog's bladder full of the ſame liquors heated. Nay the buttocks, *perinæum*, and all the parts of generation ſhould be dipt into warm decoctions of this kind.

4. Softening, emollient, cooling clyſters ſhould be frequently thrown up, to aſſwage the inflammation of the proſtates, ſeminary veſicles and *urethra*; but *Caſſia* ſhould be mixed with them, leſt part of them ſhould be licked up by the lacteals, and the quantity of urine increaſed, by this means the parts will be the more powerfully relaxed, and the bowels gently ſollicited to empty themſelves of their contents.

5. It is queſtioned whether the plentiful uſe of a cooling ptiſan ſhould be adviſed? Some forbid it, becauſe by drinking plentifully the quantity of urine is increaſed, by which all the ſymptoms of the Iſchury are aggravated; others allow of it, becauſe the hot acrimonious, ſalt urine, if it be not diluted, and ſoftened by drinking, will by its acrimony increaſe the inflammation of the bladder and *urethra*. For my own part, if I may be allowed to decide the controverſy, I ſhould think it beſt to give ſomething into each opinion, and keep the middle way, ſo as not entirely to forbid the uſe of ptiſan, nor to indulge too freely in the uſe of it.

6. The ſame queſtion is put concerning bathing. Some think it uſeful to aſſwage the heat of the part, and take off the tenſion; others on the contrary apprehend it to be hurtful, as it may promote the freer ſecretion of urine by thickening the blood, and driving it to the internal parts. For my own part, I am againſt bathing

bathing for this reaſon alone, that by ſetting over warm water, which we adviſe, the ſame benefit may be expected as from a bath, without any danger.

7. If ſome mucous purulent drops of matter falling from the *urethra*, ſhould ſhew that the internal parts which are inflamed, tend now to ſuppuration, all poſſible endeavours muſt be uſed to promote the ſuppuration, as a ſure means of relaxing the urinary paſſage. To this end you may apply emollient and ripening cataplaſms to the *perinæum* prepared, *ex pulpis Radicum Liliorum alborum, Foliorum althææ, Malvæ, Brancæ Urſinæ, acetoſæ, &c. cum oleo Liliorum & Fermento Panis; aut ex contuſis limacibus teſtâ exemptis, aut ex medulla Caſſiæ recenter extractâ*; which ſhould be frequently renewed, leſt by drying and growing hard they ſhould offend the part.

8. If by the uſe of theſe methods the inflammation ſhould abate, the *urethra* begin to be relaxed, and ſome drops of urine find a paſſage, it is well, for then there are good hopes, that by the continuance of theſe remedies, the inflammation of the *urethra* and neighbouring parts, may go off by ſuppuration, or what is better, being diſperſed may entirely diſappear.

9. But if the diſorder ſhould continue, if the bladder being full of urine ſhould be diſtended beyond meaſure, if the urine returning into the blood ſhould bring on vomiting, all delay being laid aſide, the urine muſt now be drawn off with a Catheter. I would by no means adviſe this operation to be raſhly attempted upon the firſt attack of the Diſeaſe, becauſe it is certain, that by raſhly and imprudently digging with the Catheter, the inflammation is frequently increaſed and brought to ſuppuration, when it might have been happily diſperſed. Neither would I have this operation deferred too long, leſt the bladder from too violent diſtention ſhould loſe its tone, which is a diſorder not eaſily remedied; or what is worſe, leſt the bladder ſhould be affected with an incurable Gangræne.

10. The Catheter is to be paſſed with great caution, and not blindly and roughly: it is proper to lubricate the *meatus urinarius* firſt, by injecting ſome freſh oil of ſweet Almonds, or a mucilage *e ſemin. Lini & Pſillii.*

Pſillii. Laſtly a few drops of blood iſſuing from the part, ſhould not deter you from the operation, unleſs there is at the ſame time great pain: for a Catheter can ſcarcely ever be paſſed into a narrow duct without ſhedding ſome blood. If by this means the Catheter is introduced into the bladder, and the urine flows out, all the ſymptoms inſtantly remit; but you ſhould obſerve to keep the Catheter in the bladder, till by the uſe of proper remedies the inflammation of the *urethra* is gone off, till the tone of the bladder is corrected; in a word till the bladder and *urethra* are capable of voiding the urine freely.

11. But if the Catheter cannot poſſibly be introduced into the bladder, and there is great danger of a Gangræne coming on, you muſt then haſten to make uſe of other methods. Therefore having introduced a Catheter with a groove in it, (ſuch a one as is uſed in Lithotomy) as deep as you can into the *meatus urinarius*, make an inciſion into either ſide of the *perinæum*, in a parallel line with the *raphe*, as far as the extremity of the Catheter, in the ſame manner as when a ſtone is to be extracted. Then introduce another Cathether through the wound into the *urethra*, not a crooked one but a ſtrait one, ſuch a one as is uſed in ſearching Women. For we are taught by frequent experience, that this means of introducing a Catheter will ſucceed happily, not only becauſe it will be eaſier to ſearch every part more narrowly with a ſhort Catheter, but becauſe the Catheter is not puſhed, as before, obliquely, but in a right line into the *urethra*, and therefore makes itſelf a paſſage with the greateſt eaſe. If things ſucceed to our wiſh, the Catheter is to be kept in the bladder, till the inflammation of the *urethra* is diſperſed, and the bladder reſtored to its tone, the Catheter then being drawn out from the wound, what remains in the *perinæum*, may be healed after the common method.

12. But if no ſort of Catheter can be introduced, there is only one method left of preſerving the Patient. To wit, paſs a *Troiſcar (vulgo Troquart)* through the wound of the *perinæum*, directly into the bladder, according

according to the known direction of the *urethra*, and by this means draw off the urine. We do not deny that the inſtrument in this operation deviates from the natural duct of the *urethra*, and wounds its coats in paſſing into the bladder. But what then? in the preſent danger of death, it is better to try a doubtful remedy than none; neither are wounds of the *urethra*, of ſuch a nature that they will not admit of a cure. But as in the former caſes, ſo in this, a pipe muſt be kept in the bladder, till there is a free paſſage through the *urethra* and the tone of the bladder is perfectly reſtored; and laſtly, the pipe being drawn out, the wounds of the *urethra* are to be deterged, filled up with fleſh, and cicatriſed according to the rules of art.

13. At length by what means ſoever the *Iſchury* has ceaſed, as ſoon as ever the urine has a free paſſage, and the fever and inflammation are gone off, or very conſiderably abated, the Patient is to be purged with *Caſſia* to ʒiß. diſſolved in a draught of whey, which without raiſing any diſturbance, gently waſhes away the ſalt acrimony, which both the blood and the ſtomach have contracted by the retention of the urine.

II. Methods of curing an habitual Strangury.

II. Hitherto we have treated of the methods of remedying an Iſchury. It remains now that we lay down remedies for the cure of an habitual Strangury, which as it is the firſt cauſe of the diſorder, may eaſily bring on a relapſe of the Iſchury, if it is neglected. In general all thoſe methods which are uſed to remove and extirpate the obſtacles that are formed in the *urethra*, are remedies for this ſort of ſtrangury, and to this end I find four methods have been brought into uſe.

Firſt method by catheretics.

1. The ancients, as they did not acknowledge any other obſtacles in the *meatus urinarius*, beſides caruncles, callous bodies, and *verrucæ*, their whole ſtudy was to conſume theſe excreſcences, that obſtructed the courſe of the urine, by catheretic medicines, which they introduced by the help of wax candles, and they healed the ulcers which remained at the baſis of theſe excreſcences after they were eaten away, by introducing epulotics in the ſame manner. There are an infinite number

number of contrivances to anſwer this end, to be found in the Works of Phyſicians and Surgeons who have wrote upon this ſubject, and ſeveral forms of catheretic or drying ointments and *collyria*, to anſwer both the before mentioned intentions, amongſt others you may conſult *Amatus Luſitanus*, *Centuriâ* 4. *Curatione* 19. *Daniel Sennertus*, *lib.* 3. *part.* 8. *ſectione* 1. *cap.* 9. *Ambroſius Paræus*, *lib.* 19. *cap.* 17, *&c.* but there is no end in quoting you relations of this kind, ſince this method of practice has been long in diſuſe for many reaſons.

Is rejected.

1. Becauſe it is calculated ſolely for Caruncles and *Verrucæ* which beſet the *urethra*, but by no means for other obſtacles that may ſtraiten that duct, by which the Strangury which ſucceeds a *Gonorrhœa*, is moſt commonly produced, as is now confeſſed by every one.

2. Becauſe it is never ſafe; for catheretics which have force enough to conſume Caruncles, will at the ſame time inflame, corrode, and ulcerate the ſound parts of the *urethra*. We have known the antients endeavour to obviate this inconvenience, by an *apparatus* of various kinds of inſtruments and remedies, but we have known all their cautions to have been for the moſt part fruitleſs, ſince it is no rarity to find examples amongſt them of perſons that have been afflicted with inflammation of the *penis*, abſceſſes of the *perinæum*, nay with a Gangræne itſelf by the uſe of this method.

3. Laſtly, Becauſe it frequently does miſchief, ſince it increaſes the Strangury, and Ulcers which are brought on in the *meatus urinarius*, by the uſe of catheretics, not being well deterged, grow up into freſh Hyperſarcoſes or Caruncles, or form hard ſtrait cicatrixes; which make the urinary duct too narrow.

The ſecond by laying open the urethra in the perineum.

II. This method, which has been for ſome time in diſgrace, and practiſed only by Quacks, has been ſucceeded by another, which laſted but a ſhort time, though at firſt view it ſeems to be much the more preferable method. Having obſerved the ſituation of the obſtacles, which were in the *meatus urinarius*, and mark'd the

the part of the *perinæum*, which was oppoſite to them, a Catheter with a groove in it, was introduced as deep as poſſible into the *urethra*, at the extremity of which either ſide of the *perinæum*, was laid open with an inciſion knife, obſerving the direction of the *Raphe*, and from thence the inciſion was carried on towards the *anus*; by this means all the obſtacles which beſet the part, being laid open to the light, could be treated with different remedies according to their different circumſtances; if they were caruncles, callous bodies or excreſcences, with Catheretics; but if ſordid ulcers fed upon the *urethra*, they were to be deterged and cleanſed with proper remedies. Laſtly, After all the parts were perfectly deterged, cleanſed, and cicatriſed, and there was nothing morbid remaining, the inciſion of the *perinæum* was healed after the ſame manner as in Lithotomy.

Diſapproved of. This method ſeemed to be ingeniouſly invented, and I remember to have heared it commended with great encomiums, but experience the miſtreſs of things has long ſince taught us, that it will not anſwer: for it appears that many Patients who have ſuffered this operation, and have been tormented for a long time by their Surgeons, after their wound has been cicatriſed, have not been a whit the better, nay have been troubled more with the Strangury than before, becauſe that part of the *urethra* which had been ill treated with catheretics, detergents and cleanſers, was ſo ſtraitned upon the forming of a Cicatrix, that the urinary paſſage became much narrower.

The third dilatation of the urethra *with tents.* III. Having laid aſide therefore the uſe of corroſives, or of any kind of operation, it ſeemed proper to attempt thoſe remedies only, which by an eaſy mechaniſm might dilate the ſtraitened paſſage, and by dilating it repreſs the obſtacles that were formed in it. For this end a ſtrait, hollow, ſilver pipe was prepared, open at both ends, which could conveniently enough be introduced up the *urethra* as far as the beginning of the obſtacles. At the ſame time cylindrical tents hard and firm, of different thickneſs and length were made of fine linen cloth, which were dipped in melted wax,

or

or *unguentum de Vigo quadruplicato Mercurio*, to each of which was ſewed a long piece of coarſe thread.

At firſt the ſlendereſt and ſhorteſt tent was picked out, which was conducted through the cavity of the pipe, till it came to the narrow part of the *urethra*; then the pipe being drawn out, the tent was retained as long as poſſible in the *meatus urinarius*, till the urine ſollicited a diſcharge, at which time it was eaſily drawn out by the thread which was faſtened to it, which was always left hanging out. This tent whilſt it is left for ſeveral hours in the *urethra*, is very much enlarged by the humours which fall down upon it from all parts, and as it enlarges, it dilates the duct of the *urethra* in proportion, by which means room is made for a longer and thicker tent, which alſo as ſoon as it has been introduced ſome time, makes room in the ſame manner for a third, ſtill longer and thicker, and ſo on till the *urethra* being widened by degrees, there is a free paſſage made for a full ſtream of urine.

It is found by repeated trials, that this is a very uſeful method, and that by this means very ſtubborn Stranguries have been effectually, though ſlowly, taken off. But if I may ſpeak freely, there ſeem to be two inconveniences attending this method. *This has its inconveniences.*

1. Becauſe the tent which is introduced into the *meatus urinarius*, is not equal to the length of the *urethra*, and therefore does not dilate it equally, but only widens that part which it fills, ſtraitening at the ſame time, the parts at each of its extremities, and ſtraitening them in ſo much the greater degree, as the intermediate part ſhall be more dilated, which is the caſe in all elaſtic tubes, if they are diſtended only in one part.

2. Becauſe the *apparatus* for introducing the tent into the *meatus urinarius* is a very troubleſome one, therefore the Patient cannot perform this operation himſelf without the aſſiſtance of his Surgeon, which in a method that requires to be ſo frequently repeated is exceeding inconvenient. For which reaſon this method has given place to one much more eaſy, expeditious, and uſeful which we are about to explain.

Fourth, by the help of ſmall leaden rods.

IV. Prepare ten or twelve cylindrical rods of different ſizes, made of ductile Lead; let each of them be nine or ten thumbs breadth, in length, but of ſuch an inequality with reſpect to their thickneſs, that as the thickeſt ſhould be ſomething larger than a pen, ſo the reſt ſhould decreaſe gradually. When the Patient is prepared for the operation, and the bladder is emptied, chuſe the ſmalleſt rod, which being dipt in oil ſhould be paſſed up the *urethra*, till it arrives at the obſtacles forcing it amongſt them as far as you can without giving great pain. If upon the firſt day you ſhould by this means get it into the bladder, it is well; but there is no harm if it ſhould not get ſo far, but be forced to ſtop in the middle of the obſtacles, which is frequently the caſe. Only it will be proper upon the following days to preſs it farther, in ſuch a manner that it ſhall by degrees at laſt come at the bladder. But upon each day the rod is to be kept for three or four hours in its ſituation, till the urine by ſolliciting a diſcharge ſhall occaſion its removal; and this operation is to be repeated daily till the rod can be freely paſſed backwards and forwards without giving any pain.

Then pick out another rod, ſomewhat thicker than the former, which is to be introduced with the ſame caution through the *urethra* by degrees into the bladder, and in like manner the other rods are to be ſucceſſively applied in order, aſcending by degrees to the largeſt, and if you can introduce that with eaſe, it will argue that the *meatus urinarius* is ſufficiently dilated and widened; that the obſtacles are repreſſed, and that there is a free paſſage for the urine.

Nevertheleſs though it ſhall happen that the urine is voided in a full ſtream, you muſt by no means determine, that the cure is compleated, ſince we are confirmed by experience, that the obſtacles will ſprout out again after compreſſion, and ſtraiten the duct of the *urethra*, if you omit repeating the uſe of the leaden rods. Therefore this operation is to be continued for a conſiderable time, at firſt daily for an hour or two, then twice or thrice in a week, and laſtly three or four times in a month. Nor dare I ever promiſe a perfect

perfect cure for this kind of Strangury, but merely a palliative one.

Which is the most eligible of any.

There is certainly this advantage in the method we have laid down, that the Patient may apply it himſelf in the following manner; laying himſelf down upon his back in bed, drawing up his legs and divaricating his thighs, let him dip the rod which he has made choice of in oil, let him hold his *penis* in his left hand and introduce the rod into it with his right hand. It is eaſy enough to bring it in a right line to the root of the *penis*, but then the *perinæum* ſhould at the ſame time be lightly compreſſed, that the apex of the rod may bend, and accommodate itſelf to the paſſage, proceeding ſlowly till at laſt it reaches the bladder. By this means the rod, though it was introduced ſtrait, will eaſily paſs by all the windings of the *urethra*, and will fit itſelf to all the bendings of the *meatus urinarius* with great eaſe.

The following cautions to be attended to.

Farther, leſt any bad accident ſhould happen, by imprudence, careleſſneſs, or raſhneſs, before this method is put in practice, the following cautions are to be diligently attended to.

1. If by the ſymptoms it ſhall appear to be certain, or if there ſhall be only ſtrong reaſon to conjecture that the Patient is infected with the *Venereal poiſon*, the remedies which are proper for this Diſeaſe are to be premiſed, of which below.

2. If you can conveniently chuſe the fitteſt ſeaſon of the year for the cure, as ſpring or autumn, at which ſeaſons the texture of the fibres is ſofter, nor is the blood ſo apt to be raiſed into a Fever.

3. Univerſals being premiſed, to wit, bleeding and purging, the acrimony of the blood ſhould be corrected, by drinking cooling broths or apozems, whey, acidulated mineral waters, by bathing, *&c.*

4. During the whole courſe of the cure, the Patient is to abſtain from wine, venery, and exerciſe; to uſe a ſober, moiſtening, cooling diet; to drink by way of ptiſan, an infuſion of Linſeeds and Mallow flowers; laſtly the *perinæum* ſhould be relaxed by an emollient fomentation.

5. The leaden rods ſhould be nicely examined, and all thoſe laid aſide, in which any, even the ſlighteſt fiſſures ſhall be diſcovered, leſt if they ſhould break in the *urethra*, you ſhould be under a neceſſity of laying open the *perinæum* to take out the fragments.

6. The leaden rods ſhould not be preſſed on haſtily, but gradually with a light hand, ſince we find by experience, if any violence is offered to the obſtacles, or if the *urethra* ſhould be too roughly treated, the Patient will be ſeized with a ſudden tremor, which is always ſucceeded by an intenſe ephemeral Fever.

7. If an error of this kind ſhould be committed, a vein ſhould be inſtantly opened, ſince this is the only method by which inflammation in the *meatus urinarius*, and the neighbouring parts can be prevented.

8. If the *dyſuria* or ſharp pain ſhould urge very violently, anodyne injections ſhould at the ſame time be thrown up the *urethra*, to which end the following are much commended. *Decoctum Radicis Althææ vel Nymphææ cui infuſum ſit ſemen Lini; Lac vaccinum tepidum decocto Hordei dilutum, emulſiones ex quatuor ſeminibus frigidis majoribus, ſemine papaveris albi aut Hyoſcyami paratæ*; or laſtly the following injections, which are very uſeful.

℞ *Semin. Lactucæ Papaveris albi, Lini. Hyoſcyami albi ana* ʒij. *Extrahatur mucilago in Aquar. Solani Plantaginis, Roſarum ana* ʒij. *add. Trochiſcor. albi Rhaſis* ʒi. *mſ. f. Injectio, vel*

℞ *Succorum depurator. Portulacæ, Solani Sempervivi ana* ʒij. *Albumina ovorum no.* iij. *agitentur in mortario plumbeo cum piſtillo plumbeo. Ex qua miſturâ f. Injectio.*

9. If any ulcers are raiſed in the *urethra*, or if there were any there before, from whence *pus*, or *ſaniès* is diſcharged, they ſhould be deterged and cicatriſed; they may be deterged with an injection prepared *ex decocto ſimplicis Hordei, in quo diſſolvitur mel Narbonenſe*, or if that does not do with the following,

℞ *Hord.*

℞ *Hord. non excorticat.* iij. *Radic. Ariſtolochiæ rotundæ* ʒi, *Foliorum Plantagin. M.* i. *Coq. in S. Q. Aquæ. Colatur. add. Mellis roſacei* ʒij. *m. f. Injectio.*

They will eaſily be brought to a cicatrix if you add, to two ounces of this decoction, a drachm of the following *amalgama* and inject them together.

℞ *Plumbi* ʒij. *Liquefacto Plumbo adde Mercurii* ʒij. *f. Amalgama, quod in tenuiſſimum pulverem conteratur & ſervetur ad uſum.*

10. Laſtly, If any relics of the Diſeaſe remain, you may take them off by the uſe of Aſſes or Cows milk, or by drinking mineral waters at proper times: or if any *mucus* or *ſanies* ſhall be diſcharged, uſe drying or aſtringent injections, ſuch as we propoſed above for a ſeminal *ſtillicidium*, or the following,

℞ *Aquæ ſecundæ Calcis* lbi. *Lythargyr. Argent. Ceruſſ. tenuiſſimè pulverat. ana* ʒi. *Camphoræ pulverat.* ℈i. *Miſceantur omnia ex quibus injiciantur tepide drachmæ quatuor vel ſex.*

CHAP. V.

Of Venereal Buboes.

SECT. I.

Definition, Deſcription and Differences.

VEnereal Buboes are tumours of the conglobate or lymphatic glands, which are ſituated in the groins, and are painful, hard, and tending to ſuppuration, ariſing mediately or immediately from impure coition. Therefore when this ſpecies of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, happens to male or female immediately from *Deſcription of a Bubo.*

impure coition, in a few days after coition with a ſuſpected perſon, few or more glands in either or both groins, give ſome ſmall pain in walking, and if you handle them you may obſerve them to be enlarged. The tumour increaſes by degrees and grows hard and tenſe; hence the part has a more acute ſenſe of pain and heat, but ſtill retains its natural colour; the Patient finds more difficulty in walking; at length a manifeſt Bubo appears, of a different figure, orbicular, oblong or round; ſometimes of the ſize of a Pigeon's or Hen's egg, ſometimes as large as a man's fiſt.

Differences of Buboes. Differences of Buboes ariſe from three heads, 1. From the manner in which they make their invaſion; for ſome proceed immediately and ſolely from impure copulation, and conſtitute an eſſential Diſeaſe; others accompany a *Gonorrhœa* that is ſuddenly ſuppreſſed, or has but a ſmall diſcharge, or attend chancrous ulcers of the *penis*; and are a ſymptomatical Diſeaſe: laſtly others ariſe ſpontaneouſly without any immediate previous coition, and are a pathognomonic ſign of a hidden *Pox*.

2. From their quality: for ſome have great pain, heat and pulſation, and are of the phlegmon kind: others have but little heat, pain, pulſation and hardneſs, nay are rather ſoft, and preſerve the marks of the fingers after preſſure, and are of the œdematous kind: laſtly others being quite void of pain, heat and pulſation, are very hard, and are called ſcirrhous.

3. From their manner of diſappearing, which is different: for ſome of them either ſpontaneouſly, or by the power of the remedies that are applied to them, are diſperſed by degrees and diſappear. Others come to ſuppuration, and having evacuated the *pus* that was collected in them, at an aperture made by a cauſtic or inciſion, form a cicatrix: laſtly, others baffling the force both of ripeners and emollients, preſerve their hardneſs.

SECT.

Sect. II.

Cauſes.

THE inguinal glands cannot be enlarged after impure coition, and indurated into a Bubo, unleſs the limph which is conveyed to them from the neighbouring parts, as to a common reſervoir, and ought to flow through their cells or veſicles in order to be carried off again, ſhall ſtagnate there, and be accumulated in them. But the limph cannot ſtagnate and be accumulated in the inguinal glands, unleſs it ſhall be thicker and more viſcid than uſual. It follows therefore, that the limph which circulates through the inguinal glands is rendered too thick and viſcid, by impure coition, and by being accumulated in thoſe glands produces Venereal Buboes. *Cauſes of Buboes.*

But nothing new happens to the body from impure coition, except the ſimple admiſſion of the Venereal infection. That infection therefore being admitted into the body, and blended with the limph of the inguinal glands, renders it too viſcid and thick, for the producing of which effect it is very fit, ſince it is of a ſalt acrimonious nature, whoſe efficacy in coagulating ſulphureous humours is well known, of which kind the limph is. *Ariſing from the inſpiſſation of the limph by the Venereal Infection.*

The infectious matter when it is once received, can be communicated to the limph of the inguinal glands two ways, the one a long and intricate way, to wit, by the circulation of the blood; the other much ſhorter and more expeditious, *v. g.* by the limphatic veſſels that are ſent to the inguinal glands. The firſt we reject, as not fit for reſolving this queſtion, ſince that being once admitted, all the conglobate glands in the body, are equally liable to be affected with the inguinal glands, ſince they derive their limph from the ſame maſs of blood, but this contradicts experience. Therefore in the preſent caſe, we are of opinion that the later way is only to be admitted.

But ſince the Bubo admits of three ſpecies, as we ſaid

ſaid above, with relation to the manner of its invaſion firſt the Bubo that inſtantly and immediately ſucceeds impure coition; ſecondly the Bubo that ariſes from the ſuppreſſion of a *Gonorrhœa*, or from the too ſmall diſcharge of a *Gonorrhœa*, or from chancrous ulcers of the *penis*; 3. the Bubo that ariſes from a latent *Pox*, without any manifeſt cauſe. Theſe differences which ariſe from the manner of communication, require a clearer explanation.

Which infection is conveyed to the limph, 1. by impure coition.

1. In the act of coition, all the external parts of the *pudendum muliebre*, and the *vagina*, are bedewed with the *ſemen virile*. Therefore if the *ſemen* be corrupted, the infectious matter will be imbibed into the ſubſtance of the parts, and mixed with the limph that circulates in them, but that is ſent by peculiar limpheducts to the inguinal glands. The infectious matter therefore that is admitted, will be carried with it, at the ſame time, to thoſe glands.

In the ſame manner the parts of generation of the man, the *glans*, *mentula*, and *pubes* itſelf, will be moiſtened *in coitu*, with the viſcid ſeminal humour that is diſcharged by the Woman in great plenty, in the ecſtatic convulſion that is occaſioned by coition; therefore if this ſeminal humour is corrupted, the infectious matter penetrating the pores of the genitals, will inſinuate itſelf into the limph that flows through thoſe parts, but this limph continually flows from thence to the inguinal glands. Therefore the pocky matter that is mixed with the limph tends to the ſame parts.

2. By the ſuppreſſion of a Gonorrhœa,

2. In a ſuppreſſed *Gonorrhœa*, or a *Gonorrhœa* where the diſcharge is too ſmall, the ſeminary veſicles, *Cowper's* glands, and teſticles in men; but in Women the proſtates, *Cowper's* glands, and the botryform glands of the *Vagina*, will be turgid with corrupted *ſemen*. Therefore ſome particles of the virulent *ſemen* exhaling from thence, will be licked up by the refluent limph, that flows from thoſe receptacles, or from the parts that lay over them, to wit, the *ſcrotum* and *perinæum* in Men, but the *perinæum* and whole *pudendum muliebre* in Women, and will be carried with it to the inguinal glands, where they will quickly produce Buboes,

Buboes, unleſs a paſſage be inſtantly opened, by which the putrid *ſemen* which has been impriſoned may be diſcharged.

3. After the ſame manner, the limph that returns from the *penis* or *vulva*, when either of them are afflicted with chancrous ulcers, conveys with it ſeveral drops of virulent matter from the ulcerated parts, to the inguinal glands, which by inſpiſſating the limph and ſtuffing up the glands in which it is contained, frequently occaſion Buboes. *3. By chancrous ulcers of the pudenda.*

4. Laſtly in a latent *Pox*, when the *ſemen* of the teſticles, proſtates, ſeminary veſicles and *Cowper*'s glands in Men; but in Women of the proſtates, botryform glands and *Cowper*'s glands, is infected with the Venereal taint, the limph of the receptacles themſelves, and of the parts that are ſituated by the receptacles, will be ſo vitiated by the contagious *miaſmata* exhaling from thence, that being conveyed into the inguinal glands, and infecting the limph that is collected there with the ſame diſorder, will produce Buboes, if the infection has virulency enough to produce ſuch effects. *4. By a latent Pox.*

But let the Bubo ariſe from what cauſe it will, either from impure coition, a ſuppreſſed *Gonorrhœa*, chancrous ulcers, or laſtly, from a latent Pox, if it ſhall happen that the limph in each groin ſhall be equally infected with the Venereal poiſon, a Bubo will certainly ariſe in each groin; but if there ſhall be any diſparity in either part, it will only happen on one ſide. *From whence a Bubo in both groins.*

This diſparity may ariſe from three cauſes.

1. From the diſorder of the part from whence the poiſon is conveyed. So it appears that the glands of the right or left ſide receive more infection, as the proſtates, ſeminary veſicles, *Cowper*'s glands, or the teſticles in the Man, but the proſtates, *Cowper*'s glands, or the botryform glands of the *vagina* in the Woman, ſhall be more turgid with virulent *ſemen* on either ſide, becauſe the limph that returns from thence, and is conveyed into the glands of the ſame ſide, will be more virulent. *And ſometimes only in one.*

2. From the diſorder of the part with which the poiſon

poiſon is communicated. So it appears that the inguinal glands on either ſide are more affected, as they are by their natural conformation more full of windings, more intricate, more cellular, in a word, as they are leſs pervious, and therefore the more eaſily obſtructed with inſpiſſated limph.

3. From external cauſes, or as they term it, from accidents. So it appears, all other circumſtances being equal, and the glands of either ſide equally infected with the poiſon, that a Bubo may be raiſed on either ſide by preſſure or contuſion, of either groin, by which the congeſtion of the infected limph will be promoted; nay this will ſometimes happen by only laying on one ſide, by which means the regreſs of the limph is rendered ſlower and more difficult, the declivity of its paſſage being leſſened.

SECT. III.

Symptoms.

Symptoms attending a Bubo.

1. Small tumour in the groin.

1. THE limph which is conveyed into the inguinal glands, being inſpiſſated by the Venereal poiſon, will be ſtagnated there from the multiplicity of windings and cells that communicate with each other, which will be ſo many obſtacles to its diſcharge. From hence therefore in the beginning of the Diſeaſe will ariſe a ſmall tumour of the inguinal glands.

2. Pain in the groin.

2. The glands of the groin cannot ſwell, without being upon the ſtretch; nor can they ſuffer diſtention without pain, more or leſs, in proportion to the degree of the tumour. Hence therefore upon the increaſe of the Bubo, will ariſe pain in the inguinal glands.

3. Which increaſes by walking.

3. It is impoſſible to walk unleſs the muſcles of the leg and thigh pull them forward, but theſe muſcles cannot act without preſſing upon the tumid glands of the groin, and by this preſſure they will excite pain; the action of walking therefore cannot be performed without raiſing pain in the Venereal Bubo.

4. The

4. The glands of the groin being once obſtructed, will daily be more and more inflated by the continual acceſſion of freſh limph, till at length the force with which the glands reſiſt farther dilatation, ſhall be equal to the moment with which the freſh limph is impelled. Therefore the Bubo will daily increaſe, grow harder, and becoming prominent tend to a point. extending itſelf obliquely according to the ſituation of the inguinal glands, more or leſs in proportion to the different magnitude and extenſibility, or to the different *impetus* of the limph that ſeeks admittance. 4. *The tumour daily increaſes.*

5. Upon the increaſe of the Bubo, the blood veſſels which creep through the middle of the ſubſtance of the indurated gland, muſt neceſſarily be compreſſed. But the blood which flows through theſe compreſſed veſſels, muſt ſtagnate and be retarded in them, and by that means increaſe the heat of the part, till it has found itſelf a paſſage. Hence therefore the heat of the Bubo will increaſe. 5. *Heat in the Bubo.*

6. But if the tumour of the gland increaſes exceeding faſt, and ſuddenly reſtrains the courſe of the blood, if the pulſation of the arteries is very ſtrong from the natural make of the body, or from a Fever coming on; laſtly, if the blood being naturally hot, rarifies much, ſeveral ſmall drops of blood will force their way into the lateral limphatic veſſels, from whence a new circulation of the blood deviating from its courſe being begun, the Bubo will increaſe in heat, pain, pulſation and reſiſtance; in a word, will become truly phlegmonoide. 6. *A phlegmonoide Bubo.*

7. But ſince the blood veſſels which are ſpent upon the ſkin which is free from any diſorder, are not at all, or very little ſtraitened, the blood flows there as uſual, and the ſkin is not at all inflamed, nay it ſcarcely changes its colour. 7. *Without any remarkable redneſs in the ſkin.*

8. If the tumour increaſes ſlowly, if the pulſation of the arteries is ſlow and weak, if the Patient has a watery broken blood, the blood will be driven very weakly and ſlowly into the veſſels of the obſtructed gland, and in them it will flow ſtill ſlower, and therefore will be leſs reſtrained: it will not ſtagnate therefore, 8. *An œdematous Bubo.*

ſore, or will ſtagnate very little in the neighbouring veſſels, and therefore will bring on but a moderate degree of heat and pain, and a weak pulſation of the arteries; but it will by degrees ſo dilate the paſſages through which it paſſes, that the ſtraitneſs which was brought on upon the external parts will give very little trouble, or it will open itſelf a new paſſage into the lateral veſſels, leaving only its thinner ſerous or limphatic parts with which it abounds, in the ſubſtance of the tumour. Hence therefore the Bubo in the inguinal glands will be attended with moderate heat, pain, and pulſation, and being ſoft, at leaſt externally, will eaſily receive and retain the print of the finger upon preſſure; in a word, it will become œdematous.

9. *A ſcirrhous Bubo.* 9. Laſtly, If the blood is thick and ſecretes a thick limph, if that limph is collected very ſlowly in the inguinal glands, the Bubo that ariſes from thence will be ſcirrhous; to wit, hard, and yielding great reſiſtance, becauſe it is occaſioned by a collection of very thick limph, indurated by length of time; it has neither heat, pain or pulſation, becauſe it is attended with no ſtagnation of blood; becauſe as the collection of limph in the glands was formed very ſlowly, the neighbouring veſſels were compreſſed in proportion, by which means the more remote veſſels with which they communicated, were dilated by degrees, ſufficiently to keep a free paſſage open.

10. *A Bubo of the phlegmon kind eaſily diſperſed.* 10. The Bubo of the phlegmon kind may be eaſily and perfectly diſperſed; for the blood, by whoſe ſtagnation it is chiefly brought on, is eaſily reſtored to its natural fluidity: but the limph which is retained in the obſtructed glands, retains its fluidity, and is ſtrongly urged on to a circulatory motion, by the intenſe heat, and violent vibrations of the arteries, which are proper to this kind of Bubo; and therefore is the more ready to be diſperſed.

11. *If it is not diſperſed it eaſily ſuppurates.* 11. But if it does not diſperſe, it is from the ſame cauſes, not difficult to be brought to ſuppuration: for the blood, by whoſe ſtagnation it is chiefly kept up, is naturally apt to receive the fermentative motion of putrefaction; the limph with which the glands are ſtuffed

ſtuffed, is eaſily diſpoſed for ſuppuration, by the violent heat with which it is agitated, and by the pulſation of the arteries with which it is ſhook.

12. The œdematous Bubo is indeed eaſily diſperſed, as far as it relates to the thin *ſerum* that fills the veſſels which ſurround the tumour, becauſe it is eaſily reſtored by the limphatic ducts, to its uſual courſe of circulation: but it is imperfectly diſperſed, becauſe the thick limph which is collected in the cells of the gland, not being ſupplied with that degree of heat which might render it fluid, and not being ſtruck with the vibrations of the arteries, which would urge it forward, both of which natural aſſiſtances are wanting in this kind of Bubo, it is very difficult to be diſperſed; by which means a hard *nucleus* always remains. *12. The œdematous Bubo is eaſily but not perfectly diſperſed.*

13. For the ſame reaſon alſo it is not eaſily brought to ſuppuration, becauſe the inſpiſſated limph, both from its natural want of ſaline and active parts, and from the defect of an intenſe heat, by which it might be rendered fluid, and of the vibrations of the arteries by which it might be divided, is very unfit to form a ſuppuration. *13. Not eaſily ſuppurated.*

14. Laſtly, The ſchirrous Bubo is never diſperſed or ſuppurated, but with great difficulty, but generally grows daily harder, as well becauſe the limph that ſtagnates in the cells of the glands, is thicker and more viſcid, as becauſe the preternatural heat and vibration of the arteries are wanting, by which it might be diſperſed or brought to ſuppuration. *14. The ſchirrous Bubo difficult to diſperſe or ſuppurate.*

SECT. IV.

Diagnoſis and Prognoſis.

Diagnoſis. Venereal Buboes agree with ſimple, peſtilential, ſcorbutic and ſtrumous Buboes with reſpect to their ſituation and figure; but are diſtinguiſhable from them by peculiar marks: 1. From ſimple and peſtilential Buboes, becauſe in theſe the ſkin is red and inflamed different from what it is in the Venereal Bubo. 2. From ſtrumous and ſcorbutical, becauſe *Diagnoſis of the Venereal Bubo as well with reſpect to Buboes of another kind.*

cauſe from the known ſtate of the Patient, manifeſt ſigns of ſtrumous or ſcorbutical diſorders are collected: 3. But they are moſt certainly diſtinguiſhed from all others, by the relation of the Patients, who confeſs that they have been guilty of unclean or ſuſpected venery; or that they are afflicted with a *Gonorrhœa* or chancrous ulcers.

Venereal Buboes bear a very ſmall reſemblance to the *bubonocele*, or inguinal *hernia*; yet we have known them ſometimes confounded with it; not with that kind of *bubonocele* which is occaſioned by the falling down of the *omentum*, and is called *epiplocele*, in which the tumour is ſofter, but with that which is occaſioned by the inteſtine, and is called *enterocele*, in which there is greater reſiſtance, in reſpect to which it has nearer alliance with the Bubo: but not with the *enterocele*, in which the inteſtine ſlips through the oblique rings of the epigaſtric muſcles, becauſe the place in which the inteſtine falls down, and where the tumour is raiſed, is at a diſtance from the inguinal glands, and of conſequence from the Venereal Bubo; but with that *enterocele* in which the inteſtine falls through the paſſage that the crural veſſels take to the groin, which with reſpect to their ſituation, have little or no difference with that of the inguinal glands or Buboes.

As to the enterocele.

But a Bubo may be eaſily diſtinguiſhed from an *enterocele* of any kind, by the following ſigns.

1. In the *enterocele* the tumour is ſmooth upon the ſuperficies, and pretty near of a ſpherical figure; the ſuperficies is pretty broad, but the baſis ſlender, equal to the ſize of the foramen, from whence the inteſtine is fallen, and adheres to the groin as it were by a ſtalk: the Bubo, on the other hand, has an unequal ſuperficies, and is generally of an oblong figure, and has a wide expanded baſis.

2. In the *enterocele* the tumour eaſily yields upon preſſure, but upon taking off the finger it inſtantly recovers itſelf: on the contrary, the Bubo reſiſts preſſure, as the Bubo of the phlegmon and ſcirrhous kind; or if it yields to preſſure, it retains the print of the

the body impreſſed upon it, as the œdematous and ſuppurated Bubo.

3. In the *enterocele* it appears by its giving way to preſſure and eaſily riſing again, that either *flatuſes* alone, or *flatuſes* mixed with a liquid matter are the contents of the tumour: but in the Bubo no flatulency is to be diſcovered, nay if by an obſcure fluctuation, it ſhall be diſcovered that any fluid is concealed, it is but in a very ſmall quantity and lays deep, and is only contained in the middle of the tumour, as in the ſuppurated Bubo.

4. The *enterocele* brings with it very bad ſymptoms, as fever, cholical pains, total aſtriction of the bowels, vomiting of the inteſtinal fæces upwards, iliac paſſion, *&c.* which never attend the Bubo. Beſides it is an exceeding rare thing, that the uſe of impure or ſuſpected venery, by which the Bubo is produced, ſhall ſo aptly coincide with a fall from an high, a blow upon the belly, or violent motion, by which the *enterocele* is brought on, that it ſhall make it a doubt of which kind the tumour in the groin is, and to which cauſe it ought to be aſcribed.

As ſoon as ever it appears, that there is a Venereal Bubo, it is eaſy enough to find out the differences by which it is diſtinguiſhed, by the ſigns that we have laid down in its deſcription. For if the tumour is intenſely hot, painful, has a pulſation in it, and reſiſts preſſure, it is a Bubo of the phlegmon kind; but if the heat, pain, pulſation and reſiſtance are in a moderate degree, nay if it is of a ſofter nature and retains the print of the finger impreſſed upon it, it is œdematous; laſtly, if it is hard, yields great reſiſtance to preſſure, is quite free from heat, pain, or pulſation, it is manifeſt it is a Bubo of the ſcirrhous kind.

Laſtly, the cauſes of Venereal Buboes are to be ſought, either from the relation of the Patient, or from the knowledge of what has gone before, from whence it will appear, whether the Venereal infection was communicated to the inguinal glands immediately by impure coition? or by the ſuppreſſion of a *Gonorrhœa*?

or by chancrous ulcers of the *penis*? or from a latent Pox?

Prognosis. *Prognosis.* The Venereal Bubo, if it is treated with caution, is attended with no danger, nevertheless it is a very grievous disorder, since it always require a troublesome method of cure, and oftentimes a chirurgigal operation.

A Bubo may nevertheless be accounted dangerous under this title, that it frequently brings on the *Pox*, unless the poison, that it receives is evacuated by suppuration, or repeated purging, and the relics, if any such should remain in the blood, diligently corrected by specific remedies. But there is less danger of the *Pox* to be apprehended from the Bubo that arises from impure coition, or from a suppressed *Gonorrhœa*, or from ulcers of the *penis*, than from the Bubo that arises without any present manifest cause: for the first arises from the infection which is just admitted, which as it has not been communicated to the blood, may be discharged or corrected: but the latter depends upon the infection which has been already concealed a long time in the blood, and therefore has thoroughly tainted it.

The Bubo of the phlegmon kind admits of a much easier cure, than that of the œdematous or of the scirrhous kind, for as the first may be easily dispersed, or brought to suppuration, may either way, by observing proper cautions, quickly admit of a perfect cure: but the latter frequently end in a truly scirrhous tumour, which for a considerable time eludes the force of all remedies, and at length frequently degenerates into a cancerous nature.

Sect. V.

Cure.

THE cure of the Venereal Bubo may be undertook in three cases, 1. if it has come on without any manifest cause; 2. if it is accompanied with a *virulent Gonorrhœa*, or chancrous ulcers of the *penis* 3. if

it is unattended with any other diſorder, and ariſes immediately after impure coition.

In the firſt caſe, when the Bubo declares that there is a latent *Pox*, it is proper without any delay to haſten to the uſe of the *mercurial unction*, by which both the Bubo and the *Pox*, by which it is occaſioned, may be thoroughly cured. But if the Patient cannot be perſuaded to make uſe of this ſalutary advice, you may try other ſpecific remedies, according to the methods laid down below, cautioning the Patient, as it is the duty of every ingenuous Phyſician, that by this means the Diſeaſe will not receive a perfect efficacious cure, but only a palliative one. *Cure of the Bubo when it ariſes from the* Pox.

In the ſecond caſe, the ſame remedies in like manner are to be applied after the ſame methods, but joined with others which may be proper for the *Gonorrhœa* or ulcers, in ſuch a manner, that by the joint force of the remedies both diſorders may be perfectly cured at the ſame time. *If from a* Gonorrhœa *or chancrous ulcers.*

Laſtly, *in the third caſe* (which as it is the moſt ſimple, may be a rule for the reſt) the utmoſt endeavours ſhould be uſed to deſtroy or diſcharge the infection that is juſt admitted, and if any relics remain in the blood, which may renew or bring on the Pox, they ſhould be diligently corrected. *If immediately from impure coition.*

A twofold method has prevailed by cuſtom, by which all theſe effects are equally produced; one by which Venereal Buboes are cured without ſuppuration, or any application of ripening medicines, to wit, only by the uſe of mercurials and cathartics, till the tumour being diſperſed, diſappears by degrees. The other which cures Buboes by ſuppuration, which is procured by the topical application of ripeners, and ſo joined with the internal uſe of mercurials, that the morbid infection is both ways deſtroyed.

The firſt method requires no operation to be performed, is ſhorter, free from pain, and equally ſafe, and therefore in the judgment of many ſeems preferable to the other. But at the ſame time it has this inconvenience, that the Patient muſt be confined to his chamber, during the whole time of the cure, it *Firſt method of cure by diſperſing.*

he would avoid the danger he may incur from the coldneſs of the air. The later method generally takes up more time, is very tedious, and as it requires the performance of an operation, is painful, but as it generally permits the Patient to follow his uſual buſineſs, it is not yet quite neglected; but ſometimes things come to that height of themſelves, when the ſuppuration is once begun, that the Phyſician is obliged to follow this method, though it be ever ſo much againſt his will. Therefore leſt I ſhould ſeem guilty of an omiſſion, I ſhall deſcribe both methods, but as briefly as I can.

I. Therefore firſt according to the former method.

1. In the beginning you ſhould bleed, that the glands may be unloaded, and the inflammation of them prevented. The blood ſhould be drawn freely if the Bubo is of the phlegmon kind, but very ſparingly if it is œdematous or ſcirrhous. Therefore the antients are not to be attended to in this caſe, who led by prejudice, which experience proves to be falſe, were afraid of opening a vein in curing a Bubo, as if the infection could by this means be thrown into the blood, and produce a *Pox*.

2. After this the Patient ſhould be purged, both that the way may be prepared for the uſe of other remedies, and that part of the infectious matter may be carried off. Mild and cooling purges ſhould be preſcribed, if the Bubo is attended with inflammation, *ex medullâ Caſſiæ, decocto Tamarindorum, ſale quodam purgante, cum moderatâ doſi Mercurii dulcis, ſive Aquilæ albæ, ſub formulis ſequentibus.*

℞ *Mercurii Sublimati Dulcis optime præparat. gr.* xv. *Medull. Caſſ. recenter extractæ* ʒi. *mſ. f. Bolus ſumendus jejuno ventriculo. Vel*

℞ *Tamarindor. Pinguium* ʒiß. *Sal. Vegetal.* ʒi. *bulliant in Aq. comm.* ℔ß. *Colatura divid. in duas doſes ſumendas partitis vicibus & interjecto trium horarum intervallo, devorato prius bolo ex Mercurii Sublimati Dulcis gr.* xv. *Conſervâ Roſarum ſiccâ exceptis.*

But

But ſtronger purges ſhould be ordered, if the Bubo ſhould be œdematous or ſchirrhous, to wit, *ex Jalappio, Diagridio, majore doſi Aquilæ albæ, additis etiam, ſi ita re eſſe videatur, Trochiſcis alhandal, ſub formulis ſequentibus.*

℞ *Aquil. albæ gr.* xx. *Jalappii, Diagrid. ſulphurat. ana gr.* xii. *mſ. cum q. ſ. Conſerv. Roſarum ſiccæ, f. Bolus.*

℞ *Aquilæ albæ* ℈i. *Diagridii ſulphurat.* ℈ß. *Trochiſcor. alhandal. gr.* iv. *Olei aniſi gut.* iii. *mſ. cum q. ſ. Conſerv. Roſar. ſiccæ, f. Bolus.*

3. Mercurial preparations which have no purging quality in them, are now to be preſcribed, becauſe they continue longer in the blood, and have greater efficacy in throwing out the Venereal taint. Of this kind are *Panacæa Mercurialis duodecim laboribus ſublimata, Mercurius Violaceus, ſive flores antimoniales Mercurii optime loti*; *Æthiops mineralis cum Mercurio & Sulphure tritura, vel ignitione paratus, vel (qui cæteris præſtat) Æthiops mineralis cum Mercurio & Balſamo Peruviano aut Canadenſi tritura confectus.* The doſe of each of theſe is from gr. xv. to xx. or xxiiii. which being mixed with conſerve of Roſes, may be taken twice every day, morning and evening, or only once every day, or every other day, as it ſhall have a quicker or ſlower effect, perſiſting in this method till the gums begin to ſwell, the mouth grows hot, and a Ptyaliſm ſeems to be coming on,

4. But then as ſoon as a Ptyaliſm ſhall be threatened, you muſt immediately have recourſe to purging, after the manner we juſt now preſcribed, that part of the morbid Venereal taint may be carried downwards, which otherwiſe would be diſcharged by the ſalival glands. That this may ſucceed the better, you muſt entirely abſtain for ſome time from the uſe of mercurials, and lie ſtill till all is quiet again; if it ſhall ſeem proper, the purging ſhould be frequently repeated, that the ſalivation may be the more powerfully reſtrained.

5. The tendency towards a ſalivation being quite

taken off, you muſt return to the uſe of mercurials after the ſame method, and the Ptyaliſm is to be again provoked, which as ſoon as it appears, is to be again reſtrained, as before, by repeated purging, and refraining from the uſe of mercurials; repeating this courſe by turns till the Bubo being diſperſed, ſhall by degrees diſappear.

6. Emollient and reſolving topics conduce much to this end, as *Emplaſtrum de Ranis cum Mercurio, vel ſine Mercurio; Emplaſtrum de Muciloginibus; Emplaſtrum de ſpermate Ceti*; or which are ſtill more powerful, gentle unctions of the Buboes and groins with *unguentum Mercuriale* from ℈i. to ʒß. daily or every other day, or every third day, as it ſhall ſeem requiſite, or as the danger of a Ptyaliſm ſhall be greater or leſs. For by this means the limph, which from its thickneſs ſtagnates in the inguinal glands, is rendered more fluid, and is therefore more eaſily diſperſed.

7. It has been the practice for ſome time, to lay aſide the internal uſe of mercurials, which load the ſtomach or vitiate the blood, and in their room to order external inunctions with the mercurial ointment from ʒß. to ʒi. upon the *nates* and *inguina*, ſometimes every other day, ſometimes upon every third day, according to the different degree of the Diſeaſe, and the different effects that are produced. But upon the firſt ſigns of a ſalivation coming on, you muſt not only abſtain from farther uſe of the ointment, but the Patient muſt be inſtantly purged, that the matter may be diverted downwards, as we have obſerved above. But the hurry being over, the frictions are to be repeated, and the ſalivation taken down again upon its firſt appearance, proceeding in this manner till the Bubo is perfectly diſperſed.

8. There is no manner of danger from this method, that the Venereal infection ſhould be ſent into the the blood with the refluent limph, and produce a *Pox*: becauſe the poiſon which is again mixt with the blood, is corrected by the power of the Mercury, and therefore has loſt its virulency; and becauſe although it ſhould retain its virulency, it does not remain long enough

nough in the blood to infect it, ſince it is carried off by purging medicines, as faſt as it is ſent into the blood.

9. During this whole ſtage of cure the Patient is to be confined to his chamber; otherwiſe there would be danger leſt the cutaneous and ſalivary glands being ſuddenly tied up by the coldneſs of the air, and by that means perſpiration and ſpitting being ſuppreſſed, the thorax or brain would be in danger of being loaded.

10. A thin, diluted, moiſt diet ſhould be preſcribed, of puddings, panadas, creams of rice, jellies, broths, and at moſt poached eggs, forbidding, or very ſparingly admitting of the uſe of fleſh, though it be ever ſo young and light, as pullets or chickens. Laſtly, care ſhould be taken, that the Patient ſhould abſtain from venery, exerciſe, paſſions of the mind, and eſpecially from wine, and drink plentifully of ptiſan, that the particles of Mercury may have the freer admittance into the blood, and have the greater power to divide the inſpiſſated limph.

The later method by ſuppuration.

II. Hitherto we have treated of the firſt method. But if the Patient ſhall be better pleaſed with the other method, as not being able to abſent himſelf ſo long from buſineſs as the former method requires, or if the Phyſician ſhall find as ſoon as he is called, that the matter in the Bubo is tending to ſuppuration, the later method may be proſecuted in the following manner.

1. Univerſals ſhould be premiſed, to wit, bleeding and purging, with the ſame cautions that we have already laid down.

2. Then during the whole courſe of cure, mercurial preparations ſhould be ordered, which are free from any purging faculty, in a ſmaller doſe and at longer intervals than in the former method, but in a ſufficient doſe to deſtroy the Venereal poiſon. But if a Ptyaliſm ſhould be threatned by this method, it ſhould be taken down by purging, as we adviſed before.

3. Topical applications are at the ſame time to be made

made uſe of, by which the matter of the tumour may be ſoftened and brought to ſuppuration. The following cataplaſms are very ſerviceable to this end.

℞ *Cæpæ coctæ ſub Cineribus* ℥ij. *Saponis nigri unguenti, Diachylon cum Gummis ana* ℥iß. *Baſiliconis* ℥i. *Conterantur omnia in mortario marmoreo ad formam pultis, f. Cataplaſma. Vel*

℞ *Radic. Althææ, Brioniæ, Liliorum alborum ana* ℥i. *incidantur omnia & coquantur. Add. Foliorum Malvæ, Brancæ Urſinæ ana mi. coquantur omnia ad Putrilaginem, contundantur in mortario, & ſetaceo trajiciantur. Pulpæ trajectæ adde Fermenti Veteris, Unguenti Baſilicon. ana* ℥ß. *Cæpam albam ſub cineribus coctam in mortario contuſam no.* 1. *Olei Liliorum q. ſ. f. Cataplaſma parti admovendum & identidem renovandum.*

4. In the room of cataplaſms you may order ripening plaſters, which ſtick to the part, and are therefore more conveniently carried about. Of theſe the beſt are *Diachylum ſimplex, Diachylum cum Gummis, cui nempe Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Sagapenum, Opopanax commiſta ſunt, Diachylum oleo Galbani & Ammoniaci dilutum, Diachylum cumanaticâ parte ſaponis nigri; Pix navalis cum Pice Burgundicâ æquatis partibus miſta, &c.*

5. Although there ſhould appear certain ſigns of *pus* being confined, yet you are not to be in too great a hurry to open the Bubo, but ſhould wait for ſome time, till the greateſt part of the Bubo is putrified, that by this means the callous parts of the Bubo being deſtroyed, the cure may be perfected with the greater eaſe and ſafety.

6. The ſuppurated Bubo may be laid open two different ways, either with an inciſion knife, or by the potential cautery: if the former way is made uſe of, the inciſion ſhould be deep; if the Bubo is ſmall, one wound will be ſufficient; but if it is large, two inciſions ſhould be made in the form of a croſs, the corners of which ſhould be taken off with the ſciſſors. If you chuſe the later way, the Bubo, according to its ſize,

ſhould

ſhould have a large eſchar made upon it with the cauſtic ſtone, which if it does not penetrate as far as the abſceſs, more of the cauſtic ſhould be laid on again, or what remains ſhould be done by inciſion.

7. It is plain, that in laying open a Bubo, the uſe of the cauſtic is preferable to inciſion, both becauſe the cauſtic makes a larger opening, by which means it is eaſier to inſpect and dreſs the internal parts of the Bubo; and more particularly becauſe the cauſtic by the cathæretic faculty that it enjoys, deſtroys the callous bodies and harder parts of the glands, by which means the ſuppuration, deterſion, and union of the ulcer are the more happily brought on.

8. The *pus* being diſcharged, the cavity of the Bubo is to be inſtantly filled up with dry lint, which being removed, the next day the wound is to be dreſſed with *Digeſtivum vulgare ex Terebinthinâ cum Ovi Vitello, & Oleo Hyperici*, to which, if the foulneſs of the ulcer ſhall require it, you may add *Ægyptiacum vel Tinctura Myrrhæ & Aloes.* Laſtly the ſuppuration going on, the ulcer may be cured with *Linamentum Arcæi.*

9. As ſoon as ever the inflammation ſhall be taken off by the ſuppuration, the cavity of the ulcer ſhould be diligently examined, and if any *ſinuſes* ſhould be diſcovered, they muſt be laid open by inciſion if poſſible, or at leaſt dilated in ſuch a manner, that they may eaſily be deterged and healed. But if any callous bodies remain, as is commonly the caſe, they are to be conſumed by degrees with corroſive medicines, to wit, *cum Lapide Cauteriali pulveris inſtar plumaceolis inſperſo, aut præcipitato Mercuriali rubro cum Unguento Baſilicone miſto.*

10. Laſtly the hard baſis of the Bubo ſhould be ſoftened and relaxed by the repeated uſe of the mercurial ointment; the fleſh with which the ulcer is filled, ſhould be made firm with the *Balſamum Viride Metenſium*; if it is too luxuriant it ſhould be taken down by dreſſing of dry lint, or *Alumen Calcinatum:*

at length, the tumour of the glands being quite ſubſided, the divided parts are to be united.

11. During this whole ſtage of cure the Patient has fewer reſtraints laid upon him as to his manner of living than in the former method, unleſs a Fever ſhould come on at the time of forming the ſuppuration: in this caſe it will be neceſſary to forbid the Patient the uſe of meat for ſome few days. Nevertheleſs it will be proper to abſtain from wine, venery, exerciſe, ſalt or ſpiced meats; nay he ſhould be cautious of expoſing himſelf to the inclemency of the air, eſpecially as long as he takes mercurial preparations.

Some problems anſwered.

From what has been ſaid, it will be no hard taſk to ſolve the following problems.

1. Whether Buboes grow in any parts beſides the groins.

1. Whether Venereal Buboes ariſe in any other parts beſides the groin? for it appears by experience that Venereal Buboes or tumours of the ſame kind ſometimes grow up in the *axillæ*, the throat, or upon the ſides of the lower jaw, which are very like the inguinal Buboes, come on in the ſame manner, take the ſame courſe, and are cured by the ſame remedies.

2. Why they ſhould ariſe in other parts.

2. From what cauſe Venereal Buboes ſhould ariſe in thoſe parts? from a twofold cauſe, as we juſt now ſaid of the inguinal Buboes, 1. From an old Venereal infection, which in the Pox infects and inſpiſſates the limph, by which means there will be an eaſy deſcent upon theſe or thoſe glands, whenever the external cold, a blow, attrition, or ſtrong preſſure ſhall afford an occaſion: 2. From the Venereal infection juſt admitted, which being licked up in certain parts, is carried with the refluent limph into the glands to which that limph is determined by the laws of the circulation. So nurſes that are infected by the infants which they ſuckle, have moſt frequently Buboes either in the conglobate glands, which are ſituated at the baſis of their breaſts, where the limph firſt flows to, or elſe in the axillary glands, to which it is afterwards carried. So children which receive the infection from their nurſes, or the lover who receives it from his miſtreſs, or the miſtreſs from her lover by kiſſing *Columbatim*, are ſubject to Buboes in the maxillary or jugular glands, whence the limph

limph is conveyed that returns from the tongue, cheeks, and gums, and from the internal parts of the mouth, into which the firſt particles of infection penetrate, blended with milk or *ſaliva*.

3. How theſe Buboes are cured? after the ſame method by which the inguinal Buboes themſelves are cured, ſince they agree with them in all points. Therefore by bleeding, purging, and mercurial unctions they are to be diſperſed if poſſible, but if theſe methods do not anſwer the deſired end, they are to be brought to ſuppuration, laid open, deterged, and cicatriſed according to art, as we have adviſed above. *3. By what means theſe ſort of Buboes are cured.*

4. Whether Venereal Buboes ever ariſe in the internal limphatic glands? I never obſerved any Venereal Buboes of this kind myſelf, nor do I remember to have read of any one that ever did obſerve them. But it is common enough for hard and ſcirrhous tubercles to be found in the lungs of pocky perſons, and hard ſcirrhous obſtructions in the glands of their meſentery, which if they do not go off in the ſame manner with Buboes, yet they acknowledge the ſame cauſe. *4. Whether Buboes are formed in the internal glands.*

5. Whence ariſes this difference, ſince on the other hand, in the Pox the morbific matter being equally mixed with the whole maſs of blood, and in the ſame manner with all the limph, ought to produce the ſame diſorder in each of the glands? perhaps from hence, becauſe as the internal limphatic glands are ſituated in places that abound conſtantly with a great deal of heat, the native fluidity of the limph is the eaſier preſerved in them, thence a ſtagnation of the limph muſt be an uncommon caſe in them, and if it ſhould by chance happen, it will be leſs, make a ſlower progreſs, and be more eaſily diſperſed than the external glands which are ſubject to the coldneſs of the air. Beſides the internal glands are guarded from blows, attrition, and preſſure, by the contrary of which circumſtances, we ſee the limph is frequently excited to make a deſcent upon the external glands. *5. What is the reaſon of this difference?*

6. Laſtly, whether Venereal Buboes are formed in *catamites* and *pathics*, by the unnatural uſe of venery? *6. Whether Buboes are form'd in*

and

Catamites, and where? and if they are produced by this means, in what parts it is uſual for them to appear? As to the firſt queſtion I never obſerved myſelf, or did I ever meet with any one that ever obſerved Buboes upon *catamites* which could certainly be determined to ariſe from the infection juſt contracted, by the unnatural uſe of venery. For I do not imagine, that there are any *catamites* who are ſo fond of playing the pathic, that they never attempt to play the agent; but it is enough to have once played the virile part to make it matter of doubt whence the Bubo ariſes, if it ſhall follow this action.

As to the later queſtion, I ſcarcely believe, that the Buboes which are formed in *catamites*, if ſuch do ever proceed from unnatural venery, fall upon the inguinal glands to which parts the limph is never carried, or at leaſt in exceeding ſmall quantities, from the extremity of the *rectum* and the neighbouring parts of the *anus*; but they will rather ariſe in thoſe limphatic glands which are ſituated in the cavity of the *abdomen*, near the diviſion of the deſcending *aorta*, to which glands the limph of theſe parts is carried, and this perhaps is the occaſion that Buboes of this kind are never or very rarely produced, becauſe as theſe glands are ſituated in the cavity of the *abdomen*, the heat of the neighbouring parts reſiſts the inſpiſſation of the limph, as was juſt now obſerved. But let not theſe wretches congratulate themſelves upon this account, ſince beſides many very grievous diſorders that are peculiar to their filthy vice, of which ſee below *Chap.* X. they are intitled to Buboes of as bad, if not of a worſe kind than inguinal Buboes, for it frequently happens in them, that the limph that returns from the extremity of the *rectum*, and the parts near the *anus*, being inſpiſſated by the poiſonous particles exhaling from the virulent *ſemen*, enlarges, diſtends, and ſwells the limphatic glands, which are very ſmall, but ſituated in great numbers in the fat about the *podex*; whence ariſes a kind of an annular Bubo, with which the *podex* is encircled, attended with heat, redneſs, hardneſs, and exceſſive pain, eſpecially at the time of the

the excretion of the *fæces*. This is to be cured with the ſame remedies, and treated after the ſame manner with the inguinal Venereal Buboes.

CHAP. VI.

Of the diſeaſes that are brought on by the ill treatment of a Bubo.

SECT. I.

Of the fiſtulous Bubo.

Definition and differences. When the Bubo is once opened, if it is neglected, the lips uniting and the orifice contracting, it degenerates into a *Fiſtula*, that is to ſay, into a ſinuous and callous ulcer; for both theſe are implied in the nature of a *Fiſtula*. *Definition of a fiſtulous Bubo.*

There are great differences with reſpect to this kind of *Fiſtula*.

1. With relation to the opening, which is ſometimes wider, and therefore conſtantly gaping, ſometimes narrower, and then it is ſometimes covered with a cruſt or thin ſkin. *Differences*

2. With relation to the *ſinuſes* that are concealed within, which are either wide or narrow, many or few, cutaneous or deep, ſtraight or curve, *&c.*

3. With relation to the fluid that is diſcharged, which is either in great or ſmall quantities, purulent, ſanious, or only ſimple ichor.

4. Laſtly, with relation to the callous bodies which beſet the ſides of the *ſinuſes*, and greatly differ in ſize, number, and hardneſs.

Cauſes. The Bubo after it is laid open, may degenerate into a ſordid, ill digeſted ulcer, by the dyſcraſy of the blood, but more eſpecially if the Venereal poiſon ſhould be concealed in the blood, by which the *Cauſes.*

pus

pus will be rendered more acrimonious; but it will never degenerate into a *Fiſtula*, but by the groſs neglect or ignorance of the Surgeon.

1. For inſtance, if an unſkilful Surgeon ſhall have made too ſmall an opening in the ſuppurated Bubo, either with the knife or cautery; for by this means the *fundus* of the ulcer not being open to the view, or eaſily reached by medicine, it will be difficult to diſcover what alterations are made within, or to apply proper remedies: ſo the internal parts of the ulcer remain foul, whilſt the lips of it which are more expoſed to the force of the remedies, and are well deterged, haſten to a union, by which means a *Fiſtula* is neceſſarily formed.

2. If he ſhall unwarily permit the ulcer (though the opening be ſufficiently large) to tend too ſoon to a cicatrix, before the ulcerated gland be perfectly ſuppurated, or at leaſt, whilſt a ſmall portion of it at its lower part, which occupies the center of the ulcer, or ſeveral membranes by which it adheres, and which are as ſo many *pedunculi* to it, are left unſuppurated. For we know very well by experience, that neither an ulcer can be ever perfectly cured, unleſs its *fundus* be well deterged; nor can the *fundus* be ever well deterged, as long as the leaſt portion of the ulcerated gland, or of the membranes by which it adheres remain unſuppurated.

3. If from want of care, he ſhall omit taking notice of *pus* being ſecretly diſcharged into the *fundus* of the ulcer from any neighbouring ſuppurated gland, or from the parts which lie between the neighbouring glands; for unleſs this fountain of *pus* be ſpeedily remedied by dilating the paſſage with the knife or cautery, a perfect union of the parts will be expected in vain; for although the lips may ſeem to tend to a cicatrix, yet the ulcer will neceſſarily end in a *Fiſtula*,

Symptoms. *Symptoms.* Which ſoever of theſe errors the Surgeon is guilty of, it will follow from thence, 1. that the *fundus* of the ulcerated Bubo, if it is not deterged by proper remedies, if it is beſet with putrid portions

of

of the gland or its membranes, if it is continally kept moiſt with a purulent diſcharge falling down upon it, will neither be cleanſed nor filled up with good fleſh, nor unite, but being continually eroded with a foul exulceration, will form a larger or ſmaller cavity. 1. *A foul ulcer,*

2. But the lips of the ulcer, which as they lie open to the force of the remedies which are applied, and are free from the other inconveniences which have been related, will be perfectly cleanſed, deterged, and filled with new fleſh, which will by degrees ſo contract the mouth of the ulcer, that there will remain a very ſmall opening into the cavity, which will be wider or narrower, or covered with a cruſt or thin ſkin. 2. *Which forms a weak cicatrix, or none at all.*

3. In the mean time the *pus* being confined in the cavity of the ulcer, and exerciſing its force upon the adjacent parts, by diſtending their fibres, and inſpiſſating the limph, will, in a ſhort time, produce hard callous bodies all round, which vary with reſpect to their number, ſize and hardneſs, in proportion to the different force of the *pus*, the different firmneſs and denſity of the eroded fibres, or the different degree of inſpiſſation of the circulating limph. 3. *But is ſurrounded with callo-ſities,*

4. Nay if it is retained for any time, and is of an acrimonious nature, the eroſion being by degrees promoted, it will ſhortly form itſelf new *ſinuſes* in ſeveral places, many or few, wide or narrow, in proportion to the degree of acrimony which it poſſeſſes; ſtraight or curve, deep or cutaneous, as the adjacent parts afford more or leſs reſiſtance to the force of the acrimonious *pus*. 4. *And forms ſinuſes.*

5. The diſcharge from the ulcer will be of a different nature; ichorous, if pure limph flows from the eroded limphatic ducts; but ſanious, if blood be diſcharged from the wounded veſſels, and mixed with the limph in the cavity of the *Fiſtula*; purulent, if by delay the limph and blood ſhall acquire the form of *pus*; laſtly, in great or ſmall quantities, in proportion to the flux of humours to the part. 5. *Diſcharges ichor or ſanies.*

Diagnoſtic. The ſtate of the *Fiſtula* into which the ulcerated Bubo has degenerated, lies open to the eye; Diagnoſtic.

the

the *ſinuſes* that it forms, are diſcovered with the probe; callous bodies are diſtinguiſhed by the touch: laſtly, the cauſes are eaſily found out if you are acquainted with the method in which the Bubo has been treated.

Prognoſtic. *Prognoſtic.* A *fiſtula in inguine* ariſing from a Bubo is a very bad diſorder, and never to be made light of, ſince it generally ſuppoſes the *Pox* to be preſent, by which it is brought on or aggravated; and it always requires a long, difficult, laborious chirurgical treatment. Nay it is attended with danger, 1. If it has *ſinuſes* which penetrate deep to the crural veſſels, or their larger ramifications. 2. If ſome of the callous bodies that are concealed in it, are attended with acute pains, and approach to the nature of a cancer.

Cure. *Method of cure.* If you are certain, or indeed if there are only ſtrong reaſons for preſumption, which as we ſhall lay down below, *Book* IV. *Chap.* 4. that the *Fiſtula* into which the ulcerated Bubo has degenerated, is accompanied with the *Pox* by which it is aggravated; *mercurial unction* ſhould be adviſed, before the cure of the *Fiſtula* be attempted, after the method which we ſhall deſcribe below in the ſame Book, *Chap.* 7. Nor are there any hopes that the effect ſhall ever perfectly ceaſe, unleſs the cauſe be firſt removed. Towards the end of the *ptyaliſm*, as the blood has now been well cleanſed, the *Fiſtula* is to be cured according to the rules of art, that by this means the cure of the *Pox* and the *Fiſtula*, may proceed with an equal pace, and attain the deſired end together.

But if it ſhall appear that the Bubo has become fiſtulous, wholly by the unſkilfulneſs of the Surgeon, and that there is no ſuſpicion of a *Pox* being concealed; in this caſe, if the ſeaſon of the year will permit of it, you ſhould lay aſide all manner of delay, and proceed to the cure of the *Fiſtula*, after the following method.

1. The Patient ſhould be prepared for the method of cure, not only by the univerſal remedies, to wit, by bleeding and purging, which ſhould be repeated according to the ſtrength and conſtitution of the Patient, and the nature of the diſeaſe; but beſides he ſhould drink

drink diluting and cooling broths, made of chicken or veal, with proper herbs and roots; chalybeated whey, Aſſes or Cows milk; if the time of the year ſhould require it, he ſhould bathe in warm water, or drink mineral ſteel waters.

2. After this, having firſt examined the number, length, and direction of the *ſinuſes* that communicate with the mouth of the *Fiſtula*, you muſt lay each of them open; and if they are cutaneous and not very callous, you may perform the operation with the knife or ſciſſors, which are to be introduced upon a director, and the lips that hang over here and there ſhould be carefully taken off, that the *fundus* of the *ſinuſes* may be expoſed to view; and then, according to cuſtom, it will be proper to fill up the wound with dry lint to ſtop the blood, which dreſſing being taken off the next day with a light hand, the ulcer ſhould be treated for ſome time with a ſimple digeſtive, and afterwards with *Balſamum Arcæi.*

3. But if the *ſinuſes* ſhould be very deep or callous, it will be more adviſeable to make the opening with the cautery, as we adviſed above in the foregoing Chapter. Therefore laying a ſticking plaſter upon a *Fiſtula*, with an opening in it, in ſuch a manner that the chief part of the *ſinuſes* may lie immediately under the opening in the plaſter, apply ſome pieces of the cauſtic ſtone to the part, ſufficient to procure a deep eſchar: if they do not reach to the *ſinuſes*, ſcarify the eſchar to the quick, and apply freſh cauſtic ſtones, or, which is the quicker method, cut away the half rotten fleſh with which the *ſinuſes* are covered.

4. After this promote the falling off of the eſchar as ſoon as poſſible, by emollient and relaxing applications, *cum Butyro, vitello ovi ſolo, vel cum oleo Hyperici, aut Baſilicone, aut Terebinthinâ conquaſſato & linamentis excepto.* The eſchar being fallen off, the ulcer is to be treated with common digeſtive, till the decreaſe of the ſuppuration ſhall require the uſe of *Balſamum Arcæi.*

5. The lips and the neighbouring parts of the ulcer being

being now relaxed by the ſuppuration, and the tumour quite gone off, it will be requiſite to examine all the parts diligently by preſſing them with the finger, by examining them with the eye and with the probe, whether any *ſinus* or conſiderable *callus* be concealed any where, which will be neceſſary to be remedied before the ulcer can be united and form a cicatrix, leſt the laſt error be worſe than the firſt, and another *Fiſtula* be brought on.

6. Therefore if any *ſinus* ſhould be diſcovered, but in a part which will admit of inciſion without any danger, the aperture ſhould be made according to the whole length of it, if poſſible; or at leaſt the mouth of it ſhould be ſo enlarged by thruſting in an eſcharotic, that the *fundus* may lie ſufficiently open to be freely deterged, and perfectly cured by the application of proper medicines.

7. But if the *ſinus* ſhould reach ſo near to the crural veſſels, or any of their larger branches, that an inciſion would not be free from danger, cathæretics alone muſt be uſed, and thoſe of the milder ſort, that act moderately, and by a gradual eroſion dilate the part in ſuch a manner, that you may daily form a judgment of their effects; nay it will be worth while diligently to attend, that the cathæretic medicines may be applied only to that mouth of the *ſinus* which is at the greateſt diſtance from the crural veſſels, and which may be expoſed therefore to their force with the greater ſafety.

8. If the harder calloſities ſhould eſcape ſuppuration, they are to be conſumed by degrees with cathæretics, to wit, with the *Lapis Infernalis*, *Lapis Cauſticus Vulgaris*, or *præcipitatum rubrum cum Unguento admiſtum*: and to render their force the more efficacious, it will be convenient to make light ſcarifications upon the ſurface of the callous bodies with the point of a lancet.

9. The *ſinuſes* being once agglutinated, the callous bodies conſumed and ſuppurated, if the new fleſh that ſprings up is firm, thick, granulated and roſy coloured, the ulcer is to be brought to a cicatrix, to which end

end epulotic medicines are of ſervice, which by drying the ſuperficies of the ulcer, bring on a cicatrix; of this kind are the *Balſamum viride*; *Pompholyx*, *Plumbum uſtum*, *Ceruſſa*; *parata ex iiſdem* Emplaſtra; *Linamentum carptum ſiccum*; *alumen uſtum*, *&c.* or collatics, which guard the rudiments of the cicatrix upon its firſt formation, from being eroded by the air; amongſt which ſort, the beſt are *Terebinthina ad duritiem cocta & pulverata*, *Sarcocolla*, *Thus ſive Olibanum*, *Myrrha*, *&c.*

10. Laſtly from the very beginning of the cure, a proper regimen of diet ſhould be preſcribed; it ſhould be light, conſiſting of puddings, panadas, creams of rice, or at moſt the fleſh of chickens, when every thing is going on well; but very light, and only of the ſmalleſt broths, if the Patient is attended with a fever, if the ſuppuration is in great plenty and very fœtid, if the lips of the ulcer are inflamed, if the fleſh is ſpongy, fungous, and luxuriant, *&c.*

SECT. II.

Of the ſcirrhous Bubo.

Deſcription of the ſcirrhous Bubo.

Deſcription and differences. It ſometimes happens that the *Venereal Bubo*, evading the force of all remedies, is neither diſperſed nor brought to ſuppuration, but is entirely, or almoſt entirely, by degrees grown tight, thickened, and indurated, and turned into a hard *ſcirrhus*, which chiefly happens to the œdematous and ſcirrhous Bubo.

Differences.

Scirrhuſes formed in this manner, differ 1. with reſpect to their figure and ſize, in which there is great difference.

2. With reſpect to the number and ſituation of the glands which they poſſeſs; for ſome occupy only one gland, and are conglobate; others occupy more, and are diſpoſed either in cluſters, or after the manner of links in a chain, and are ſaid to be congeſted either *racematim* or *catenatim*.

3. With reſpect to their ſtate of mobility, ſince ſome

adhere looſely to the ſubjacent part, being moveable either to one ſide or the other; whilſt others adhere ſo immediately to the part beneath them, that they can by no means be brought to vary their ſituation.

4. Laſtly, with reſpect to their ſenſation, ſince ſome are without pain and truly ſcirrhous; whilſt others produce an obtuſe pain, and approach near to the nature of a cancer.

Cauſes. *Cauſes.* A Bubo is converted into a *ſcirrhus*, when the limph ſtagnating in the cells or veſicles of the inguinal glands, is more than ordinarily inſpiſſated; by which means the parts being ſtuffed up, and by degrees brought to a more intimate contact, it acquires as it were a cheeſy hardneſs. But the limph is thickened in this manner by ſeveral ways.

1. By its natural vitiated thickneſs, by which means upon the acceſſion of the *Venereal poiſon*, it is inſpiſſated *cæteris paribus* more than it would be otherwiſe.

2. By the too great quantity or energy of the *Venereal poiſon* that is received, whence it happens, that the limph, into which it is admitted, is *cæteris paribus* ſo much the more coagulated.

3. By either of the foregoing cauſes concurring with the other, whence it happens, that the limph being naturally too thick, meeting with too great a quantity, or too virulent a portion of the infection, is violently coagulated.

4. By the prepoſterous uſe of topical repellents, ſuch as are frequently applied upon the firſt appearance of the Bubo, but very unadviſedly, ſince by this means the thickneſs of the limph being increaſed, the Bubo becomes ſcirrhous, which might otherwiſe have diſperſed of itſelf.

5. By the abuſe of topical diſperſing or ripening applications, which if they are unequal to the office of rendering the limph fluid, increaſe its thickneſs, in as much as they diſſipate the thinner and more fluid parts of it.

6. Laſtly by the abuſe of ſtimulating topical applications. Of this ſort are the ripening cataplaſms with which

which bruiſed muſtard ſeed is mixed, which by their irritation ſollicit the glandular texture to frequent ſyſtaltic conſtrictions; which is uſeful enough, if the confined matter is fit to be diſperſed, but very hurtful, if it is of a hard nature, ſince the finer and thinner parts being forcibly thrown out, the thick part that remains, will form ſtill a harder maſs.

Symptoms. Hence it appears, that according to the different nature, diſpoſition, infection of the limph in the different glands of the groin, or according to the different tenſion, texture, and permeability of thoſe different glands, ſometimes one gland only of a different ſize or figure is affected, whence 1. A conglobate Bubo, and ſo a *ſcirrhus* different in figure and ſize is produced; ſometimes more together diſpoſed in cluſters or links, whence a Bubo, and ſo a *ſcirrhus* congeſted *racematim* or *catenatim.* *Symptoms.* 1. *A Conglobate or congeſted ſcirrhous Bubo.*

2. According to the different ſituation of the obſtructed gland, whether it be more or leſs deep, or according to the different length and degree of ſoftneſs of the tendinous fibres or membranes, by which the gland adheres to the neighbouring parts, a Bubo, and ſo a *ſcirrhus* is produced ſometimes moveable, ſometimes on the otherhand fixed and tied down to the ſubjacent part. 2. *Moveable or fixed.*

3. As the limph which ſtagnates in the gland, is either quiet without motion, or from ſeveral cauſes, which are enumerated below in the following ſection, is rarefied and expanded, the containing membranes of the glands will ſometimes remain unmoved, from whence the tumour will be without pain, and truly ſcirrhous; ſometimes they will be diſtended painfully, whence the tumour begins to have an obſcure pain, and ſo to degenerate into a *Cancer.* 3. *Without pain or ſhooting.*

4. Laſtly, in the former caſe, where the blood and limph have either dilated their veſſels by degrees, or made themſelves new paſſages into the collateral veſſels, ſince by the matter of the *ſcirrhus* being unmoved, no new preſſure of the veſſel is brought on, nothing hence will ariſe new with relation to the colour or 4. *Hot and red, or free from heat or redneſs.*

heat of the part; but in the later caſe things fall out differently, as will appear in the following ſection.

Diagnoſtic. *Diagnoſtic.* The preſence of the inguinal *ſcirrhus*, and the differences into which it is diſtinguiſhed, are ſufficiently evident to the ſight and touch; the cauſes by which it was brought on, may be collected from the foregoing ætiology.

Prognoſtic. The *Prognoſtic* is always bad, ſince it is no eaſy thing to diſperſe or ſuppurate a Bubo that is degenerated into a *ſcirrhus*.

But it is worſt of all, if it begins to be painful, ſince by that it is manifeſt, that by degrees it is becoming cancerous.

Cure. *Method of cure.* It is exceeding difficult, as we obſerved before, to diſperſe or ſuppurate a ſcirrhous Bubo. Some adviſe dry cupping upon the part to be daily repeated, for a quarter of an hour at a time, that by the flux of blood to the part, the matter of the *ſcirrhus* may be heated, and by that means yield more readily to the force of topical diſcutients or ripeners. But experience has taught us that this method is almoſt always fruitleſs; nay frequently dangerous, ſince the *ſcirrhus* being heated by the conflux of blood to the part, at length becomes frequently cancerous.

Others adviſe the ſcirrhous gland to be conſumed by degrees with cathæretics, if it refuſes to yield to the force of diſcutients and ripeners, or making an inciſion into the ſkin to extirpate it with the knife. But I ſhould never adviſe the undertaking of operations of this kind, which are tedious, difficult, and full of danger, as long as the *ſcirrhus* is without pain, and brings on no inconvenience. I would have this more particularly underſtood of cathæretics, ſince by the prepoſterous uſe of them a *ſcirrhus* is frequently converted into a cancer.

Therefore it is better to have recourſe to *mercurial unction*, from which you may expect a happier event. For as the parts of the Mercury, which are conveyed into the blood by this means, not only very powerfully attenuate and divide the ſtagnating limph, but correct alſo the particles of the Venereal infection which coagulate the limph, they are the moſt efficacious

cious remedy that can be made uſe of to diſperſe gradually the ſcirrhous Bubo, ſince it is produced by the too great viſcidity of the lymph, and the inſpiſſation of the Venereal poiſon.

But two things are diligently to be obſerved in the adminiſtration of the *mercurial unction*; 1. That the Patient be duly prepared with the uſe of diluting and relaxing remedies, as well univerſals, as particulars; univerſals to liquefy the blood and limph, that they may yield with the greater eaſe to the particles of Mercury; particulars or topics to ſoften and relax the texture of the Bubo, that the limph may have an eaſier paſſage through it.

The firſt indication is ſatisfied by warm baths, cooling broths or apozems; chalybeated whey, aſſes milk, acidulated or chalybeate mineral waters, *&c.* the later by cataplaſms *de micâ panis, aut ex pulpâ radicum & herbarum emollientium; vel emplaſtra de mucilaginibus, aut ſpermate ceti*, the uſe of which ſhould be continued for a long time.

2. That the *mercurial unction* be uſed in ſmall doſes at each friction; that the frictions be performed at long intervals, that the frictions being delayed, the Mercury which is mixed with the blood, be retained in it for a long time, to the end that the particles of Mercury circulating for a conſiderable time with the blood, may the more forcibly divide the limph that ſtagnates in the inguinal glands, and ſo procure a perfect reſolution of the ſcirrhous Bubo.

By this method it is certain, that the inguinal *ſcirrhi*, which ſucceed the Bubo, are at leaſt ſo much leſſened, if they are not perfectly diſſolved (which is rarely the caſe) that the remaining tumour is ſcarce equal to the ſize of an almond or hazel-nut. But I would by no means promiſe this as the certain and undoubted effect of it, ſince I have known ſcirrhous Buboes to have been ſo ſtubborn ſometimes, that they have obſtinately remained, notwithſtanding the utmoſt caution has been uſed in adminiſtring the *mercurial unction*. If this ſhould be the caſe, and that the Bubo had not yet acquired a ſtony hardneſs, nor threatened to turn cance-

rous, it would be proper to viſit the *Thermæ Beregianæ*, and frequently pump thoſe waters upon the part, covering the part over afterwards with the ſlime that remains at the bottom of thoſe waters, by which means the coagulated limph may by degrees be rendered fluid and diſperſed. For I could never diſcover any other bath, whoſe waters act more gently, or have greater force in diſperſing obſtructions of the glands.

But there is need of ſome caution, and if the Bubo begins by this means to rarefy, grow hot, and painful, the Patient ſhould inſtantly leave off the uſe of theſe waters, leſt the *ſcirrhus* ſhould degenerate into a cancer. In this caſe, all remedies being laid aſide, the whole is to be left to the ſtrength of nature, adviſing a proper regimen to be obſerved in diet, and applying a plaſter to the tumour, compoſed of equal parts of *emplaſtrum Diabotoni & de Mucilaginibus.*

SECT. III.

Of the cancerous Bubo.

Deſcription. *Deſcription and differences.* THE ſcirrhous Bubo whilſt it is becoming cancerous,

1. Grows hot, has an obſcure pain upon preſſure, ſwells and grows very hard, ſometimes ſhoots, but ſeldom; and then it is called a *beginning cancer.*

2. Then all the ſymptoms increaſe, the ſhooting pains are more frequent and acute; it changes its figure and riſes to an *apex*, which is covered by a tenſe, ſmooth, ſhining, reddiſh ſkin, and now it is called a *confirmed*, but *occult Cancer.*

3. Laſtly, the ſkin dividing upon the *apex*, it forms an ulcer, from whence blood, ichor, and ſanies are diſcharged drop by drop; the ulcer ſpreads ſlowly; the cancerous body is expanded and enlarged; the lips of the ulcer turn in; fungous fleſh ariſes; ichor, blood, and ſanies are diſcharged plentifully; a tearing, ſhooting, burning pain comes on in a violent manner; the parts that are ſituated near the tumour grow livid; in a word, it is now a *confirmed ulcerated Cancer.*

But,

But, as was ſaid before of the *ſcirrhus*, the cancer differs with relation to its being fixed or moveable; for ſometimes it is moveable, and ſometimes it firmly adheres to the ſubjacent parts.

The whole *ætiology* of the cancer depends upon this one principal, which has been hitherto unknown; to wit, that the limph which ſtagnates in the ſcirrhous body, is rarefied by the heat, and being once heated, expands itſelf with ſo much the greater moment, as it is increaſed in thickneſs and inſpiſſation. This is abundantly demonſtrated from hence, that the ſcirrhous tumour when it begins to degenerate into a *cancer*, ſwells without any ſuppuration; that upon the increaſe of the ſwelling, part of the *ſcirrhus* forms an *apex*; laſtly, that the ſkin being once broke, the cancerous matter that is concealed within, riſing up, and as it were pouring out as ſoon as room is allowed for its expanſion, by degrees enlarges the ulcer, and as it ſpreads more and more, turns out the lips of the ulcer all round. *Cauſes.*

From hence it follows, that the preternatural heat, which the matter confined in the ſcirrhous body conceives, is the proximate cauſe, by which the *ſcirrhus* is converted into a *cancer*. But it appears that this kind of heat is conceived by the ſcirrhous matter,

1. Whenever the blood which flows near the part, is rendered too hot by an acute or hectic fever; by an acrimonious, ſalt, piperine diet; by the immoderate uſe of wine or ſpirituous liquors; by immoderate venery, exerciſe, or watching.

2. Whenever the blood, though it may not be too hot, is forced to ſtagnate in the neighbouring parts of the *ſcirrhus*; from the too great plenty of it, as it happens by too frequent application of cupping glaſſes, or by a contuſion upon the *ſcirrhus*, *&c.*

3. Laſtly, whenever the ſcirrhous tumour is heated beyond meaſure by the application of topics, which are actually or potentially hot; by the imprudent uſe of eſcharotics, *&c.*

Therefore all theſe are to be reckoned as remote or procatarctic cauſes of a *cancer*.

Symptoms. *Symptoms.* Therefore it appears from what has been ſaid, that a *ſcirrhus* begins to be changed into a *cancer*, becauſe the contained matter is heated and rarefied. Therefore a *ſcirrhus* degenerating into a *cancer*, ought to increaſe a little in heat, tumour, and reſiſtance.

1. *Greater reſiſtance.*

2. *Pain.* 2. The matter in the degenerate *ſcirrhus* enlarges: the containing cells therefore, and external coverings of the ſcirrhous gland are by this means ſtrongly diſtended, and produce pain.

3. *Shooting.* 3. The ſame matter ſtill rarefying more and with greater force from any external cauſe, preſſes ſtrongly upon the neighbouring veſſels. The arteries by this means becoming more turgid with the blood that is confined in them, will be provoked to more frequent vibrations, and ſhake the neighbouring parts with the greater vehemence, from whence will proceed a ſhooting pain.

4. *Which increaſes daily.* 4. In the ſame proportion that the matter of the degenerate *ſcirrhus* increaſes in heat and rarefaction, the pain, tumour, reſiſtance, and ſhooting will increaſe daily.

5. *An apex.* 5. As the ſcirrhous matter is not perfectly homogeneous and uniform, but more or leſs prepared for expanſion in different cells of the tumour; in like manner, as neither the cells in which it is contained, give equal reſiſtance to its expanſive force, but with a different and unequal moment, according to the different texture of the part; ſo one or other part of the degenerated *ſcirrhus* from one or both of theſe cauſes will enlarge itſelf beyond the reſt, and changing its figure, by degrees protuberate into an *apex*.

6. *Redneſs upon the apex.* 6. As one or other part of the tumour is more enlarged into an *apex*, the ſkin that covers it, will be more diſtended; the top of the *apex* therefore will be covered with a tenſe, ſmooth, ſhining, thin ſkin, of a darkiſh red colour, becauſe the blood meets with difficulty in paſſing through its veſſels, which are too much diſtended.

7. *Exulceration.* 7. The ſkin being rendered thin by violent ſtraining, is at laſt divided by the contained matter. Hence

at

at firſt proceeds a ſmall ſuperficial ulcer, which by the continuance of the ſame cauſes, by degrees increaſes and is dilated. So the ſmalleſt fiſſure upon the pomegranate when it is full ripe, will widen of its own accord.

8. Blood flows from the ulcerated cancer, if any of the larger blood veſſels are divided; limph or ichor, if the blood veſſels remain unhurt, and only the limphatics are injured; purulent matter, if the fungous fleſh, with which the ulcer is covered, putrefies; laſtly, ſanies or limph mixed with blood or matter, if any of the foregoing caſes concur at the ſame time: but never true, unmixt, laudable *pus*, ſince the ſcirrhous matter, as well from its limphatic nature, as from its too great inſpiſſation, is rendered unfit to form a perfect ſuppuration. 8. *Anomalous ſuppuration.*

9. The expanſion of the cancerous matter encreaſing, ſince the circumference of the ſkin cannot be extended in the ſame degree, the lips of the ulcer will conſequently be turned back in a very foul frightful manner. 9. *The lips of the ulcer turned back.*

10. Laſtly, the veins being compreſſed on every ſide, the blood not only ſtagnates in the parts which are ſituated near the tumour, but by delay, laying aſide its natural red colour, it contracts a blacker colour, from whence proceed the livid and varicoſe branches of veſſels with which the *cancer* is ſurrounded. 10. *The veins varicoſe.*

Diagnoſis. The nature, ſtate, differences of the *cancerous Bubo* eaſily appear from the deſcription of it. But the cauſes of it will be found from examining the way of living that has preceded it. *Diagnoſis.*

Prognoſis. The *cancerous Bubo* is a grievous and dangerous diſeaſe, which is ſeldom cured, and never without the knife and actual cautery; for a hard knot requires a hard wedge. *Prognoſis.*

If the Bubo ſtrictly adheres to the ſubjacent parts, ſince it can neither be extirpated with the knife or cathæretics, it is plainly incurable; and can only be treated with palliatives.

But if it is moveable and ſeparated from the ſubjacent

cent parts, it may be perfectly cured by extirpation, if it is at a ſufficient diſtance from the crural veſſels, that the operation may be performed without danger.

In general, the larger *cancerous Bubo* is of more dangerous conſequence than the ſmaller, the painful than that which has ſmall pain, the ulcerated than the occult.

Method of cure. The method of cure is different, as we juſt now obſerved, according to the different condition of the tumour; curatory if it is moveable, palliative if it is fixed.

I. In the firſt caſe the preſent indication urges, that the cancerous tumour be ſpeedily taken out, leſt the neighbouring parts be brought into conſent, or leſt by being increaſed in ſize, it ſhould adhere to the neighbouring parts.

Therefore 1. The Patient, as it has been often ſaid, ſhould be prepared for the operation by univerſal remedies, to wit, by bleeding and purging, by alterant broths or apozems, by Aſſes or Cows milk or whey, by mineral waters, by bathing, *&c.* which ſhould be varied according to the conſtitution, ſtate, and age of the Patient, and the ſeaſon of the year. Nay *mercurial unction* ſhould be premiſed, if there is any ſuſpicion of the *Venereal infection* being concealed, as is frequently the caſe.

2. Laſtly, if you would give ear to ſome, cathæretics ſhould be uſed, eſpecially preparations, corrections, and calcinations of Arſenic, with which they aſſert the whole cancerous gland will be mortified, as they term it, and fall off of its own accord. Upon this head, conſult *Fallopius, Tractatu de tumoribus præter naturam; Sennertus, Operum lib.* 4. *parte* 3. *ſect.* 1. *cap.* 7. *de pulvere Benedicto Antonii Fuchſii; Joannes Vigerius, in Chirurgiâ magnâ; Petrus Joannes Faber, in Myrothecio Spagyrico, de quintâ eſſentiâ Arſenici; Joannes Baptiſta Alliot, Tractat. de cancro, &c.*

3. But this method, though perhaps it may be attempted upon ſmall cutaneous glands with a very ſparing hand, yet we think it dangerous and not ſafe in

in larger or deeper *cancers*. 1. Becauſe cathæretics applied in a large doſe, by irritating, ſtimulating, and corroding, bring on an inflammation, attended by a fever, which is never free from danger. 2. Becauſe by the acute pain, which they occaſion, they change the neighbouring parts which were ſound, into a cancerous nature, by which means the cancer increaſes and adheres to the ſubjacent parts, from which it was before free. 3. But chiefly becauſe I could never believe the uſe of Arſenic ſafe, however prepared, calcined, or corrected. For it has been known more than once, that a miſerable death has been brought on only by the external uſe of Arſenic. Concerning this ſee *Fernelius, method. medendi lib.* xvi. *cap.* 18. where he tells you, that Arſenic and Mercury Sublimate being applied to a cancerous breaſt, took off the Woman in ſix days in the ſame manner, as if it had been taken by the mouth.

4. It is better therefore to take the moveable *cancer* off with the knife inſtantly: let the cancerous gland be taken hold of with the fingers, and ſuſpended with a ligature, and a circular pair of forceps; then divide the ſkin and the baſis of the tumour all round with a knife armed half the way up with lint wrapt round it, till the cancer is wholly extirpated, taking great care that nothing be left, that may be ſuſpected to be of a cancerous nature. The flux of blood is ſtopped either with a ligature, if the veſſels from whence it flows, are large, or only by the application of a ſmall piece of Vitriol. The wound may be filled up with dry lint, which ſhould be preſſed down for ſome time with the hand, till the blood is ſtopped. Then upon the ſecond or third day, when the lint falls off, the remaining ulcer is to be treated with common digeſtive, *Balſamum Arcæi*, or *Balſamum Viride*, according to the rules of art.

5. But it is neceſſary, that the Surgeon attend diligently to this; 1. That if any ſmall cancerous gland, or gland of a cancerous nature remain, it ſhould be carefully extirpated; for a *cancer* is of the *Hydra* kind, which will conſtantly ſpring up again, unleſs all its heads

heads are taken off. 2. That he ſhould carefully provide for the regeneration of good fleſh, by treating the ulcer with the greateſt caution, leſt it degenerate into a *fiſtula*, which is too frequent in cancerous ulcers.

6. Laſtly, the ulcer being healed, or haſtening to form a cicatrix, the vitiated ſtate of the blood, which was brought on by the *cancer*, and which afterwards aggravated and kept up the *cancer*, is to be corrected by proper remedies, leſt a freſh *cancer* ſhould ſpring up in another part. To this end, the palliative method which we ſhall deſcribe below, will be of ſervice: for all thoſe remedies that conduce to the mitigation of the *cancer*, are of uſe in preventing it.

Palliative methods.

II. In the other caſe, to wit, if the cancerous tumour adheres to the neighbouring parts, and therefore cannot poſſibly be extirpated by the roots, you muſt refrain from all operation as uſeleſs, nay hurtful, and only inſiſt upon the uſe of palliative remedies.

1. But there are not wanting thoſe, who will promiſe a perfect cure even in this caſe, by the uſe of cathæretics, but eſpecially of the arſenical kind; but thoſe Patients, who raſhly truſt to their great promiſes, will ſuffer a moſt miſerable and cruel death for their credulity. For there is no reaſon to expect, that this method of treatment ſhould be ſerviceable in a fixed *cancer*, which we juſt now demonſtrated to be hurtful in a moveable one.

2. It is beſt therefore in this caſe for the Patient to look for no cure, and laying aſide all vain and dangerous credulity, only to take all poſſible care to hinder the ſpreading of the *cancer*; let the vitiated ſtate of the blood be corrected, the pains, which cruelly torment the Patient, aſſwaged; laſtly, let life be prolonged as long, and upon as eaſy terms as poſſible: and to theſe ends the palliative method wholly tends.

3. Therefore let the Patient be every now and then purged, not with ſtrong cathartics, as ſome raſhly adviſe, but with the milder ſort; as *Manna*, *Caſſia*, *Rhabarbarum*,

barbarum, *Syrupus Florum Perſicorum*, *&c.* which gently carry off the ill digeſted chyle, and foulneſs of the bile, which lies in the firſt paſſages, without giving any violent *ſtimulus*.

4. A vein alſo ſhould be ſometimes opened in either arm, if the pain and heat urge violently; for by this method the veſſels being emptied, the arteries which run near the tumour, will be leſs turgid, and therefore vibrating with leſs force, will bring on leſs heat and pain.

5. The Patient muſt be forbid the uſe of wine, venery, immoderate exerciſe, vehement paſſions of the mind, ſalt, ſpiced, ſharp, or preſerved meats of any kind; and be preſcribed a thin, moiſt, cooling diet of barley, rice, pudding, light broths or jellies, or at moſt chicken or veal, *&c.* in ſubſtance.

6. Cooling and diluting broths or apozems are to be uſed at the ſame time, chalybeated mineral waters; baths or ſemicupia in warm water, Aſſes or Cows milk, whey, *&c.* or what is better, Cows milk for conſtant diet, or very frequently; and leſt it ſhould offend the ſtomach, you may add to the morning doſe lime water from ℥i. to ℥iii. or *Decoctum amarum foliorum Abſinthii, Centaurii, Chamædryos, &c.* to ℥iij. iv. or v. or before the morning doſe you may give a bolus *ex Coralliis rubris, Oculis Cancrorum, Cortice Peruviano Lapide Hæmatite, Terrâ ſigillatâ, Cretâ*, or any of this kind, which may be preſcribed of each ℈i. if you mix two or three of them together.

7. If the *cancer* is an occult one, no topical remedies are to be applied to it; neither warm, ſharp, diſperſing medicines, which by their heat aggravate the diſeaſe; nor cooling, anodyne, fatty, ſoftening medicines, which by ſtopping up the pores, and obſtructing inſenſible perſpiration, increaſe the heat of the tumour, and by that means forward its progreſs. It is ſufficient therefore to guard it from cold, or any injury that it may receive from the moiſture of the external air, which is no difficult matter, if you conſider the part which the tumour occupies.

8. On the other hand, if the *cancer* is ulcerated,

then it will be neceſſary to dreſs the ulcer daily, to clean it gently with dry lint, to waſh it *cum decocto Agrimoniæ, aut Geranii Robertiani*, and to mitigate the acrimony and fierceneſs of the defluent humour with topics, which are poſſeſſed of an anodyne or abſorbent quality, ſo that they are not of an oily nature. Various kinds of remedies are recommended to ſatisfy this intention, but the following ſeem to be preferable to the reſt; *Nutritum ex ſucco ſolani hortenſis ſeu vulgaris recenter expreſſo, & ſaccharo ſeu potius magiſterio Saturnino in mortario plumbeo cum piſtillo plumbeo agitando paratum; oleum ovorum recens in mortario plumbeo conquaſſatum donec nigreſcat; lamina plumbea attenuata vel ſola, vel Mercurio illita; caro cochlearium terreſtrium aut cancrorum fluviatilium elixa & ad putrilaginem in mortario plumbeo contrita; talleolæ carnis vitulinæ calentis, catelli recens nati per medium diſſecti, & calentes admoti; oleum e ranis viridibus per deſcenſum diſtillatum, addito exſiccarum ranarum earundem, Bufonum, aut cancrorum fluviatilium pulvere; Remedia omnia ex tutiâ, pomphylige, Saturno, &c.*

9. If the ſhooting pains are very violent, narcotics ſhould be mixed with the foregoing remedies, as *Opium* from *gr.* i. to ii. or iii. They ſhould alſo be given internally in a proper doſe, that the pain by this means might be more powerfully aſſwaged, which we would have underſtood of the moveable *cancer*, if it is attended with acute pains, and alſo of the occult.

10. Laſtly, it will be proper at the ſame time, to reſtrain the luxuriancy of the fungous fleſh with a mild cathæretic medicine, of which ſort we have found the *Balſamum Chalybis* to exceed all others, the manner of making which we ſhall lay down at the end of the fourth Book. For this kind of balſam deſtroys the fungous fleſh by corroding it, but in a very gentle manner, for the corroſive points of the ſpirit of nitre are rubbed down by fermentation, and blunted by the olive oil. But if it ſhall ſeem neceſſary, that balſam may be rendered ſtill weaker and weaker, and by that means leſs corroſive, if by repeated ablutions the acid points of the ſpirits of nitre are waſhed off.

CHAP.

CHAP. VII.

Of Chancres.

SECT. I.

Deſcription and Differences.

CHancrous ulcers from impure venery which conſtitute the *caries* of the *pudenda*, are ſmall ſuperficial ulcers, with a ſmall cavity, round, callous, ſtubborn, which are produced by the *Venereal poiſon* upon the *pudenda*. *Deſcription.*

They are ſituated in either ſex upon different parts of the genitals; in Men frequently upon the internal face of the *prepuce*, upon the back or ſides of the *glans*, but very frequently upon the *corona* or *frænum* of the *glans*; but ſometimes upon the extremity of the duct of the *urethra*: in Women oftentimes upon the internal face of the *labia pudendi*; very frequently upon the *clitoris*, the root of the *clitoris*, or on the *prepuce* with which the *clitoris* is covered, upon the *nymphæ*, *carunculæ myrtiformes*, *vagina*, nay ſometimes upon the extremity of the *urethra* near the *lacunæ*.

At firſt there ariſes a ſmall miliary, red, pointed, hot, itching pimple, the top of which, by degrees, grows whiter, and more even, and at laſt opens with a ſmall aperture, from whence a ſmall quantity of ichor is diſcharged. The eroſion of the lips continuing, the ulcer increaſes, is dilated, and forms a ſmall cavity; it is ſurrounded with calloſities more or leſs, denſe or hard: it abounds with a thick, viſcid, tenacious *pus*, and frequently excites ulcers of the ſame kind in the neighbouring parts.

Ulcers of this kind differ 1. in ſituation; for ſome belong to the *glans*, as thoſe which occupy its back or convex part, or, which is more frequent, the *corona*; others to the *prepuce*, as thoſe which cover its inter- *Differences.*

nal face, or its extremity; laſtly, others belong to both, as thoſe which are ſituated here and there upon the *frænum*, by which the *prepuce* is connected to the inferior part of the *glans*.

2. In number; for ſometimes they are few and diſtinct, ſometimes numerous, and confluent; ſometimes they are crouded together, and collected in one area; ſometimes they ſurround with a circular ambit the *corona glandis*, or the roots of the *prepuce*.

3. In quality; for ſome are of the benign kind, which are round, ſuperficial, very little callous, white at the *fundus*, diſcharge a laudable *pus*, and have lips which are neither red nor enlarged; others on the contrary are malignant, of an irregular angular figure, with a black, livid, dark, purpliſh coloured cavity; have hard, callous, prominent, red, inflamed lips; the diſcharge is rather ſomewhat of an ichorous kind than *pus*, and they ſpread deep and wide.

4. Laſtly, in their cauſe; for ſome ariſe immediately from impure coition, without any previous diſorder, and therefore from the poiſon juſt admitted; but others come on without any ſuſpected venery, at leaſt of a late date, and are brought on by a *pox* that has been concealed for ſome time, and therefore depend upon the poiſon that has been long received, and is become inveterate.

Ulcers ariſe ſometimes in other parts as well as in the pudenda.

Beſides thoſe we have juſt deſcribed, ulcers of the ſame kind are ſometimes obſerved to ariſe in certain other parts, if it happens, that the *Venereal poiſon* got admittance at thoſe parts. So in *catamites*, if they meet with infected perſons, the external and internal parts of the *anus* will be affected with theſe ulcers; ſo in nurſes that ſuckle infected infants, the *papillæ* of their breaſts, and the circular *areæ* which ſurround thoſe *papillæ*, will be affected in like manner; ſo in infants, if they are ſuckled by a foul Nurſe, or in Harlots if they kiſs *columbatim* with an infected perſon, their lips, cheeks, gums, tongue will be diſordered with chancrous ulcers, which owe their riſe to the Venereal poiſon, which reſemble the Venereal ulcers of the genitals, as one egg does another.

SECT.

Sect. II.

Cauſes.

IN impure coition not only the *glans* and *prepuce*, with which the *glans* is covered, but even the whole *penis*, and frequently the *pubes* itſelf, are wont in Men to be ſubject to the virulent humour, which the infected Woman diſcharges, at the exſtatic inſtant, or with which the unwaſhed *pudendum muliebre* is foul. In like manner, not only the *vagina* and entrance of the *pudendum muliebre*, the various *carunculæ* and *rugæ* of thoſe parts, but the whole external face of the *pudendum*, and the whole *interfœmineum* is wont in Women to be wetted with the corrupt *ſemen* that is emitted by the Man, or with the virulent *pus* that flows from the chancrous ulcers of the *penis*. But although all the parts of the genitals are in common ſubject to danger, it is plain nevertheleſs, that all are not equally affected. For Venereal ulcers, as we juſt obſerved, are ſituated in Men upon the *glans*, *corona glandis*, *frænum*, and the internal part of the *prepuce*, but never upon its external face, or upon the reſt of the ſkin with which the *penis* is covered; but in Women they occupy the *vagina*, or the internal parts of the *pudendum*, but never the external parts of the *pudendum*. Hence therefore it follows, that there is ſomething peculiar in thoſe parts, by which the poiſon, which refrains from injuring other parts, is enabled to act upon them with the greater force. *Venereal ulcers affect certain parts of the pudenda.*

There appear only two cauſes, from which this difference can ariſe, to wit, the ſituation of thoſe parts, and their peculiar ſtructure.

I. From the ſituation of the *glans*, and the internal parts of the *prepuce* in Men; but in Women of the *vagina* and internal pars of the *pudendum*, thoſe parts are more liable to be moiſtened with the virulent *ſemen* in the act of coition, and after the act is over, this moiſtneſs will continue longer upon thoſe parts unleſs it be waſhed off; and therefore they will be the *Not from the ſituation or declivity of thoſe parts.*

more expoſed to the force of the infected *ſemen* than any other parts. But as to this firſt cauſe, although it is frequently ſufficient to produce ulcers in the parts we have deſcribed, yet we can by no means admit, that it is alone ſufficient to produce them in theſe parts only.

1. Becauſe the ſkin of the *penis*, and the external part of the *prepuce* in Men; but the external *labia* of the *pudendum*, and the whole *interfœmineum* in Women, though perhaps they are not ſo much expoſed to the contact of the virulent *ſemen* in the act of coition, nor do they retain the moiſture ſo long after the act is over, as the *glans* and internal part of the *prepuce*, or the *vagina* and internal part of the *pudendum* do, and therefore are not ſo frequently ſubject to be troubled with ulcers; yet nevertheleſs unleſs there were ſome other reaſon to the contrary, they ought ſometimes to be affected with ulcers, ſince it is certain, that they are ſufficiently ſubject to the contact and force of the virulent *ſemen*; but this is found to be otherwiſe by experience.

2. Becauſe theſe very parts of the genitals, where the ulcers ſpring up, if they were waſhed inſtantly after the Venereal act, ought to receive no other diſorder from their ſituation, but what the other parts of the genitals are ſubject to, which in coition are equally expoſed to the virulent *ſemen*. Yet we are taught by experience, that notwithſtanding this caution, ulcers frequently ariſe in theſe parts, but never in any other; which ſhould therefore make it ſeem, that it does not depend upon the ſituation alone, but upon ſome more hidden cauſe.

3. Becauſe let it happen as it will in impure coition, or in the ulcers that are immediately contracted by that means, yet all parts ought to be upon the *par*, if the ulcers ariſe ſpontaneouſly, without a freſh act of coition, from a latent *Pox*. But it is plain, that even in this caſe ulcers ſpring up only in certain parts of the genitals, leaving the others unhurt; thence it is evident, that this does not depend upon the ſituation of the parts.

II. It

II. It is plain therefore, that it is to be deduced from the other cauſe, to wit, from the particular ſtructure of the parts, which are uſed to be affected with theſe ulcers.

But upon account of the particular ſtructure of thoſe parts.

Anatomy teaches us, that the internal part of the *præpuce*, and the whole face of the *glans* in Men, but eſpecially the ſides of the *frænum*, and the periphery of the *corona*; but in Women the internal face of the *pudendum* and all the *carunculæ* that are prominent in it, the beginning of the *vagina* and the *carunculæ myrtiformes* are very thick ſet with a great number of exceeding fine veſſels, ſcarce half a line deep, parallel, cylindrical, hollow, cloſe in the lower part, but in the other part, outwardly open with a very narrow orifice, which ſecrete a fatty, white, ſebaceous humour from the circumfluent blood, and diſcharge it drop by drop; by this the parts are rendered ſmooth, ſenſible, ſoft, ſlippery, but from hence, if they are not kept clean, an oily, yellow, ſtinking ſordes is collected. From hence therefore there is reaſon to conjecture, that the deſcribed veſſels are peculiarly ſubject to the Venereal poiſon; and that they are dilated, inflamed, corroded, and exulcerated by the ſebaceous humour that is contained in them, as ſoon as it is inſpiſſated and corrupted by the Venereal infection; in a word, are affected with chancrous ulcers, of which they are the true and proper ſeat. But of this more largely below.

There are many things that ſtrengthen this conjecture; 1. Becauſe the Venereal ulcers are only obſerved in thoſe parts of the genitals, which are furniſhed with theſe deſcribed veſſels; but none in other parts of them, which are of a different ſtructure.

This confirmed by many reaſons.

2. Becauſe ulcers of this kind, which are ſometimes conſpicuous in certain other parts of the body, if the poiſon is admitted in thoſe places, only infeſt thoſe parts, in which the like ſtructure and diſpoſition of the ſame kind of veſſels is to be obſerved; *v. g.* The parts near the *anus*, which are furniſhed with great numbers of ſebaceous glands, from whence the fatty humour is diſcharged, with which the *podex* is ſupplied.

The *papillæ* of the breaſts, or *areæ* of the *papillæ*, which are furniſhed with glands of the ſame kind; the lips of the mouth, cheeks, gums, tongue, *&c.* in each of which the like ſtructure of veſſels appears.

From hence it follows, that by the ſole adheſion of the *ſemen*, or of the corrupted viſcid, ſeminal humour upon the ſkin, the poiſon is admitted into the parts of the genitals that are to be ulcerated, or to ſpeak more clearly, is ſecretly inſtilled into the cavity of the veſſels which we have juſt now deſcribed.

Hence it is, 1. that the ulcers are chiefly ſituated upon thoſe parts of the genitals, that are moſt obnoxious to the contact of the infected humour, and upon which the infected humour ſticks moſt cloſely; in Men between the *prepuce* and *glans*; but in Women between the *rugæ* of the *vagina*, and the various folds, or caruncles of the *pudendum*.

2. Becauſe they happen moſt frequently to Men, whoſe *glans* is covered with a long and large *prepuce*, but rarely to *Jews* or circumciſed perſons, or to thoſe whoſe *prepuce* is by nature too ſhort to cover the *glans*, by which means it is the eaſier kept clean.

3. Becauſe the ſame is obſervable in Women, thoſe being moſt frequently affected with ulcers of this kind, who are furniſhed with large *nymphæ*, by which the *vagina* is pretty cloſely ſhut up, and by that means the virulent *ſemen* retained.

4. Laſtly, becauſe theſe ulcers very rarely happen to thoſe, who waſh the parts carefully, inſtantly after ſuſpected venery, with water or urine; on the other hand they very frequently happen when the parts are left foul and unwaſhed.

What we have here ſaid, we would only have underſtood to be meant of thoſe ulcers, which immediately ſucceed impure venery; for as to the others that do not depend upon any late action of that kind, but ariſe from a latent Pox, it is manifeſt that they are not produced by any foreign infection that comes from without, but by the venereal infection that has been for ſometime lurking in the blood.

There

There is only this one thing left worthy our admiration, that ſo many different diſorders ſhould ariſe from the ſame poiſon, rubbed in after the ſame manner upon the genitals, in different perſons; ſometimes a *Gonorrhœa*, ſometimes a *Bubo*, ſometimes *chancrous ulcers*, ſometimes all at the ſame time. But this difficulty ſeems to be ſolved by the twofold difference that happens to the poiſon with reſpect to its efficacy; the one depending upon the different force that exiſts in the poiſon that acts, the other upon the different conſtitution of the parts upon which it acts. *How the ſame poiſon has different effects upon different perſons.*

1. By the difference that depends upon the different force and diſpoſition of the poiſon. For if it is ſo thick and viſcid, that it ſticks to the ſkin and penetrates no deeper, in this caſe it can at moſt only produce chancrous ulcers, by making its way to the ſebaceous veſſels that lie under the ſkin; but if it is thinner, and therefore of leſs efficacy in coagulating the ſebaceous humour and producing ulcers; but penetrating deeper, blends itſelf with the limph that circulates under the ſkin, it will produce a Bubo in the inguinal glands, where it is ſent in company with the limph; but it will occaſion no *Gonorrhœa*, becauſe from its thickneſs it cannot be reſolved into vapours, by which it might penetrate the internal parts of the *urethra*, and eſpecially the ſeminary receptacles. Laſtly, if it ſhould be very ſubtle and penetrating, then, without injuring the ſebaceous veſſels or the inguinal glands, becauſe from its thinneſs it is neither capable of coagulating the ſebaceous humour or the limph, it will attack the ſeminary receptacles in the form of a vapour, into which it almoſt wholly exhales in the convulſive act of emiſſion, and brings on a *virulent Gonorrhœa*; which if it is attended with many ſymptoms, and varies according to the ſubtlety of the poiſon, in that caſe, three, or at leaſt two of the before mentioned diſorders happen together, as is frequently obſerved in practice.

2. By the difference that depends upon the Conſtitution or make of the different parts; for the ſame poiſon ſhall act with greater or leſs violence upon this

or that part, in proportion to which will ariſe Ulcers, Buboes, or the *Gonorrhœa*, as the ſebaceous veſſels of the genitals, which are the ſeat of ulcers, are more or leſs relaxed; as the inguinal glands, where Buboes ariſe, are more or leſs thickened, compreſſed, or ready to form obſtructions; laſtly, as the ſeminary receptacles, where the *Gonorrhœa* is produced, are more or leſs ready to receive an ulcerous Inflammation; which as they are ſubject in themſelves to a thouſand varieties, and may concur with a morbid infection of a different quality and diſpoſition, an infinite diverſity of effects will ariſe from hence, as may be obſerved daily.

SECT. III.

Symptoms.

Symptoms of Venereal ulcers

1. WHILST the genitals are moiſt with the virulent humour, ſome fine drops of it will inſinuate themſelves into the ducts of the ſebaceous veſſels, in theſe or thoſe, few or many, as the different orifices of the different veſſels ſhall be more or leſs open, or as the humour ſhall chance to ſtick in certain places in greater plenty than in others. We would have the ſame underſtood of the Venereal poiſon, that is ſecretly adminiſtred to the ſebaceous veſſels by the circumfluent blood, when ulcers ariſe in the genitals without any late act of impure venery.

1. The ſebaceous glands receive the poiſon.

2. The ſebaceous humour is inſpiſſated.

2. Theſe drops having got admiſſion, taint the ſebaceous humour, which is of an oily nature, in a double manner, inſpiſſating it with its acid or acid ſalt parts, and rendering it acrimonious by its corroſive points.

3. Hence a milliary pimple.

3. Hence therefore the ſebaceous humour becoming more viſcid, as it cannot, according to cuſtom, be diſcharged at its uſual ducts, it is by degrees collected, and ſtagnating in its veſſels, diſtends and inflates them into milliary pimples.

4. With heat and redneſs.

4. By this dilatation of the veſſels, the capillary extremities of the arteries, and the firſt beginnings of the veins,

veins, that run near them, being compreſſed, the courſe of the blood is obſtructed, and it is forced to ſtagnate, and break its way by force into the collateral limphatic veſſels, whence proceed redneſs, heat, and inflammation of the pimple.

5. But at the ſame time the ſebaceous humour being now become more acrimonious, and driven by the heat of the pimple into more violent motion, it will attack, and by degrees erode the internal part of the veſſel that contains it, from whence the firſt injury appears upon the *apex*, becauſe that is the thinneſt part of it. 5. *The apex opens,*

6. The top therefore of the pimple being half rotten, and no longer furniſhed with circulating blood, laying aſide its inflammatory redneſs, will become white; and its fibres being relaxed, it is not capable of ſuffering the tenſion it did before, and therefore ſinks into itſelf, whence proceed the white colour, and evenneſs of the top of the pimple. 6. *And ſubſides,*

7. The thin white ſkin that covers the top, by degrees falling off, the pimple has a narrow orifice formed in it. So the pimple will degenerate into a true ulcer, from whence ſmall drops of viſcid and purulent ichor will be diſcharged from the corrupted ſebaceous humour. 7. *And is ulcerated.*

8. The energy of the ſame cauſes continuing, the ſmall ulcer will encreaſe, and become larger and deeper. 8. *Hence an ulcer in the genitals.*

9. In the mean time, the acid fixt parts of the poiſon inſinuating themſelves into the ambit of the ulcer, will inſpiſſate the circumfluent limph, and produce callous bodies, which, by degrees, being diſſolved by ſuppuration, will extend the ulcer ſtill farther. So therefore ſtubborn ulcers, beſet with calloſities, ſpreading by degrees, will ariſe in the genitals. 9. *With calloſities.*

16. Venereal ulcers of the ſame kind will ariſe alſo in other parts by the ſame mechaniſm, if the poiſon is admitted into thoſe parts, and they are furniſhed with the ſame *apparatus* of ſebaceous veſſels, as in the neighbouring parts of the *anus*, the *papillæ* and *areæ* 10. *Which happens in the ſame manner in other parts.*

of the breaſts, the lips, cheeks, tongue, palate, *uvula*, &c.

11. *New ulcers are ſuppoſed to ariſe from the* pus *that is diſcharged.*

11. It is vulgarly believed, that the purulent matter that iſſues from one ulcer, infects the neighbouring parts, to which it adheres, with the ſame kind of diſorder. And truly ſince there is poiſon contained in this matter, which is capable of producing freſh ulcers in another ſubject, it would be no wonder if new ulcers ſhould be produced by it in the ſame ſubject, ſince it is certain by experience, that the ſame matter will produce ulcers in another ſubject, if communicated by coition.

12. *Of which there is juſt room to doubt.*

12. Hence it is the common opinion, that ſeveral ulcers ariſe from one ulcer, unleſs it is well cleaned. But though perhaps this may be true, yet it ought not raſhly to be admitted as a thing paſt all doubt. Since there is no ſmall room for conjecture, that ulcers, which are wont to ariſe in numbers upon the ſame part, rather proceed from the ſame infection as from one common cauſe, than from one another.

13. *Orbicular ulcers full of a white* mucus *in the middle.*

13. If the poiſon that is admitted into the ſebaceous veſſels is of a mild nature and in ſmall quantities, 1. It will but ſlightly corrode the ambit of the ulcer; hence the ulcers will be leſs, and more ſuperficial, and will conſtantly retain their firſt orbicular figure: 2. It will make but ſlow progreſs in inſpiſſating the limph that flows round the ulcer; hence there will be fewer calloſities, leſs hard and compact, and therefore the lips are ſofter, and leſs protuberant, affording greater plenty of thick limph to the ulcers, which forms a laudable *pus:* 3. laſtly, it will make leſs alteration in the ſebaceous humour, which ſticks at the bottom like a thick *mucus:* hence the mucous matter which occupies the bottom of the ulcer, will preſerve its native white colour, till the cure is perfected.

14. *Angular ulcers livid in the middle.*

14. On the other hand, if the poiſon is received in too large a quantity, or is of too acrimonious a nature, then for the contrary reaſon, 1. It will with the greater ſpeed and efficacy corrode the margin of the ulcer, whence the ulcers will become deeper and wider, and leſs round: 2. It will give greater thickneſs to the limph,

limph, whence will ariſe ſeveral thick, hard, callous bodies; the lips will become harder and more prominent, from whence will iſſue an ichorous *ſerum*, and not limph, which might take upon it the form of *pus*: 3. Laſtly it will either pervert the native colour of the mucous or ſebaceous humour that lies at the *fundus*, or will blend with it ſome drops of blood that diſtill from the torn lips of the ulcer, from whence it will contract a black or livid colour.

15. If all other circumſtances are equal, yet there will ariſe a difference in the nature of the ulcer, from the difference of the ſeat which it occupies; to wit, in general, thoſe ulcers which fall upon the *prepuce* in Men, are worſe than thoſe of the *glans*; in Women ulcers of the *clitoris* or *carunculæ myrtiformes*, than thoſe which happen upon the *labia* or *nymphæ*: 2. Thoſe which ſeize upon the *frænum* or *corona glandis*, are of worſe conſequence than thoſe which make their appearance upon the back or ſides of the *glans*: 3. Thoſe of the *prepuce* are more malignant which happen upon its ſuperior margin, than thoſe which occupy its middle or lower parts. The reaſon of this difference is very plain, ſince the former parts being more plentifully ſupplied with nerves, and therefore furniſhed with an acuter ſenſation, and therefore are more ſubject to inflammation, if they are afflicted with ulcers; on the contrary, the later parts, which are of a more ſoft and ſpongy texture, and enjoy a more obtuſe ſenſe, are freer from danger of inflammation.

15. *More or leſs malignant according to their ſituation.*

16. Laſtly, if the Venereal ulcers are in great numbers, and of a very malignant nature, the parts upon which they feed, *v. g.* the *glans* and *prepuce* in Men; but in Women the beginning of the *vagina*, *carunculæ myrtiformes*, *nymphæ*, *clitoris*, *labia pudendi* will be inflated, ſwelled and inflamed; whence the *phimoſis*, *paraphimoſis*, *chryſtalline*, *cancer* of the *glans*, *gangræne*, and *ſphacelus*: but of theſe we ſhall ſpeak diſtinctly in the following pages.

16. Phimoſis, paraphimoſis, chryſtalline, &c.

SECT.

SECT. IV.

Diagnoſtic and prognoſtic.

Diagnoſtic. THE diagnoſtic concerns three points; the nature, cauſe, and differences of Venereal ulcers.

1. The diagnoſtic of the nature of the diſeaſe is eaſily formed from the deſcription we have already laid down. Therefore all round, orbicular, callous, ſtubborn ulcers, that lie deep under the ſkin, and are full of white or livid *mucus* at the bottom, and appear upon the genital parts which we have deſcribed, are to be eſteemed Venereal.

Indeed excoriations ſometimes happen in thoſe parts, without any Venereal infection; if a Man ſhould be concerned with a Woman, whoſe menſtrual diſcharge is actually upon her, or is juſt gone off, or who is much afflicted with the whites; nay ſometimes without coition, if the homour which flows from the ſebaceous veſſels in Men, abounds with too much acrimony, and is collected under the *prepuce*. But it is a very eaſy matter to diſtinguiſh excoriations of this kind from Venereal ulcers, becauſe they only affect the ſkin ſuperficially, becauſe they ſpread wide, and in an irregular manner, are beſet with no calloſities, and quickly dry up, either ſpontaneouſly, or with wine alone, or an infuſion of the vulnerary herbs in wine.

It alſo happens, though very rarely, that ulcers are produced in theſe parts by a wound, abſceſs, eroſion, in the ſame manner as in other parts of the body; but theſe ulcers evidently differ from thoſe of the Venereal kind, becauſe they are wide, irregular, deep, without calloſities in the circumference, without *mucus* at the *fundus*; in a word, by their exact reſemblance to ulcers of the other parts, and therefore are very unlike Venereal ulcers.

Diagnoſis of the cauſes of the diſeaſe. 2. As to the cauſe, it is ſufficiently evident, that Venereal ulcers are produced by the Venereal infection; but it is matter of doubt, whether they ariſe from

from the infection juſt admitted by impure coition, or from a *Pox*, that has been long concealed? but that queſtion is eaſily ſolved by the Patient.

But if the Patients, in order to conceal their crime, ſhould chuſe rather to aſcribe the cauſe of their diſorder to ſome old injury, received long ſince, than to a freſh engagement, which would bring them into diſgrace, which is a common caſe with Widows; nay ſometimes with Men, who have made a vow of chaſtity; even in this caſe, the truth may be ſtrongly conjectured. If ulcers occupy the *frænum* in Men, the *carunculæ myrtiformes*, *nymphæ*, or *clitoris* in Women; if they are in great numbers and malignant; if they make a ſpeedy progreſs, it is probable from hence, that they have been contracted by a freſh engagement, ſince thoſe that ariſe from a latent *Pox*, do not more particularly affect the *frænum*, or *caruncles* of the *vagina*, than the other parts of the *pudendum*; they are few, diſtinct, and generally mild, and very ſlowly determined.

Diagnoſis of the differences of the diſeaſe.

Laſtly, the differences of the ulcers are obvious, and it is eaſy to diſcover by inſpection whether there are many or few, diſtinct or confluent; diſpoſed in an area or a circle, very callous or not, round or angular, livid or white at the *fundus*; in a word, of a mild or malignant nature.

It is ſomewhat more difficult to form a diagnoſtic of ulcers that affect the internal duct of the *urethra*, and are not obvious to the eye, and therefore it often happens, that they are confounded with a *Gonorrhœa*, ſince the ſymptoms of both diſorders are of the ſame kind, *dyſuria*, pain in erection, diſcharge of *pus*, *&c.* But this error may be avoided, if it is obſerved, 1. That in internal ulcers of the extremity of the *urethra*, *pus* is diſcharged in ſmaller quantities than in the *Gonorrhœa*; 2. That there is no pain in the *perinæum* at the time of erection, as in a *Gonorrhœa*, but only at the extremity of the *penis*; 3. That the ſeat of the pain, and therefore of the diſeaſe, is generally declared by the Patient to be at the root of the *glans*; 4. Nay the ulcer itſelf may coveniently enough be examined, either

either by the touch alone if it be callous, or as leaſt by paſſing a probe or wax candle up the *urethra*.

Prognoſtic of Venereal ulcers.

Prognoſtic. Venereal ulcers of the benign kind, however ſtubborn they may be, are of themſelves free from danger, ſince the diſorder that they bring upon the parts is of a ſlight nature, and open to the application of proper remedies.

2. But they are of a very dangerous conſequence, when they are in great numbers, running together, malignant, phagædenical, eſpecially if they bring on præternatural ſwellings of the *prepuce* or *glans* in Men; or in Women of the parts of the *pudendum* which they affect, whence *phimoſis*, *paraphimoſis*, *chryſtallines*, *&c.* of which we ſhall treat in the following Chapter, Sect. 1, 2.

3. Laſtly they are to be looked upon as deplorable, if from violent ſwelling, or from the eroſion of the parts by the acrimony of the Venereal poiſon, there ſhall appear ſymptoms of a *gangræne*, ſince there is no other remedy for this diſorder, but a dangerous extirpation, as will appear in the following Chapter, Sect. 3,

4. But all ulcers, however benign an appearance they may put on, have this property, that they are either witneſſes of the Pox being preſent, or certainly foretel that it is coming on. They are witneſſes of its being preſent, if they appear without any ſuſpected venery, becauſe then it is certain they are produced by a latent Pox. They foretel a Pox to be coming on, if they are produced immediately after impure venery, becauſe they demonſtrate the poiſon to be received within, which being once taken up by the blood, and not ſufficiently evacuated by the ſmall diſcharge that proceeds from the ulcers, will ſurely produce the Pox ſooner or later.

5. Nevertheleſs it muſt be confeſſed, that it appears by experience, that there are ſome who have been afflicted with Venereal ulcers, that have paſſed their whole life afterwards entirely free from any ſymptom of the *Pox*, either becauſe the received quantity of the poiſon has been diſperſed by remedies, or becauſe by the

the ſound conſtitution that they have enjoyed, it has been entirely conquered and ſubdued in the blood, as we have ſeen above Book II. Chap. 5.

6. Wherefore though Venereal ulcers, if they have gone before, may juſtly ſeem to import a ſuſpicion of a latent *Pox*, yet it is by no means warrantable from this one argument, precipitately to condemn a Patient to the friction, unleſs at the ſame time ſome pathognomonic ſymptom ſhall ariſe, or ſuch a collection of æquivocal ſymptoms, as ſhall be of equal force to a pathognomonic ſymptom, from whence the certainty of the *Pox* may be collected, as may be ſeen below Book IV. Chap. 4.

SECT. V.

The cure.

IF the ulcers, which conſtitute the *caries* of the *pudendum*, depend upon a latent *Pox*, there is only one remedy for the infected, to eradicate the diſeaſe as ſoon as poſſible by *mercurial frictions*, after the manner we ſhall preſently deſcribe. For it is in vain to attempt a cure by lighter remedies, which dont even produce a mitigation of the ſymptoms for any conſiderable time; but if by chance they ſhould ſeem to have laid the diſeaſe aſleep, it will break out afreſh with greater fierceneſs. *Cure.*

Nay it would be ſafeſt to apply this method inſtantly to ulcers that appear inſtantly after impure venery, ſince by this means alone, whatever poiſon is admitted into the blood, can be perfectly drawn off and extinguiſhed without any danger of a relapſe, which cannot be ſo certainly looked for from any other methods.

But ſince our Patients generally dread the tireſome method of friction, becauſe they think themſelves affected with a very ſlight diſorder, we are forced, for the moſt part to attempt the cure after a ſhorter method, in the manner I am going to deſcribe; which though it be of little ſervice in ulcers that ariſe from a la-

a latent *Pox*, is nevertheleſs generally ſufficient to cure other ulcers that ariſe from a more recent cauſe.

According to this method, three indications are to be ſatisfied; firſt the inflammation of the *pudenda*, which is brought on by the ſpringing up of the ulcers, is to be diligently aſſwaged, leſt the *glans* or *prepuce* in Men, the *vagina* or *pudendum* in Women, ſhould be brought in for a ſhare of the inflammation; the ſecond, that the poiſon which is transfuſed into the blood, may be ſpeedily altered, corrected, or diſcharged, leſt it ſhould infect the blood by its delay; laſtly the third, that the external ulcers of the genitals be well deterged and cleanſed, and after the callous bodies are ſoftened and diſcuſſed, brought to a cicatrix.

The firſt indication ſatisfied.

I. There are many things which conduce to the firſt indication, 1. Bleeding, than which there is no better remedy to prevent inflammation, and which therefore, notwithſtanding the ridiculous prejudice of the antients, ſhould be frequently repeated in this caſe, in in either arm, in proportion to the ſtrength, age, and conſtitution of the Patient, and to the vehemency, degree, and danger of the diſeaſe.

2. Frequent waſhing and fomentation of the *pudenda cum decocto radicum Althææ, Nymphæa, &c. ſeminis lini, florum malvæ, aut cum lacte tepido.*

3. Application of topics of the anodyne kind, of which we ſhall ſpeak more largely below, when we treat of the tumour of the *prepuce* or *glans*; for whatever is proper to remove the inflammation when preſent, is no leſs powerful when applied to prevent it.

The ſecond.

II. To the ſecond, 1. The uſe of mercurials are ſerviceable, ſuch as we propoſed above for the cure of the *Gonorrhœa*, in Chap. 1. either preparations of Mercury taken inwardly, as the *Panacæa, Æthiops mineral, Mercurius violaceus, &c.* or ſlight external unctions with the *Unguentum Mercuriale.*

2. The uſe of mercurials, after either of the propoſed methods, ſhould be continued, till there ſhall appear

appear apparent ſigns of a ptyaliſm coming on, to prevent which the Patient is to be inſtantly purged. The uſe of mercurials and purging are again to be repeated in their turns, as long as the nature of the diſeaſe ſhall require.

3. But during this proceſs, you muſt be very careful, as we adviſed above, to avoid the cold or moiſt air, which may ſtrike in the perſpiration, which is raiſed by the mercurials; for hence will proceed rheumatiſms and catarrhs, and dangerous defluxions will be brought on upon the internal parts.

4. After a ſufficient uſe of mercurials, if the adipoſe habit of the Patient will permit it, or a phlegmatic conſtitution ſhall make it adviſable, it will be proper to enter upon the uſe of the ſudorific ptiſan, of which we ſpoke above, prepared *ex radicibus Chinæ & Sarſaparillæ, ligniſque Guaiaci & Saſſafras, & pulverato Antimonio decoctis*; by this means the ulcers will be dried up, and the relics of infection thrown off. But you muſt be cautious not to follow the common practice of the *Surgeons*, who gorge and burn up all their Patients, without any diſtinction, with this hot ptiſan.

III. The third indication reſpects three things; 1. That the ulcers be well deterged; 2 That the callous bodies which remain after deterſion, be diſcuſſed and diſperſed; 3. Laſtly that a firm cicatrix be formed. *The third.*

1. The deterſion conſiſts in this, that the mucous or ſebaceous matter, which adheres to the bottom of the ulcer, be ſeparated from it, and the internal face of the ulcer be ſo cleanſed, that it look of a roſey colour, which is a ſure ſign that the new fleſh is of a good condition, and haſtening to form a cicatrix.

2 If the *mucus* is but little in quantity, ſmooth, white and ſoft, it may be removed with the milder ſort of cathæretics, as *cum ſolutione ſimplici Vitrioli Cyprii, Collyrio vulgari Lanfranci; aquâ quæ Collyrii Lanfranci vicaria eſt, quæ paratur ex aluminis, rupei Part.* iii. *& Æruginis Part.* i. *in ſ. q. vini rubri decoctis; vel unguento ſequenti.*

℞ *La-*

℞ *Lapidis Calaminaris* ℥ß. *Sulphuris, Argenti Vivi ana* ʒi. *Terebinthinæ q. ſ. mſ. in formam unguenti, add. tantillum axungiæ ſuillæ non ſalitæ.*

3. But for the moſt part you will be forced to have recourſe to cathæretics of the ſtronger ſort, that the thick and compacted *mucus* which obſtinately adheres to the bottom of the ulcer, may be entirely rooted out. Of this kind are the *Lapis Cauſticus Vulgaris*, or *Lapis infernalis ex ſolutione Argenti paratus*, with which the ulcers are to be lightly touched; or, what is better than all the reſt, let the ulcers be ſprinkled with various preparations of Mercury, as *Præcipitatum rubrum vel flavum iteratâ Spiritûs Vini deflagratione prius mitigatum, & cum æquali ceraſſæ pulveratæ parte commiſtum; præcipitatum album pari artificio edulcatum, & cum ovi vitello igne indurato, & pauco melle Narbonenſi ad unguenti formam in mortario marmoreo piſtum & ſubactum.*

4. The inflammation, which is brought on by the application of theſe remedies, muſt be moderated, if it comes to any height, *cum lacte tepido; decocto radicum Althææ & Nymphææ; aut mucagine ſeminum pſyllii & lini aquâ roſarum extractâ, &c. vel cremore lactis recentis; vitello ovi aut ſolo, aut cum oleo liliorum ſubacto; albo rhaſis cataplaſmate de micâ panis, &c.* repeating theſe frequently, that the parts may continually be kept warm, moiſt, and relaxed.

5. The falling off of the eſchar ſhould be promoted *Butyro recenti, vitello ovi, digeſtivo ſimplici vel unguento Baſilicone cum oleo olivarum temperato:* to this end alſo all remedies of the anodyne tribe, which were mentioned in the firſt article, are ſerviceable, ſince by being emollient, they haſten ſuppuration, and by that means alſo the ſeparation of the putrid eſchar from the ſubjacent fleſh.

6. But how ſtrongly ſoever theſe remedies which we have enumerated, may be recommended by ſome, common practice has eſtabliſhed the following ointment a better character than all the reſt. It is prepared *ex præcipitati rubri probe loti parte* i. *& unguenti Baſiliconis*

ſiliconis parte vi. *vel* viii *in mortario marmoreo piſtis & una ſubactis.* This is ſafer and of more force than any other remedy; for the fierceneſs of the mercurial and corroſive parts is ſo moderated by the balſamic parts of the *Baſilicon*, that it only affects the eſchar ſuperficially, without any inflammation, and at the ſame time the eroded part is ſo ſoftened by the *Baſilicon*, that the burnt eſchar quickly falls off in ſmall portions, without any notable increaſe of the ulcer.

7. You muſt moſt carefully avoid, as the worſt of poiſons, the ſtronger *eſcharotics*, ſuch as all preparations of *Arſenic*, *Mercurius ſublimatus corroſivus*, *oleum Glaciale Vitrioli*, *aquæ Stygiæ ſive fortes ex nitro*, *Vitriolo*, *alumine*, *ſale marino ignis reverberii torturâ diſtillando prolicitæ*, *aqua mortua ſive ſecunda aurificum*, *quâ jam ſolutum fuerit argentum & dein injecto cupro præcipitatum*; and many others of this kind, which burn deeply into the eſchar, and bring on grievous inflammation.

8. If any ſmall calloſities remain, after the ulcer is deterged and cleanſed, it will be better to reſolve and diſcuſs them by degrees, by lightly anointing them for ſome days with the *unguentum mercuriale & Neopolitanum*, than to perſiſt ſo long upon the uſe of ſtrong cathæretics, in order to conſume them; for by that means the Patient will ſuffer needleſs pain, and the part will receive great detriment by the enlargement of the ulcer.

9. As ſoon as ever the whole ambit of the ulcer, upon the removing of the *mucus* and ſoftening of the callous bodies, is become ſoft, ſmooth, and roſy coloured, you muſt cautiouſly refrain from the uſe of cathæretics, which by their eroſion would perpetuate the ulcer, and dilate it; but traumatics and vulnerary remedies are now called for, which may forward the growth of new fleſh, ſuch as the *balſamum Arcæi*, or *unguentum ſimplex de Baſilicone*.

10. The fleſh being grown up, and the ſurface of the ulcer become even, it will eaſily form a cicatrix by the uſe of the ſame remedies. But if you think it proper, you may ſprinkle it with *Pulvis Tuthiæ*, *Pom-*

pholygis, *Ceraſſæ*, *Terebinthinæ ad duritiem coctæ & pulveratæ*, or foment it *cum Elixirio proprietatum Paracelſi*, whoſe efficacy in ſatisfying this intention is highly extolled by ſome.

11. If the diſeaſe ſhall be aggravated by the negligence or careleſſneſs of the Patient, the too great violence of the remedies that are applied, error in diet, uſe of venery, or by any other cauſe whatever, and the *prepuce* or *glans* in Men ſhall be inflamed, or the *nymphæ*, *caruncles*, or *clitoris* in Women, and violent ſymptoms ſhall come on; then the uſe of eſcharotics is to be laid aſide, and the method of cure muſt be for ſome time deſiſted from, uſing only palliative medicines, till theſe ſymptoms are gone off, as may be ſeen in the following Chapter.

12. The Venereal ulcers, which ſpring up in the internal part of the *urethra* towards its extremity, are to be treated after the ſame manner; to wit, by introducing the ſame remedies into the *urethra*, in the ſame order and with the ſame caution, either dropping them into the duct, or throwing them up with a ſhort ſyringe, or paſſing them up with a probe, repeating this application as often in the day as the medicine ſhall be removed either by the declivity of the part, or the excretion of the urine, diligently avoiding ſtopping up the duct of the *urethra* with lint in order to confine the ointment, which error I have ſometimes known *Surgeons* to be guilty of, to the great detriment of the Patients, ſince the virulent matter, which diſcharged from the ulcer, was by this means forced farther backwards, and by corroding the ſound parts, by degrees increaſed the diſeaſe.

13. During the whole courſe of the cure, the *penis* is to be kept ſuſpended in a ſupine poſture, that by the declivity of the paſſage, there may be a freer return for the refluent blood, than there would be, if it remained prone or pendulous, and therefore there will be leſs danger of inflammation or tumour. As to the diet, it will be proper that it ſhould be moiſt and temperate, unleſs a fever, inflammation, or other bad ſymptom ſhould make a ſtill thinner diet adviſable.

CHAP.

CHAP. VIII.

Of the various diſorders, that are occaſioned by Venereal ulcers upon the parts of generation.

SECT. I.

Of tumours of the prepuce, *and* glans, *and of the* phimoſis, paraphimoſis, *and* chryſtallines.

IF the ulcers which beſet the internal face of the *prepuce*, or *frænum*, or the *corona*, or *dorſum glandis*, are confluent, malignant, painful, or are too much irritated by the frequent uſe of the ſtronger eſcharotics, upon the increaſe of the diſeaſe, the *prepuce*, or *glans*, or both will be quickly puffed up, thickened, and enlarged. *Deſcription.*

I. The *prepuce* or *glans*, when they are puffed up, 1. Sometimes are hot, painful, and red, they do not eaſily yield to the preſſure of the finger; upon removing the preſſure they are inſtantly reſtored, this ſort of tumour is *inflammatory* or *phlegmonoide*. I. *Of the tumour of the* prepuce *and* glans.

2. But ſometimes being quite free from pain, heat, or redneſs, they ſeem pellucid and full of *ſerum*, retaining the impreſſion of the finger; this is a *ſerous* or *œdematous* tumour.

3. Laſtly, they are ſometimes free indeed from heat, pain, and redneſs, but at the ſame time ſo hard, that they will not take the impreſſion of the finger; this is called a *hard* or *ſcirrhous* tumour.

II. When the *prepuce* is ſwelled, it ſometimes ſo ſtrictly embraces the *glans*, that it can by no means be drawn back; in this ſtate it is called by the *Greek* name *phimoſis*, that is to ſay *a ligature*; but ſometimes it is ſo corrugated and tightened behind the *corona glandis*, that it cannot by any art be brought forwards; and this II. *Of the* phimoſis *and* paraphimoſis.

ſtate of it, which is contrary to the former, is called *paraphimoſis*, that is to ſay *a ligature round.*

III. *And chryſtalline.*

III. In like manner, of whatever kind the tumour of the *glans* is, there frequently ſpring up upon the face of it, which is laid bare in the *paraphimoſis*, or upon the margin of the *prepuce*, with which it is covered in the *phimoſis*, ſeveral *hydatids*, or *watery* and *chryſtalline bladders*, which are filled with a thin or thick limph, opake or diaphanous, unmixt or mixt with air; differing in number, magnitude, and degree of prominence, ſometimes occupying the *corona*, ſometimes the *apex*, ſometimes the back, ſometimes the ſides of the *glans*; nay in the *phimoſis* and *paraphimoſis*, they ſometimes ariſe upon the *prepuce*, or *frænum* of the *prepuce*.

Theſe diſorders are not proper to Men alone, but *(mutatis mutandis)* are common to Women from the ſame cauſe.

Women liable to the like diſorders.

For 1. The *labia pudendi*, *nymphæ*, *elitoris*, and *prepuce* of the *clitoris*, and the *caruncuiæ myrtiformes*, which beſet the mouth of the *vagina*, being afflicted with malignant ulcers, are ſwelled and inflated in the ſame manner as the *prepuce* or *glans* in Men; and the tumour ariſing from thence is for the ſame reaſon determined to be *inflammatory*, *œdematous*, or *ſcirrhous*.

2. If the *caruncuiæ myrtiformes*, or mouth of the *vagina*, are afflicted with very malignant ulcers, a violent ſtricture of the *vagina* will be brought on, which may juſtly be called a *phimoſis*.

3. Nay ſometimes from the ſuperficies of the enlarged parts there puſh out *hydatids*, or veſicles full of limph, which in their figure, quality, and nature reſemble the *chryſtallines* which ariſe in Men.

And catamites.

4. Something of this kind is obſerved in *catamites* and *pathics*, if they contract foul ulcers in the *anus* by the unnatural uſe of venery: from theſe ulcers they are tormented with a grievous inflammation upon the extremity of the *rectum*, and a ſtraitneſs or *phimoſis* of the *podex*.

And in the breaſts of nurſes.

5. Laſtly, the caſe of nurſes is not unlike this, who receive the infection by giving ſuck; for it is found by

by experience, that the *papillæ* of the breaſts, if they are afflicted with Venereal ulcers preying upon their *baſis*, will from thence ſwell up and form an *apex*, and ſuffer great tightneſs at their *baſis*.

The arteries which are ſent to the *prepuce* and *glans*, like thoſe in other parts, carry in one common ſtream a twofold fluid, blood and limph, which ſeparating from each other, are ſent into diſtinct veſſels, the blood into the veins, and the limph into the limphatic ducts. As long as thoſe humours are carried off in the ſame quantities that they were conveyed to the parts, ſo long the *prepuce* and *glans* retain their native form and ſoftneſs; but if from any cauſe, they ſhould be carried off in leſs quantities than they were brought to the parts, then the *prepuce* and *glans* will neceſſarily be diſtended and enlarged, in proportion to the quantity of the ſtagnating and collected fluid. *The cauſes.*

But the quantity of blood and limph which is conveyed to the parts, may exceed the quantity, which is carried back, from a twofold cauſe, both of which the *prepuce* and *glans* have in common with the other parts; 1. If a ſmaller quantity than uſual of blood and limph be carried from the *prepuce* and *glans*, whilſt the quantity of thoſe humours, which is ſent to thoſe parts, remains undiminiſhed; 2. If thoſe humours are ſent to the parts in greater quantities than uſual, but at the ſame time carried off in no more than the uſual quantities, or at leaſt the quantity carried off does not encreaſe in equal proportion to the quantity ſent to the parts.

I. The blood and limph are conveyed in ſmaller quantities from the *prepuce* and *glans*, than they were ſent to thoſe parts, becauſe the veſſels by which they are uſed to be conveyed from thence, being rendered narrower than uſual, ſtraiten the paſſage, therefore a leſs quantity will be carried off by the ſame degree of velocity. We acknowlege two cauſes, by which the venal veſſels which convey the blood, and the limphatic veſſels which convey the limph from the *prepuce* or *glans*, may be ſtraitened. *I. Becauſe the blood and limph are carried off too ſlowly.*

1. By the preſſure which thoſe veſſels receive from the hard and callous bodies that lie near them. Hence *1. By preſ-*

it happens hard, callous, thickſet ulcers, if they ſurround or beſet the larger branches of the veins or limphæducts, which return from the *prepuce* or *glans*, render the return of the limph or blood difficult, and by that means occaſion a præternatural enlargement of the *prepuce* or *glans*.

2. By conſtriction.

2. By the conſtriction which the blood veſſels or limphæducts ſuffer from the ſpaſmodic contractions of the tendinous and muſcular fibres, which ſurround the *prepuce* or *glans*. Hence it is, that ulcers of the ſame kind, if they are intenſely painful, either naturally, or by the imprudent abuſe of eſcharotics, whilſt a convulſive contraction of the fibres is brought on by this means, ſtraiten the ducts of the veſſels that lie between them, and produce a defluxion of blood or limph upon the *prepuce* or *glans*.

II. Becauſe they are ſent to the parts in too great quantities.

II. Hence therefore the blood and limph flow to the *prepuce* or *glans* in greater quantities than uſual, becauſe the paſſage to the neighbouring parts being obſtructed, they are forced in great quantities into the collateral veſſels which tend to the *prepuce* or *glans*: this is the caſe as often as either of thoſe parts are already inflamed: for ſince the *prepuce* and *glans* have branches in common from the external artery of the *pudendum virile*, if the blood, which is continually conveyed to thoſe parts by the trunk of the artery, cannot pervade the ramifications that are ſpent upon the *glans*, becauſe by their inflammatory ſtate they are too turgid with ſtagnating blood, and therefore are not eaſily permeable, it will be forced to make its way into the collateral veſſels that belong to the *prepuce*, and by increaſing the afflux of blood, will bring on an inflammation upon that part: ſo in like manner, if the blood which is carried in the common trunk of the artery, cannot be admitted in its due proportion into the *prepuce* which is already inflamed, it will all be collected in the *glans*, which will by that means be inflamed. Hence it is that an inflammation of the *glans* or *prepuce* are ſo eaſily communicated one to the other.

Why the glans ſooner

It happens that the *glans* is ſooner inflamed than the

the *prepuce*, or the *prepuce* than the *glans*, or both at the ſame inſtant of time, from the peculiar ſeat of the Venereal ulcers. If they ſurround the *corona glandis*, by preſſing the peculiar veſſels which carry back the blood from the *glans*, they bring on an inflammation of the *glans* alone; but if their ſeat is at the roots of the *prepuce*, by ſtraitening other veſſels which return from the *prepuce*, that part alone will ſuffer inflammation; laſtly, if they are ſituated upon both parts, they will at the ſame time bring on an inflammation of the *glans* and *prepuce*. *inflamed than the* prepuce.

But the ſpecies of tumour will be different in the *prepuce* or *glans*, according to the different nature of the ſtagnating fluid: 1. Of the *phlegmon* kind, if upon the preſſure or conſtriction of the veins, the blood itſelf ſhall be confined, and upon its ſtagnation here, ſhall force its way into the limphatic veſſels; 2. *Oedematous*, if the force of preſſure or conſtriction ſhall not be great, and by ſtraitening the limphatic veſſels, which are tender, ſhall only have power to obſtruct the limph; 3. Laſtly, *ſcirrhous*, if the limph, which is retained in the *prepuce* or *glans*, ſhall be thick, viſcid, glutinous, and by delay ſending off by degrees its thinner parts, ſhall harden into a *callus*. *From what cauſes the* prepuce *is ſooner ſwelled than the* glans.

1. The inflated *prepuce*, as it has been already ſaid, is ſometimes ſtraitened at its extremity, and includes the *glans* ſo tightly, that it can by no means be drawn back, whence a *phimoſis*; ſometimes on the other hand it is corrugated behind the *corona glandis*, and cannot be brought forward, whence the *paraphimoſis*: the firſt caſe happens to thoſe whoſe *prepuce* is naturally too long, eſpecially in two caſes; 1. If it is eroded by ulcers either about the *frænum*, or about its extreme margin, whence its extremity is contracted; 2. If the tumour of the *prepuce* precedes the tumour of the *glans*, and therefore can ſo much the eaſier comprehend the *glans* which is not yet enlarged. The later caſe happens to *Jews* and circumciſed perſons, 1. If the ulcers affect the lower part of the *prepuce* near its root, whence the *prepuce* being ſhortened, is corrugated behind the *glans*; 2. If the tumour of the *prepuce* ſhall *Symptoms.* 1. Phimoſis *or* Paraphimoſis.

ſucceed the tumour of the *glans* in point of time, and therefore cannot well cover the enlarged *glans*.

2. *In the* phimoſis *the urine is collected under the* prepuce.

2. In the *phimoſis*, ſince the urine cannot flow with the ſame tenour from the ſtraitened orifice of the *prepuce*, with which it is diſcharged from the *urethra*, it is neceſſary that a good quantity of it muſt be forced back, and being collected under the *prepuce*, painfully irritate and inflame the face of the *prepuce* and *glans* by its acrimony and ſaltneſs, whence the ulcers will daily become more malignant, wider, and deeper.

3. *In the* paraphimoſis, dyſuria *and ſtrangury.*

3. But in the *paraphimoſis*, as the *urethra* is too much ſtraitened by the *prepuce*, it will reſiſt the diſcharge of the urine, whence it will neceſſarily follow, 1. That the urine will be diſcharged drop by drop, whence the *ſtrangury*; 2. That the urine will excite grievous pain whilſt it ruſhes ſtrongly upon the inflamed and ſtraitened part, whence a *dyſuria*; 3. That by the ſpaſmodic motions which the pain brings on, the inflammatory tumour of the *glans* and *prepuce* will be encreaſed, whence the beginning of ulcers.

4. *In either caſe chryſtallines are produced.*

4. In either caſe it is manifeſt, that the blood veſſels and lymphatics are beyond meaſure turgid with the ſtagnating fluids of the *prepuce* and *glans*; in either caſe therefore, the limph or *ſerum* of the blood will forcibly tranſude the torn veſſels, and be collected under the cuticle in one or many *hydatids* or *chryſtalline bladders*, prominent or even, broad or narrow, in proportion to the quantity of collected limph; filled with limpid or browniſh *ſerum*, thin or thick, pellucid or opake, in proportion to the quality of the extravaſated limph.

5. *Which in time become flatulent.*

5. If theſe veſicles remain long entire, it will at length happen that you will find them half full of *flatuſes*; for the airy bubbles which are blended with the limph, as in all other fluids, being by the conſtant force of the inflammatory heat by degrees puſhed forth, ſupply the place of the ſerous fluid which by degrees evaporates.

6. *Which are ſituated in various parts of the* pudenda.

6. The bladders which we have deſcribed, are ſituated in various parts of the *pudenda*; to wit, in the *paraphimoſis*, upon the top, or *corona* of the *glans*, or upon the *rugæ* or *frænum* of the corrugated *prepuce*;

but in the *phimoſis* upon the external face of the *prepuce*, upon the extremity, or upon the *apex* of the *glans*, as one or other part ſhall afford leſs reſiſtance to the diſcharge of the *ſerum*.

7. Experience teaches us, that the *phimoſis*, *paraphimoſis*, and *chryſtallines* are moſt apt to happen *mentulatis*, and eſpecially if they have engaged with an infected Woman, who was young or very tight: but moſt frequently of all to thoſe who practice unnatural venery. And truly the greater force the *prepuce* and *glans* ſuffer by friction, the more will they be ſubject to virulent inflammation, and yield ſo much the eaſier to the tranſuding limph. 7. *They are moſt frequent* in mentulatis.

8. Whenever the inflammation of the *prepuce* or *glans* is very violent, a fever will neceſſarily follow, as well from the anomalous circulation of the blood which the inflammation brings on, as from the burning pain with which the genital parts are tormented; as alſo, laſtly, from the *virulent miaſmata*, which ſecretly exhale into the blood from the ulcerated part, each of which contribute to produce the fever. 8. *A fever follows the inflammation of the* prepuce or glans.

9. What we ſay here of Men, may alſo, *mutatis mutandis*, be affirmed of Women, if they labour under that ſpecies of *phimoſis* to which they are obnoxious; to wit, 1. The diſcharge of urine will be painful and difficult; *difficult* becauſe the *urethra* will be ſtraitened by the inflammation of the parts; *painful*, becauſe the urine whilſt it is diſcharged, will irritate the inflamed or ulcerated parts. 2. Thence will proceed a manifeſt increaſe of the inflammation and ulceration of the parts. 3. Laſtly, if they become too violent, the *ſerum* being by degrees expreſſed from the ſtagnating blood, will be collected under the cuticle in *chryſtalline hydatids*, exactly reſembling thoſe, that are formed upon the genital parts in Men, in form, quality, and cauſe. But *hydatids* of this kind in Women chiefly ſpring up upon the *labia vulvæ*, *nymphæ*, *clitoris*, *prepuce* of the *clitoris*, and upon the *caruncule myrtiformes*, becauſe thoſe parts, as they are lax and pendent, are more eaſily turgid with ſtagnating blood. 9. *Each of which, mutatis mutandis, is true in Women.*

10. The caſe of *catamites* and *pathics* is the ſame, in 10. *And in* catamites.

in whom the neighbouring parts of the *anus* are afflicted with *Venereal ulcers*, and *phimoſis:* hence the excretion of the *fæces* becomes difficult and painful; and the malignity of the diſeaſe daily increaſing, if it be neglected, *chryſtalline bladders* frequently puſh forth at the margin of the *anus*, exactly like to the bladders which we have juſt now deſcribed.

11. And nurſes.

11. Laſtly, nurſes themſelves which conceive the diſeaſe by giving ſuck, and whoſe *papillæ* of their breaſts being inflamed and ulcerated, are ſtraitened with a *phimoſis*. 1. Their milk is diſcharged with difficulty and pain, becauſe it cannot flow through the ducts of the ſtraitened *papillæ*, but in ſmall quantities and with great difficulty. 2. Their *papillæ* are generally beſet with *hydatids*, unleſs the increaſe of the diſeaſe be quickly ſtopped by proper remedies.

Diagnoſtic of the tumour of the glans *or* prepuce.

Diagnoſtic. The nature of the diſeaſe is evident, ſince the tumour of the *prepuce* or *glans* in men; of the different parts of the *pudendum* or mouth of the *vagina* in Women; of the margin of the *anus* in *Catamites*; laſtly, of the *papillæ* in nurſes, is obvious to the ſenſes.

And of the different ſpecies of the tumour.

II. Nor is it more difficult to diſcover the different ſpecies of the tumour, ſince it is equally manifeſt by the teſtimony of the ſenſes, whether the humour be red, painful, hot, or inflammatory; or ſoft, lax, without pain, and œdematous; or laſtly, hard, indolent, and ſcirrhous.

Of the phimoſis *and* paraphimoſis.

III. In like manner the different ſituation of the *prepuce* is diſcoverable by the finger and the eye, and ſo the *phimoſis*, in which the *prepuce* ſtraitly includes the *glans*, is diſtinguiſhable from the *paraphimoſis*, in which the denudated *glans* is tightly bound by the *prepuce* at its root.

And of chryſtallines.

IV. In like manner, by the aſſiſtance of thoſe ſenſes, it is eaſy to determine with certainty concerning the preſence, number, quality, and ſituation of the *chryſtalline hydatids*, which ſpring up upon the *pudenda* of either ſex.

And of the cauſes by which they are produced.

V. Laſtly, neither can it be difficult to form a judgment of the cauſe of the diſeaſe, ſince the ulcers which beſet

beſet the *pudenda*, and by which the diſeaſe is produced, are open to the view; but it will be manifeſt that thoſe ulcers owe their riſe to impure venery, as well by the confeſſion of the patient, as by the deſcription of Venereal ulcers, delivered above *in the foregoing chapter*.

VI. Neither is it difficult to avoid raſhly confounding the *Venereal tumour* of the *prepuce* and *glans* or *pudendum muliebre*, or the *Venereal phimoſis* or *paraphimoſis* of thoſe parts (which yield with great difficulty to remedies, and are never void of danger) with any ſort of tumour or conſtriction, which may happen upon thoſe parts from any ſlight inflammation, without the concomitancy of any ulcers; to wit, either by repeated friction of the parts, or by difficult venery, however pure, ſuch as a man may have with a ſtrait young virgin: which kinds of tumours are free from any danger, and are preſently ſpontaneouſly diſcuſſed, if the patients refrain from repeating the cauſe, by which they were brought on.

Prognoſtic. A tumour, of any kind, of the *prepuce* and *glans*, which is brought on by impure venery, Is always a violent diſorder, as well with reſpect to the ſymptoms that attend it, as pain, inflammation, ſtrangury, *&c.* as with reſpect to the cauſe, which is ſtubborn and malignant, and has either ſtruck deep root already, or will in a very ſhort time, if it be not inſtantly remedied. Prognoſtic *in general.* 1.

II. It is always attended with danger, ſince it frequently ends in a *gangræne* or *ſphacelus*, which can hardly ever be cured without taking off the *prepuce*, nay the *penis* itſelf, if the diſorder has penetrated deep.

III. Laſtly, it is always difficult of cure, ſince the *penis* by the tumour of the *prepuce* and *glans* is afflicted with ulcers, and the *prepuce* and *glans* in their turn are afflicted with tumour from the ulcers of the *penis*; and ſince both of them are at the ſame time ſo aggravated by an internal cauſe, to wit, the *Venereal poiſon*, that they long elude the force of art, and ſometimes overcome it.

IV. There-

Which in particular will be different,

IV. Therefore, although there can never be a happy prognoſtic, yet it will be very different, and therefore more or leſs happy,

1. According to the ſpecies of tumour.

1. According to the nature and ſpecies of the tumour: hence the diſorder is to be eſteemed more grievous and dangerous, if the tumour ſhall be inflammatory, as it will bring on more grievous ſymptoms, and more frequently and ſpeedily end in a *gangræne*. On the other hand, it will be leſs grievous and dangerous, if it ſhall be œdematous, becauſe it is attended with milder ſymptoms, and does not threaten ſo bad a cataſtrophe. Laſtly, it is difficult of cure and very ſtubborn, if it is ſcirrhous, becauſe the limph being indurated into calloſities, is more difficult to be diſperſed, than ſtagnating blood, or even limph ſtagnating but retaining its fluidity.

2. To the degree of tumour.

2. According to the degree of tumour, to wit, any kind of tumour of the *prepuce* or *glans*, whether it be inflammatory, œdematous, or ſchirrhous, is ſo much the more or leſs dangerous and ſtubborn, as the inflammation, œdema, or ſcirrhus is more or leſs intenſe.

3. To the effects of the tumour.

3. Laſtly, according to the effects which the tumour produces, ſo the diſeaſe is very dangerous, 1. If it is attended with ſharp pains, urgent ſtrangury, and burning fever, *&c.* Whence it appears manifeſtly, that things are becoming worſe. 2. If in a violent *phimoſis* the inflated *prepuce* ſhall ſo cover the *glans*, that the ulcers which were the firſt cauſe of the diſeaſe, can neither be deterged or cured; or if in an intenſe *paraphimoſis* the *glans* ſhall be ſo bound by the corrugated *prepuce*, that the regreſs of the blood being hindered, the inflammation ſhall be increaſed with danger of *gangræne*. 3. Laſtly, if bladders or *chryſtalline hydatids* ſhall appear upon the *prepuce* or *glans* from the intenſeneſs of the inflammation, which are the firſt ſigns of a *gangræne*.

Three indications of cure.

Method of Cure. In general, there are three indications of cure to be ſatisfied, which ſucceed each other in order. Firſt, that the motion, heat, and orgaſm of the blood, and the pain and tenſion of the part being abated, the inflammation and tumour may be happily

happily diſperſed. Secondly, if this cannot be done, that the imminent danger of a *gangræne* be removed, by diligently removing the cauſe from whence it was apprehended. Thirdly, if the diſeaſe has eluded the force of art, that the beginning *ſphacelus* be inſtantly ſuppreſſed, if poſſible; but if that cannot be done, that it be extirpated by a cruel, but neceſſary operation.

I. In order to ſatisfy the firſt indication, 1. Blood muſt be drawn at firſt from either arm, not only three or four times, but if the vehemency of the diſeaſe ſhall ſeem to require it, every fourth hour, for a day or two, that the veſſels being emptied by this means, and the too frequent pulſation of the heart and arteries leſſened, the flux of blood to the aggrieved part, may be weaker, but the reflux more plentiful and free. *The firſt.*

2. The uſe of all eſcharotic and cathæretic medicines is to be inſtantly refrained from, leſt by the grievous pain which they bring on, the fibrous *ſtamina* of the parts be ſo convulſed, that the uſual paſſage of the blood be rendered more difficult.

3. On the contrary, all emollient, relaxing, paregorical applications are to be diligently uſed, ſuch as by aſſwaging the pain, may render the circulation of the blood freer. To this end it is uſeful to foment the diſeaſed part with warm milk alone, or with milk in which the flowers and bark of elder have been boiled; *Decocto radicum Althææ & Nymphææ; infuſo mucaginoſo ſeminum Pſyllii et Lini in aquâ Roſarum, &c.* or to apply to the top of the *penis*, *Cremorem recentem, ſeu florem Lactis*; *cataplaſma de micâ panis, cum croco et ovi vitello, vel admiſtâ Saponis albi raſurâ temperatum, &c.*

4. To this end alſo it is uſeful to reconcile your Patient to ſleep, if he is diſturbed from it by pain, with narcotics, as *cum decocto unius alteriuſve capitis papaveris albi, Syrupi de Diacodio, ab* ʒß *ad* ʒvi. *Opio vel Laudano, a* gr. i. *ad* ii. *tinctura Anodina, a gutt.* xx. *ad* xxx. *Pilulis de Cynogloſſo, a* gr. v. *ad* x. *&c.* And to looſen the bowels daily with emollient diluting clyſters, *ex aquâ fluviatili tepidâ purâ; vel oleo amygdalarum dul-*

dulcium, Butyro recenti, Melle violaceo aut mercuriali, medullâ Caſſiæ, &c.

5. If it is accompanied with a fever, as it almoſt always is, whenever the inflammatory tumour is violent, the patient ſhould be forbid ſolid food, and nouriſhed only with broths, or diluted creams; at the ſame time drinking largely thin broth, *ex pullo gallinaceo*; or *Ptiſan ex decoctis radicibus Althææ, Nymphææ acetoſæ, Cichorii*, &c. adding to every pint half a drachm of *Chryſtal Mineral* or *Sal Prunellæ*. Laſtly, twice every day emulſions of the cold ſeeds ſhould be drank, *ex ſemine Lini, Papaveris albi, et Cannabis*, that the too great heat of the blood may be abated.

6. But it will be proper for the Patient, if the diſeaſe is very urgent, to lie down in his bed in a ſupine poſture, that he may lie quietly at his eaſe, that the remedies may be conveniently applied and kept on upon the parts, and chiefly that the *penis* may be kept tied up to the belly, which in caſes of this kind is very neceſſary, as we taught above, *chap. 7. ſect. 5.*

7. Whilſt theſe *univerſals* are called into uſe, *topicals* muſt alſo be applied, ſuch as may correct the diſorder of the part. Wherefore if there is a *phimoſis*, and the *glans* is cloſely covered, an injection ſhould be thrown up between the *glans* and the ſkin with an auricular ſyringe: This injection may either be pure warm water, or *Ptiſan ex decocto Hordei, cui diſſolutum ſit Mel Roſaceum, aut ex decocto Radicis Althææ, cui ſemen Pſyllii infuſum fuerit; vel Aquâ Calcis dilutiſſimâ cum admiſtis aliquot Sacchari Saturnini granis.* By this means if any foulneſs lies concealed under the *prepuce*, it will be waſhed away, the ulcers will be deterged, the inflammation abated; laſtly, the rigid fibres will be relaxed and ſoftened.

8. But if the *glans* in the *paraphimoſis* ſhall be laid bare, let it be gently waſhed with decoctions of the ſame kind, let all the ulcers be diligently cleanſed, and ſprinkled *cum Tuthiâ vel Ceraſſâ pulveratis*; let the wrinkles of the complicated *prepuce* be ſingly unfolded, that

that all naſtineſs being removed, the inflammation may ſo much the ſooner and more readily be diſperſed.

9. But if a bladder or *limphatic hydatid*, vulgarly called a *chryſtalline*, ſhall ariſe upon the extremity of the *prepuce* in the *phimoſis*, or upon the back or *coronæ* of the *glans*, or upon the *frænum* or wrinkles of the *prepuce*, in a *paraphimoſis*, the part ſhould be fomented *decocto Hordei cum melle Roſaceo, Lacte cui Flores Sambuci et Chamœmeli incocti ſint, Aquâ Calcis cum Saccharo Saturnino, Vino tepido in quo ferrum ignitum extinctum fuerit, aut Aquâ Vitæ camphoratâ*, &c. chooſing the milder or ſtronger fomentation, as there ſhall appear more or leſs danger of mortification.

10. If the urine is diſcharged very ſparingly, with difficulty and pain, or if part regurgitates under the *prepuce*, it will be proper in either caſe to introduce a leaden or ſilver pipe up the *Urethra*, that the urine may meet with a freer diſcharge, and this ſhould be kept in in ſuch a manner, that it may not be apt to fall out. But the pipe muſt be ſometimes purpoſely removed, that the ſtate of the *urethra* may be examined, and that the *ſordes* that adhere to it, may be waſhed off.

11. As ſoon as ever the inflammation of the part ſhall remit, you muſt haſten to the uſe of the milder ſort of diſperſing medicines, which by urging the blood and limph to motion, and ſolliciting the ſyſtaltic contraction of the parts, may reſtore the texture of the diſordered part to its priſtine laxity, ſoftneſs, and ductility: Of this kind the following are preferred; *Lac decoctum cum Floribus Meliloti, Chamœmeli, Sambuci*, &c. *Cataplaſma ex Micâ Panis Siliginei, decoctâ cum Vino rubro; Puls ex quatuor Farinis reſolventibus in leni Lixivio Sarmentorum cocta, addito pulvere Florum Chamœmeli et Meliloti, Oleoque Chamœmelino; Puls ex Farinâ Fabarum in decocto Foliorum Hyoſcyami albi; cataplaſma ex terrâ Cimoliâ, quæ in Samiatorum ſive Cultrariorum Situlis ex ferri et Colis ramentis colligitur; cataplaſma ex pulpâ Radicis Bryoniæ in aquâ coctæ, et foliorum Hyoſcyami ſub cineribus maceratorum*, &c.

12. If things ſucceed to our wiſh, the *prepuce* being once relaxed, is to be gently drawn back to the root

of

of the *glans*, in the *phimoſis*, that the ulcers which were concealed under it, may be deterged and cleanſed. But this is never more happily done, than when the *glans* is ſo preſſed on each ſide by the tops of the fingers, that being by degrees drawn forward beyond the extreme margin of the ſtraitened *prepuce*, with the ſame degree of force, and at the ſame point of time, in which the *prepuce* is drawn back by a contrary motion. The face of the *glans* and *prepuce* being by this means diſcovered, they are to be waſhed, deterged, and cleanſed with emolient, diſperſing, and deterging decoctions, which ought to be varied differently, according to the different condition of the ulcers. If the *prepuce* ſhould in any part of it have grown to the *glans*, they are to be pulled from each other with a gentle hand, or ſeparated with the point of the lancet.

13. The ſame advice is to be followed in unfolding the corrugated *prepuce* in the *paraphimoſis*, and bringing it forward when it is once relaxed: but this is by no means to be attempted in the manner I have more than once known ſome ignorant *Surgeons* attempt it, by forcibly puſhing back the *apex* of the *glans* with their finger, by which means the *glans* is more expanded, and becoming wider, puſhes out more upon the annular ambit of the *prepuce*. On the contrary the ſides of the *glans* ought to be gently preſſed with the fingers, that it may be elongated and become more taper; at the ſame time the *prepuce* is to be gently drawn forward: this being done, the folds of the *prepuce* ſhould be diligently waſhed, fomented, deterged, and relaxed with the decoctions that we have adviſed above.

14. The inflammation now abating, the method of cure that we propoſed in the *foregoing chapter* for Venereal ulcers, is either to be repeated, if it has been made uſe of, or applied *de novo*, that by this method the ulcers which were concealed, being ſuppurated, deterged, and cleanſed, may unite in a cicatrix: but the mildeſt ſuppuratives, deterſives, and mundificants are to be preferred; nay they are frequently to be taken down with anodynes and paregorigal medicines, leſt the inflammation ſhould by any means be renewed.

15. At

15. At the decline of the diſeaſe the bowels are to be ſometimes moved with a gentle cathartic, that the bad chyle which is collected in the firſt paſſages by any error in diet or digeſtion, may be diſcharged, and that part of the Venereal infection, which even ſtill ſupports the diſeaſe, may be thrown off. Either end is happily enough anſwered by giving *Medulla Caſſiæ ab* ℥i ℥iſs *cum Mercurii Dulcis granis* xx. *alternis diebus iteranda.*

16. But when it evidently appears that the Venereal inflammations of the *prepuce* and *glans* are produced by poiſon that has long lain concealed in the blood, or if they are brought on by poiſon that has but lately been admitted, but has at leaſt given room to ſuſpect, that no ſmall part of it is received by the blood, ſince the vehemence of the inflammation prevents us from deterging the ulcers in a proper manner, it will be worth our while in either caſe (that the cure may ſucceed the more happily and be rendered perfect) upon the remiſſion of the diſeaſe, to apply *mercurial unctions* regularly, according to the rules which we ſhall lay down below, *book* IV. *chap.* 7. if there are certain marks of a *Pox*; but in a ſlighter manner, ſuch as we have often propoſed already, if there is but a weak ſuſpicion of the *Pox*.

17. All that we have hitherto adviſed to be practiſed in mens caſes will be of equal ſervice in the caſes of women, whether the papillæ of the breaſts or the *pudenda muliebria* are ſwelled or inflamed with the Venereal poiſon: the ſame alſo, only changing a few circumſtances, is true in the caſes of *catamites*, whoſe *anus* is ſurrounded with an inflammatory tumour occaſioned by Venereal ulcers; for in theſe there are two things that ſeem to require a more particular obſervance; firſt that an exceeding thin diet be inſiſted upon conſiſting wholly of broths, leſt the *fæces*, if they ſhould be accumulated in any quantity, or become hard, ſhould increaſe the inflammation upon excretion; ſecondly, that the bowels be daily kept moiſt with clyſters of the anodyne and paregoric kind, *ſc. ex lacte, ex ſero lactis, ex decocto radicum Althææ, Foliorum Verbaſci, Cynogloſſi,*

quatuor ſeminum Frigidorum, ſeminis Lini, Papaveris albi, &c. ex juſculo pingui, quibus ſingulis admiſcebitur ovi vitellus vel ſaccharum album, vel oleum ex amygdalis dulcibus expreſſum; ſometimes it will be proper to throw up *oleum amygdalinum ſincerum* in the form of a clyſter.

Second.

II. But if notwithſtanding all our art and diligence, the inflammatory tumour of the *prepuce* or *glans* ſhall daily get ground upon us, with an increaſe of pain, heat, and tenſion, nay if it ſhall perſiſt in ſuch a manner, that notwithſtanding the uſe of the remedies we have propoſed, for ſix or ſeven days ſucceſſively, it ſhall not ſeem in any readineſs to diſperſe, there will be great reaſon to apprehend in either caſe, that from the quantity of ſtagnating blood and the confinement of the virulent humour, the tumour will end in a *gangræne.* Therefore calling for the aſſiſtance of the *Surgeon*, the obſtacle is to be inſtantly divided, by which the circulation of the blood was reſtrained or retarded, and a paſſage is to be forcibly made for the ſtagnating blood, that the inflammation may be happily terminated, by being quietly diſperſed, or brought to ſuppuration, and therefore the ſecond indication may be ſatisfied of preventing the imminent danger of a *Gangræne.*

To this end therefore, 1. In the *phimoſis* the *prepuce* is to be divided, not upon the back of the *glans* where the larger veſſels are diſtributed, but upon either ſide of the *glans:* introducing therefore by degrees the blunt point of the ſciſſors between the *prepuce* and the *glans*, the ſkin is to be deeply divided, and if one inciſion is not ſufficient to lay the *glans* bare, another of equal depth muſt be made on the other ſide, obſerving the like cautions. But if from the narrowneſs of the place, the ſciſſors cannot be introduced deep enough, a probe with a groove in it ſhould be firſt paſſed, which will make way for the introduction of the ſciſſors. Some think it better, in the room of ſciſſors to uſe a ſmall knife, covering the point with wax, and introducing it flat ways to the proper depth, and then applying the edge to the *prepuce*, it is divided at once; but

but in an affair of ſuch ſmall moment, I think every one may be ſafely left to their own diſcretion.

2. In like manner in the *paraphimoſis*, the annular *rugæ* of the complicated *prepuce* by which the *coronæ glandis* is tightly bound, are to be divided tranſverſly with the common knife, called a *biſtouri*, making the inciſions perpendicularly, according to the length of the *penis*, then drawing the *prepuce* forward over the *glans*, the *rugæ* are to be unfolded. The inciſions of the *prepuce* in this caſe and in that above ought to be inſtantly filled with dry lint, to ſtop the hemorrhage, and afterwards to be dreſſed with ſimple digeſtive and *Balſamum Arcæi*.

3. In the firſt operation the *prepuce* being turned back after inciſion, the malignant and fætid ulcers which were concealed under it; but in the later caſe, the *prepuce* being unfolded, the fiſſures and clefts which lay between its *ſulci*, are to be waſhed, ſuppurated, deterged, and cleanſed, till they form a cicatrix, with diluting, relaxing, reſolving vulnerary phagædenic medicines, ſuch as we have already propoſed.

4. If any *chryſtalline* ſhall remain undiſperſed, an inciſion ſhould be made upon the top of it, and a paſſage opened for the confined limph, that the neighbouring fibres which have been too much diſtended, may be relaxed, and by that means the imminent danger of a *gangræne* prevented, which the acrimonious humour by its confinement might bring on. Then if any livid marks appear, the baſis of the *chryſtalline*, being firſt ſuperficially ſcarified, ſhould be covered with a pledgit dipped *in Aquâ Vitæ Camphoratâ, tinctûrâ Myrrhæ, vel Collyrio Lanfranci*, till a ſuppuration being brought on, and the ſcarify'd ſuperficies caſt off, there remains no danger of mortification.

5 The advice we have given concerning the inflammation of the genitals in men, will be equally uſeful to women, if their *pudenda*, or *papillæ* of their breaſts; or to *catamites*, if the neighbouring parts of the *anus* are too much enlarged with Venereal inflammation, which eluding the force of remedies, ſeems to threaten

to degenerate into a *gangræne*; to wit, the parts which are painfully diſtended, turgid with blood, ready to mortify, are to have frequent inciſions made into them, but more or leſs deep according to the texture of the parts and the degree of ſenſation they enjoy. Then after the ſtagnating blood, or putrified Ichor is diſcharged, reſolving, ſuppurating, vulnerary phagædenic remedies are to be applied according to the rules of art, till the parts have acquired their native tone, and are united into a cicatrix.

Third. III. Laſtly if the diſeaſe is beyond the power of all remedy, and all hopes of preventing a *gangræne* are removed, there appearing ſure ſigns of mortification, there is but one courſe to be taken, as we propoſed in the third indication, to wit, to ſtop the beginning *gangræne*, or if it cannot be ſtopped, to extirpate it by the roots, by the amputation of the diſeaſed part; but of this below, in the third article of this chapter, where we ſhall treat of the *mortification of the Pudenda*.

SECT. II.

Of Phymata *and callous Tubercles, or ſcirrhous Chords of the* Glans *and* Prepuce.

Deſcription of phymata *and* chords. THE Venereal tumours of the *prepuce* or *glans* being diſperſed, or the ulcers being cured, there ſometimes remain hard callous bodies, differing in number and ſize, ſometimes buried in the texture of the part, and only to be diſcovered by the touch, but ſometimes prominent and obvious to the ſight, which if they are conglobate like knots, are called *phymata* or *tubercles*, but if they are extended lengthways like a rope, they are called *chords*.

Conglobate phymata happen upon any part of the the *prepuce* or *glans*, but they chiefly attack thoſe parts, in which the Venereal ulcers have been moſt deeply ſituated. Hence they are moſt frequently to be met with upon the extreme margin of the *prepuce*, upon the

the *corona glandis*, upon the *frænum* by which the *prepuce* is tied to the *glans*.

Whilſt they are ſcirrhous.

So *ſcirrhous chords*, though they may be ſituated upon any part of the *prepuce* or *glans*, are more frequently obſerved to attack the extreme circle of the *prepuce* that is ſtraitened in the *phimoſis*, in the *rugæ* into which the *prepuce* is folded in the *paraphimoſis*; in the *frænum* of the *prepuce*, and in the *corona glandis*, which have been beſet with malignant ulcers diſpoſed *catenatim*.

As long as *phymata* or *chords* of this kind, retain the nature of a ſcirrhous or callous body, they are void of all manner of pain or ſenſation, how much ſoever they are preſſed; but if they are much enlarged, they obſtruct the free motions of the *prepuce*, and bring on an habitual *phimoſis* or *paraphimoſis*.

Whilſt they are becoming cancerous.

But it ſometimes happens that in proceſs of time they gradually enlarge, grow hot, have a ſhooting pain, and are troubled with an obſcure pain upon preſſure, or upon erection and then it is degenerating into the nature of a *cancer*.

Whilſt they are cancerous.

If the danger which threatened, is not ſpeedily prevented, the neighbouring parts partaking of it, and the ſize of the *phymata* daily increaſing, there is a manifeſt pain, ſhooting and heat in them, and changing their figure they riſe into an *apex*, which is covered with a tenſe, ſmooth, ſhining red ſkin; and it is then a *confirmed cancer*, which according to the different ſituation or figure of the *phymata* or *chords* from whence it aroſe, ſometimes affects the whole *glans* or *prepuce*, but ſometimes only part of the *glans* or *prepuce*.

As long as the ſkin which covers the *cancer*, remains whole and undivided, it is called a *latent* or *occult cancer*; but as ſoon as ever the ſkin is divided by the increaſe of the tumour, it degenerates into an ulcer, and changing its name, is called an *open* and *ulcerated cancer*.

All the ſame ſymptoms happen to a *cancer* of the *prepuce* or *glans*, whether *occult* or *ulcerated*, which we declared above to be proper to the *cancerated bubo*, *chap.* VI. *ſect.* 3. and ſo much the more intenſe as the ſenſation

of the *prepuce*, and particularly the *glans* is more acute and exquiſite than the ſenſation of the inguinal glands.

Deſcription of them in women. The ſame is obſervable in women and from the ſame cauſe, in whom the *labia vulvæ*, *nymphæ*, *clitoris*, and *prepuce* of the *clitoris*, and *carunculæ myrtyformes*, are ſometimes beſet with *callous phymata* of this kind, which remain after Venereal ulcers or inflammations that have happened before: in whom it is no uncommon thing for the entrance of the *vagina*, to be tied up with a *ſcirrhous chord* like a ring, as it were with an habitual *phimoſis*; whence it happens that Proſtitutes, who have made their bodies common, after having contracted Venereal ulcers, have paſſed for virgins.

But as in men ſo in women thoſe *callous phymata* or *ſcirrhous chords*, are ſometimes wont to degenerate into *cancerous tumours*, and by degrees become true *cancers*, with the ſame progreſs and with a ſucceſs equally fatal.

And in catamites. Both theſe diſorders are equally familiar to *catamites*, in whom, after an ulcerous inflammation of the *anus*, contracted by Venery, various hard *callous tubercles* and *phymata* beſet the margin of the *anus*, frequently degenerating into a cancerous nature; and in whom from the ſame cauſe there is frequently ſo great a ſtraitneſs, or as it were habitual *phimoſis*, brought on by an annular *ſcirrhous chord*, that the *fæces* cannot be excreted, unleſs they are firſt rendered fluid by a clyſter, and even then they give ſome pain.

Phymata and ſcirrhous chords ariſe from the limph. *Cauſes.* All calloſities are formed in a ſoft part from a viſcid humour acquiring a præternatural hardneſs. Therefore *tubercles*, *phymata*, *ſcirrhous chords*, as well of the *glans* as *prepuce*, which are callous Bodies, muſt ariſe from a humour of this kind inſpiſſated in the texture of the *prepuce* or *glans*.

But there are only two humours that are ſent to the *prepuce* or *glans*, blood and limph. But blood, as it is by nature prepared to form ſuppurations, when it is confined in any part, can ſcarce ever be indurated into a *callus*, and therefore the cauſe of *phymata*, *tubercles* and *chords*, which are obſerved in the *prepuce* or *glans*, is not to be looked for from hence. It remains therefore

therefore that the cauſes of theſe tumours be ſought from indurations of the limph: the colour of the *phymata*, which reſembles that of inſpiſſated limph, to wit, white; and the ſituation of the *phymata*, which is chiefly in thoſe parts where the limph moſt abounds, ſufficiently anſwer for the truth of this concluſion.

Which ſtagnates there by congeſtion or extravaſation.

But limph can never be indurated into calloſities unleſs it ſtagnates, for ſo long it will not ſuffer inſpiſſation whilſt it is continually renewed by circulation. But it ſtagnates from two cauſes; 1. It ſtagnates becauſe it is collected in too great quantities between the ducts which are diſtended, but as yet entire; 2. Becauſe it is extravaſated, and makes its way through the lacerated ducts into the interſtices of the neighbouring veſſels. It is plain that there is room for either cauſe in Venereal tumours and ulcers of the *prepuce* and *glans*; in which 1. The limphatic veſſels are compreſſed and ſtraitened, whence the limph is forc'd to ſtagnate in the capillary extremities of theſe veſſels; 2. The tender ramifications of the limphatics are burſt with too great a quantity of the limph, by which means the collected limph is extravaſated.

And is inſpiſſated there.

But it is not ſufficient for the formation of calloſities that the limph ſhould ſtagnate, but it is beſides neceſſary that it ſhould thicken by ſtagnation, the thinner parts which are aqueous, evaporating, the remaining parts which are thicker and viſcid, are brought to a cloſer contact, the thinner and more aqueous parts are thrown off, becauſe by the quantity and preſſure of the limph that comes behind them, they tranſude the veſſels, and becauſe by the heat of the parts they are evaporated: but the remaining parts are brought to a cloſer contact, not only becauſe the more aqueous parts are caſt off by the intervention of which they were disjoined, but becauſe by the mixture of the Venereal taint, which is of an acid or ſalt-acid nature, they are condenſed.

All theſe things occur at the ſame time in Venereal ulcers or tumours, to produce *phymata* upon the *prepuce* or *glans:* ſince 1. The veſſels are turgid with the collected limph; therefore the thinner parts of the

limph will be forced to tranſude from the force of the preſſure. 2. The inflamed part is hot and fiery, therefore thoſe parts will evaporate from the heat. 3. The thicker parts of the limph, upon the abſence of the thinner parts, will approach each other more nearly; therefore they will be more ſtrictly condenſed. 4. Laſtly, the Venereal taint is contained in the limph, which is of a ſalt, or ſalt-acid nature; the *craſſamentum* therefore of the limph will by this means become thicker. It is no wonder therefore, if from ſuch a collection of cauſes *callous phymata* are ſo often obſerved to afflict the *prepuce* and *glans*, after Venereal tumours, or malignant ulcers.

Cauſes of the differences that are obſerved in phymata *and* chords.

Sometimes they will be diſtinct, conglobate, and orbicular, if they ſucceed diſtinct Venereal ulcers or diſtinct congeſtions, with affected ſingular *areæ*; becauſe perhaps there was greater weakneſs in the texture of the part, or a greater quantity of collected limph.

Sometimes they are extended into ſcirrhous chords, if the ulcers which they ſucceed, were ſituated in a continued ſeries, or, what is more frequently the caſe, if from the peculiar formation of the part, the congeſtion was extended lengthways. Hence it is, for example, that in the *phimoſis*, the extreme margin of the *prepuce* which is ſtraitened, in the *paraphimoſis* the *rugæ* of the *prepuce*, which are corrugated into folds; in both the *frænum* and *corona glandis* are moſt ſubject to *ſcirrhous chords*.

Which all is to be underſtood of Women and catamites.

Whatever has been ſaid of the *Venereal phymata* upon the *pudenda* in Men, is to be equally underſtood as belonging to the *phymata* which happen to Women from impure venery, or which affect the parts near the *anus* in *catamites*. For they alſo proceed from indurated limph; and the peculiar differences of them into diſtinct or orbicular, and into thoſe which are diſpoſed *catenatim*, and ſtretcht out into chords, are to be accounted for from the ſame cauſes. Only it ſhould be obſerved that *phymata* are for the moſt part leſs common to Women and *pathics* than to Men, becauſe from the ſituation of the veſſels and the formation of the parts, the flux of the blood and limph is

leſs

leſs liable to obſtructions in Venereal inflammations and ulcers of the *pudenda Muliebria* and *anus*, than in thoſe of the *prepuce* and *glans*.

1. As long as the indurated limph in the *phymata* or *ſcirrhous chords* experiences no expanſive motion, ſo long there is no room for violent diſtenſion of the nervous *fibrillæ* of the neighbouring parts, nor for preſſure of the neighbouring blood veſſels, or for the ſtagnation of the blood. Therefore ſo long the *phymata* or *ſcirrhous chords* will be free from pain or heat. *Symptoms.* 1. *Want of heat and pain.*

2. But if they increaſe ſo in ſize, that the ambit of the *prepuce* is ſtraitened, or the thickneſs of the *glans* increaſed, either diſorder will alike obſtruct the free motions of the *prepuce*: hence therefore will be brought on an habitual *phimoſis* or *paraphimoſis*. 2. Phimoſis or paraphimoſis.

3. Therefore if a tightneſs of this kind happens upon the extreme margin of the *prepuce*, or if a tumour is near the *corona glandis*, in either caſe the *prepuce* being once brought forward, is very difficult to be drawn back again, eſpecially if it is naturally too long. Then therefore the *glans* cannot be laid bare, or with great difficulty, an habitual *phimoſis* therefore will ſucceed. 3. *Sometimes* a Phimoſis.

4. On the contrary if the tightneſs of the *prepuce* is at its lower part; or if the tumour of the *glans* ſhall fall upon its *apex*, the *prepuce* being once drawn back will not be brought forwards again without difficulty, eſpecially if it is naturally too ſhort; then therefore, the *glans* cannot be covered, or at leaſt with great difficulty, hence therefore will ariſe an habitual *paraphimoſis*. 4. *Sometimes* a paraphimoſis.

5. In the ſame manner the entrance of the *vagina* in Women, if it is beſet with *callous phymata*, or a *ſcirrhous chord*, will have but a narrow opening; hence therefore will proceed an habitual *phimoſis*, reſembling virginity, in the moſt debauched Women. 5. Phimoſis *of the* vagina *in Women.*

6. So in *catamites*, if the parts near the *anus*, or the lower part of the *rectum*, are either ſtraitened with *phymata*, or tied up with a *ſcirrhous chord*, there will be ſo great a tightneſs upon the *anus*, that the *fæces* will meet with great difficulty in excretion; nay there will 6. *And of the* anus *in* catamites.

will ſcarcely remain a poſſibility of their excretion, unleſs they are fluid, or firſt diſſolved by throwing up a clyſter.

7. *Frequent ſhooting with heat.*

7. But if at length, by the acrimony and heat of the blood, error in diet, too great handling or friction of the part, *&c.* the *phymata* are irritated, and by that means rarify, they will diſtend the containing coats and nervous fibres that are interwove in them, by their expanſion, and by their preſſure upon the neighbouring veſſels, will obſtruct the motion of the blood. Hence therefore will proceed frequent ſhootings with a ſenſe of heat, which ſtate is likely to degenerate into a *cancer*.

8. *Ulcers, abſceſſes, fiſtulæ.*

8. If the limph which is indurated in the *phymata*, is ſufficiently ſoft and ductile, that it can be diſſolved into a putrid jelly, whilſt it receives ſtrong attrition from the above mentioned cauſes, it ſecretly forms a ſuppuration, either upon the *apex* of the *phymata*, whence there will be a renewal of the Venereal ulcers, or in the center of the *phymata*, whence abſceſſes will be formed; nay ſometimes *fiſtulæ*, eſpecially in Women and *Catamites*, in whom theſe kind of abſceſſes, as they lie deep, are difficult to be deterged.

9. *Confirm'd cancer.*

9. On the contrary, if the limph is very compact, and as it were horney, and unfit to form a ſuppuration, by the force of the ſame cauſes continually acting upon it, it will daily rarify more and more, without coming to ſuppuration. Hence ſhooting, heat, hardneſs, tumour will daily increaſe, and draw the neighbouring parts into conſent, whence a *confirmed cancer*, but as yet an occult one.

10. *An ulcerated cancer.*

10. Laſtly, the ſkin being broke, the top of the *phyma* gapes with a ſmall fiſſure, hence by a neceſſary ſucceſſion, there will be formed a malignant, ichorous, fungous, phagædenic ulcer, daily increaſing, with callous lips, turning back, as we explained above *Chap.* VI. *Sect.* 3. and hence an *ulcerated cancer*.

Diagnoſtic.

Diagnoſtic 1. The preſence, number, ſituation, *&c.* of *callous phymata*, and *ſcirrhous chords*, lies open to the eye.

2. It appears likewiſe by the teſtimony of the ſenſes, whether

whether the *prepuce* be ſtraitened with a *phimoſis* or *paraphimoſis*, and to what degree in either caſe.

3. We may collect from the ſhooting pain, if it returns ſometimes, but at long intervals, that the *phymata* are tending to a cancerous nature; but if it returns often, and is become almoſt continual, we know that it is already become *cancerous*.

4. We know by the ſight and by feeling, whether it be an *occult* or *ulcerated cancer*, whether it be large, and affects the whole *glans* or *prepuce* in Men, or the whole *pudendum* in Women, or all the *anus* in *catamites*; or whether it be ſmall, and only affects a part of either of theſe; laſtly, whether it be looſe and moveable, and diſtinct from the neighbouring parts, and therefore can be extirpated without any great miſchief; or immoveable and fixt in ſuch a manner to the neighbouring parts, that it cannot poſſibly be removed without the amputation of thoſe parts.

5. In Men and Women, whether married or widows, the genuine cauſe of theſe diſorders is conjectured from the ſituation and nature of the calloſities, or is manifeſt from the confeſſion of the Patient. *In Men.*

6. But Women who are unmarried, and who are therefore aſhamed to own their crime, are very rarely ingenuous enough to confeſs that they are infected with the Venereal poiſon; nay they are rather audacious enough to endeavour to impoſe upon us this morbid tightneſs of the *vagina*, contracted by impure venery, as a mark of their virginity and pure chaſtity. But it is an eaſy matter to detect ſuch impudence, eſpecially in thoſe who have ſacrificed frequently to *Venus*, in whom the *labia vulvæ*, and *nymphæ*, are flabby, ſoft, and pendulous; the *foſſa navicularis* ſmooth, and poliſh'd; laſtly, the internal part of the *vagina*, beyond the firſt entrance, which is ſtraitened by the diſeaſe, is open, wide, ſmooth, when on the contrary, in thoſe who have never known man, its capacity is narrow and full of wrinkles. *In Women.*

7. In the ſame manner alſo *catamites* frequently pretend that the præternatural ſtraitneſs of the *podex*, which they *In catamites.*

they owe to unnatural Venery, is occaſioned by the piles. But the falſhood is plain from hence, becauſe a ſtraitneſs of this kind can ſcarcely ever be brought on by the piles; but chiefly, becauſe this ſtraitneſs in *pathics*, who are poxed, is conſtantly attended with *fici*, *mariſcæ*, *criſtæ*, and other excreſcences of the *anus*, which ſufficiently denote the true cauſe of the diſorder.

Prognoſtic. 1. *Callous*, *phymata*, and *ſcirrhous chords* of the *pudenda* are eſteemed to be of very ſmall moment, as long as they are ſmall, moveable, and but few in number; but on the contrary, if they are inconvenient from their number, ſize, or hardneſs, they ſtraiten the *prepuce* or entrance of the *vagina*, and obſtruct the uſe of venery.

2. It is bad, if the *phymata* or chords begin ſecretly to degenerate into a cancerous nature; but worſt of all, if they are actually become cancerous, ſince a *confirmed cancer* can only be reſtrained with the knife or actual cautery.

3. As long as the *cancerous phymata* remain moveable, and can be taken out by the roots with the knife, there remain hopes of ſafety, more or leſs certain, in proportion to the degree and manner of the operation that is neceſſary for their extirpation; but if their ſituation or adheſion to the neighbouring parts is ſuch, that they cannot admit of extirpation, then the Patient muſt by degrees ſuffer a miſerable and inevitable death.

4. In Women and *Catamites* cancerous *phymata* are not ſo common as in Men, as we have ſeen above, but they are attended with greater danger in them, becauſe lying deeper, the operation is rendered more difficult; nor are they ſo eaſy to be come at by medicines.

Method of cure. The method of cure is directed to three heads, as the diſeaſe has three ſtates; 1. That the *phymata* may be perfectly diſcuſſed and reſolved, if they are merely callous and indolent; 2. That care be taken leſt they become cancerous, if they ſeem to be diſpoſed that way;

way; 3. That they be inſtantly extirpated, if they are become cancerous.

I. To diſperſe them, 1. The matter that is confined in the callous bodies is to be ſoftened, and the denſe texture of the calloſities relaxed; to this end all internal diluting medicines are proper, ſuch as we propoſed above in *Chap.* VI. *Sect.* 2 *of this Book*, treating *of the Venereal tumour of the teſticles*, and the various emollient fomentations which were adviſed there. *How phymata are to be diſperſed.*

2. Then if there is any ſuſpicion of a lurking ill cured *Pox*, as it frequently happens there is, the courſe of *mercurial unction* ſhould be entered upon at a convenient time and in the proper method, according to the rules of art laid down below, that by this means the poiſon which is admmitted may be tamed, the native fluidity of the limph reſtored, and ſo the remaining calloſities may be perfectly diſcuſſed.

4. For the ſame reaſon, and with the ſame intent, various plaſters may be brought into uſe, compoſed of Mercury differently mixt with reſolving or relaxing medicines, and theſe may ſerve ſometimes in the room of unction; of this kind are the *emplaſtrum de Ranis cum Mercurio, emplaſtrum Vigonis quadruplicato Mercurio, &c.* ſometimes to be applied ſeparately and unmixt, ſometimes with the addition of an equal part *emplaſtri de mucilaginibus, de ſpermate Ceti aut Diabotono.* But I would have it remarked, that plaſters of this kind, by virtue of the ſharp diſcutient medicines, of which they in part conſiſt, and from their glutinous and emplaſtic faculty, by which they ſtop up the pores of the ſkin, and obſtruct perſpiration, frequently bring a morbid heat upon the part, and are for theſe reaſons leſs ſafe than *mercurial unctions.*

II. But if theſe remedies prove fruitleſs, and it ſhall happen that the *phymata* are ſeized with ſhooting pains, then changing your intention, 1. Avoid the uſe of topical applications, whether diſcutient, which by attenuating and rarefying the confined matter, haſten its progreſs to a cancerous nature, or relaxing, eſpecially of the fatty or oily kind, which by daubing the pores of *How to prevent them from becoming cancerous.*

of the ſkin, obſtruct perſpiration, and by accident increaſe and accelerate the motion of the matter.

2. It is beſt therefore when things are in this ſtate, either entirely to abſtain from the uſe of topics, and only to foment the diſeaſed part, that being kept clean from all filth, it may be preſerved moderately warm, and kept from external cold; or at moſt to uſe only thoſe topics which are merely aqueous, ſuch as *Decocta Radicum Althææ, Nymphææ*, &c. or, are very near of an aqueous nature, *ut Lac vel Serum Lactis tepens.*

3. If the ſhooting ſhould urge grievouſly and frequently, blood ſhould be drawn from either arm, once or twice, that the arteries which ſupply the part, being emptied, may vibrate with leſs force, and therefore ſtriking againſt the callous bodies with leſs moment, they will give the weaker ſhock to the confined matter. Narcotics alſo ſhould be preſcribed, as *Syrupus de Diacodio, vel de Succino, ad* ℥ſs. *Laudanum ad Gr.* i. *Tinctura Anodyna ad gutt.* xx. *Pilulæ de Cynogloſſo ad gr.* vi. *vel* vii. that the texture of the *phymata* may be relieved by ſleep, and give leſs pain.

4. But in the mean time all diluting, temperating, moiſtening remedies are to be adminiſtred, to extinguiſh the heat of the blood, mitigate the acrimony, and take off the expanſive *niſus* of the rarefied matter contained in the callous bodies: of this kind are *Lac, Serum Lactis Chalybeatum, Juſcula diluentia ex Pullo Gallinaceo & Plantis Refrigerantibus, Aquæ Acidulæ leviores*, &c. *Semicupia, Balnea in aquâ dulci tepidâ*, &c. All of which we have already frequently enumerated.

5. It is very neceſſary that the patients abſtain from venery, leſt the *phymata*, which are contained in the *pudenda*, being too much heated by tenſion and friction, ſhall make a ſpeedier progreſs to become cancerous. Care muſt be taken alſo in *pathics*, that their excrementitious *fæces* be kept fluid by emollient clyſters.

How to be extirpated when cancerous.

III. Laſtly, if every thing turns out ill, and the *callous phymata* increaſing in pain, riſe up into an *apex*, and

and form a *confirmed cancer*, either *ulcerated* or *occult*; then laying aſide all delay, a more certain method is to be taken.

1. Therefore if a *cancerous phyma* ſhall be ſituated upon the *prepuce* in Men, or in Women upon either of the *nymphæ*, and ſhall be moveable, looſe, and free from the ſubjacent parts, being raiſed up with the fingers of the left hand, it is to be taken off with the knife; neither ſhould the diſeaſed *prepuce* or *nympha* be ſpared, that the *phyma* may be entirely rooted out. The wound that remains is to be treated according to the rules of art, at firſt with a digeſtive ointment, and then healed with *Linimentum Arcæi*.

2. But if a *cancerous phyma* in the *glans* in Men, in the *labia vulvæ* in Women, or in the *anus* in *pathics*, ſhall be buried deep, but confined to its own bounds, ſo as not to adhere to any other parts that are unfit for inciſion, it is to be eradicated in the ſame manner. The part affected therefore being ſupported by an aſſiſtant, a deep ſemicircular inciſion ſhould be made about the ambit of the *phyma*. After this, the *phyma* being ſupported by the fingers of the left hand, or the *forceps*, is to be cut out by the roots, and the remaining wound treated according to the rules of art.

3. If a *cancerous phyma*, which lay in the *prepuce* or *glans*, ſhall be ſo increaſed in ſize, that the diſorder being communicated by adheſion, the *corpora cavernoſa* which conſtitute the *penis*, ſhall be drawn in for a ſhare, there is but one remedy left, to wit, that the head of the *penis*, as far as it is affected with the diſeaſe, ſhould be inſtantly cut off, and the remaining wound treated in the mannner we ſhall deſcribe below.

4. But if *cancerous phymata* in women, affect the internal parts of the *pudendum*, or the entrance of the *vagina*; if in *pathics* they are ſituated deep in the *rectum*; if in Men they are ſituated at the root of the *penis*; the caſe is without remedy, ſince the *cancer* can by no means be extirpated: nor do we give any faith to the boaſting promiſes of *Quacks*, who promiſe by the uſe of *cathæretics* to deſtroy adhering *cancers*, con-

concerning which conſult what we have ſaid above, *chap.* vi. *article* 3. of the *cancerous bubo.*

SECT. III.

Of Gangræne *and* Sphacelus *of the* Pudenda.

Deſcription of an approaching gangræne.

UNleſs the *pudenda*, or parts of the *pudenda*, in either ſex, or the margin of the *anus* in *pathics*, which are turgid with ſtagnating blood and limph, are perfectly diſcuſſed, they will in a few days be ſeized with a *gangræne*, which with a ſecret but gradual progreſſion, will increaſe in the following order.

1. The tumour or *apex* of the tumour, which was before tenſe, hard, ſmooth, ſhining, and acutely painful, grows flaccid, gives leſs reſiſtance upon preſſure, grows brown, and has an obtuſe pain, theſe are urgent ſigns of an approaching *gangræne*.

A gangræne in its firſt ſtate.

2. The ſkin is more and more relaxed, ſubſides, yields eaſier to the preſſure of the finger, retains the print of the body impreſſed, grows livid, with manifeſt decreaſe of pain, ſenſation, and heat; this declares a beginning *gangræne*.

In its confirmed ſtate.

3. Upon the increaſe of theſe ſymptoms, there ariſe puſtules or ſmall bladders upon the ſkin, full of a brown or reddiſh ichor, whoſe baſis is generally black, differing in number, ſituation, and ſize; and now it is called a confirmed *gangræne*.

In its deplorable ſtate.

4. Laſtly, the ſkin, and the part lying under the ſkin, are corrupted, dead, livid, black, fœtid; void of heat, ſenſation, and pulſe; if they are taken hold of with the fingers, they fall to pieces, and are ſeparated from the neighbouring parts: And this is the laſt ſtate of the mortification, which is by the Greeks called *Sphacelus*, by the Latins *Sideratio*.

Thoſe parts of the *anus* are affected with the *gangræne*, which are diſordered by the ſtagnation of the blood and limph; frequently thoſe which are naturally ſoft and ſpongy, as the *glans* in men, the *labia vulvæ* in women, the margin of the *anus* in *Pathics*; but more frequently thoſe that are cutaneous and more flaccid,

flaccid, as in Men the *prepuce*, in Women the *nymphæ*, in *Pathics* the *criſtæ ani*; from thence it extends itſelf deeper and farther, and propagates itſelf ſpeedily from the diſeaſed parts to the *corpora cavernoſa*, and the whole *penis* in Men, to the internal parts of the *pudendum* in women, and to the extremity of the *rectum* in *Pathics*.

Cauſes. Senſation, heat, circulation of the blood and lymph, the connexion, coheſion, and firmneſs of the parts is loſt in the *gangræne* and *ſphacelus*. Therefore in the *gangræne*, 1. The nerves, by which the ſenſes are performed; 2. The arteries, veins, limphatic veſſels, in which the blood and limph by circulating keep up the natural heat; 3. Laſtly, all the tendinous *ſtamina*, in which the texture and firmneſs of the parts conſiſt, are entirely deſtroyed and divided. *Cauſes.*

This conſequence is farther confirmed, by conſidering the known efficacy of the chief cauſes, by which a *gangræne* is moſt effectually brought on. So fire, by burning; eſcharotic, cauſtic, and cathæretic medicines, by corroding; great contuſion, by contrition; each of theſe, to wit, in their particular manner, deſtroying the texture of the part, and the veſſels that are interwoven in it, bring on a *gangræne* and *ſphacelus*.

This therefore alone remains, that laying aſide the cauſes of other *gangrænes*, which we have here no buſineſs with, we enquire now into the peculiar cauſes, by which the ſtructure of the part ſeems to be deſtroyed in the preſent caſe. Of theſe we acknowledge two; one in the *phlegmon*, to wit, too great congeſtion and turgeſcency of the blood and limph in the part, whence not only the veſſels are too much diſtended, but the neighbouring *ſtamina* are neceſſarily divided and torn; the other in the *œdema*, to wit, a defluxion and ſtagnation of the ſalt and acrimonious limph, whence the finer *ſtamina* of the part will be relaxed and ſoftened by the *ſerum*, and the finer veſſels at length eroded by the ſaline particles.

The firſt cauſe acts with the greateſt ſpeed, but generally more ſuperficially; the later acts ſlower, but

penetrates deeper; but if both are joined, they make a very quick and effectual progreſs.

Symptoms.

Symptoms. 1. In the imminent *gangræne* a few ſlender *ſtamina* are divided and eroded; hence therefore in the eroded part, the tone, tenſion, and firmneſs are a little relaxed; and therefore the diminution of heat, pain, and ſmoothneſs ought to be in the moſt moderate degree.

1. Leſſening of heat and pain.

2. In the beginning *gangræne*, ſeveral *ſtamina*, of a larger kind, will be torn and eroded, from the increaſe of the ſame cauſes: hence therefore the flaccidity, falling in, and livid colour of the part will be greater, with manifeſt decreaſe of ſenſe and heat.

2. Falling in of the parts, with lividneſs.

3. In the confirmed *gangræne*, the thinner part of the blood and limph, will by degrees tranſude through the torn veſſels and the ſkin, and puff up the *Cuticle* where it adheres looſely to the ſkin, into *hydatids*, or *veſicles*, filled with *ſerum* of a dark yellow colour, if it is unmixed; or of a dark red, if it is blended with ſome drops of blood.

3. Veſicles filled with ſerum.

4. Laſtly, in the *ſphacelus*, the *craſſamentum* of the blood and limph, which remains in the broken ſtructure of the part, and the ſmall ſhreds, into which the fibres, membranes, and veſſels are torn, being intimately mixed together, conſtitute a putrid, black, ſtinking *ſanies*, which is very liquid, if the *gangræne* is in a ſoft part, where the veſſels are in plenty; if it proceeds from an *œdema*; and if it is attended with no heat as in an *œdema*, or with but little heat as in the *œdematous phlegmon*; on the contrary it is thick, and being condenſed, puts on a horny hardneſs, if the *gangræne* ariſing from an inflammation or *eryſipelas*, affects a hard dry part, and comes on with great heat.

4. Sanies, into which the diſeaſed part is diſſolved.

5. The parts which are ſubjacent or contiguous to the *gangræne*, participate of the diſorder, with which the gangrænated or ſphacelated part was before afflicted. From the virulent *ſanies* therefore which flows on all ſides from the *gangrænous* part, and is deeply imbibed, they will ſo much the eaſier be drawn in to partake of the diſorder: therefore it is no wonder, if the

5. Quick propagation of the gangræne.

the *gangræne* and *ſphacelus* quickly ſpread, and feed upon the neighbouring parts.

6. The lymphatic veſſels which proceed from the gangrænous part, pour drops of the *ſanies* that they collect, into the blood, ſo much the more as the *gangræne* is wider and deeper, and ſo abounds more with fœtid *ſanies*: but drops of this *ſanies* being once blended with the blood, will by their natural quality inſpiſſate it, and retard its courſe. The native heat of the blood therefore will be diminiſhed in proportion, and the motion of the heart leſſened, whence the pulſe in the *ſphacelus* will be weak and ſmall, attended with frequent ſhiverings. *6. Weak and ſmall pulſe, with ſhivering.*

Diagnoſtic. 1. From the ſigns laid down in the deſcription of this diſorder, it is eaſy to foreſee an approaching *gangræne*, and to know a beginning and confirmed one, which is degenerating into a *ſphacelus*. *Diagnoſtic of a gangræne.*

2. The limits by which a *gangræne* is circumſcribed, appear for the moſt part by the ſight and touch: hence therefore it is eaſy to diſcover what parts they affect, to wit, whether the *prepuce* or *glans* or *frænum* in Men; whether the *labia vulvæ*, *nymphæ*, *clitoris*, or the *prepuce* of the *clitoris* in Women; whether the tops of *criſtæ* or *fici*, or the circle of the *anus* itſelf in *Pathics*. *Of its limits.*

3. But you muſt be cautious not to form a judgment of the ſtate of the *glans*, from the condition of the *prepuce* that covers it in a *phimoſis*; for it appears by experience, that the *glans* remains ſometimes unhurt, when the *prepuce* that covers it, is affected with a *gangræne*. Wherefore an inciſion being made in the *prepuce*, it ſhould be turned back, in order to make a clearer and more certain judgment of the ſtate of the *glans*.

4. In order to judge of the depth of the *gangræne*, you muſt by no means truſt to conjecture, but the diſeaſed part ſhould be ſcarified ſo deep, 'till the inciſion ſhall become painful, and diſcharge florid blood: for hence a certain judgement may be formed of the vital ſtate of the ſubjacent parts, and of the depth of the *gangræne*. *Of its depth.*

5. The ſame caution is to be obſerved, whenever it is matter of doubt, whether a part be affected with a *gangræne:* for if upon wounding it ſlightly with a lancet, it ſhall have a ſenſation of pain, and diſcharge a fluid florid blood, all is ſafe; but the contrary if it falls out otherwiſe.

And of the cauſe of the gangræne.

6. Laſtly, it is plain from what has preceded, to what cauſe the *gangræne* owes its riſe; whether to an *œdema* or *phlegmon*, or by a complicate diſorder to a *phlegmonoide œdema*.

Prognoſtic.

Prognoſtic. A *gangræne* is ſo bad a diſorder, that there is none more dangerous, ſince it brings on a mortification, and proceeds with a quick progreſs from one part to another.

2. An approaching *gangræne* may be prevented, and one that is beginning ſtopped; but a confirmed one that is degenerating into a *ſphacelus*, can be cured by no art, unleſs it be by extirpation: whence it is eaſy to determine the danger that each ſtate of it is liable to.

3. It is a good ſign when a *gangræne* is circumſcribed by a red circle; for that ſhews that there is no communication between the diſeaſed and the ſound part.

4. On the contrary, it is a bad ſign to ſee the gangrænated and the ſound part ſo confounded together by a gradual diminution of colour, that there can be no certain bounds aſſigned to the *gangræne*; for that denotes the gangrænous poiſon to have ſpread far and deep.

5. The *ſphacelus* is eaſily extirpated, if it only affects the *prepuce* in Men, the *nymphæ* in Women, or the *criſtæ ani* in *Pathics*.

6 It requires a more grievous and very dangerous operation, if the head of the *penis*, either of the *labia vulvæ*, or a portion of the margin of the *anus* are affected with the diſeaſe.

7. It admits of no operation, if it is extended to the root of the *penis*, the mouth of the *vagina*, or to the internal part of the *rectum*; but the whole affair is to be

be left to the ſtrength of nature, to whom ſometimes wonderful cures are owing.

8. It is all over with the patient, if upon the *ſphacelus* extending itſelf to the internal parts, ſhivering, ſwooning, weakneſs, and lowneſs of the pulſe ſhall ſuddenly follow; for hence it is plain, that the diſeaſe is communicated to the blood, and will quickly prove fatal.

Method of cure.

As the ſtate of the *gangræne* is divided into three heads, ſo is the method of cure. 1. The imminent *gangræne* is to be prevented; 2. The beginning *gangræne* is to be ſtopped; 3. The confirmed *gangræne*, which is degenerating into a *ſphacelus*, is to be extirpated.

The imminent gangræne to be prevented.

I. In order to prevent the approaching *gangræne*, 1. All obſtacles which retard the circulation of the blood and limph, are to be removed: therefore in the *phimoſis* let the *prepuce* be inſtantly divided, and the complicated *rugæ* of the *prepuce* in the *paraphimoſis*, and the baſis of the *nymphæ* in women, if it ſhould be too much ſtraitened.

2. The too great turgeſcency of the blood, and the too great ſtagnation of the acrimonious limph ſhould be ſpeedily provided againſt: therefore the part ſhould be wounded with frequent punctures or inciſions, deeper or ſhallower, as the *gangræne* ſhall threaten to turn out ſuperficial or deep.

3. As ſoon as the blood ſhall flow in great plenty from the wound, and the diſeaſed part ſhall be eaſed of its load, the veſſels which by the preceding diſtention have loſt their tone, or by too much ſoftening are become flaccid, are to be reſtored to their natural tone and firmneſs; that recovering their vibrating motion, they may renew the uſual circulation of the blood and limph: therefore after the part is ſcarified, it ſhould be fomented warm, either with ſpirit of Wine alone, or camphorated, or with the addition of *Sal Ammoniacum*; or with *Spiritus Vini Theriacalis*; or *Spiritus Vini cum æquali parte Aquæ Calcis*, &c. and then covered with linnen ſtuphs dipped in the ſame: for it is certain, that by heat, by the fineneſs of the parts,

by puncture, by the ſenſation of pain, the motion of the veſſels, and circulation of all the fluids, in which the life of the part conſiſts, will be powerfully provoked.

4. If there ſhould be any mark or ſpot upon the ſuperficies of the part, a little blacker, and therefore more ſuſpected of being gangrænous, as it frequently happens upon the baſis of *chryſtallines*, apply a pledgit dipped *in tinctură Myrrhæ vel totâ vel ad æqualem doſim cum aquâ Phagædenicâ permiſtâ*, by which the approaching *gangræne* will be reſtrained.

5. Theſe applications are to be continued 'till the ſwelling of the part ſubſides, and mature and laudable *pus* is diſcharged from the inciſions or ſcarifications, which are moſt certain ſigns, not only of the removal of the cauſe, from whence the *gangræne* was threatened, but of life being plainly reſtored to the part.

6. In the mean time other aſſiſtances are by no means to be neglected, which may ſubdue the antecedent cauſes of the *gangræne*; but whilſt topics are applied, a vein alſo ſhould be opened once or twice, if the nature of the diſeaſe will bear it, and the condition of the patient permit it; frequent draughts of decoctions of temperating and diluting herbs ſhould be preſcribed *ex Cichorio, Borragine, Bugloſſo, Scolopendrio, Pimpinellâ, Agrimoniâ*, &c. if the feveriſh heat is very urgent: but if the motion of the blood is more peaceable, diaphoretic and cordial medicines ſhould be given, prepared *ex Carduo Benedicto, Scabioſâ, Scorſonerâ, Angelicâ, Floribus Camomillæ*, &c. Nay, if the pulſe ſhould be much depreſſed, a mixture or draught ſhould be exhibited every two hours, ex *Aquis Cardui Benedicti, Meliſſæ, Scabioſæ, Angelicæ, Scorſoneræ, Scordii, aut Cinamomi*; in which powders, electuaries, or volatile ſalts may be diſſolved, of the attenuating, diaphoretic, or cordial tribe, after the following form:

℞ *Aquarum Cardui Benedicti, Meliſſæa* ℥iiſs. *quibus diſſolv. Diaphoretic. Mineral. vel Bezoardic. Jovial.* ℈i. *Sal. Volatil. Oleoſ.* ℥ſs. *Theriac. Veteris* ℥iiſs. *add. Aq.*

Aq. Cinamom. ten. ℥i. *mſ. cap. Cochl.* i. *vel* ii. *quolibet biborio.*

II. But if the diſeaſe ſhall overcome the force of medicine, and break out into an open *gangræne*, theſe remedies being laid aſide, which are not equal to a more urgent ſtate of the diſorder, we muſt haſten to thoſe that are more powerful.

II. *A beginning* Gangræne *to be reſtrained.*

1. The antients, to prevent the increaſe of the *gangræne* by the afflux of noxious humours, endeavoured to ſecure the ſound part with denfenſives, which conſiſted of remedies of the aſtringent tribe; *v. g. Emplaſtrum rubrum*; *ceratum a Vigone deſcriptum*, Practic. lib. ii. cap. 17. *aut, Cataplaſma ex Bolo Armenâ, Terrâ ſigillatâ; Pulveres Gallarum, Nucum Cupreſſi, Corticum Granatorum, & Myrtillorum, & Farinâ Hordei, unà coctis in Oxymelite.*

2. Then they ſcarified the gangrænous part, that the corrupted blood might be diſcharged, and the putrid vapours exhaled.

3. They waſhed the ſcarifications warm, and fomented them with ſalt water, urine, *vel Lixivio forti cui Lupini incocti fuiſſent, oxycrato ſolo, vel in quo unguentum Ægyptiacum diſſolutum eſſet.*

4. Then they applied to the part *Fimus Caballinus, calens & Oxycrato dilutus, vel cataplaſma ex Fariuis Oſoborum, Lupinorum, Lolii, Fabarum*, &c. *coctis in Oxymelite, additis ſucc. Abſinthii & Marrubii, Sale Muriatico, Myrrhâ & Aloe pulveratis*; if the putrefaction was arrived at any great height.

5. If any part ſeemed to be mortified, they deſtroyed it with *Unguentum Ægyptiacum, pulvis uſti Calcanthi, vel Trochiſci Cathæretici varii, ut Andronis, vel Polyidæ, vel Muſæ, vel ex Aſphodelis*; which are to be found in old diſpenſaries.

6. This was the method of cure uſed by the antients to deſtroy the *gangræne*, which I am not willing to reject with ſcorn, as noxious or inefficacious, leſt I ſhould ſeem unjuſtly to diſcommend a method, which has formerly been of ſervice to many; but certainly I am much more unwilling to approve of it or recommend

it, eſpecially at this time of day, when experience has rendered our art more certain; ſince we can now apply a more powerful and ſafe remedy, in the following method, to that deadly diſeaſe a *gangræne*, than which there is none more dangerous.

7. Therefore throwing aſide defenſives, which by obſtructing the perſpiration are deſervedly eſteemed dangerous, the gangrænous part ſhould be ſcarified to the quick; nay, if any part is already mortified, it ſhould be carefully removed and taken off, as well that the diſeaſe may be ſo much the more leſſened, as that the medicines may have the greater power of penetrating deeper.

8. The blood being firſt largely diſcharged, the ſcarified part, if the *gangræne* is ſlight and ſuperficial, is to be fomented *decocto Ariſtolochiæ rotundæ*; *Tincturâ Myrrhæ vel Aloes*; *unguento Ægyptiaco quod Spiritu Vini Camphorato diſſolutum ſit*; *Aquâ Phagædenicâ, vel Tincturâ Myrrhæ & Aquâ Phagædenicâ ad æqualem doſim permiſtis, & in quibus diſſolutum ſit unguentum Ægyptiacum.* Pledgits dipped in theſe liquors are to be applied to the part, and aptly tied on with linnen rollers dipped *in Spiritu Vini Camphorati vel ſolo, vel cum addito Sale Ammoniaco.*

9. But if the *gangræne* has ſpread to a greater degree and is deeper, *Spiritus acidus Sulphuris per Campanam eductus*, ſhould be poured upon the part; or it ſhould be covered with pledgits dipped *ſolutione Mercurii in aquâ Forti ſeu Stygiâ, aut Lapidis Cauſtici Vulgaris in aquâ communi*; or it may be anointed *Oleo glaciali Vitrioli, aut Butyro Antimonii*, each of which may be uſed with a more ſparing or a freer hand, in proportion to the different degree of the *gangræne*; they may either be applied alone and unmixed, or differently lowered with oils, ointments, or pomatum.

10. If the violence of the diſeaſe ſeems to require it, the part may be burnt with the actual cautery, the iron being more or leſs hot, as the nature of the diſeaſe, and the condition of the mortified part ſhall require.

11. But you ſhould cautiouſly avoid the uſe of *Arſenic*,

ſenic or *Auripigmentum*, and all preparations of *Arſenic*, ſuch as *Magnes*, *Rubinus*, *Regulus Arſenicales*, *Sublimatum*, *Oleum*, *Butyrum Arſenicalia*; ſince, as we obſerved above, *chap.* vi. *ſect.* 3. it appears by experience, that theſe remedies, or rather poiſons, however artfully prepared, frequently bring on grievous ſymptoms, ſuch as *deliria*, *ſpaſms*, *ſyncope*, &c. and by their poiſonous quality infect the blood with fatal diſorders.

12. The well known uſe of cauſtics and cathæretics in removing the *gangræne*, is wholly to be ſought from the difference between the parts which are in a ſtate of putrefaction, and the parts which have not yet been affected with putrefaction; for thoſe are deſtroyed by the mildeſt particles of the cauſtic, which from their ſoftneſs they deeply imbibe; but theſe, from the firmneſs, tone, and oſcillatory motion which they poſſeſs, do not only longer reſiſt the force of thoſe particles, but being more fiercely ſtimulated by them, are provoked to more frequent and violent vibrations, whence they promote the more eaſy and ready circulation of the blood and limph. It is not therefore to be wondered at, that by the force of cauſtics the half putrified parts, which are periſhing, ſhould be ſeparated from the ſound parts, which ſeem hence to require more life.

13. But here lies the difficulty, ſo cautiouſly and prudently to compare the force of the cauſtic and the violence and depth of the *gangræne* together, that we may neither apply too weak a cauſtic, which may leave the part untouched; nor too fierce ones, which may deſtroy the firm parts. But in ſo violent a diſeaſe, it is worſe to offend by doing too little than too much; therefore in order to conſult the ſafety of the Patient, it is better to erode the ſound parts by a neceſſary piece of cruelty, than to leave the *gangræne* uncured by an unpardonable piece of pity.

14. But as ſoon as ever you ſhall obſerve a red circle round the eſchar, it is a ſign that the progreſs of the *gangræne* is ſtopped, and that the dead parts are ſeparating from the ſound, eſpecially if ſome drops of matter are diſcharged. Now the falling off of the

cruſt

cruſt is to be procured as ſoon as poſſible, 1. By ſcarifying the eſchar, that the emollient applications may penetrate deeper, and that a paſſage may be made for the diſcharge of the *pus*. 2. By applying oily and fatty medicines, by which the cruſt will be ſoftened and relaxed, as *Butyrum, Cremor Lactis, Ovi Vitellum, Adeps Suilla, Digeſtivum vulgare Simplex, vel Ovi Vitello temperatum*, &c. 3. If the part is too ſoft, you may mix with theſe the remedies that reſiſt putrefaction, as *Tinctura vel Pulvis Myrrhæ aut Aloes.*

15. Upon the ſeparation of the eſchar, the ulcer which remains, if it be fœtid, ſhould be waſhed and fomented for ſome days *Decocto Radicum Ariſtolochiæ rotundæ, vel Foliorum Abſinthii, Rutæ, Scordii*, &c. *Aquâ Calcis, Tincturâ Myrrhæ vel Aloes*; according to the different degree of putrefaction. Then it is to be deterged with *Unguentum Ægyptiacum vel Apoſtolorum, aut Digeſtivum vulgare, cui Tinctura vel pulvis Myrrhæ vel Aloes admiſta ſint.* Laſtly, it is to be brought to a perfect cicatrix by the uſe of *Balſamum Arcæi*, and if it is neceſſary, the *Balſamum Viride Metenſium.*

16. Internal medicines alſo are by no means to be neglected, eſpecially in the beginning of the *gangræne*, when there is great danger. Therefore if the heat of the blood is too great, a vein ſhould be opened in the arm, and a decoction of the cooling herbs preſcribed to be drank of in great plenty, emollient and ſoftening clyſters ſhould alſo be thrown up: nay, the bowels ſhould be looſened with a mild cathartic, as *Medullâ Caſſiâ vel Mannâ Calabrinâ in Sero Lactis vel decocto Cichorii.*

17. On the other hand, if the pulſe ſhould ſink, and ſhiverings come on, with danger of ſwooning, draughts ſhould be preſcribed prepared from the Cordial and Diaphoretic Herbs, ſuch as we propoſed above ſpeaking of the imminent *gangræne*; and the ſpirits ſhould be kept up by ſuch a cordial draught or mixture as we there deſcribed, to which it will be neceſſary to add, now every thing is growing worſe, ſome ſtronger cordial medicines, as *Guttæ Anglicanæ ad gutt.* XV. *vel* XX. *Lilium Antimoniale Paracelſi, ad gutt.*

XXX,

xxx. *vel* xl. *Sal Volatile Viperarum aut Salis Ammoniaci ad Gr.* xv. *vel* xx. *&c.*

III. Laſtly, if it is a confirmed *ſphacelus*, and there are now no longer any hopes left of ſaving the part, it will be neceſſary to extirpate the mortified part as ſoon as poſſible, that the ſound parts may not be drawn in to partake of this dangerous diſorder. III. *The confirmed* gangræne *to be extirpated.*

Therefore, 1. If any part of the *prepuce* is mortified, that part is inſtantly to be cut off; if the whole *prepuce* is mortified, it muſt all be taken off. The part where the inciſion is made, muſt be treated afterwards in the method which we adviſed to be uſed againſt the approaching *gangræne*, or that which we propoſed againſt the *gangræne* in its firſt ſtate, as the circumſtances of the diſeaſe ſhall require.

2. In the ſame manner, if either of the *nymphæ* in Women, or one of the *criſtæ ani* in *Pathics*, are ſeized with a mortification, it muſt be taken off at its baſis with the ſciſſors, and the wounded baſis treated after the ſame manner that we adviſed for the wound of the *prepuce*.

3. But if the *ſphacelus* has reached the *corpora cavernoſa*, and there are no hopes left of ſaving the whole *penis*, the mortified part muſt be inſtantly taken off, leſt by delay it ſhould reach farther. The *penis* therefore being ſupported by the left hand, muſt be cut round according to the ambit of the *gangræne*, but in the ſound part, leſt there ſhould remain a portion of the mortified fleſh: Then gently preſſing the trunk of the *penis*, the blood which flows from the internal and external arteries of the *pudendum*, may be ſtopped, either by applying a button of Vitriol, or if it is neceſſary, by a light touch of the actual Cautery, with which a ſuperficial eſchar will be formed; apply to the wound a ſtyptic and aſtringent defenſive, in the form of a cataplaſm prepared *ex Bolo Armenâ, Sanguine Draconis, Terrâ ſigillatâ, Gypſo, Gallis, Aloes, Maſtiche, &c. tenuiſſimè tritis et Albumine Ovorum exceptis ad Mellis conſiſtentiam.* Theſe dreſſings ſhould be ſecured by a proper bandage. The dreſſings being taken off upon the ſecond or third day, apply pledgits

gits dipped in a digeſtive mixed with Tincture of Myrrh, embrocating with camphorated Spirits of Wine, 'till there appear manifeſt ſigns of ſuppuration: then the ſuppuration of the ulcer is to be procured with the ſame digeſtive, applied either alone or with the addition of Tincture or Powder of Myrrh; its deterſion with *Balſamum Arcæi*, either alone likewiſe, or mixed with the ſame tincture or powders. Laſtly, the cicatrix is to be formed according to the rules of art with epulotics.

4. In like manner, if either of the *labia vulvæ*, or any portion of the margin of the *anus* ſhall be affected with a *ſphacelus*, it muſt be cut to the quick, taking off if poſſible all the mortified part; then ſtopping the blood with aſtringents, ligatures, or the actual cautery, and fomenting the part with ſpirit of wine camphorated, in which a ſmall portion of *Sal Ammoniacum* is diſſolved; and as ſoon as ever a ſuppuration appears, the wound is to be brought to a cicatrix by the uſe of ſuppurants, detergents, vulneraries, epulotics.

5. But if ever the internal uſe of cordials is to be more particularly inſiſted upon, it is in the caſes that we have juſt deſcribed, in order to quicken the motion of the heart, and to promote the circulation of the blood, and the influx of the ſpirits, and by that means powerfully to reſiſt ſhivering fits and ſyncope, *&c.* of which we have treated above.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

Of Porri, Verrucæ, *and* Condylomata *of the* Pudenda.

SECT. I.

Deſcription.

THERE remains a fourth ſpecies of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* to be added to thoſe which we have already deſcribed, to wit, the *Verrucoſe excreſcencies of the Pudenda*, which ſometimes ſucceed impure coition, but for the moſt part follow other pocky diſorders that have been ill managed. *Deſcription of* Porri, Verrucæ, *and* Condylomata.

In Men they ariſe upon the whole *penis*, but more particularly upon the *prepuce* and *glans*, at the *corona* or near the *frænum:* but in Women, upon the whole *pudendum*, but eſpecially upon the *labia pudendi*, *clitoris*, *prepuce* of the *clitoris*, and *nymphæ:* in *Pathics* they ſpring up upon the verge of the *Anus:* laſtly, in Nurſes, who receive the diſeaſe by giving ſuck, they beſet the *papillæ* of the breaſts, or the baſis of the *papillæ*.

They differ in figure as well as ſituation: If they are oblong, ſlender, and round, they are called *porri*; if they are round, but ſhorter, they are termed *verrucæ*; but if they are very ſmooth, and extended into an oblong *area*, they take the name of *Condylomata:* Laſtly, if they are of a larger ſize, and ſpread in *Fimbriæ* and form excreſcences like leaves, they are known by the title of *criſtæ*.

Sometimes they dry up of themſelves and fall off, leaving a root behind them, from whence they ſpring up afreſh; ſometimes they are permanent, but are flaccid, ſoft, and almoſt void of ſenſe; ſometimes hard, dry, rigid, horny, deſtitute of ſenſe, and perfectly callous; but ſometimes they are painful, diſcharging ſomething ichorous, from their heads, and ſeem to be of a cancerous nature.

SECT.

Sect. II.

Cauſes.

Cauſes to be deduced from the excreſcences of the cutaneous Papillæ.

WE find that *papillæ* of a nervous texture and of a pyramidal or rather a cylindrical form, are ſometimes ſcattered up and down, ſometimes ſituated in a parallel order upon the ſkin, which covers the *pudenda* of either ſex, as in the reſt of the ſkin, with which the reſt of the body is clothed; they are chiefly obſerved to be ſituated in great numbers, and diſtributed very thick and prominent upon the *glans* and *frænum*, upon the external and internal part of the *prepuce* and its extreme margin in Men; but in Women upon the whole *pudendum*, and the ſeveral prominences that are conſpicuous in it, as the *nymphæ*, *clitoris*, *prepuce* of the *clitoris*, and the *carunculæ myrtiformes*. The ſame ſort of *papillæ* appear upon the parts near the *anus*, and the *papillæ* of the breaſts, and upon the *areæ* that ſurround the *papillæ*.

As it appears therefore that the *verrucæ*, with which the hands and other parts of the body are fouled, ariſe from the enlargement of thoſe *papillæ*, which are indurated in a præternatural manner; ſo it follows, that *porri*, *verrucæ*, *condylomata*, and *criſtæ* of the *pudenda*, which ariſe in either ſex from a Venereal cauſe, are for the ſame reaſon to be accounted for from the increaſe of the *papillæ* of the ſame kind; which being elongated, extend themſelves beyond the ſkin, whenever it happens that they are too plentifully nouriſhed.

It is evident, that the deſcribed *papillæ* of the *pudenda* cannot receive too great a quantity of nouriſhment, but from a two-fold cauſe; either becauſe the nutricious limph is conveyed to them in too plentiful a manner, or becauſe they retain it too greedily. But we think the firſt cauſe is to be rejected, becauſe there is no room for it when we are treating of the increaſe of a particular part. It remains therefore, that the præternatural growth of the *papillæ* into *porri* and

verrucæ,

verrucæ, be accounted for from the ſtagnation of the nutricious limph alone.

The growth of the papillæ owing to the heat they receive at their baſes from the Venereal poiſon.

But to omit the mention of other cauſes, which may favour the increaſe of the *papillæ* without the intervention of any infection, and which we have here nothing to do with, the only reaſon for the ſtagnation of the limph from a Venereal cauſe, muſt be this, that the baſis of the *papillæ*, which lies buried in the *corpus mucoſum*, is heated by the Venereal poiſon, with which the mucous humour that flows round it, is infected; for the return of the limph, which ought to be through tender limphatic veſſels, is hence rendered more difficult, and will therefore be in ſmaller quantities than it is ſent to the parts, to which office the arteries themſelves are deſtined, which by their force and vibratory motions give ſtronger reſiſtance to preſſure; therefore in the ſame proportion that the quantity of limph conveyed to the part, exceeds the quantity of refluent limph, will the *papillæ* increaſe in ſize, and by degrees riſe up into *porri* and *verrucæ*.

We are taught by experience, that the mucous humour which lies under the cuticle of the *pudenda*, may be tainted with the Venereal poiſon two ways: 1. When the ſubtle part of the Venereal poiſon, with which the *pudenda* are moiſten'd in the act of coition with an infected perſon, is ſecretly imbibed through the midſt of the cuticle into the ſubjacent mucous humour; and in this caſe *Venereal porri* ſucceed immediately to coition, without any previous diſorder of the body. 2. When a portion of the Venereal poiſon, which has long ago made its way into the blood, is blended with the mucous humour; and then *porri* ariſe from a *Pox* that has been long lurking in the blood, without any freſh act of coition with a ſuſpected perſon.

But the Venereal poiſon, in what manner ſoever it gets admittance into the mucous humour, ſometimes affects one of the *cutaneous Papillæ*, ſometimes a ſlender parcel of them, and then it produces *porri*; ſometimes it affects a greater number of *papillæ*, ſituated near each other, and forming a circular *area*, but not in ſo ſtrong a manner,

manner, and produces *verrucæ*: ſometimes it affects a great number of *papillæ* that are contiguous, and are diſpoſed in an oblong *area*, but weakly likewiſe, and thence ariſe *condylomata*: laſtly, at other times it will affect them in great numbers and with much vehemency, whence it will produce *criſtæ*.

The reaſon upon which this difference is founded, is to be ſought from different cauſes, as the firſt ſpring of the Venereal poiſon is ſuppoſed to be different; to wit, 1. If that poiſon is a portion of the virulent infection which was diſcharged upon the *pudenda* in the act of venery; from the declivity of the part from whence the infectious matter flows in greater plenty to this or that part, and remains obſtinately in the ſituation it has taken up; from the fault of the cuticle which if it be wounded in any part, will give eaſier admittance to the infectious matter which is diſcharged upon it; from the quality of the Venereal infection, which is more or leſs acrimonious and active, *&c.* 2. But if the ſame poiſon ſhall ſpring from the blood which has been long infected; from the different looſeneſs of the texture of the cells of the mucous humour, which admit of poiſon more readily, and in greater plenty; from the different ſoftneſs of the *papillæ*, which ſooner and more deeply imbibe the poiſon that lurks in the neighbouring cells; from the different nature of the poiſon, whence it acts with greater or leſs force, *&c.*

SECT. III.

Symptoms.

1. *Larger or ſhorter excreſcence.*

1. IF the limph is confined in very great plenty in one or more of the *papillæ* by any conſiderable obſtacle, a verrucoſe excreſcence will project itſelf lengthways, a conſiderable height above the ſkin; on the contrary if it is obſtructed by a ſmall obſtacle, and but ſlightly confined, the excreſcence will be more depreſſed, and project but a little way above the ſkin.

2. *Soft or ſcirrhous.*

2. If the limph, which is confined in the *papillæ* is thin, watery, and diluted, the excreſcence will be ſoft;

ſoft; but if it is viſcid, thick, and tenacious, the excreſcence will be hard, callous, and ſcirrhous.

3. If a long, ſoft, ſlender *porrus* dries up by the heat of the part to which it grows, or by the friction of the cloaths, it will fall off ſpontaneouſly, but will quickly ſpring up again from the remaining root. *3. Sometimes they fall off but riſe up again.*

4. If a ſoft and looſe excreſcence either is painful from too great friction, or too ſharp an application, bringing on a tenſion upon the part, it will intercept the courſe of the blood; whence inflammation and abſceſs. *4. Sometimes inflames and forms an abſceſs.*

5. If a ſcirrhous excreſcence, by two great friction, or the prepoſterous uſe of cathæretics, ſhall be violently irritated, the indurated limph will by degrees be rarefied with the heat which the pain brings on; whence pain, heat, ſhooting, in a word a beginning cancer. *5. Grows cancerous.*

Laſtly, if the ſame excreſcence having been for ſome time roughly treated, grows daily worſe, and being divided upon the *apex*, diſcharges an ichorous fluid, it will become a true *cancer*; at firſt light ſuperficial, but now confirmed and open, and by no means to be neglected. *6. At length becomes a confirmed cancer.*

SECT. IV.

Diagnoſtic.

1. THE preſence, ſituation, difference, and condition of *porri*, *verrucæ*, *condylomata*, *criſtæ*, are diſcoverable by the touch and view. *Diagnoſtic.*

2. It may be conjectured whether they owe their riſe to the venereal poiſon, from their number. For it is an uncommon thing for the *pudenda* to be beſet with *verrucoſe excreſcences* in great numbers, without a Venereal taint.

3. The diſpoſition of the *porri* appears plainer, if after being once extirpated, they ſpring up again without any cauſe.

4. But the truth will be moſt certainly collected from the confeſſion of the patient, for it will be eaſy for him to diſtinguiſh between *verrucæ* that he has had upon

the *pudenda* from his childhood, and thoſe that have appeared after the uſe of ſuſpected venery.

5. In like manner it muſt be learnt from the Patient, whether the *porri* or *verrucæ* have immediately ſucceeded the uſe of unclean venery, and ſo ſpring from infectious matter lately diſcharged upon the *pudenda*? or on the contrary without any freſh act of ſuſpected venery, have ſprung up ſpontaneouſly, and ſo owe their riſe to poiſon long ſince inſtilled into the blood?

SECT. V.

Prognoſtic.

Prognoſtic. 1. *VEnereal excreſcences* of the *pudenda* are of themſelves ſlight diſorders, and may with great eaſe be extirpated.

2. But with reſpect to the cauſe they may be of worſe conſequence, to wit, if they are produced by poiſon that has long lain concealed in the blood, becauſe then they denote a *confirmed Pox*, for which *mercurial unction* is the only remedy.

3. But though it ſhould appear that they are the effects of poiſon but lately diſcharged upon the *pudenda* in unclean venery, yet there is danger leſt the poiſon, which has already penetrated the cuticle, nor can by any means be brought to flow back, ſhould by degrees inſinuate itſelf into the blood, and at laſt bring on a *confirmed Pox*, if the uſe of antivenereal remedies be omitted.

4. Hence it appears that a *confirmed Pox* is moſt commonly denoted by *Venereal porri* and *verrucæ* of the *pudenda*, either as the cauſe or as the effect. But be very cautious leſt with the common herd of *Surgeons*, you raſhly conclude that the *Pox* lies lurking in the blood of all thoſe, who are affected at preſent with *porri* or *verrucæ* of the *pudenda*, or have formerly been affected with them; ſince it appears by certain experience that *porri* and *verrucæ*, which are the effects

of

of the infection juſt admitted, may be thoroughly cured without leaving any diſorder remaining in the blood.

5. *Porri, verrucæ, condylomata, criſtæ* of the *pudenda*, if they inflame and degenerate into abſceſſes, or if they contract a cancerous nature, are to be extirpated with all poſſible expedition, leſt by delaying the operation, the neighbouring parts may be brought in to partake of the diſorder.

SECT. VI.

The cure.

THE method of cure to be applied, to *porri, verrucæ, condylomata, criſtæ*, is twofold; the one internal, to hinder the farther effects of the Venereal poiſon, that is either already mixed with the blood, or endeavouring to get admittance into it; the other external, to remove the diſorder of the part.

I. As to what reſpects internal remedies, if you can collect from urgent ſigns, that the *Pox* is concealed, *Internal method of cure.*

1. A regular courſe of *mercurial unction* ſhould be entered upon, after the method we ſhall deſcribe below, ſince that is the only means, by which the poiſon, which is already actually admitted into the blood, can certainly be ſubdued.

2. If the Patient ſhould reject this method as troubleſome, you may at leaſt adviſe ſlighter unctions with the *mercurial ointment* upon the *pudenda, inguina, nates, &c.* or preparations of Mercury ſhould be preſcribed, giving a cathartic between whiles, to direct the humours downwards, and keep them from flowing in too great plenty to the ſalivary glands, after the method which was deſcribed above *Chap.* 1. treating upon the *gonorrhæa.*

3. But if there ſhould be no ſuſpicion of a *Pox*, and the excreſcences which follow upon impure venery, declare the poiſon to have been juſt admitted, and to have made no progreſs beyond the ſeat of the diſeaſe, you may ſafely omit entering upon a regular courſe of *mercurial unction*; but ſlighter unctions ſhould be adviſed,

as we ſaid in the foregoing paragraph, or the repeated uſe of mercurial preparations inſiſted upon ſo long, till the poiſon that was admitted under the cuticle, ſhall ſeem to be perfectly deſtroyed.

External method of cure. II. But now as to the external method of curing *porri*, *verrucæ*, *condylomata*, there are different opinions.

1. The antient phyſicians made a ſtrong ligature with thread or horſe-hair round all excreſcences, and let it continue on till they dried up and fell off ſpontaneouſly. But that method is now in diſgrace, and not without reaſon, ſince the tightneſs of the ligature generally brings on ſharp pain and grievous inflammation; ſince it will be of no ſervice in callous excreſcences, eſpecially if they are ſmooth and riſe very little above the ſkin, for they will not admit of a ligature; ſince though it takes off the top of the excreſcence, it is of no ſervice in deſtroying the baſis, from whence new excreſcences will ſhortly ariſe.

2. It is more preferable therefore to ſuſpend the excreſcences with the fingers of the left hand, and to cut them off with the ſciſſors cloſe to the ſkin, and then if there is no *callus* remaining at the baſis, to haſten the forming of a cicatrix upon the ſmall ulcer that remains, which is generally done with great eaſe.

But if any thing callous remains, it is proper to bring it to ſuppuration or to deſtroy it by the uſe of cathæretics, before the cicatrix is formed, leſt freſh *porri* ſhould ſpring from thence, or what is worſe, leſt the remaining calloſities ſhould form *phymata*.

3 This method is very uſeful, whenever the longer ſort of *porri*, which are hard and callous, or the larger *criſtæ* are to be cured; becauſe by this means by a ſlight eaſy inciſion you obtain that in a moment, which otherwiſe you would perhaps ſcarcely come at in many days by the repeated uſe of ſharp cathæretics, with violent uneaſineſs to the Patient, and not without running great riſque of inflammation. The excreſcence being once removed, care is to be taken of the baſis, which muſt never be permitted to heal too ſoon, till all the calloſites are reſolved, ſuppurated, ſoftened, and conſumed.

4. But

4. But this ſeems to be by no means a convenient method, whenever the excreſcences ſhall be ſo low and ſhort, that they cannot be taken hold of with the fingers, nor cut out by the roots; in this caſe therefore, it will be beſt to have recourſe to cathæretics, which being applied to *porri*, *verrucæ*, *condylomata*, not only deſtroy the part which is prominent above the ſkin, but eat down to the roots, and are the moſt powerful means of curing them that we know of.

5. Amongſt others of leſs note, the moſt approved of and received are, *pulvis ex duabus Sabinæ pulveratæ partibus & unâ Ochræ*; *pulvis Vitrioli Cyprii*; *pulvis ex æqualibus Mercurii præcipitati rubri*, *Aluminis uſti*, *& Sabinæ pulveratæ partibus*; *pulvis Mercurii præcipitati Rubri ſolus*, *vel cum æquali parte præcipitati Mercurii albi*, *&c.* either of which may be ſprinkled upon *porri* or *verrucæ* firſt wetting them with *Saliva*, or they may be applied in the form of a liniment mixt up with butter, or *unguentum baſilicon*, till the excreſcences being dried up, fall off.

6. If the *Porri* and *verrucæ* are become too callous and eſcape the force of theſe remedies, the following may be called into practice, which are ſtronger; to wit, *aqua Aluminoſa magiſtralis Fallopii*; *aqua Phagædenica*, *quæ cum aquâ calcis & ſublimato corroſivo paratur*; *aut oleum Viridis æris per Deliquium*, *quod ex Ærugine cum Nitro calcinato & in cellâ deliqueſcente conficitur.* Any of theſe may be dropped upon *porri*, *verrucæ*, *condylomata*, or apply'd in the form of a liniment, carefully avoiding injuring the neighbouring parts.

7. But if the ſtrongeſt kind of cathæretics ſhould be deemed neceſſary, which is very ſeldom the caſe, you may uſe the *Lapis Vulgaris Cauterialis*, *Lapis Infernalis ſeu Luna Cornea*, *oleum glaciale Vitrioli*, *Butyrum Antimonii*, *&c.* The excreſcences may be lightly touched with theſe, or ſome of the ſtone may be ſcraped, or a drop or two of the oil or butter taken up upon cotton or lint, and applied to the parts, firſt ſecuring the neighbouring parts with a defenſive plaſter.

8. Arſenical medicines, and all corroſives of the arſenical tribe ſhould be carefully avoided, becauſe whatever art is uſed in preparing them, they always retain their nature, and by burning ſharply bring on intolerable pains, inflammations, convulſions, ſwoonings, *&c.* nay they ſometimes communicate fatal diſorders to the blood, as we have more than once obſerved.

9. The ulcerated baſis which remains, after the *porri*, *verrucæ*, and *condylomata* are fallen off, is to be cured after the common method with *balſamum Arcæi*, with which are mixt a few grains of red precipitate, till all the calloſities being perfectly reſolved, it ſhall happily unite, never more to produce freſh *porri*.

CHAP. X.

Of criſtæ, mora, fici, mariſcæ, *and* rhagadia *of the* anus.

SECT. I.

Deſcription.

THE troop of local diſeaſes that are produced by the Venereal poiſon upon its firſt admiſſion, is cloſed by various diſorders that are wont to riſe upon the *anus* or near it, as *criſtæ*, *mora*, *fraga*, *fici*, *mariſcæ*, *rhagadia*, *&c.* each of which we ſhall now briefly deſcribe.

Deſcription. 1. Of the criſtæ ani.

I. *Criſtæ* are elongated appendixes of the ſkin, differing in their ſituation and ſize; ſometimes pendent, ſoft, flaccid, of the ſame colour with the reſt of the ſkin, like a cock's gills; ſometimes on the contrary hard, rigid, callous and ſchirrous, like cock's combs. If by friction, or the uſe of irritating applications they are too much irritated and inflamed, and unleſs the inflammation is quickly diſperſed, if they

they are ſoft, they ſuppurate, but if they are ſcirrhous, they degenerate into a cancerous nature.

II. Other thick, ſpherical, globular, granular excreſcences grow to the *anus*, adhering to the ſkin by a ſlender ſtalk, which if they are ſmall, are called *Thymi*, *fragi*, or *mora*; if large, *fici* or *mariſcæ*, from their likeneſs. Sometimes they are ſoft, pulpous, ſmooth; ſometimes hard, rough, ſcirrhous; of themſelves they are free from inflammation, without pain, of the ſame colour with the ſkin; but if by a vitiated ſtate of the blood, by a contuſion, or by the uſe of ſharp topical applications they ſhould be inflamed, they will form abſceſſes if they are ſoft, from whence frequently proceed *fiſtulæ ani*; or if they are hard, they grow hot and painful without any ſuppuration; in a word, they become cancerous. II. *Of* thymi, fraga, mora, mariſcæ, fici.

III. At the bottom of the *ſulci* that ſurround the *anus*, there are fiſſures formed, called by the *Greeks* *rhagades* or *rhagadia*, which if they are ſuperficial, and have ſoft even lips, give very little pain, diſcharge a thick, white, mature matter, are of a good ſort; but if they are deep, phagædenical, have callous, hard lips, turning back, are troubled with ſhooting pains, and in the room of *pus* diſcharge ichor, they are of a bad ſort, and ill conditioned. III. *Of* rhagadia.

Sect. II.

Cauſes.

I. THE firſt rudiments of *criſtæ* appear *in ano*, whenever the *anus* is ſtretched beyond its tone, either in unnatural venery, or by the violent excretion of hard *fæces*; for when the ſtretched ſkin is left to itſelf again, being much relaxed, it falls into folds or wrinkles; theſe ſmall folds by degrees form themſelves into *criſtæ*, becauſe they are too plentifully nouriſhed by the ſtagnating limph. The limph ſtagnates in them from two cauſes. 1. From the viſcidity which it contracts by the admiſſion of the Venereal poiſon, or from any other cauſe that obſtructs its motion: 2. From I. Criſtæ and *from excreſcences of the* plicæ.

the too great ſoftneſs of the part itſelf, whence it happens that it is very weakly puſhed forward.

II. Thymi, mora, fraga, fici, mariſcæ, *from the enlargement of the* lacunæ ani.

Hence therefore it appears that legitimate *criſtæ* generally but not always argue the perſon to be poxed, or to have been guilty of unnatural venery.

II. Round the *anus* there appear ſeveral veſicles, or if you had rather call them ſo, *lacunæ*, which are appointed by nature to ſecrete a fatty, viſcid, ſebaceous humour, to lubricate the *podex*. From the enlargement or tumour of theſe veſicles there ſometimes ariſe in that part of the ſkin, where they are ſituated, various globular granulated excreſcences which grow to the *anus*; ſmall, and like *fraga* or *mora*, if the veſicles are few and not much enlarged; but larger, and reſembling *fici* or *mariſcæ*, if the veſſels are many, and the tumour large.

But theſe veſſels are hence ſwelled and enlarged, becauſe the humour which they contain, is ſo inſpiſſated by the mixture of the Venereal infection, that it is forced to ſtagnate in its receptacles, by degrees to dilate them, and to retard and obſtruct the return of the circumfluent limph; whence the tumour and accretion of the veſicles, till they riſe above the level of the ſkin.

But this humour may be infected by the Venereal poiſon, either by the blood itſelf when that is firſt infected, whoſe diſorders the ſebaceous humour, which is ſecreted from it, partakes of; or from the virulent *ſemen*, which dripping from the *anus*, frequently bedaubes the neigbouring parts of the *podex* in thoſe, who give themſelves up to unnatural luſt.

Hence it appears that *mora*, *fraga*, *fici*, *mariſcæ* always argue the *Pox*, but not always unnatural venery.

III. Rhagades *from the eroſion or laceration of the interſtices of the* rugæ ani.

III. *Rhagades* happen either from too great ſtraining, when they are torn, or from eroſion, when the interſtices of the *rugæ ani* are ulcerated: by ſtraining, either from the violent excretion of hard *fæces*, or from the unnatural patience of *catamites*; but from eroſion, either by the virulent ſeminal fluid that diſtils from the *anus* in *pathics*, or from the acrimony of the juices, which are diſcharged from flowing, or ſuppurated piles, or from the cavity of the inteſtines in a *dyſentery*, *diarrhœa*,

arrhœa, or *hypercatharſis*, *&c.* and which ſtick between the folds of the *anus*. Hence therefore it appears, that *rhagades ani* ſometimes ariſe from the *Pox*, or unnatural venery, but moſt frequently from neither cauſe, but from a ſlighter diſorder.

It is very irkſome, ſo frequently to repeat ſuch horrid naſtineſs, but the end for which this work was wrote, would by no means ſuffer me to ſtifle a cauſe, which to the great ſcandal of mankind, experience teaches us to be the too true, and too frequent cauſe of *Venereal diſeaſes*. Nay honeſty itſelf ſeemed to require that I ſhould frequently inculcate this cauſe, that thoſe, whoſe liver is fired with ſo mad a luſt, being admoniſhed, may at laſt grow wiſe; and if they are neither to be recalled by a ſenſe of what is natural, nor to be terrified by the judgments of God, at leaſt being made certain of the evils that ariſe from this filthy vice, they may at length turn from it.

SECT. III.

Symptoms.

1. IF *criſtæ* ariſe from a thin limph, ſlightly obſtructed, tainted with little or none of the Venereal poiſon, they are looſe and pendent; on the contrary, they will be rigid and callous, if they are nouriſhedby a thick limph, collected in great plenty, and much tainted with the Venereal poiſon. 1. *Soft or callous* criſtæ.

2. So *mariſcæ* will be ſoft and pulpy, if they are fed by a pure, fluid limph in ſmall quantities; on the contrary, if they are plentifully fed by a viſcid, virulent limph, they are hard and ſcirrhous. 2. Mariſcæ *pulpy or ſcirrhous.*

3. In the ſame manner, from the different quantity and quality of the limph, will ariſe the different condition of the lips in *rhagades*, which are hard and callous from a viſcid, plentiful, virulent limph; but ſoft and looſe, if the limph is thinner, purer, and in ſmaller quantities. 3. Rhagades *hard or ſoft.*

4. If *criſtæ*, *mariſcæ*, *rhagades*, from ſtraining, contuſion, preſſure, the uſe of cathæretic medicines, roughneſs 4. Criſtæ *and* mariſcæ *ſometimes inflamed.*

roughneſs of hard *fæces*, or from the acrimony of liquid *fæces* ſhall receive much irritation, the courſe of the blood being obſtructed by the pain, they will be inflamed more or leſs intenſely, as the blood ſhall happen naturally to be more hot or temperate.

5. *Sometimes form abſceſſes or turn cancerous.*

5 But if the inflammation ſhall quickly diſappear, the *criſtæ* and *mariſcæ*, if they are ſoft, will ſuppurate, whence abſceſſes, impoſtumations, *fiſtulæ*; or elſe it will mortify and become ſphacelated; or if they are hard and ſcirrhous, they will by degrees rarefy, whence a ſharp, ſhooting pain; in a word they will turn cancerous.

6. *And* rhagades *will form abſceſſes or* gangræne.

6. In the ſame manner *rhagades* being once inflamed, if they are ſoft, will by ſuppuration form fiſtulous *ſinuſes* under the ſkin into the *podex*, or will ſphacelate; but if they are callous, they will degenerate into a *cancer*.

7. *Hinder ſitting, riding, &c.*

7. As long as *criſtæ*, *mariſcæ*, *rhagades* are free from inflammation, or are merely ſcirrhous, they give very little uneaſineſs in walking, ſitting, riding, or excretion of the *fæces*; on the contrary, if they are inflamed, ſuppurated, ulcerated, cancerous, they give very great pain upon thoſe occaſions.

SECT. IV.

Diagnoſtic.

Diagnoſtic of rhagades.

1. *Rhagades* are eaſily known at ſight, from the deſcription that we have delivered of them, ſince they have a nature proper to themſelves, which is not common to any other diſorder of the *anus*. But *criſtæ* and *mariſcæ* are frequently confounded with *hæmorrhoids*.

2. Criſtæ,

2. But *criſtæ*, if they are legitimate, may be diſtinguiſhed from *hæmorrhoids*, becauſe they are fine, thin, and merely cutaneous, and contain nothing in the middle of them; but *hæmorrhoids* however thin and criſtiform they may be, are uſed to be thicker than *criſtæ*, and include ſomething ſoft and pulpy in the middle, at leaſt branches of the aneuriſmated arteries and varicoſe

ricoſe veins, by the dilatation of which they are formed.

3. But *mora*, *fraga*, *fici*, and *mariſcæ* differ from *hæmorrhoids* in this; excreſcences of this kind are globular, granulated, and adhere to the margin of the *podex* by a ſlender ſtalk; on the contrary *hæmorrhoids* are pointed, angular, ſmooth upon the ſuperficies, and generally hang from the *anus*, on the margin of the *anus* by a wider baſis. *3. And mariſcæ.*

4. It is eaſy enough to diſcover the condition or ſtate of the *criſtæ*, *mora*, *mariſcæ*, or *rhagades* by ſight or by the touch, or at moſt with the probe; to wit, by the ſight or touch, whether they are ſoft, callous, inflamed, ſuppurated, ulcerated, cancerous, ſphacelated; by the probe, whether they are hollow; and if they are hollow, whether they have formed deep *ſinuſes* through their perforated baſes or not. *Diagnoſtic of the differences, upon which each of theſe diſorders depend.*

5. It is more difficult to determine whether *criſtæ*, *mora*, *mariſcæ*, and *rhagades* are the effects of unnatural venery or not; but neither is it proper to enquire ſo nicely into crimes of this nature, and it becomes an honeſt Phyſician to be ſparing of his conjectures, and ſo much the rather, becauſe it is of no ſervice either in determining the prognoſtic of the diſeaſe, or in eſtabliſhing the method of cure. *Diagnoſtic of the cauſes.*

6. It is of more conſequence to be able to determine, whether theſe diſorders denote the *Pox* to be preſent or not, either as the cauſe from whence they ariſe, or as a co-effect of the ſame cauſe upon which they depend, to wit, of that infection which being lately admitted, had brought a diſorder upon the part, upon which it was firſt diſcharged, and at the ſame time had ſecretly tainted the blood. But this can only be gathered from the condition and number of the ſymptoms which declare the *Pox*, and of which we ſhall treat below *Book* IV. *Chap.* 4. of which one or two of the moſt urgent ſigns are required, if the Patient is affected with *criſtæ* or *rhagades* alone, becauſe theſe diſorders, as was ſaid above *Sect.* 2. do not always of themſelves indicate the *Pox*; on the contrary one or two of the ſlighter ſymptoms will be ſufficient,

if

if the *anus* is beſet with *fici* or *mariſcæ*, becauſe theſe diſorders of themſelves ſufficiently declare the *Pox*. If *criſtæ*, *moræ*, *mariſcæ*, *rhagades* ſhall be ſuppurated, ulcerated, fiſtulous, cancerous, then the very ſlighteſt ſuſpicion will be ſufficient to induce a prudent Phyſician to fly to the *mercurial unction* as to a forlorn hope, ſince in evident danger it is better to apply an uſeleſs remedy, but which can do no hurt, than to omit a neceſſary one.

SECT. V.

Prognoſtic.

Prognoſtic. 1. *Criſtæ*, *moræ*, *mariſcæ*, *rhagades* are of themſelves grievous diſorders, ſince they cannot be cured but by extirpation, nor extirpated but by burning and cutting, that is, by a hard, difficult, troubleſome operation.

2. Hence therefore it will follow, that as they increaſe in numbers, ſize, thickneſs, calloſity of the baſis, are ſituated either upon the margin of the *anus*, or in the internal part of the *rectum*, they will be the more grievous and more difficult to cure; becauſe they will by this means be more difficult to extirpate, and after extirpation, callous, ſpreading, ill digeſted ulcers will remain, whoſe cure will be difficult.

3. The more violent ſymptoms they bring on, ſo much the worſe ought they to be eſteemed: for the danger increaſes, if they are callous, inflamed, ſuppurated, ulcerated, cancerous, ſphacelated, ſince theſe are ſo many monſters of diſeaſes that will not eaſily be ſubdued.

4. A third cauſe of danger is to be added, if they are joined with the *Pox*, whether freſh contracted, or of long ſtanding, ſince they do not admit of a perfect cure in either caſe, unleſs the Venereal poiſon is firſt ſubdued, by which excreſcences of this kind are produced, or at leaſt encouraged; and this can never be ſafely done, but by a full and regular courſe of *mercurial* unction.

SECT. VI.

Cure.

1. THE Patient is to be prepared for the method of cure, not only by the univerſal remedies, to wit, bleeding and purging, in order to take off a *plethora*; but by alterants, diluents, attenuants, which will correct the heat, acrimony, and viſcidity of the blood, to wit, with broths prepared *ex pullo Gallinaceo, vel fruſtulo carnis Vitulinæ, & Cichorio, Scolopendrio, Agrimoniâ, Pimpinellâ, &c. Sero lactis, lacte Aſinino, Caprillo, vaccino, Aquis mineralibus acidulis, ſemicupio, Balneo tepido Aquæ dulcis, &c.* taking different methods according to the difference of the weather, or of the diſordered ſtate of the fluids. *Preparation being premiſed.*

2. Then if there is urgent reaſon to believe that the *Pox* is concealed, a regular courſe of *mercurial unction* is to be entered upon, that the infection, which was mixt with the blood, being deſtroyed, and the antecedent cauſe removed, the diſeaſe may more ſafely and happily obtain a cure.

3. This preparative method, and the courſe of *mercurial unction* (if it ſhall be found neceſſary) being finiſhed, we muſt come now to the extirpation of the *criſtæ*, *moræ*, *fici*, as ſoon as the weather ſhall favour our undertaking. For there is no room to hope that theſe excreſcences, which have grown up into *hyperſarcoſes*, ſhould ever decreaſe of themſelves and diſappear.

4. It was formerly the cuſtom to make a ligature with waxed thread round the *criſtæ*, *moræ*, or *fici*, tying it daily tighter, till they periſhed and fell off of themſelves. But this method is now exploded and with reaſon, 1. Becauſe it is very painful; 2. Becauſe by preventing the return of the blood, it generally brings inflammations upon the excreſcences, which degenerate into *ſuppuration*, *gangræne*, or *cancer*; 3. Becauſe it is ſcarce ever of any ſervice to *criſtæ* or *fici*, that are ſuſpended by a thick and callous ſtalk; 4. Laſtly, however *Criſtæ and mariſcæ extirpated not by a ligature,*

however happily it takes effect in other reſpects; it always leaves the baſis of the excreſcence untouched, whence new *fungi* quickly ariſe.

Nor by cathæretics,

5. Nor is the other method of more ſervice, in which they uſed to conſume the excreſcences with cathæretics. For 1. This method is tedious if the excreſcences are large, nay ſometimes inefficacious if they are callous; 2. The pain of it is not to be endured; 3. It frequently brings on grievous inflammation which extends to the *anus*; 4. If the excreſcences are ſoft, the inflammation ſometimes degenerates into abſceſſes and impoſtumations; but if they are hard and callous, the pain and irritation makes it turn cancerous. But if the excreſcences are ſmall, ſoft, and pulpy, you may ſafely indulge a Patient, who dreads the knife, in the uſe cathæretics.

But by the knife.

6. Therefore there is but one ſafe and certain method of cure, to wit, to take off the excreſcences with a knife or ſciſſors. For by this means the affair is finiſhed in a moments time, and the pain is only inſtantaneous; whereas any other method will require a months time for its performance, and give execrable pain. To this end, the Patient is to be placed in a proper poſture. Therefore kneeling down and reclining his head, let him thruſt forward his buttocks; or which is generally more convenient, let him lay upon his ſide, and drawing his head and knees into the bed, let him thruſt out his buttocks as far as poſſible; the upper buttock muſt then be ſupported by an aſſiſtant, that the Surgeon may the more readily come at the lower, where the ſeat of the diſeaſe is.

7. Then the excreſcences, of whatſoever kind they are, whether *criſtæ*, *moræ*, or *mariſcæ*, that are moſt prominent and can be taken hold of, muſt be ſupported with the left hand; and if they are wide, hard, and callous at the baſis, let them be cut to the quick with a *biſtouri*; but if they hang by a ſlender ſoft ſtalk, let them be taken off cloſe to the ſkin with the ſciſſors; thoſe that are ſhort and low ſhould be dug out with the points of the ſciſſors; if you ſhould have any ſuſpicion

ſpicion that any thing cancerous or gangrænous lies concealed at the baſis of the excreſcences, you may by no means be ſparing of the knife, but cut deep till all the roots of the *cancer* are extirpated, and all the rudiments of the *gangræne* deſtroyed.

The remaining ulcer to be healed.

8. After this, wiping away the blood, the condition of the baſis is to be examined, and 1. If it is ſoft and free from diſorder, all inciſion and ſcarification muſt be omitted, and the ſound part muſt not be wounded in vain; 2. But if it ſhould be beſet with granulated and diſtinct callous bodies, they ſhould be well ſcarified with the point of the lancet, that ſuppuration may be promoted, by which there is hopes that all the calloſities may be diſperſed; 3. Laſtly, if the *callus* is uniform, and as it were indurated into horn, or pierced like a honey comb, or if it has a cancer or *gangræne* under it, and partakes of the diſorder, it muſt be burnt deeply with the actual cautery, that the diſeaſe may be rooted out.

9. In the two firſt caſes the blood is to be ſtopped with dry lint; but if it ſhall be neceſſary, which is very rarely the caſe, it muſt be reſtrained *pulveribus aſtringentibus Malicorii, Balauſtiorum, Gallarum, Aluminis, Gypſi, &c. Ovi albumine exceptis.* The dreſſings being removed on the following day, the remaining wound may be treated *cum digeſtivo vulgari ex Terebinthinâ & ovi Vitello, quocum admiſcebitur oleum Hyperici,* if the face of the wound ſhall be fœtid; if there threatens any danger of mortification, you may apply *tinctura aut pulvis Myrrhæ vel Aloes*; if the callous bodies are too hard to be ſuppurated, ſprinkle them with *Mercurius præcipitatus ruber.* But each of theſe medicines ſhould be applied in a different doſe, according to the different degrees of danger.

10. As ſoon as the ſuppuration ſhall remit, in the room of the digeſtive you ſhould ſubſtitute *balſamum Arcæi*, that the wound may be deterged, and the growth of new fleſh promoted; you may at the ſame time mix with it a little red precipitate, if it ſhall ſeem requiſite; and laſtly, all the calloſities being reſolved,

ſuppu-

ſuppurated, or conſumed, the formation of the cicatrix is to be forwarded.

11. But in the laſt caſe the burnt eſchar is to be anointed twice in a day with freſh butter, or yolk of eggs till it falls off; then the *digeſtivum vulgare* is to be uſed, *cum oleo Hyperici vel tinctură Myrrhæ & Aloes*, if the ulcer is too fœtid; *cum præcipitato rubro*, if any calloſities remain at the bottom or lips of the ulcer; laſtly, that the deterſion of the ulcers and the growth of new fleſh may ſucceed the more happily, *balſamum Arcæi vel ſolum, vel cum balſamo viridi*, is to be applied if the fungous fleſh is luxuriant, till the wound is perfectly healed.

The ſame method for rhagades.

12. The *rhagades* are to be divided into three ſorts, in order to eſtabliſh a method of cure for them; the cutaneous, the deep, which are again to be divided into the benign and malignant.

The cutaneous, if they are inflamed and painful, ſhould be fomented *lacte, ſero lactis, decocto Verbaſci aut Althææ, vel toto vel cum addito ſaccharo Saturnino; ſucco depurato Plantaginis, ſempervivi, ſeu ſedi, &c. Mucilagine ex ſeminibus Pſyllii, Lini, Cydoniorum, &c. cum Aquâ Plantaginis extracta; oleo e vitellis ovorum, vel e ſemine lini diu in mortario plumbeo ſubactis dum nigreſcant;* but if they are free from inflammation, let them be waſhed frequently every day *aquâ Thermali quavis, Balerucanâ, Borbonienſi, Bagnerienſi, &c. infuſo vel decocto plantarum Vulnerariarum, ut Alchimillæ ſive Pedis Leonis, ſaniculæ Bugulæ, Pyrolæ, Veronicæ, Virgæ Aureæ, Angelicæ, Betonicæ, Prunellæ, Vincæ pervincæ, Piloſellæ, &c. Aquâ Calcis, Vino rubro cui ferrum ignitum extinctum fuerit; aqua Vulnerariâ ſive traumaticâ Vulgarî, quæ ex vino albo cum plantis Vulnerariis modo dictis infuſo diſtillatione elicitur.* Being well waſhed and deterged, let them be anointed *Butyro, cerato refrigerante Galeni paulo liquidiore; albo Rhaſis, unguento de Ceruſſâ, unguento albo Camphorato, unguento Diapompholygos, &c.* by which method the *rhagades* will ſhortly heal, if they are cutaneous and ſlight fiſſures of the *anus*, and ſupported by no diſorder of the blood.

12. But

13. But deeper *rhagades* which are of the benign kind, that is, whoſe lips are ſoft and void of calloſities, if they are very painful, are to be eaſed with the ſame remedies which we propoſed in the foregoing article; but if they are free from inflammation and tenſion, they ſhould be waſhed *cum aquâ Phagædenicâ mitiore*, or toucht lightly with the *Lapis Infernalis*, or dreſſed with the *unguentum Ægyptiacum*, that the putrefied face of the ulcer may be renewed. Laſtly the ulcers being deterged and cleanſed, the cooling ointments propoſed above are to be applied, that the acrimony of the juices being mitigated, the cicatrix may be happily brought on.

14. If the *rhagades* are malignant, that is, if their lips are hard, callous, and turned back, and have an obſcure ſhooting pain, *&c.* the face of the ulcer ſhould be well ſcarified, and the lips, if they are hard, ſhould be cut deep with the ends of the ſciſſors. Then the blood being ſtopped by the help of dry lint, on the following day the *ſulci* of the *rhagades* ſhould be dreſſed with *unguentum Ægyptiacum*, or *Baſilicon cum præcipitato rubro*; and if theſe ſhould not be equal to the taſk, the ulcers ſhould be touched with the *Lapis Infernalis*, or the *Lapis Cauſticus Vulgaris*, till an eſchar is burnt, which ſhould penetrate to the quick; the eſchar falling off, you may dreſs with *Baſilicon* or *balſamum Arcæi* alone, or mixt with cathæretics, as you ſhall ſee fit.

15. If the malignant *rhagades* are become gangrænous or cancerous, or ſeem to tend that way, then laying aſide all delay, you muſt attempt to relieve theſe moſt deſperate diſorders. To this end, cutting away the diſeaſed parts with the ſciſſors, burn the ulcer with the actual cautery, that the diſorder may be ſtopped. After this the eſchar falling off, the ulcer which remains, is to be treated in the manner we have frequently already directed.

16. Laſtly, if ſuppurated *criſtæ*, *moræ*, *mariſcæ*, if ulcerated *rhagades* ſecretly form *fiſtulæ* of various kinds in the *podex* and neighbouring parts, either blind or open, deep or cutaneous, ſtrait or oblique, ſimple or com-

compound, *&c.* as ſoon as ever the ſtate of the caſe ſhall appear, by examining with the probe, the proper operation muſt be performed. But this does not belong to our preſent purpoſe, therefore you may conſult, if you have a mind, the authors who have wrote profeſſedly upon this ſubject, or you may look into a * diſſertation which I publiſhed ſometime ago upon that ſubject.

* *Diſſertatio de fiſtulâ ani. Montpelii, ann.* 1718. *in* 12*mo.*

The End of the firſt Volume.

ADDENDA, to both VOLUMES.

PAG. 15. *after the fourth article.* Dom *Auguſtine Calmet*, a Benedictine Monk of the congregation of S. *Viton* and *Hidulfus*, enquiring into the nature of *Job*'s diſtemper in his learned Commentaries upon the Bible, takes occaſion to diſcourſe of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which he thinks to have been the diſtemper, that *Job* was afflicted with. Upon this account he maintains, that this diſeaſe was known to the antients, and to make good his opinion, beſides ſome of the paſſages we have produced from antient writers, he brings three others, which we have not taken notice of; the one from *Lucian* in his *Pſeudologiſta*, of the *morbus Leſbius*; a ſecond from *Auſonius* in his ſeventy firſt Epigram upon *Criſpa*, of the *luxus Nolanus*; and a third from *Suetonius* in his life of *Auguſtus*, chap. 22. where he ſpeaks of *unctions* applied by *Auguſtus before the fire.*

I am not willing, or rather I am aſham'd, to tranſcribe the paſſages from *Lucian* and *Auſonius*, they are both ſo very obſcene. But the third ſtands thus, *Verùm tantam infirmitatem* corporis *magnâ curâ tuebatur* Auguſtus, *in primis lavandi raritate. Ungebatur etiam ſæpiùs, ſudabat ad flammas, deinde perfundebatur egelidâ aquâ, vel ſole multo calefactâ.*

Now according to Dom *Calmet* the *morbus Leſbius* in *Lucian*, and the *luxus Nolanus* in *Auſonius*, are to be underſtood of the *Venereal Diſeaſe* itſelf, and the *unctions* and *ſweatings*, which according to *Suetonius Auguſtus* uſed before the fire, of the external method of curing this diſeaſe by unction.

This learned gentleman, as he is wholly a ſtranger

to

to Phyſick, may eaſily be excuſed for having fallen into ſo great a miſtake. But miſtaken he certainly is. For 1. both *Lucian* and *Auſonius* are evidently laſhing the defects of the mind, and not of the body, and by the *morbus Leſbius* and the *luxus Nolanus* deſign to expreſs the moſt impure luſts, and not any bodily diſtemper, as is plain both from the places themſelves, and the ſenſe which all commentators in general have put upon them. And 2. as to the *unctions* and *ſweatings* of *Auguſtus*, theſe are ſo far from implying the iatraliptick method of curing the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which was never ſaid to be brought into uſe at that time of day, that they relate to no method of cure at all, but only to a particular regimen, to which *Auguſtus* was ſubject. For as this Emperor's conſtitution was too infirm to admit of the uſual waſhings and bathings, which were practis'd in his time, to ſupply the want of them, *ungebatur & ſudabat ad flammam*, and then *perfundebatur egelidâ aquâ*, upon which head pleaſe to conſult *Lævinus Torrentius* on this paſſage of *Suetonius*.

Pag. 138. *art.* 1. *& vol.* II. *pag.* 361. *art.* 2. We do not here enquire, whether a Mother infected with the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, may bring a Child into the world, that is actually infected with the ſame diſeaſe. For without all doubt ſuch Children may be born of an infected Parent, as are ſquallid, half-rotten, ulcerated, and actually pox'd, as we have in ſeveral places maintained, and particularly *vol.* II. *pag.* 53. *art.* 12. *& pag.* 94. *art.* 4. But the queſtion is, whether the Venereal poiſon may be ſo inſtilled into the embryo by an infected Parent, as to lie conceal'd during the infancy of the Child, without producing any bad effect, and after that ſhew itſelf when it is grown up, and appear in the true and natural ſhape of the *Venereal Diſeaſe*, which is a point, that may juſtly be queſtioned.

Vol. II. *pag.* 216. *no.* IX. The method of making the *Aqua Rabelii*, or rather the method of edulcorating oil of Vitriol with the addition of ſpirit of Wine, was long ſince

ſince deſcribed by *Petrus Maria Caneparius*, of *Crema*, in *lib. de Atramentis cujuſcunque generis, Deſcrip.* vi. *cap.* 18. & 42.

Vol. II. *pag.* 290. *art.* 2. *Dionyſius Fontanonus* of *Montpelier*, an eminent Phyſician in his time, and well known both by his *Practica Medica*, which has ſeveral times been printed, and the teſtimony of moſt of the Bibliographers, is by miſtake call'd *Dionyſius Fontaninus, Monſpudienſis*, in the *Leyden* edition of *Aloyſius Luiſinus*. I own I am at a loſs for a reaſon, why it ſhould differ from the *Italian* editions both in the name of the author, and of his country.

Vol. II. *pag.* 331. *l.* 8. I have lately found out by chance, that nêither *Liebautius* ſtole from *Borgarutius*, nor *Borgarutius* from *Liebautius*, but both from *Jacobus Sylvius*, without mentioning his name. For the very ſame particulars, as are told by both, *de nebulonibus ſe medicos mentientibus & in aſinum ſtrigoſum raptis, ut ex urbe cum ſcommatis educantur*, are extant in ſo many words in *Sylvius*'s Preface to the *Methodus ſex librorum Galeni in differentiis & cauſis morborum & ſymptomatum*, publiſhed at *Paris* in 1539. in *folio*. Only *Sylvius* and *Liebautius*, who were *Frenchmen*, tell their ſtory *de Montepeſſulano clariſſimâ & antiquiſſimâ Medicinæ Academiâ*, and *Borgarutius*, who was an *Italian*, tells it in general *de quibuſdam optimis civitatibus*.

Vol. II. *pag.* 348. *to the Chapter concerning* Hieronymus Mercurialis. *Hieronymus Mercurialis* has actually wrote a Treatiſe *de morbo Gallico*, which makes up the fourth Book of the *Practica Medica*, publiſhed under his name at *Frankfort* in 1602. in *folio*, as alſo of the *Prælectiones Patavinæ*, printed at *Venice* by the *Junta*'s in 1606. in *folio*.

This treatiſe conſiſts of ſix chapters. I. *De definitione & ſubjecto.* II. *De cauſis.* III. *De differentiis & ſignis.* IV. *De curatione.* V. *De antidotis.* VI. *De accidentibus morbi Gallici.*

And

And the ſubſtance of the doctrine advanc'd by this author amounts to this.

I. [a] *Morbum novum eſſe noſtro orbi, neque poſſe jure adnumerari inter genera morborum veteribus cognita.*

II. That it is propagated only by contagion, and eſpecially by impure converſation with the infected. [b] *Laudem eſſe Italorum, ut abundent hoc morbo, quia indulgent veneri, et utuntur paſſim mulieribus infectis, ut non mirum ſit eſſe quaſi peculiarem morbum* ſuarum *plagarum.*

III. " That this [c] diſtemper without queſtion will " one day have an end, as he is brought to believe by " many reaſons; and firſt, as all the other new diſtem- " pers, which have made their appearance in the time of " our forefathers, are now extinct; and ſecondly, as " the violence of this diſeaſe is very much abated ſince " the time of its firſt eruption; ſo that by comparing " paſt times with preſent, we may reaſonably imagine, " that it will every day grow leſs and leſs, till at length " it ſhall totally expire."

IV. That *Lignum Sanctum* or *Guaiacum*, *Sarſa-parilla*, and *China*, [d] are the antidotes of the *French diſeaſe*. He is large in ſhewing how the decoctions of them are to be made and given, but takes no notice of *Saſſafras*.

V. That mercurial liniments and fumigations [e] are to be reckon'd ſome of the moſt effectual remedies of this diſtemper; and then he lays down rules for their compoſition and adminiſtration, but ſays not a word of the internal uſe of any mercurial preparation.

VI. That the quantity of the liniment [f] muſt be different according to the different conſtitution of the Patient, but that care muſt be taken not to begin with ſo much liniment at a time, as has more than two drachms of Quickſilver in it; and if that proves ineffectual, then to increaſe the doſe; but that it is always better to give too little at firſt, rather than too much, as it is the ſafer way.

VII. [g] *Numerum dierum, quibus utimur linimento, ipſum etiam incertum eſſe; alios ungere novem diebus, alios*

[a] Cap. 1. [b] Cap. 2. [c] Ibid. [d] Cap. 5. [e] Cap. 6. [f] Ibid. [g] Ibid.

duodecim,

duodecim, alios etiam quindecim, ſed ſemper interpolate. Inungimus, adds he, *tribus primis diebus, deinde deſiſtimus uno vel altero die; iterum inungimus tribus diebus, deinde deſiſtimus unâ vel alterâ die.*

Vol. II. *pag.* 422. *to the chapter concerning* Gervais Ucay. The treatiſe concerning the *Venereal Diſeaſe* by *Gervais Ucay*, was firſt publiſhed at *Toulouſe* in 1693. in 12°. The author ſtyles himſelf in the title-page, Maſter of Arts, and Doctor of Phyſick at *Toulouſe*.

Vol. II. *pag.* 439. *lin.* 27. To whom be pleaſed to add alſo Dom *Auguſtine Calmet*, a Benedictine of the congregation of S. *Viton* and *Hidulfus*, who in a *French* diſſertation *upon the Leproſy*, ſet before his commentary upon *Leviticus*, and publiſhed at *Paris* in 1708. maintains, that the Leproſy, which he thinks to be the ſame diſtemper with the preſent *Venereal Diſeaſe*, is owing to certain inviſible worms, which prey upon the ſkin. This opinion he endeavours to prove both from reaſon and obſervation, but in my judgment without any ſucceſs.

BOOKS lately publiſhed.

A Treatiſe of the foſſil, vegetable, and animal Subſtances that are made uſe of in Phyſick. Containing the Hiſtory and Deſcription of them; with an Account of their ſeveral Virtues and Preparations. To which is prefixed, an Enquiry into the conſtituent Principles of mixed Bodies, and the proper Methods of diſcovering the Nature of Medicines, by the late *Stephen Geoffroy*, M. D. Chymical Profeſſor in the Royal Garden, Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences, and Fellow of the Royal Society. Tranſlated from a manuſcript Copy of the Author's Lectures read at *Paris*. By *G. Douglaſs* M. D.

The Art of Surgery, in which is laid down ſuch a general Idea of the ſame, as is founded upon Reaſon, confirmed by Practice, and further illuſtrated with many ſingular and rare Caſes Medico-Chirurgical. In two Volumes. The fifth Edition, corrected. By *Daniel Turner* M. D. of the College of Phyſicians *London*.

Thomæ Fieni Belgii & Bavariæ Ducum Medici Cubicularii, & in Academia Lovanienſi Medicinæ Profeſſoris Primarii, Libri Chirurgici duodecim, de præcipuis Artis Chirurgicæ controverſiis, viz. 1. De Trepano ſive apertione Cranii. 2. De Depoſitione cataractæ. 3. De Depoſitione Ungulæ. 4. De Laryngotomia, ſive ſectione aſperæ arteriæ. 5. De Paracentæſi Thoracis. 6. De Paracenteſi Abdominis. 7. De Arteriotomia, ſive ſectione Arteriæ. 8. De Hyſteratomatocia ſive ſectione fœtus ex utero viventis Matris. 9. De ſectione Calculi. 10. De ſectione herniæ. 11. De amputatione Membrorum externorum. 12. De naſi amputati ex carne brachii reſtitutione. Opera Poſthuma Hermanni Conringii curâ Edita. Editio ſecunda.

Matthiæ Glandorpii Bremenſis Medici clariſſimi Opera omnia, viz. 1. Speculum Chirurgorum, in quo quid in unoquoque vulnere faciendum conſpicitur ac pertractatur. 2. Methodus medendi Paronychiæ, cui acceſſit decas Obſervationum. 3. Tractatus de Polypo Narium affectu graviſſimo, Obſervationibus illuſtratus. 4. Gazophylacium Polypluſium Fonticulorum & Setonum reſeratum antehac ſeorſim Edita, nunc ſimul Collecta & plurimum Emendata.